DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media
DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media
Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page 489.

Tenth Edition, September, 2009

This edition applies to Version 1 Release 11 of z/OS® (5694-A01) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

This edition replaces SC26-7404-08.

IBM® welcomes your comments. A form for readers’ comments may be provided at the back of this publication, or you may address your comments to the following address:

International Business Machines Corporation
Department 55JA, Mail Station P181
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
United States of America

FAX (United States & Canada): 1+845+432-9405
FAX (Other Countries):
  Your International Access Code +1+845+432-9405

IBMLink™ (United States customers only): IBMUSM10(MHVRCFS)
Internet e-mail: mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, telephone number, or FAX number.

Make sure to include the following in your comment or note:

- Title and order number of this document
- Page number or topic related to your comment

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
Contents

Figures ........................................ vii

Tables .......................................... ix

About This Document ......................... xi
Required product knowledge ................ xi
Referenced documents ....................... xi
Accessing z/OS DFSMS information on the Internet xi
The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center ... xii
Notational conventions ....................... xii
How to read syntax diagrams ............... xii
How to abbreviate commands and operands xv
How to use continuation characters .......... xv
Delimiters .................................... xv
Character sets ................................ xv

Summary of changes ......................... xvii
Summary of changes for SC26-7404-09 z/OS
Version 1 Release 11 ............................ xvii
New information ................................ xvii
Changed information ......................... xvii
Deleted information ............................ xvii
Summary of changes for SC26-7404-08 z/OS
Version 1 Release 10 ............................ xviii
New information ................................ xviii
Changed information ......................... xviii
Deleted information ............................ xix
Summary of changes for SC26-7404-07 z/OS
Version 1 Release 9 ............................. xix
New information ................................ xix
Changed information ......................... xx

Chapter 1. Getting started with DFSMSrmm ........ 1
Using the dialog ............................... 1
Starting the dialog ............................ 1
User menus .................................... 4
Command menu ................................ 4
Function menus ................................ 4
Getting information about your resources.. 5
Changing options .............................. 6
Displaying options ............................ 8
Navigating through DFSMSrmm ............ 9
Issuing fast path commands ............... 9
Requesting help .............................. 10
Exiting the dialog ............................. 10
Using lists .................................... 12
Using the SELECT command ............... 12
Issuing the SORT command ............... 12
Using SORT options panels ............... 13
Changing the default sort order .......... 14
Printing display lists and panels .......... 15
Requesting batch details ................. 15
Using volumes ................................ 16
Requesting a scratch volume ............ 16
Changing volume information ............ 17
Changing the release date for a volume. 17
Setting release actions for a volume .... 18
Changing owner information .............. 18
Releasing volumes manually .............. 19
Requesting notification of release ...... 19
Requesting return after release ......... 19
Retaining data sets and volumes .......... 20
Grouping volumes ............................ 20
Changing data set information .......... 20

Chapter 2. Defining your resources using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog .... 23
Defining shelf locations .................... 23
Adding new rack and bin numbers ........ 24
Deleting rack and bin numbers ............ 25
Defining volumes .............................. 25
Specifying media type and recording format for volumes ........ 26
Adding a new, non-scratch volume .......... 28
Adding scratch volumes ..................... 28
Adding volumes with duplicate volume serial numbers .......... 29
Redefining a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm ........ 29
Changing volume information ............ 30
Changing information for volumes in multivolume sets .......... 30
Deleting volume information ............. 31
Deleting information for volumes in multivolume sets ........ 31
Defining owners .............................. 31
Adding new owners .......................... 32
Changing owner information .............. 32
Deleting owner information ............... 33
Defining software products and product versions ........ 33
Adding a new software product .......... 33
Adding software product volumes ........ 34
Changing software product information .... 34
Deleting software product information .... 35
Defining data sets ......................... 35
Adding new data set information ........ 36
Changing data set information ........... 36
Deleting data set information ............ 37

Chapter 3. Defining vital record specifications .......... 39
Types of vital record specifications .......... 40
Data set vital record specifications .......... 40
Name vital record specifications .......... 40
Volume vital record specifications .......... 40
Chaining vital record specifications .......... 40
Identifying data sets for retention .......... 41
Fully qualified data set names .......... 42
Data set name masks ....................... 43
Chapter 4. Retaining and moving your volumes .......................... 61

Types of retention .................................................. 61

CYCLES ................................................................. 61

BYDAYS CYCLE ....................................................... 62

DAYS ................................................................. 62

EXTRADAYS .......................................................... 62

LAST REFERENCED D AYS ........................................ 62

WHILECATALOG ..................................................... 62

UNTIL EXPIRED ...................................................... 63

By data set status (open, deleted, or abended) ................. 63

By job name .......................................................... 64

By specific volume serial number .............................. 64

By generic volume serial number ................................ 64

By specific date ....................................................... 64

Defining retention policies for data sets and volumes ......... 65

Defining policies for management class and management value .... 66

Combining retention policies in a vital record specification .... 67

Retaining and moving volumes as sets or individually ......... 67

Defining release policies ............................................ 68

Defining system-wide vital record specifications ................. 69

DFSMSrmm retention dates ........................................ 69

Retention date format ............................................... 70

Special cycles date format ........................................ 70

Special catalog date format ....................................... 70

Special CATRETPD date format .................................. 70

How DFSMSrmm calculates the retention date ................. 71

Data set retention date ............................................. 71

Volume retention date ............................................. 72

Retaining data sets in closed-cycle GDGs ....................... 74

Managing closed-cycle GDGs ..................................... 75

Converting from closed-cycle gdgs to using scratch pools .... 75

Converting from expiration date or cycle control to using catalog control ........................................ 75

Defining movement policies for volumes ......................... 76

Moving physical volumes between system-managed libraries .. 77

Managing the contents of system-managed libraries .......... 77

Moving to storage locations ....................................... 79

Using manual move control ....................................... 79

Manually requesting volume moves .............................. 80

Requesting a single volume move ................................ 81

Moving volumes to a system-managed tape library .......... 81

Ejecting volumes from a system-managed tape library ....... 82

Moving volumes between pools ................................... 83

Moving volumes to loan locations ............................... 84

Returning volumes from loan locations ......................... 85

Moving volumes from storage locations ......................... 85

Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm ................. 85

Confirming Volume Moves into an Automated Tape Library ... 86

Confirming Volume Moves for Other Locations ................ 86

Chapter 5. Defining retention and movement policies ............... 91

Before you start defining retention and movement policies .... 91

A summary of the tasks to perform ............................... 91

Where to find information ......................................... 91

What vital records selection processing you can specify .... 92

Chaining retention and movement policies ...................... 94

What you can chain when you specify vital record specifications .... 94

Specifying policies .................................................. 95

Defining the minimum required policy .......................... 97

Writing your own vital record specifications ................... 97

Example 1: Retaining catalogued data sets ...................... 97

Example 2: Retaining uncatalogued data sets ................... 98

Example 3: Retaining cycles of data sets ....................... 98

Example 4: Moving data sets to different locations .......... 98

Example 5: Retaining data sets created within a time period .... 99

Example 6: Holding data sets for extra days .................... 99

Example 7: Retaining generation data group data sets ........ 100

Example 8: Retaining recently used data sets .................. 100

Example 9: Using management value to retain data sets .... 100

Example 10: Returning volumes to scratch status ............... 101

Example 11: Retaining data sets using expiration date ........ 101

Example 12: Combining vital record specifications .......... 102

Maintaining your vital record specifications ................... 102

EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to clean up vital record specifications .......... 103
Chapter 6. Requesting and releasing volumes ............. 107
  Requesting scratch volumes manually .................. 107
  Releasing volumes ....................................... 108
  Setting release actions for a volume .................. 108
  Changing a volume’s release date ....................... 112
  Confirming manual release actions to DFSMSrmm ...... 113
  Releasing volumes manually ................................ 115

Chapter 7. Requesting information about your resources ....... 119
  Using DFSMSrmm reporting utilities and sample reports ................ 119
  Displaying details about a single resource ............... 119
  Managing SEARCH with large results lists ................ 121
  Displaying DFSMSrmm system options .................... 122
  Using resource lists ..................................... 123
    How to request a list ................................... 124
    How to sort a list .................................... 126
    How to Use Line Operators ............................. 132
  Requesting specific types of lists ...................... 133
    Scratch volume pull lists ................................ 133
    Dropship lists ........................................ 136
    Lists of pools defined by your installation ........... 137
    Lists of volume movements and actions ................ 137
    Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands ............ 137
  Printing resource information ............................ 139
  ISPF data set list utility support ........................ 139
  ISMF mountable tape volume list support ................ 140
  Time zone considerations ................................ 141

Chapter 8. DFSMSrmm operator procedures ....................... 143
  Restarting the DFSMSrmm subsystem ....................... 143
    Using the START command ............................... 143
    Using the MODIFY command ............................ 144
  Stopping the DFSMSrmm subsystem ......................... 149
  Controlling the Problem Determination Aid (PDA) Facilit.... 151
  Responding to DFSMSrmm operator messages ............... 152
    Initialization messages ................................ 152
    Tape mount messages .................................. 156
    Tape validation messages .............................. 158
    Tape processing messages .............................. 161
    System error messages ................................ 162
  Initializing, erasing, and scanning tape volumes manuall.... 164
    Using the LABEL procedure to request EDGINERS processing .... 164
    Replying to LABEL procedure messages ................. 171
  Initializing or erasing tape volumes ...................... 174
  Scanning a tape volume label ............................. 177
  Processing sticky labels .................................. 178
  Labels .................................................... 178
  Managing DFSMSrmm installation exits ..................... 179

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands ......................... 181
  Issuing the RMM TSO command and subcommands .............. 181
  Requesting help for RMM TSO subcommands ................ 182
  Using TSO Subcommands from an operator console ........ 182
  Submitting a batch job ................................... 183
  Using TSO Subcommands from a TSO CLIST or Rexx exec ...... 183
  Using RMM TSO subcommands with System Rexx .............. 183
    ADDBIN: Adding a bin number in a storage location ........ 185
    ADDDATASET: Adding data set information ............... 188
    ADDOWNER: Adding owner information .................... 196
    ADDPRODUCT: Adding software product information ........ 200
    ADDRACK: Adding a shelf location ........................ 203
    ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information ................... 207
    ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification ............. 230
    CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information ........... 245
    CHANGEOWNER: Changing owner information ............... 257
    CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information ...... 260
    CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information ............ 262
    CHANGEVRS: Changing information about a vital record specification ..... 297
    DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information ............. 300
    DELETEDATASET: Deleting data set information .......... 303
    DELTOEOWNER: Deleting owner information ............... 305
    DELETETPRODUCT: Deleting software product information .... 307
    DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information ............. 312
    DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specifications .......... 317
  SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers ................ 351
  SEARCHDATASET: Creating a list of data sets .............. 358
  SEARCHOWNER: Searching owner information ............... 366
  SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products .......... 369
  SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes ............... 378
  SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications ... 405
Chapter 10. DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes .............................. 413
RMM TSO subcommand return codes ................................................. 413
RMM TSO subcommand reason codes ................................................. 414

Chapter 11. DFSMSrmm REXX variables ................................................. 421
TSO subcommand variables by subcommand .................................... 422
TSO subcommand variables by name ................................................. 420

Appendix A. DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands ........................................ 447
ADDBIN: Adding a bin number in a storage location ......................... 447
ADDDATASET: Adding data set information ........................................ 448
ADDOWNER: Adding owner information .............................................. 449
ADDPRODUCT: Adding software product information ......................... 449
ADDRACK: Adding a shelf location .................................................... 450
ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information .......................................... 451
ADDVOLUME: Volume operands ......................................................... 451
ADDVOLUME: Non-SCRATCH volume optional operands ..................... 453
ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification ..................................... 455
ADDVRS: Adding a data set vital record specification ....................... 455
ADDVRS: Adding a location name vital record specification ............. 456
ADDVRS: Adding a retention name vital record specification ............ 457
ADDVRS: Adding a volume vital record specification ....................... 458
CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information ............................ 459
CHANGEOWNER: Changing owner information .................................... 461
CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information ............... 461
CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information ................................ 462
CHANGEVOLUME: Confirmrelease and global movement operands ........ 462
CHANGEVOLUME: Specific volume optional operands ....................... 463
CHANGEVRS: Changing a vital record specification ......................... 467
DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information .................................. 468
DELETEDATASET: Deleting data set information ................................ 468
DELETEOWNER: Deleting owner information ..................................... 468
DELETEPRODUCT: Deleting software product information ................. 469
DELETERACK: Deleting shelf location information ......................... 469
DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information .................................. 470
DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specification information ............. 470
GETVOLUME: Requesting and assigning scratch volumes .................. 470
LISTBIN: Displaying information about a shelf location .................. 471
LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information .... 472
LISTDATASET: Displaying information about a data set .................... 472
LISTOWNER: Displaying information about an owner ....................... 473
LISTPRODUCT: Displaying information about a software product ....... 473
LISTVOLUME: Displaying information about a volume ....................... 473
LISTVRS: Displaying information about a vital record specification .... 473
SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers ..................................... 474
SEARCHDATASET: Creating a list of data sets ................................. 475
SEARCHOWNER: Creating a list of owner information ......................... 475
SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products ..................... 475
SEARCHRACK: Creating a list of shelf locations ............................... 476
SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes ..................................... 477
SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications ................ 481

Appendix B. DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands ....................... 483

Appendix C. Accessibility ................................................................. 487
Using assistive technologies ......................................................... 487
Keyboard navigation of the user interface ........................................ 487

Notices ......................................................... 489
Programming interface information .............................................. 490
Policy for unsupported hardware ................................................... 490
Trademarks ................................................................. 490

Glossary ................................................................. 491

Index ................................................................. 505
## Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Primary Option Menu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm User Menu</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RMMSIPF Exec syntax diagram</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Command Menu</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Menu</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options Panel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Dialog Options Menu</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Display Panel</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Exit Menu</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options Panel</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume List Sort Options Panel</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm processing multiple volumes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Chaining vital record specifications</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Specifying a name vital record specification for a chain</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Specifying a vital record specification chain</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Valid job name masks</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Defining a retention policy for a GDG base name</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Duplicate GDG example</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Specifying data set name masks for pseudo-GDGs</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Specifying data set name masks to manage data sets like a GDG</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Specifying a global data set name mask to manage GDGs</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Specifying NOGDG and CYCLES in a vital record specification</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Specifying NOGDG and DAYS in a vital record specification</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Retaining a data set using management class</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Retaining a data set using management value</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Specifying combinations of retention policies on a single vital record specification</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Using UNTILEXPIRED and WHILECATALOG on a single vital record specification</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Managing closed-cycle GDGs</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Managing volumes using scratch pools</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Managing volumes using catalog control</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Moving volumes out of a system-managed library</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Moving a volume in and out of the system-managed library</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Moving data out of the system-managed library at fixed intervals</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Keeping volumes on-site</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Sending a volume to another system</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Returning a volume from another system</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Ejecting a volume from a system-managed library</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Moving a volume to a loan location</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Supplying loan location information for volumes</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Returning a volume from a loan location</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status Panel</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Action Summary List</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Confirming volume moves for volumes ready to scratch</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Identifying locations and destinations for volumes</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Using special ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN job names</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Specifying a vital record specification with default operands</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Specifying a vital record specification using the dialog part 1</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Specifying a vital record specification using the dialog part 2</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Sample JCL to run the EDGRVCLN procedure</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Confirming replace actions for volumes</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Display Panel</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm System Options Display</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options Panel</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for rack or bin number lists</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>SORT Command Syntax Diagram for Volume Lists</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for lists of volume movements and actions</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for software product</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for data set lists</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for vital record specification lists</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>SORT command syntax diagram for report generator lists</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Producing a list of scratch volumes</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Search Panel</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status Panel</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm Time Zone Help Panel</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>START command syntax diagram</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>MODIFY command syntax diagram</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>LABEL command syntax diagram</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>ERASE or INIT request syntax diagram</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>SCAN request syntax</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Default label format for a tape cartridge</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Default label format for a round tape</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Sample LISTBIN output</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Sample LISTCONTROL output</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Sample LISTCONTROL output</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Sample LISTCONTROL output</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Sample LISTCONTROL output</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Sample LISTCONTROL output</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>LISTCONTROL LOCDEF output - No LOCDEFS defined</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>LISTCONTROL MEDINF output</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>LISTCONTROL MEDINF output</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1992, 2009
<p>| 83. | LISTCONTROL LOCDEF output - LOCDEFs defined | 333 |
| 84. | Sample LISTDATASET output | 336 |
| 85. | Sample LISTOWNER output | 337 |
| 86. | Sample LISTPRODUCT output | 340 |
| 87. | Sample LISTTRACK output | 342 |
| 88. | Sample LISTVOLUME output | 345 |
| 89. | Sample LISTVOLUME output | 346 |
| 90. | Sample LISTVOLUME output | 347 |
| 91. | Listing vital record specification information examples | 349 |
| 92. | Sample LISTVRS output | 350 |
| 93. | SEARCHBIN syntax diagram | 352 |
| 94. | Sample SEARCHBIN output for empty bins | 355 |
| 95. | Sample SEARCHBIN output | 355 |
| 96. | Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand | 356 |
| 97. | Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand | 356 |
| 98. | Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand | 357 |
| 99. | Sample SEARCHDATASET output | 364 |
| 100. | Sample SEARCHDATASET output | 364 |
| 101. | Sample SEARCHDATASET output | 365 |
| 102. | Sample SEARCHDATASET output | 365 |
| 103. | Sample CLIST data set | 365 |
| 104. | Sample SEARCHOWNER output listing | 368 |
| 105. | Sample SEARCHPRODUCT output | 371 |
| 106. | Sample SEARCHRACK output | 376 |
| 107. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing duplicate volumes | 400 |
| 108. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing owned volumes | 400 |
| 109. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing volumes to eject | 400 |
| 110. | SEARCHVOLUME output using CLIST operand | 401 |
| 111. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME output using RETDATE operand | 401 |
| 112. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME output building a list of logical volumes | 401 |
| 113. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME CLIST output for a list of logical volumes | 401 |
| 114. | Sample SEARCHVOLUME CLIST output identifying logical volumes to DFSMSrmm | 402 |
| 115. | Moving volumes from one library to another library | 402 |
| 116. | Confirming volume moves from one library to another library | 402 |
| 117. | Listing volumes within a range of volume serial numbers | 403 |
| 118. | Using a generic volume serial number to obtain a list of volumes within a range of volume serial numbers | 403 |
| 119. | Listing volumes for an owner within a range of volume serial numbers | 403 |
| 120. | Listing volumes for the export list | 404 |
| 121. | CLIST information for the export list | 404 |
| 122. | Sample SEARCHVRS output | 411 |
| 123. | Sample SEARCHVRS output | 412 |
| 124. | Sample SEARCHVRS output | 412 |
| 125. | Testing RMM TSO LISTVOLUME subcommand example 1 | 413 |
| 126. | Testing RMM TSO LISTVOLUME subcommand example 2 | 413 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Character sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special characters used in syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Requesting lists and display panels from the User Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Date format options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm media types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>How DFSMSrmm assigns media type and recording format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>How DFSMSrmm uses jobname to apply policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>How DFSMSrmm matches job names to job name masks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>How DFSMSrmm matches data set names to data set masks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Subchain used for different GDG DUPLICATE options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Date format displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm retention date calculation by COUNT from 1 through 99998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm retention date calculation by COUNT(99999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Release actions for a volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Confirm list line operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm release volumes line operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Information to specify on display panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>How to display search panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Table field names on DFSMSrmm lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Operator messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Operator responses to message EDG1107D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Operator responses to message EDG6663D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Operator responses to message EDG6663D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>RMM TSO subcommands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>New owner information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Assigning rack numbers to volumes that DFSMSrmm manages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>How DFSMSrmm assigns rack numbers to a volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Non-restricted volume information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Volume information that can be changed under special conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Volume information for volumes in master and user status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Volume information for all volumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Volume information that can be changed with CONTROL access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>LISTCONTROL Subcommand output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Information returned by SEARCHBIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Information returned by SEARCHDATASET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Information returned by the RMM SEARCHOWNER subcommand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Information returned by SEARCHPRODUCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Information returned by SEARCHVOLUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Information returned by the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Creating lists of vital record specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Information returned by SEARCHVRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm return codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm reason codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>TSO subcommand variables by RMM subcommand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>TSO subcommand variables by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About This Document

This document is intended for tape librarians, storage administrators, operators, and system programmers responsible for handling and managing removable media. It is also intended for general users who use removable media.

This document helps you:
• Perform tasks, such as defining resources to DFSMSrmm, releasing volumes, requesting scratch volumes, defining policies for retaining and moving data sets and volumes, creating lists, and displaying information recorded by DFSMSrmm
• Use the DFSMSrmm ISPF Dialog to manage and use your removable media
• Use the RMM TSO command set to manage and use your removable media

For information about accessibility features of z/OS, for users who have a physical disability, see Appendix C, “Accessibility,” on page 487

Required product knowledge

To use this document effectively, you should be familiar with:
• ISPF, for using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog
• TSO, for using the TSO command, RMM, and related subcommands

Referenced documents

These documents have additional information about DFSMSrmm:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Order Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS DFSMSrmm Diagnosis Guide&quot;</td>
<td>GY27-7619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media&quot;</td>
<td>SC26-7404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide&quot;</td>
<td>SC26-7405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS DFSMSrmm Reporting&quot;</td>
<td>SC26-7406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS DFSMSrmm Application Programming Interface&quot;</td>
<td>SC26-7403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document also refers to the following documents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Order Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 3 (ASB-BPX)&quot;</td>
<td>SA22-7633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 4 (CBL-DMO)&quot;</td>
<td>SA22-7634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 5 (EDG-GFS)&quot;</td>
<td>SA22-7635</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessing z/OS DFSMS information on the Internet

In addition to making softcopy information available on CD-ROM, IBM provides access to z/OS softcopy information on the Internet. To view, search, and print z/OS information, go to the z/OS Internet Library:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/
The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of I/T professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS systems programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required):

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp

Notational conventions

This section explains the notational conventions used in this document.

How to read syntax diagrams

Throughout this library, diagrams are used to illustrate the programming syntax. Keyword parameters are parameters that follow the positional parameters. Unless otherwise stated, keyword parameters can be coded in any order. The following list tells you how to interpret the syntax diagrams:

- Read the diagrams from left-to-right, top-to-bottom, following the main path line. Each diagram begins on the left with double arrowheads and ends on the right with two arrowheads facing each other.

  Syntax Diagram

- If a diagram is longer than one line, each line to be continued ends with a single arrowhead and the next line begins with a single arrowhead.

  LISTDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)

- Required keywords and values appear on the main path line. You must code required keywords and values.

  REQUIRED_KEYWORD

If several mutually exclusive required keywords or values exist, they are stacked vertically in alphanumeric order.
• Optional keywords and values appear below the main path line. You can choose not to code optional keywords and values.

• If several mutually exclusive optional keywords or values exist, they are stacked vertically in alphanumeric order below the main path line.

• An arrow returning to the left above a keyword or value on the main path line means that the keyword or value can be repeated. The comma means that each keyword or value must be separated from the next by a comma.

• An arrow returning to the left above a group of keywords or values means more than one can be selected, or a single one can be repeated.

• A word in all uppercase is a keyword or value you must spell exactly as shown. In this example, you must code `KEYWORD`.

• If a keyword or value can be abbreviated, the abbreviation is discussed in the text associated with the syntax diagram.
  • If a diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (such as parentheses, periods, commas, and equal signs), you must code the character as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code `KEYWORD=(001,0.001)`.

• If a diagram shows a blank space, you must code the blank space as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code `KEYWORD=(001 FIXED)`.

• Default keywords and values appear above the main path line. If you omit the keyword or value entirely, the default is used.
A word in all lowercase italics is a variable. Where you see a variable in the syntax, you must replace it with one of its allowable names or values, as defined in the text.

```
variable
```

Notes:
1. An example of a syntax note.
2. References to syntax notes appear as numbers enclosed in parentheses above the line. Do not code the parentheses or the number.

Some diagrams contain syntax fragments, which serve to break up diagrams that are too long, too complex, or too repetitious. Syntax fragment names are in mixed case and are shown in the diagram and in the heading of the fragment. The fragment is placed below the main diagram.

```
Reference to Syntax Fragment
```

Syntax Fragment:

```
1ST_KEYWORD,2ND_KEYWORD,3RD_KEYWORD
```

The following is an example of a syntax diagram.

```
DELETEOWNER newowner
```

Notes:
1. Must be specified if the owner owns one or more volumes.

The possible valid versions of the RMM DELETEOWNER command are:

```
RMM DELETEOWNER owner
RMM DO owner
RMM DELETEOWNER owner NEWOWNER(new_owner)
RMM DO owner NEWOWNER(new_owner)
```
How to abbreviate commands and operands
The TSO abbreviation convention applies for all DFSMSrmm commands and operands. The TSO abbreviation convention requires you to specify as much of the command name or operand as is necessary to distinguish it from the other command names or operands.

Some DFSMSrmm keyword operands allow unique abbreviations. All unique abbreviations are shown in the command syntax diagrams.

How to use continuation characters
The symbol - is used as the continuation character in this document. You can use either - or +.

- Do not ignore leading blanks on the continuation statement
+ Ignore leading blanks on the continuation statement

Delimiters
When you type a command, you must separate the command name from the first operand by one or more blanks. You must separate operands by one or more blanks or a comma. Do not use a semicolon as a delimiter because any character you enter after a semicolon is ignored.

Character sets
To code job control statements, use characters from the character sets in Table 1. Table 2 on page xvii lists the special characters that have syntactical functions in job control statements.

Table 1. Character sets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Set</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric</td>
<td>Alphabetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National (See note)</td>
<td>“At” sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dollar sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pound sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td>Comma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apostrophe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left parenthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right parenthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ampersand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyphen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equal sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EBCDIC text</th>
<th>EBCDIC printable character set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Characters that can be represented by hexadecimal X'40' through X'FE'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The system recognizes the following hexadecimal representations of the U.S. National characters; @ as X'7C'; $ as X'5B'; and # as X'7B'. In countries other than the U.S., the U.S. National characters represented on terminal keyboards might generate a different hexadecimal representation and cause an error. For example, in some countries the $ character may generate a X'4A'.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Syntactical Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>To separate parameters and subparameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>To separate a keyword from its value, for example, BURST=YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( b )</td>
<td>To enclose subparameter list or the member name of a PDS or PDSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>To identify a symbolic parameter, for example, &amp;LIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;&amp;</td>
<td>To identify a temporary data set name, for example, &amp;&amp;TEMPDS, and, to identify an in-stream or sysout data set name, for example, &amp;&amp;PAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>To separate parts of a qualified data set name, for example, A.B.C., or parts of certain parameters or subparameters, for example, nodename.userid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>To refer to an earlier statement, for example, OUTPUT=*.name, or, in certain statements, to indicate special functions: //label CNTL <em>. //ddname DD * RESTART=</em> on the JOB statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>To enclose specified parameter values which contain special characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td>To delimit fields</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of changes

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

You may notice changes in the style and structure of some content in this document—for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our documents.

Summary of changes for SC26-7404-09 z/OS Version 1 Release 11

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Version 1 Release 10 DFSMSrmm Guide and Reference (SC26-7404-08).

The following sections summarize the changes to that information.

New information

This edition includes the following new information:

- “Scanning a tape volume label” on page 177
- “Managing DFSMSrmm installation exits” on page 179
- “Converting from expiration date or cycle control to using catalog control” on page 75

Changed information

The following information was changed in this edition:

- “EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to clean up vital record specifications” on page 103 has been updated.
- “Using the Volume Search panel” on page 134 has been updated to reflect new volume search options.
- “Identifying data sets for retention” on page 41 has been updated to reflect new ISPF dialog function to find matching vital record specifications for a dataset.
- “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 has been updated for new operands.
- Table 44 on page 423 updated with new REXX variables EDG@GDGC, EDG@GDGD, and EDG@JRNT.
- The DFSMSrmm installation exits formerly named EDGUX100, EDGUX200, and EDGUX300 are now named EDG_EXIT100, EDG_EXIT200, and EDG_EXIT300, respectively. The shipped sample exit routines for these exits retain their existing names (EDGUX100, EDGCVRSX, EDGUX200, and EDGUX300).

Deleted information

The following information was changed in this edition:

- The VRSEL(OLD) option is no longer supported. All information related to the use of VRSEL(OLD) has been removed. If you have not yet migrated to the VRSEL(NEW) option, refer to a previous edition of this book (SC26-7404-08 or earlier) for information on migrating to VRSEL(NEW).
Summary of changes for SC26-7404-08 z/OS Version 1 Release 10

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Version 1 Release 9 DFSMSrmm Guide and Reference (SC26-7404-07).

The following sections summarize the changes to that information.

**New information**

This edition includes the following new information:

- Added information to Chapter 3, “Defining vital record specifications,” on page 39 and Chapter 5, “Defining retention and movement policies,” on page 91 about the new vital record processing options: EXPDTDROP, VRSDROP, and VRSRETAIN.

- Added information about new data set disposition DELETE support in “DELETE support” on page 47.

- Added the DELETED operand to “ADDDATASET: Adding data set information” on page 448, “CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information” on page 459, and “SEARCHDATASET: Creating a list of data sets” on page 475.


- Added the CAPACITY, ERROR, NOWORM, OPENCOUNT, PERCENT, WMC, and WORM operands to “ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information” on page 451 and “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 462.

- Added the LASTDDNAME, LASTJOBNAME, LASTSTEPNAME, NOLASTDDNAME, NOLASTJOBNAME, NOLASTSTEPNAME, and TOTALBLKCOUNT operands to “CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information” on page 459.

- Added the REPLACE operand to “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 462.

- Added the OPENRULE/NOOPENRULE and PARTITION/NOPARTITION operands to “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 472.

- Updated the EDGINERS ERASE operand in “Using the LABEL procedure to request EDGINERS processing” on page 164.

- Updated “RMM TSO subcommand reason codes” on page 414 to add:
  - Return code 12, reason code 246
  - Return code 20, reason code 42

- Added new REXX variables: EDG@DLTD, EDG@MDNF, EDG@MDRA, EDG@MDRP, EDG@MDRT, EDG@MDRW, EDG@MDRX, EDG@MDTX, EDG@ORIA, EDG@ORII, EDG@ORIR, EDG@OROA, EDG@OROI, EDG@OROR, EDG@ORTP, EDG@ORVE, EDG@ORVL, EDG@ORVS, EDG@PTNA, EDG@PTNL, EDG@PTSA, EDG@PTTP, EDG@PTVE, EDG@PTVL, EDG@PTVS, EDG@VDRA, EDG@VDRC, EDG@VDRP, EDG@VREA, EDG@VREC, EDG@VREP, EDG@WORM, EDG@XDRD, EDG@XDRC, EDG@XDRP, and EDG@X300.

- Added CONTROL MEDINF, CONTROL, OPENRULE and CONTROL PARTITION to Appendix B, “DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands,” on page 483.

- DFSMSrmm provides support for you to use the IBM System Storage TS1130 Tape Drive (3592). Information has been added about the following topics:
– Added recording format EFMT3 and EEFMT3 to the ADDVOLUME, CHANGEVOLUME, and SEARCHVOLUME commands.
– Updated BLKSIZE and BLKCOUNT descriptions for the ADDDATASET and CHANGEDATASET commands.
– Updated command syntax diagrams for ADDDATASET, ADDVOLUME, CHANGEDATASET, CHANGEVOLUME, and SEARCHVOLUME.
– Added new REXX variables: EDG@DSS6 and EDG@USE6. Updated REXX variables: EDG@MEDR and EDG@USEM.

**Changed information**

The following information was changed in this edition:

• Updated REXX variables: EDG@AUD, EDG@MEDR, EDG@MEDT, EDG@SSM, and EDG@VCAP.
• Updated “Identifying WORM tapes ready for destruction” on page 266 with information about REPLACE policy implementation for WORM tapes.

---

**Summary of changes for SC26-7404-07 z/OS Version 1 Release 9**

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Version 1 Release 8 DFSMSrmm Guide and Reference (SC26-7404-06).

The following sections summarize the changes to that information.

**New information**

This edition includes the following new information:

• The DFSMSrmm CIM model now supports access to products, vital record specifications (policy rules), and the control data. New associations allow viewing of volume or policy rule chains and the various relationships of a volume to its storage locations (home, old, destination).
• DFSMSrmm provides support for you to use the IBM System Storage TS1120 Tape Drive (3592). Information has been added about the following topics:
  – Added recording format EEFMT2.
  – Added the following operands:
    - KEYENCODE1
    - KEYENCODE2
    - KEYLABEL1
    - KEYLABEL2
    - NOKEYLABEL1
    - NOKEYLABEL2
  – Added operand values for ADDVOLUME, CHANGEVOLUME, and SEARCHVOLUME commands.
  – Added new REXX variables: EDG@KEL1, EDG@KEL2, EDG@KEM1, and EDG@KEM2.
  – Updated command syntax diagrams for ADDVOLUME, CHANGEVOLUME, and SEARCHVOLUME.
• The operator command interface allows long running local requests to be held, cancelled, and released and new requests to be held or released. See “Using the MODIFY command” on page 144, “Task management” on page 148, and “Stopping the DFSMSrmm subsystem” on page 149 for additional information.
• Updated the data set naming rules and data set mask naming rules for the following commands: ADDDATASET, ADDVOLUME, ADDVRS, CHANGEDATASET, CHANGEVOLUME, CHANGEVRS, DELETEDATASET, DELETEDVRS, LISTDATASET, LISTVRS, SEARCHDATASET, and SEARCHVRS. The new naming convention rules for data set names and data set name masks apply only on z/OS V1R9 and higher releases. Caution should be used when...
creating new data set name VRSEs that include special characters or do not conform to the data set naming rules. The new masks may not be able to be processed by lower level systems, so ensure that VRSEL runs on a z/OS V1R9 and higher release system.

- Updated “Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands” on page 137 with information about a new operand provided on all SEARCH subcommands that allows records to be added to an existing CLIST data set instead of replacing any existing records in that CLIST file.

- DFSMSrmm provides a new way to break down the results of a search command into manageable quantities. See “Managing SEARCH with large results lists” on page 121 for details.

- Added the CONTINUE operand and the CLIST START/ADD operands to the following commands: SEARCHBIN, SEARCHDATASET, SEARCHOWNER, SEARCHPRODUCT, SEARCHRACK, SEARCHVOLUME, and SEARCHVRS.

- Updated the following commands because PRODUCT LEVEL can now be alphanumeric and SECLEVEL can be reset using NOSECLEVEL: ADDPRODUCT, ADDVOLUME, CHANGEDATASET, CHANGEPRODUCT, CHANGEVOLUME, and LISTPRODUCT.

- Updated Figure 75 on page 329 to include CDSID ENQ name and added new REXX variable CDSQ to “TSO subcommand variables by name” on page 430.

- Added new REXX variables PSF2 and CONT to “TSO subcommand variables by name” on page 430.

- Updated Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 to add:
  - Return code 4, reason code 14
  - Return code 4, reason code 16
  - Return code 12, reason code 254
  - Return code 20, reason code 46
  - Return code 28, reason code 0

**Changed information**

The following information was changed in this edition:

- Updated REXX variable: EDG@MEDR.
- Added message number EDG3025I to return code 4, reason code 2 and return code 4, reason code 10 in Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413.
Chapter 1. Getting started with DFSMSrmm

This topic is an introduction to the basic tasks you might need to perform using DFSMSrmm.

See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for an overview of DFSMSrmm.

Before you can start a DFSMSrmm session, you must have the correct libraries available. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on loading libraries for panels, messages, skeletons, and execs.

Using the dialog

This topic explains how to use the DFSMSrmm dialog from these sources:

- an ISMF selection menu
- an ISPF primary option panel
- the RMMISPF EXEC

Starting the dialog

When you start your session, the DFSMSrmm primary option menu, as shown in Figure 1 is the first menu you see. You can change the first menu DFSMSrmm displays if your DFSMSrmm dialog invocation is automatically set in your logon procedure, if you select an ISMF option, or if you use the RMMISPF EXEC with an operand.

From an ISMF selection menu

You can select an option under ISMF to define a user mode to control which panel DFSMSrmm displays first.

Select option R, the dialog entry for DFSMSrmm, from an ISMF selection menu and press ENTER. If you select storage administrator mode, DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm primary option menu as shown in Figure 1. If you select end user mode, DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm User Menu as shown in Figure 2 on page 2. See the z/OS DFSMS Using the Interactive Storage Management Facility for additional information.
Select options 1 through 6 to request that DFSMSrmm perform functions against resources you own or to which you have access.

The User Menu is tailored to include the tasks you can perform as a general user. You have a level of access assigned to you; DFSMSrmm limits you to that level.

If your installation has customized an ISPF selection menu to include a dialog entry for DFSMSrmm, you can also start the dialog from there. Additionally, you can use the RMMISPF EXEC from an ISPF command or option line to start the DFSMSrmm dialog.

From an ISPF primary option menu
If your installation has added a dialog selection to one of your existing ISPF primary option panels, you can request the dialog from there. For information about adding a DFSMSrmm selection to the ISPF primary option menu, see the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#).

From the RMMISPF exec
You can request the RMM dialog directly from TSO, or from the ISPF command line using the RMMISPF EXEC:

At the TSO READY prompt, enter:

```
RMMISPF
```

From the ISPF command line, enter:

```
TSO RMMISPF
```

Press ENTER.

[Figure 3 on page 3](#) shows the operands you can use with the RMMISPF EXEC to bypass the DFSMSrmm primary option menu:
Getting started with DFSMSrmm

Each of the operands, except for TRACE and option_number, represents a menu
from which you can request functions. For example, if you enter this from the TSO
environment:

RMMISPF LIBRARIAN

DFSMSrmm displays the Librarian Menu.

Use the TRACE(option) operand to diagnose problems in any of the REXX execs
supplied in the dialog. You can specify ALL, OFF, or the name of one or more
REXX execs as options for TRACE. For more information on using the TRACE
operand see z/OS DFSMSrmm Diagnosis Guide. For information on bypassing the
DFSMSrmm primary option menu, see z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and
Customization Guide

Type RMMISPF and an option number from the TSO READY prompt, or type TSO
RMMISPF and an option number on an ISPF Option line and press Enter. Many
DFSMSrmm dialog options have a secondary list of options. To bypass the second
menu, type two option numbers, separating them with a period. For example,
entering RMMISPF 5.1 on the DFSMSrmm Primary Option Menu is the same as
entering 5 on the DFSMSrmm Primary Option Menu and 1 on the DFSMSrmm
Command Menu. You can continue to bypass selection menus by adding to the
option number; for example, RMMISPF 5.1.5 takes you directly to the DFSMSrmm
volume search panel.

Figure 3. RMMISPF Exec syntax diagram
Getting started with DFSMSrmm

User menus

DFSMSrmm provides different user menus for general users, system programmers, storage administrators, and tape librarians. User menus are tailored specifically to the needs and access levels of each type of user. Your installation defines your level of access to functions. Using the menu designed for your user group is the best assurance that your requests for functions match the level of access you have been authorized to. In most cases, it is also the shortest path to the functions you want to request. If you request a function for which you are not authorized, your request will fail.

You can select a particular user menu from the DFSMSrmm primary option menu, or you can issue a fast path command to go directly to the menu. See “Issuing fast path commands” on page 9 for more information on the specific fast path commands for user menus.

From the primary option menu, make one of these selections:

- Choose a menu number and press ENTER.
- Issue a fast path command from the command or option line of any panel, and press ENTER.

Command menu

All users have access to the Command Menu to request any function menu, listing all the available functions for a particular resource. You can also request the Control Menu, from which you can display DFSMSrmm parmlib options and control information in the control data set.

To display the Command Menu, do one of these tasks:

- Select 5 on the DFSMSrmm primary option menu and press ENTER.
- Type COMMANDS on the command or option line of any panel and press ENTER.

Figure 4 shows the Command Menu DFSMSrmm displays.

Panel Help
---------------------------------------------------------------------
EDGPRCMD     DFSMSrmm Command Menu - z/OS V1R11
Option ===>
0 OPTIONS   - Specify dialog options and defaults
1 VOLUME     - Volume commands
2 RACK       - Rack and bin commands
3 DATA SET   - Data set commands
4 OWNER      - Owner commands
5 PRODUCT    - Product commands
6 VRS        - Vital record specifications
7 CONTROL    - Display system control information
R REPORT     - Report generator

Enter selected option or END command. For more info., enter HELP or PF1.

Figure 4. DFSMSrmm Command Menu

Function menus

DFSMSrmm records information about these resources:

- Volumes
- Shelf locations
- Data sets
Getting started with DFSMSrmm

- Owners
- Software products
- Vital record specifications
- Parmlib options and control data set control information

Function menus list all the functions available for each type of resource about which DFSMSrmm records information. For example, the Volume Menu, shown in Figure 5, lists all the functions you can request for volumes.

You can access some function menus through user menus or through the Command Menu. Remember, however, that while you can access any function menu, you might not be authorized to request the available functions. If you are not authorized to request a function, your request fails.

Getting information about your resources

Table 3 describes how to request lists of resources that you own or over which you have ownership control, and how to request display panels containing detailed information about those resources:

Table 3. Requesting lists and display panels from the User Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Resource</th>
<th>Requesting Lists</th>
<th>Requesting a Display Panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Volumes you own  | 1. Select option 1 (VOLUME) on the User Menu and press ENTER.  
2. Enter any search criteria on the DFSMSrmm Volume Search panel and press ENTER. | 1. Request a list of volumes including the volume for which you want to view information.  
Type V in the line operator column (S) beside the volume serial number and press ENTER to see detailed information about the volume. |
| Data sets on volumes you own | 1. Select option 2 (DATA SET) on the User Menu and press ENTER.  
2. Enter any search criteria on the Data Set Search panel and press ENTER. | 1. Request a list of data sets including the data set for which you want to view information.  
Type I in the line operator column (S) beside the data set name and press ENTER to see detailed information about the data set. |
Table 3. Requesting lists and display panels from the User Menu (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Resource</th>
<th>Requesting Lists</th>
<th>Requesting a Display Panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Software products | 1. Select option 3 (PRODUCTS) on the User Menu and press ENTER.  
|                   | 2. Enter any search criteria on the Product Search panel and press ENTER.        | 1. Request a list of software products including the one for which you want to view information.  
|                   |                                                                                 | 2. Type P in the line operator column (S) beside the software product number and press ENTER to see detailed information about the software product. |
| Your owner ID    | (Does not apply)                                                                  | 1. Select option 4 (OWNER) on the User Menu and press ENTER.                                
|                   |                                                                                 | 2. Select option 1 (DISPLAY) and supply your owner ID.                                      |

You can use line operators from lists to request functions. Press PF1 or use the HELP command from a displayed list to view help panels containing information about individual line operators.

**Changing options**

You can change DFSMSrmm processing options using the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel shown in Figure 6.

1. To change processing options, select Option 1 (USER) on the Dialog Options Menu and press ENTER. Figure 6 shows the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel that DFSMSrmm displays.

Panel Help

EDGP0001 DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options

Command ===>  

Date format . . . . ISO  (American, European, Iso or Julian)  
Time zone . . . . . . MESZ +01:00:00  (zone offsetHH:MM:SS)  
Confirm deletes . . . YES  (Yes or No)  
Processing option . . F  F - Foreground, B - Background  
Eject option . . . . C  C - Convenience, B - Bulk  
Variable reuse . . . Y  Y - Yes, N - No  
Job statement information:  

Enter END command to save changes, or CANCEL to end without saving.

**Figure 6. DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options Panel**

Use the Dialog User Options Menu to change any of these dialog options:

- What time zone offset should be used when date and time values are specified
- What date format should be used with lists and panels
- Whether DFSMSrmm displays delete request confirmation panels
Whether DFSMSrmm processes your requests interactively or saves them in a data set to be processed when you exit the dialog

If cartridges are ejected to a convenience input/output station or to a high-capacity output station

If DFSMSrmm should reuse saved variable values to prime the ISPF dialog panels

All of the information you enter on this panel is optional. Use the END command to save any changes you make.

Setting the date format

Choose from the options listed in Table 4 to set the date format DFSMSrmm uses when it displays lists or panels:

Table 4. Date format options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td>mm/dd/yyyy</td>
<td>12/15/1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>dd/mm/yyyy</td>
<td>15/12/1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iso</td>
<td>yyyy/mm/dd</td>
<td>1994/12/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian</td>
<td>yyyy/ddd</td>
<td>1994/349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The date format is initially set to JULIAN. When you change this initial setting, DFSMSrmm stores the new date format and remembers it across sessions.

You can change the date format at any time by returning to the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel or by using the DATE command. Use the DATE command from the command or option line of any panel to bypass the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel. Use DATE with any of these parameters: AMERICAN, EUROPEAN, ISO, or JULIAN. For example,

```plaintext
=> DATE EUROPEAN
```

causes DFSMSrmm to set the date format to dd/mm/yyyy. If you use DATE with no parameters, DFSMSrmm displays the current setting for date format. DFSMSrmm always displays dates using 4 characters for the year, so that twenty first century dates can be supported. For example, 15 March 99 is 15/03/1999 and 15 March 01 is 15/03/2001 in European format.

Setting the time zone

Choose what time zone offset should be used when date and time values are specified. The format is `{+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]}` where:

- `{+|-}` is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.
Selecting command processing
You can select how DFSMSrmm is to process your requests for functions. Choose one of these options:

- **Foreground**: DFSMSrmm processes your requests interactively.
- **Background**: DFSMSrmm saves your requests in a data set.

Confirming delete and release requests
You can confirm delete and release actions before DFSMSrmm performs them. For example, if you delete a data set on a volume, using the Delete Data set panel, and you requested the confirm option for your session, DFSMSrmm displays the Confirm Delete Data Set panel. This panel shows information about the data set you chose and asks for confirmation that you want this data set deleted from DFSMSrmm.

Put YES in the Confirm Deletes field of the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel if you want to confirm all delete and release actions before DFSMSrmm performs them. Put NO if you do not want to confirm any actions.

The confirm delete option is initially set to YES. Once you change this initial setting, DFSMSrmm stores the new setting and remembers it across sessions.

You can change the confirm delete option at any time during your session by returning to the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel or by using the CONFIRM command. Use the CONFIRM command from the command or option line of any panel to bypass the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel.

Use CONFIRM with either ON or OFF. Enter

```plaintext
=> CONFIRM ON
```

and DFSMSrmm prompts you to confirm a specific delete or release action.

You can change this option repeatedly during your DFSMSrmm ISPF session. See "Deleting software product information" on page 35 for more information on the individual confirm delete panels.

Ejecting cartridges to a convenience input/output station or a high-capacity output station
You can specify if you want cartridges from system-managed tape libraries to be ejected to a convenience input/output station or a high-capacity output station.

Enter C in the Eject Option of the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel if you want to eject cartridges to a convenience input/output station. Enter B if you want to eject cartridges to a high-capacity output station.

Priming DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog panels
You can specify if you want DFSMSrmm to prime the dialog panels with information that DFSMSrmm has saved from a previous session.

Enter Y in the Variable reuse Option of the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel if you want DFSMSrmm to reuse saved information. Enter N if you do not want saved information to be reused.

Displaying options
To display the Dialog Options Menu, do one of these tasks:

- Select Option 0 (OPTIONS) from any menu and press ENTER.
Getting started with DFSMSrmm

- Type OPTIONS on the command or option line of any DFSMSrmm panel and press ENTER.

DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Dialog Option Menu as shown in Figure 7.

### Navigating through DFSMSrmm

DFSMSrmm provides an action bar-driven interface that exploits many of the usability features of Common User Access (CUA) interfaces. All screens are mixed case and most screens have action bars at the top. Some screens are longer than 24 lines and you can scroll through them. When screens are longer than 24 lines, issue the command PF SHOW OFF so that PF keys are not displayed on the screen.

### Navigating through DFSMSrmm without using the action bar

You can still navigate through DFSMSrmm using the standard method of typing in a selection number and pressing Enter.

### Navigating through DFSMSrmm using the action bar

Most DFSMSrmm panels have action bars at the top. The choices display in white (by default).

The action bar gives you another way to move through DFSMSrmm. If the cursor is located somewhere on the panel, there are several ways to move the cursor to the action bar:
- Using the keyboard’s tab key
- Using the mouse button
- Using the cursor manually

After you have chosen an ACTION, press ENTER to open the menu.

See “How to Use Line Operators” on page 132 for information on requesting functions using list line operators from lists, and Chapter 9, “Using RMM TSO subcommands,” on page 181 for information on requesting functions using the TSO command and subcommands.

### Issuing fast path commands

**Related Reading:** Use the fast path commands listed in Appendix B, “DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands,” on page 483 to display specific panels.

To help you navigate more quickly through the dialog, you can use fast path commands to display specific function panels. You issue these fast path commands from the command or option line of any panel, eliminating the need to scroll through panels or use menus to make your selections.
If you use a fast path command with no parameter, DFSMSrmm displays a menu from which you can make further selections. If you issue a command with a parameter, DFSMSrmm displays the function panel you requested. For example, if you type:

```plaintext
===> VOLUME
```

DFSMSrmm displays the Volume Menu from which you can request any volume function. (See Figure 5 on page 5 for an example of this panel.)

If you type:

```plaintext
===> VOLUME DISPLAY
```

DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volume Display panel (Figure 8), which you use to request information about a specific volume.

You can issue fast path commands consecutively to access new function panels or menus. DFSMSrmm nests each panel you request through a fast path command, retaining your place in the dialog and allowing you to return to a previous panel without losing any information you have entered. To return to a previous panel, press PF3 or use the END command to scroll back through the panels or menus you requested using fast path commands.

### Requesting help

Press PF1, or use the HELP command from any menu or function panel to view help panels containing information about the function, field-specific information, and examples.

### Exiting the dialog

You can stop your DFSMSrmm session in one of these ways:

- **Quick Exiting**
  - To completely exit the dialog, either:
    - Type `*X` on the command or option line of any panel and press ENTER.
    - or
Getting started with DFSMSrmm

- Type X on the primary option menu and press ENTER.
You exit without specifying options for processing saved requests, and the data set containing any saved commands is available outside the dialog.

- Exiting One Panel at a Time
Use the END command or press the PF3 (END) function key from any panel to exit the dialog one panel at a time. If you used fast path commands to request several panels consecutively, you will return to those panels before exiting the dialog.

- Exiting to Process Saved Requests
Use the RETURN command or press PF4 to see the initial selection panel that appeared when you invoked DFSMSrmm. By default, this is the DFSMSrmm primary option menu. If you issued a fast path command before using RETURN or PF4, DFSMSrmm returns you to the panel from which you issued the fast path command.
Use the END command or press PF3 to exit the dialog from the initial selection panel and go to the Exit Menu, as Figure 9 shows.
The Exit Menu presents you with options for handling the data set in which DFSMSrmm saves your commands. You can use this menu if you issued the SAVE ON command or used background processing for your session on the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel, and DFSMSrmm saved at least one command during your session.

From the Exit Menu you can browse, edit, rename, delete or keep the data set containing your saved requests. You can also choose to process these requests in the foreground or you can submit a batch job.
To submit a batch job, perform these steps:
1. Enter the job statement information on the panel:
   - Include any job parameters necessary to your installation.
   - Enter //* as the first three characters for any unused job statement information lines.
2. Press ENTER to submit your job.
If you decide to defer submitting your job, use the PF3(END) key to leave the Exit Menu. DFSMSrmm saves the data set containing your requests with a name in this format:

\[ \langle tso \ prefix \rangle.RMM\langle nn \rangle.LIST \]

where \( nn \) is a two-digit number of an ISPF logical screen. For example, a possible data set name for user WOOD could be WOOD.RMM10.LIST. Write the necessary JCL to create the job stream and submit the job outside the dialog.

### Using lists

This topic describes these tasks associated with lists:

- Using the SELECT command
- Issuing the SORT command
- Using SORT options panels
- Changing the default sort order
- Printing display lists and panels
- Requesting batch details

### Using the SELECT command

The SELECT command is supported on all results lists. You can use this primary command to apply the same line command to all selected entries in a search results list table. For example, all volumes in the volume result list are ejected when you issue:

```
Command ===>SELECT * E
```

in a volume search results list.

You can also specify SEL or S, instead of SELECT. When you do not specify a line command, S is the default.

You can specify a generic value for the first parameter, or a specific value. For example, issue:

```
SELECT AB0* V
```

to view volume data for all volumes starting with AB0, or issue:

```
SELECT MW0001 R
```

to release the volume MW0001, if found in the list.

The first parameter is applied on the first key of the table. If you want another column of the table to be taken as the select criteria, issue a SORT command before the select command. For example, first SORT by owner, then issue:

```
SELECT GEORGE E
```

to eject all volumes of owner GEORGE.

### Issuing the SORT command

You can change the default sort order DFSMSrmm uses to sort the lists you request by using sort options panels. To sort a list while looking at it, use the SORT command. See "How to sort a list" on page 126 for more information.
Using SORT options panels

The dialog provides you with a sort options panel for each type of list you can build:

- Data set lists
- Software product lists
- Rack and bin number lists
- Volume lists
- Vital record specification list

Use the Dialog Sort Options Menu to select the list sort options panel you need. To display this menu, do one of these tasks:

- Select Option 2 (SORT) on the Dialog Options Menu and press ENTER.
- Type OPTIONS SORT on the command line of any DFSMSrmm panel and press ENTER.

Figure 10 shows the DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu that DFSMSrmm displays:

```
Panel Help
---------------------------------------------------------------
EDGP@OP2 DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu
Option ===> 1
1 DATA SET - Specify Data Set list sort options
2 PRODUCT - Specify Product list sort options
3 RACK - Specify Rack list sort options
4 VOLUME - Specify Volume list sort options
5 VRS - Specify Vital Record Specifications list sort options

Enter selected option or END command. For more info., enter HELP or PF1.
```

Figure 10. DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu

Select the list sort option panel you need, based on the type of list you are sorting. For example, enter 1 to select the DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options panel, as Figure 11 shows.

```
Panel Help
---------------------------------------------------------------
EDGP@STD DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options
Command ===> DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options

Enter the relative sort priority (1 to 7) and direction (A or D):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table field name</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data set name</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume serial</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File sequence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS retained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter END command to save changes, or CANCEL to end without saving.
```

Figure 11. DFSMSrmm Data Set List Sort Options Panel
Now specify the sort priorities and sort directions to set how all data set lists you request should be sorted. All of the DFSMSrmm list sort options panels are similar, except for the table field names used in the different DFSMSrmm lists. For more information on using the DFSMSrmm sort options panels and on the various table field names, see “How to sort a list” on page 126.

Changing the default sort order

On the DFSMSrmm sort options panels, you give the table field names and the order (ascending or descending) in which DFSMSrmm should sort the list. Table field names correspond to data columns on lists, each containing particular information recorded by DFSMSrmm. For example, a list of volumes contains several data columns: DFSMSrmm displays a volume serial number, an assigned date, a release date, a location, the number of data sets on the volume, a shelf location in the removable media library, and a media name for each volume.

To change the default sort order for a list, do one of these:
1. Select option 0 (OPTIONS) on the User Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Dialog Options Menu.
2. Select option 2 (SORT) on the DFSMSrmm Dialog Options Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Dialog Sort Options Menu.
3. Select an option corresponding to the type of list you want and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays a DFSMSrmm sort options panel listing the sort options corresponding to the specific table field names on the list you selected. For example, select option 4 (VOLUME) to see the DFSMSrmm Volume List Sort Options panel, as Figure 12 shows:
4. Enter the sort priorities (1 to 18) and sort directions (ascending or descending) of your choice. Press PF1 or use the HELP command to see help panels containing more information.
5. Press ENTER to process your sort options.

Panel Help

```
EDGPSTV DFSMSRMM VOLUME LIST SORT OPTIONS
Command >>>

Enter the relative sort priority (1 to 19) and direction (A or D):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table field name</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume Serial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Retained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Sets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter END command to save changes, or CANCEL to end without saving.
```

Figure 12. DFSMSrmm Volume List Sort Options Panel
Printing display lists and panels

To print a displayed list or a details panel, use the ISPF commands PRINT and PRINT-HI.

Use the PRINT command to print panels a screen at a time and save the output in your ISPF list file. If the displayed information exceeds one screen, you must scroll to the next screen of entries and issue the PRINT command for each screen of entries.

Use the PRINT-HI command to print panels so that any highlighted characters on a panel appear in bold print.

You can assign either PRINT or PRINT-HI to a PF key. See the z/OS ISPF User’s Guide Vol I for more information.

Requesting batch details

You can request lists of resources and details about those resources in batch, by performing these tasks:

1. Select option 0 (OPTIONS) from the User Menu and press ENTER.
2. Select option 1 (USER) from the Dialog Options Menu and press ENTER.
3. Specify B in the Processing options field:
   Processing options ===>B
   DFSMSrmm saves your commands in a data set instead of processing them interactively.
4. Go to a list panel of your choice and enter the search criteria to request your list.
5. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm returns a message indicating that your command has been saved.
6. Press PF4 or use the RETURN command to return to the DFSMSrmm primary option menu.
7. Press PF3 (END) from the primary option menu to see the Exit Menu.
8. Select option S and enter the job statement information from the Exit Menu to submit your batch job.

To request resource details in batch, perform these tasks:

1. Request a list of resources that includes the resource for which you want details.
2. Type SAVE ON at the option line of the list panel.
3. Enter the line operator that specifies a display action against the entry of your choice.
   For example, to see all details for a volume, type V beside the volume serial number.
4. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm returns a message indicating that your command has been saved.
5. Press PF4 or use the RETURN command to return to the DFSMSrmm primary option menu.
6. Press PF3 (END) from the primary option menu to see the Exit Menu.
7. Select option S and enter the job statement information from the Exit Menu to submit your batch job.
Using volumes

This topic describes these tasks associated with volumes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Information about</th>
<th>See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requesting a scratch volume</td>
<td>“Requesting a scratch volume”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing volume information</td>
<td>“Changing volume information” on page 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the release date for a volume</td>
<td>“Changing the release date for a volume” on page 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting release actions for a volume</td>
<td>“Setting release actions for a volume” on page 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing data set information</td>
<td>“Changing data set information” on page 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing owner information</td>
<td>“Changing owner information” on page 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Releasing volumes manually</td>
<td>“Releasing volumes manually” on page 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requesting notification of release</td>
<td>“Requesting notification of release” on page 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requesting return after release</td>
<td>“Requesting return after release” on page 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retaining data sets and volumes</td>
<td>“Retaining data sets and volumes” on page 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grouping volumes</td>
<td>“Grouping volumes” on page 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requesting a scratch volume

Usually, you receive a scratch volume automatically when you run a batch job that requests a non-specific tape mount. When you write data to a scratch volume, DFSMSrmm changes the volume status to a master volume. For master volumes, DFSMSrmm allows the overwriting of data based on criteria set by the EDGRMMxx MASTEROVERWRITE operand. We recommend that you request scratch volumes in this way.

To manually request a scratch volume without running a batch job, follow these steps:

1. Select Option 5 (REQUEST) on the User Menu and press ENTER.
   - DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Request a Volume panel.
2. Include any optional information. Press PF1 or use the HELP command for field-specific information.
   - You are assigned as the volume owner by default, unless you supply a different owner ID.
   - Specify a retention period or an expiration date for the volume, unless you want to use your installation’s default retention period.
   - If you want a volume to be chosen from a particular pool, use a pool ID. Unless you give a pool ID, the volume is chosen from a default scratch pool. To display the pool IDs defined for your location, type CONTROL VLPOOLS from the command line.
   - Select one or more release actions to indicate what should be done with the volume when it becomes eligible for release. For example, enter YES in the NOTIFY OWNER field if you want to be notified when the volume becomes eligible for release.
3. Press ENTER.
DFSMSrmm assigns the volume and changes its status to user volume, meaning the volume can be overwritten at any time by a user authorized to use the volume.

**Changing volume information**

Each time a data set on a volume is opened or closed, DFSMSrmm automatically records some volume details. There are some restrictions on changing the information recorded automatically by DFSMSrmm. See “CHANGEVOLUME Changing volume information” on page 262 for a list of the information you can change.

To manually change information about a volume you own that is already defined to DFSMSrmm:

1. Select Option 1 (VOLUME) on the User Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volume Search panel.

2. Enter any of this information in the Volume field:
   - A blank or * for a list of all volumes you own
   - A generic volume serial number for a list of volumes you own with similar volume serial numbers
   - A specific volume serial number for a list containing only one volume you own

3. Use the Limit field if you want DFSMSrmm to return the specified number of volumes. Otherwise, all the volumes that have met the search criteria are returned. You can also tailor the search criteria. For example, you can request that DFSMSrmm only list volumes assigned to you since a specific date.
   Press PF1 or type HELP at the command line for field-specific help.

4. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm returns a list of volumes in the DFSMSrmm Volume List Panel.

5. Find the volume that you want to change, and type C in the line operator column (S), beside the volume serial number.

6. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Change Volume Details panel, containing information about the volume you specified.

7. Change information or add missing information to any of the fields on the panel, and press ENTER. You cannot change VOL1, RACK, or the PREVIOUS VOLUME fields.

**Changing the release date for a volume**

DFSMSrmm uses the latest expiration date of all the data sets on the volume to determine the date a volume can be released. You can change this date for a volume you own without writing to the volume again. Do this any time after the volume has been defined to DFSMSrmm and before the release date is reached.

To change the release date for a volume you own, change either the volume’s retention period or its expiration date on the DFSMSrmm Change Volume Details panel. The new release date you give cannot exceed the maximum retention period set by your installation.

If you want the volume to be considered for release immediately, you can release it manually. See “Releasing volumes manually” on page 19 for more information.
Setting release actions for a volume

You can request actions to be taken when a volume you own becomes eligible for release. For example, you can ask to be notified when a volume you own is about to be released, or that it is returned to you upon release. If you do not request any release actions for a volume, DFSMSrmm automatically returns it to scratch status upon release. You can use any one of these mutually exclusive actions:

**Return to scratch**
- To request that the volume be returned to scratch status.

**Replace volume**
- To request that the volume be replaced with a new volume and returned to scratch status.

**Return to owner**
- To request that the volume be returned to you as its owner.

In addition, you can request any or all of these actions:

**Initialize volume**
- To request that the volume be initialized. If you select this, the volume is not available for reuse until it has been initialized.

**Erase volume**
- To request that the volume be erased. If you select this, the volume is not available for reuse until it has been erased.

**Notify owner**
- To request that you be notified when the volume is released. If you select this, your owner record must include a valid user ID and node, or a valid e-mail address.

You can request up to four release actions for a volume. The four actions would consist of one from the mutually exclusive group (return to scratch, replace volume, or return to owner), and all three remaining actions (initialize volume, erase volume, notify owner).

To set a release action, change the value in the Release Actions field on page one of the DFSMSrmm Change Volume panel. Specify **YES** in the entry field opposite the release actions of your choice. Specify **NO** if you do not want a release action.

Changing owner information

To change information in your owner record, follow these steps:

1. Select Option 4 (OWNER) on the User Menu. DFSMSrmm displays the Owner Menu.
2. Select Option 3 (CHANGE). Ensure that your owner ID is entered in the OWNER ID field, then press ENTER.
   - DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Change Owner Details panel that defines information for your owner ID.
3. Change information on the panel or add any information missing from your owner information. For example, to be notified when a volume you own is about to be released, include a user ID and node in your owner information. A user ID and node can each be up to eight characters.
   - Press PF1 or use the HELP command for field-specific information.
4. Press ENTER to process your changes.
Releasing volumes manually

You should not have to release volumes manually, unless you no longer want them. DFSMSrmm automatically determines when a volume is eligible for release, and schedules any release actions that have been requested for it.

You can manually release a volume you own anytime before the expiration date is reached. This release will override any retention policies defined by your storage administrator for the volume, or for any data sets on the volume. When you manually release a volume, it becomes eligible for return to scratch status and possible use by others. DFSMSrmm retains information about the volume and any data sets on the volume until the volume is reused or, if the initialize and erase actions have also been set for the volume, when those actions are confirmed as complete.

To release one or more volumes you own:
1. Select option 6 (RELEASE) from the User Menu and press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Release Volumes panel.
2. Do one of the following:
   • Leave the volume serial field blank to request a list of all volumes you own.
     Enter a limit if you want to see a specific number of entries in the list.
   • Supply the volume serial number of the specific volume you want to release.
3. Press ENTER to release the owned volume or to request a list.
   • If you asked for a particular volume serial number and you also requested to confirm release requests before DFSMSrmm releases the volumes, DFSMSrmm displays a DFSMSrmm Confirm Volume Release panel. Press ENTER to confirm that you want to release the volume. Press PF3 to cancel the request.
   • If you requested a list, DFSMSrmm displays a list of volumes you own. Type R in the line operator column (S) beside the volume serial number for each volume you want to release and press ENTER.

Requesting notification of release

If you want to be notified when a volume you own is being considered for release, use the DFSMSrmm Change Volume panel. You must set the Notify Owner release action to YES for that volume anytime before the volume is to be released. See “Setting release actions for a volume” on page 18 for more information.

You must have a valid user ID and node defined to DFSMSrmm in your owner record before DFSMSrmm can notify you of the volume’s release. Use the DFSMSrmm Change Owner Details panel to add missing information or to change an incorrect user ID and node. See “Changing owner information” on page 18 for more information.

If you specified an e-mail address, you must have an SMTP server configured and started. The default SMTP server is SMTP on the current JES node. To configure any other SMTP server for use, see the ADDOWNER command for the restricted owner called ‘SMTP’.

Requesting return after release

If you want a volume you own to be returned to you when it becomes eligible for release, set the Return to Owner release action to YES for that volume. Use the
DFSMSrmm Change Volume panel to do this anytime before the volume is due to
be released. See “Setting release actions for a volume” on page 18 for more
information.

Retaining data sets and volumes
Your storage administrator can define retention policies, known as vital record
specifications, to retain data sets or volumes you own based on your needs. These
policies override any expiration date associated with the data set or volume.

If you want to retain a data set on a volume you own, provide this information to
your storage administrator:
• The data set name and whether or not it is part of a GDG
• The job name that created the data set if you want to retain or move volumes
  based on job name
• That you want to retain the data set by number of days or cycles
• How many days or how many cycles of the data set to retain
• How long you want the retention policy to be in effect
• Whether the data set or volume has any off-site storage requirements

If you want to retain a volume you own, provide this information to your storage
administrator:
• The volume serial number
• How long you want the retention policy to be in effect
• Where you want the volume to be stored

You can use a data set name mask or volume serial number on a retention policy
to retain several data sets or volumes. If you use a generic volume serial number,
you must also indicate the total number of volumes to be retained by the policy.

Grouping volumes
If you need to keep your volumes grouped together in a pool in the removable
media library, ask your storage administrator to define a pool for you. Provide
your storage administrator with this information:
• The number of existing volumes that the pool must accommodate, and the
  number of volumes to be added in the future.
• The status of volumes to be stored in the pool. For example, are the volumes
  read-only, or can they be used to satisfy scratch requests once the data on them
  expires?

Changing data set information
DFSMSrmm automatically records some data set details each time a data set is
opened or closed. DFSMSrmm puts restrictions on the automatically recorded
information that you can change. You can change the security level recorded for a
data set without restriction. To change other fields, DFSMSrmm requires that you
have access to STGADMIN.EDG security resources. To change the date that the
data set was last read or written to, you must have CONTROL access to
STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource. To change other data set details that
were recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing, you must have
CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE
access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE. See “CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set
information” on page 245 for information on the data set details that you can
change.
To change information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a particular data set on a volume you own:

1. Select Option 2 (DATA SET) on the User Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Data Set Search panel.
   You might also want to tailor the search criteria. For example, if you want a list of only data sets that match a data set name, enter a data set name. Use the Limit field if you want DFSMSrmm to return the specified number of data sets. Otherwise, all the data sets that have met the search criteria are returned.
   Specify a volume serial number and specify Yes for List entire set and DFSMSrmm displays all the data sets in a multi-volume set.
   Press ENTER to request a list of data sets on volumes you own. DFSMSrmm returns a list of data sets. Press PF11 to see additional data set information.
   Find the data set you want to change and type C in the line operator column (S), beside the data set name. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays a DFSMSrmm Change Data Set Details panel containing information defined for the data set.

2. Enter information in the DFSMSrmm Change Data Set Details panel to change information. There are some restrictions on the changes you can make. For example, if DFSMSrmm automatically recorded information about the data set when the data set was opened, you can only change the data set’s security level, date last read or date last written to.
   Press PF1 or use the HELP command for field-specific help for information on the fields you can change.

3. Press ENTER to request your changes.
Getting started with DFSMSrmm
Chapter 2. Defining your resources using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog

Related Reading
Throughout this topic, you will find references to help panels for additional information and to the RMM TSO subcommands you can use instead of panels. See Chapter 9, “Using RMM TSO subcommands,” on page 181 for more information on using TSO subcommands.

This topic describes how to use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to define resource information to the DFSMSrmm control data set so that DFSMSrmm can manage those resources. You can define information about shelf locations, volumes, owners, software products, and data sets to DFSMSrmm. Once a volume is defined, DFSMSrmm automatically records information about it, as well as information about any data sets residing on the volume. DFSMSrmm records this information each time a data set is opened and closed.

The ISPF dialog uses DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands to add and update resources. To process the TSO subcommands, you need to be authorized. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more details about authorizing DFSMSrmm users and ensuring security.

Defining shelf locations
In your installation, you store your tape volumes and other removable media in shelf locations defined to DFSMSrmm by rack and bin numbers. Rack numbers are optional and define individual shelf locations in your removable media library. Rack numbers are six alphanumeric, national, or special characters in any combination, such as rack number AB0001. Bin numbers define individual shelf locations in storage locations outside the removable media library. Your installation can use the DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations (LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE) or define storage locations with media name, management type, location name, and installation-defined bin numbers. The bin numbers in the DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations are six numbers and are assigned by DFSMSrmm. Bin numbers in installation-defined storage locations are six alphanumeric characters and are assigned by DFSMSrmm depending on your installation definition.

Each time you add shelves in the removable media library or in a storage location, you must add individual rack and bin numbers to DFSMSrmm to define each new shelf location.

Rack numbers sharing a common prefix can make up a pool in your removable media library. Pools are defined at installation time and can help you organize and manage the volumes in your shelves. For example, all rack numbers with a prefix of AB might make up a pool for temporary customer volumes, and all rack numbers with a prefix of SP might make up a pool for your software products.

To add rack numbers to a library in the removable media library, add them to a pool defined for that specific library.
Defining your resources

Installation defined storage locations can be subdivided based on the media that resides in the location. For example, you can identify part of a storage location for cartridges and another part for reels. Provide a media name when you add bin numbers so the volumes are sent to the correct part of the storage location.

Adding new rack and bin numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related TSO Subcommand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use the subcommands ADDRACK or ADDBIN to add rack or bin numbers to DFSMSrmm. See &quot;ADDRACK: Adding a shelf location&quot; on page 203 or &quot;ADDBIN: Adding a bin number in a storage location&quot; on page 185 for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To add one or more rack numbers to the removable media library, or one or more bin numbers to a storage location:

1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Rack and Bin Menu and press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Add Racks and Bins panel.
2. Enter the required information.
   If you are adding rack numbers:
   • Enter a rack number if you are adding only one rack number to the removable media library.
   • Enter a rack number and the number of rack numbers to be added if you are adding several rack numbers.
   If you are adding bin numbers.
   • Enter a location if you are adding one bin number to a built-in storage location.
   • Enter a location and the number of bin numbers to be added if you are adding more than one bin number to a built-in storage location.
   • Enter a location, initial bin number, and the number of bin numbers to be added if you are adding one or more bin numbers to an installation defined storage location.

   If you are adding more than one rack or bin number, DFSMSrmm treats the number you supply as the initial rack number. Be sure that this number is long enough and low enough to accommodate the count value to be added to it without exceeding the numeric capabilities of the suffix.

   You can use pool IDs to add one or more rack numbers to a specific library in the removable media library. For example, if pool KD* has been defined for the manual tape library, LIB1, you can use an initial rack number beginning with KD to add rack numbers to a pool in that specific library.

   To add rack numbers to a pool, use the pool ID, or common prefix for rack numbers in that pool. Type CONTROL VLPOOLS from the command or option line of any panel to view information about the pools your installation has defined. To segregate shelf space in an installation-defined storage location, use the media name defined in the location definition for the storage location. To obtain information about the installation defined storage locations, type CONTROL LOCDEF from the command or option line or use the LISTCONTROL LOCDEF subcommand.

3. Press ENTER to add the rack or bin numbers you specified to DFSMSrmm.
Deleting rack and bin numbers

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the subcommands DELETERACK or DELETEBIN to delete rack or bin numbers from DFSMSrmm. See “DELETERACK: Deleting shelf location information” on page 309 or “DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information” on page 300 for more information.

You can delete a rack number in the removable media library or a bin number in a storage location once it is empty and is no longer needed. A rack or bin number is empty when a volume is not currently stored at that shelf location. To delete one or more empty rack or bin numbers:

1. Select Option 4 (DELETE) on the Rack and Bin Menu and press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the Delete Racks and Bins panel.
2. Enter the required information:
   - If you are deleting rack numbers:
     • Specify a rack number if you are deleting only one rack number from the library.
     • Specify a rack number and the number of rack numbers to be deleted if you are deleting several rack numbers.
   - If you are deleting bin numbers:
     • Specify a location and a count if you are deleting bin numbers from a built-in storage location.
     • Specify an initial bin number, a location, media name and the number of bin numbers to be deleted if you are deleting several bin numbers from an installation-defined storage location.
3. Press ENTER to delete any information you specified about the rack or bin numbers, such as the media name.
   If you are deleting more than one bin number from an installation defined storage location, DFSMSrmm treats the number you specify as the initial bin number. When deleting bin numbers from the built-in storage locations, DFSMSrmm starts from the highest number and deletes bin numbers until it reaches either the count you specified or a shelf location containing a volume. DFSMSrmm stops when it reaches a shelf location containing a volume and issues an error message saying that it cannot delete all the bin numbers you requested.

**Defining volumes**

You can define physical, logical, and stacked volumes to DFSMSrmm. See the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](http://www.ibm.com) for information about defining stacked volumes to DFSMSrmm.

When you manually define new volumes to DFSMSrmm, you must supply the volume serial number and volume status. You can supply more information or let DFSMSrmm automatically record information each time a data set on the volume is opened. DFSMSrmm automatically records:

- Information about how often a volume is used and resets this information when a volume is released and reused
- If permanent or temporary errors were encountered
Defining your resources

- A security classification for the volume based on the highest security classification for the data sets residing on the volume.

- Information about data sets on the volume if data set recording is on and if the data set is the first data set on the volume or if preceding data sets on the volume have been defined.

You can use the DFSMSrmm sample exit routine EDGUX100 for exit EDG_EXIT100 to control the data set information that DFSMSrmm records. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information.

DFSMSrmm obtains information for volumes residing in a system-managed library from the tape configuration database (TCDB) when you use the VOLCAT volume status when you define the volume to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm also updates the TCDB each time the volume status changes. See “ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information” on page 207 for the volume information DFSMSrmm obtains from the TCDB.

If you use the LABEL SCAN function of the EDGINERS utility to determine the contents of a volume that is not defined to DFSMSrmm, you can use the details for the first file to add the volume and first file data set information to the DFSMSrmm CDS. See “Initializing, erasing, and scanning tape volumes manually” on page 164 for information on scanning volume labels.

You can manually define new non-scratch and scratch volumes to DFSMSrmm. Non-scratch volumes, also called private volumes, can have a status of master or user. For master volumes, DFSMSrmm allows the overwriting of data based on the criteria set by the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx OPTION MASTEROVERWRITE operand. For user volumes, DFSMSrmm allows overwriting of data even if the data set name does not match the data set name of the existing file on the volume that is being overwritten. Scratch volumes are volumes that are available for use because there is no data or expired data on them or because the data is no longer needed.

When you manually define volumes, you can optionally indicate where they should reside in your removable media library. Use either a rack number, representing a specific location on a shelf, or a pool ID to identify a volume’s shelf location, and optionally a system managed library name. Your installation defines the pools to which you can associate volumes. If you use a rack number or pool ID of the shelf location where the volume is to reside, the rack number or pool ID must be already defined to DFSMSrmm before you can define the volume. When you do not define a shelf location in one of these ways, and the volume is added in location SHELF, DFSMSrmm assumes that the shelf location name matches the volume serial number.

When you are adding volumes to a manual tape library, you must ensure that a valid media type is defined to DFSMSrmm. If the media type is incorrect, the system cannot allocate the correct tape drives.

Specifying media type and recording format for volumes

You can specify the media type and recording format for volumes. Table 5 on page 27 show the correspondence between the DFSMSrmm media types and the media types used in the system-managed tape data class construct.
Table 5. DFSMSrmm media types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Media Type</th>
<th>Corresponds to the DFSMSrmm Media Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA1</td>
<td>CST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA2</td>
<td>ECCST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA3</td>
<td>HPCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA4</td>
<td>EHPCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA5</td>
<td>ETC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA6</td>
<td>EWTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA7</td>
<td>EETC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA8</td>
<td>EEWTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA9</td>
<td>EXTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA10</td>
<td>EXWTC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6 lists the current media types and recording formats. The first column shows the media types that you can specify and the default value. The second column shows valid recording formats for each media type. The third column shows the default media type set by DFSMSrmm when you do not specify a value or when you specify a value that is not valid for the specified media type.

As shown in Table 6, if you specify media types CST or ECCST, you can only specify 18TRACK and 36TRACK recording formats. If you specify media types HPCT or EHPCT, you can only specify 128TRACK, 256TRACK, or 384TRACK recording formats. If you specify media types ETC/MEDIA5, EWTC/MEDIA6, EETC/MEDIA7, or EEWTC/MEDIA8, you can only specify EFMT1, EFMT2, EEFMT2, EFMT3, or EEFMT3 recording formats. If you specify media types EXTC/MEDIA9 or EXWTC/MEDIA10, you can only specify EFMT2, EEFMT2, EFMT3, or EEFMT3 recording formats.

Table 6. How DFSMSrmm assigns media type and recording format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media type</th>
<th>Recording format</th>
<th>Default recording format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not Specified/*</td>
<td>* 18TRACK 36TRACK 128TRACK 256TRACK 384TRACK EMFT1</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST</td>
<td>18TRACK 36TRACK</td>
<td>18TRACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCST</td>
<td>18TRACK 36TRACK</td>
<td>36TRACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPCT</td>
<td>128TRACK 256TRACK 384TRACK</td>
<td>128TRACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHPCT</td>
<td>128TRACK 256TRACK 384TRACK</td>
<td>128TRACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETC/MEDIA5</td>
<td>EFMT1 EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EWTC/MEDIA6</td>
<td>EFMT1 EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EETC/MEDIA7</td>
<td>EFMT1 EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEWTC/MEDIA8</td>
<td>EFMT1 EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTC/MEDIA9</td>
<td>EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXWTC/MEDIA10</td>
<td>EFMT2 EEFMT2 EFMT3 EEFMT3</td>
<td>EFMT2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 2. Defining your resources using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog 27
Adding a new, non-scratch volume

Follow these steps to add a new, non-scratch volume.
1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.

   Note: Tape librarians can bypass the Volume Menu by selecting option 6
   (ADDVOL) on the Librarian Menu.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Add Volume panel.

2. Specify a volume serial number and a volume status. All other fields are
   optional. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.

   Use either a pool ID or rack number to specify where the volume should reside
   in the removable media library. If you add a non-scratch volume with a volume
   serial number that is less than six characters, you must specify either a rack
   number or a pool ID.

   To view the pool IDs defined by your installation, type CONTROL VLPOOLS
   from the command or option line of any panel. In the TSO environment, use
   the LISTCONTROL VLPOOL subcommand.

3. Scroll down to view additional fields and specify the volume information you
   want DFSMSrmm™ to record about the volume.

4. Press ENTER to add the volume to the DFSMSrmm control data set.

Adding scratch volumes

Follow these steps to define one or more scratch volumes to the removable media
library.
1. Select Option 7 (ADDSCR) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.

   Note: Tape librarians can bypass the Volume Menu by selecting option 7
   (SCRATCH) on the Librarian Menu.
   DFSMSrmm displays the Add Scratch Volumes panel.

2. Supply a volume serial number.

   You must specify COUNT value if you are adding more than one scratch
   volume. DFSMSrmm treats the volume serial number you indicate as the initial
   volume serial number.

   All other fields are optional. You can, for example, specify either a pool ID or a
   rack number to direct where the scratch volumes should be stored in the
   removable media library. If you choose to specify a pool ID or a rack number,
   the rack number must be already defined to DFSMSrmm.

3. Press ENTER to add one or more scratch volumes to the DFSMSrmm control
data set.
Adding volumes with duplicate volume serial numbers

You can add a duplicate volume using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or the RMM ADDVOLUME subcommand. A duplicate volume is defined to DFSMSrmm with a unique external volume serial number and a VOL1 label that might duplicate another volume but that does not match its own external volume serial number.

For example, you have defined a pool of volumes that you use to manage duplicate volumes. You want to define a volume with the volume serial number A00001. You already have a volume with volume serial number A00001 defined to DFSMSrmm and the next available rack number in the pool is D00010, which comes from the pool that you specified for duplicate volumes.

When you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to add a volume that already exists, DFSMSrmm displays the Add Duplicate Volume panel. Follow these steps to add a volume with a duplicate volume serial number.

1. Select the option to add the volume as a duplicate or to change the existing volume to be a duplicate volume.
2. Specify a pool for the duplicate volume.
3. Press enter.

Redefining a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm

If you chose not to use duplicate volume serial numbers, you can either redefine the old volume before you add the new volume or use a different volume serial number to add the new volume. To redefine the volume or to use a different volume serial number for the volume, follow these steps:

1. List information about the volume you are redefining, using the Display Volume panel or the LISTVOLUME subcommand. Knowing this information will help you correctly redefine the volume.
2. Delete all information about the volume, using the RMM DELETEVOLUME FORCE subcommand, or the F line command from Volume Search results list, or from the Volume Release dialog. If you use RMM DELETEVOLUME without specifying the FORCE operand, DFSMSrmm sets the volume status to pending release.
3. Manually add the volume. Specify a different volume serial number, preferably the rack number identifying the shelf location where the volume is currently stored, and a label type of NL. You can use the description field to identify the volume’s real serial number and label type.

If your installation uses the sample exit module EDGUX100 for installation exit EDG_EXIT100, you do not have to redefine the volume serial number to use it on the system. For example, you can define a RACF profile, STGADMIN.EDG.IGNORE.TAPE.volser and authorize the user to this profile. The user should code EXPDT=98000 and VOLSER=rack_number in the JCL to use the volume. DFSMSrmm ignores the volume so it can be used. DFSMSrmm does not, however, track volume use and performs no management functions for the volume. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information on using the EDG_EXIT100 installation exit to ignore known volumes or to manage volumes with duplicate volume serial numbers.
Changing volume information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to change details for a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm. See "CHANCEVOLUME: Changing volume information" on page 262 for more information.

If DFSMSrmm recorded volume information when a data set on the volume was opened and closed, you are limited in the details you can change. See "Rules for changing volume information" on page 263 for more information about the details you can change if you have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource.

You can also change volume information by using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME FORCE command. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

To change information about a non-scratch volume already defined to DFSMSrmm, follow these steps.

1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.
2. Enter the serial number of the volume for which you want to change information.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Make changes or add missing information to any of the fields on the Change Volume Details panel. You can scroll down to view additional fields and change volume information. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.
5. Press ENTER to process your changes.

Once you have defined a stacked volume to DFSMSrmm, you do not normally need to change information about that volume. DFSMSrmm manages the movement of stacked volumes once they are exported from the VTS library.

You can use DFSMSrmm commands to perform a virtual export for a logical volume to an existing exported stacked volume container under these conditions.

- You have imported a logical volume from a stacked volume.
- You have processed the logical volume only for input.
- You want to re-associate the logical volume with the previously exported volumes on the original stacked volume container.

Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the CONTAINER operand to perform the virtual export by issuing a command like the one that follows.

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME V12345 CONTAINER(S26901)
```

### Changing information for volumes in multivolume sets

You can change information for volumes in multivolume sets by using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog.

1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.
2. Enter a volume in a multivolume set in the Change Volume panel and press Enter. DFSMSrmm displays the panel [Figure 13 on page 31] Enter Y to update all volumes in a multi-volume set.
Defining your resources

3. Change information or add missing information to any of the fields on the Change Volume Set panel. You cannot change the RACK, VOL1, and PREVIOUS VOLUME information when you change the volume information in a multivolume set. Press ENTER to process your changes. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.

4. DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Processing Volume Set panel, which contains a list of all the volumes in the multivolume set that are to be updated. Press Enter to update all the volumes in the multivolume set. DFSMSrmm displays the results of processing in the Change Processed column. The values for the Change Processed column can be OK if the volume is successfully processed or ERROR with a return code and reason code if an error occurred during processing.

Deleting volume information

DFSMSrmm deletes volume information from the control data set when you release a volume. See “Releasing volumes” on page 108 for more information.

You can delete stacked volumes from DFSMSrmm only when they contain no volumes. When stacked volume support is enabled, DFSMSrmm tracks the number of contained volumes. To remove a volume from a stacked volume, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand on the contained volume to clear the container name.

Deleting information for volumes in multivolume sets

You can delete information for volumes in multivolume sets by using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog.

1. Select Option 4 (RELEASE) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.
2. Enter a volume in the Release Volume panel (EDGPT400) and press ENTER. If the volume is a volume in a multivolume set, DFSMSrmm displays Figure 13. Enter Y to delete or release all volumes in a multi-volume set.
3. DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Processing Volume Set panel, which contains a list of all the volumes in the multi-volume set that are to be processed. Press Enter to delete or release all the volumes in the multivolume set. DFSMSrmm displays the results of processing in the Change Processed column. The values for the Change Process column can be OK if the volume is successfully processed or a return code and reason code if an error occurred during processing.

Defining owners

Owner IDs define users to DFSMSrmm. Owners can be individuals, departments, or any logical grouping of people. General users can change information for their own owner ID, once they have been defined to DFSMSrmm.

If a user who is not defined to DFSMSrmm runs a job that writes to a volume managed by DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm automatically records information about the user. DFSMSrmm adds an owner record for the user, using the user ID that
requested the job as a DFSMSrmm owner ID. If you want DFSMSrmm to automatically notify the owner when a volume he owns is being considered for release, you must manually add the owner’s user ID and node, or a valid e-mail address, to this owner record.

When you delete an owner, DFSMSrmm prompts you to optionally provide a new user ID so existing volumes can be transferred to a new owner. These topics describe how to add new owners, change owner information, and delete owners from DFSMSrmm.

### Adding new owners

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the ADDOWNER subcommand to define a new owner to DFSMSrmm. See “ADDOwner: Adding owner information” on page 196 for more information on the ADDOWNER subcommand.

Use the Owner Menu to add information about a new owner:
1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Owner Menu.
2. Enter an owner ID for the new owner. We suggest that the owner ID coincide with an individual’s RACF® user ID or with the RACF group name of an application. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Add Owner Details panel.
3. Supply the information you want DFSMSrmm to record for this owner ID. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.
   To ensure that the owner is automatically notified when an owned volume is released, you should enter both a user ID and a node, each of which can be up to eight characters, or a valid e-mail address.

   **Note:** An owner’s user ID might be different from his or her owner ID.

### Changing owner information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use theCHANGEOWNER subcommand to change information for an owner ID previously defined to DFSMSrmm. See “CHANGEOWNER: Changing owner information” on page 257 for more information.

**Restriction:** You can only change information for your own owner ID.

To change any information about an owner ID previously defined to DFSMSrmm:
1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Owner Menu.
2. Type the owner ID for which you want to change information and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays a Change Owner Details panel for the owner ID you specified.
3. Change details or add missing information to any of the fields on the panel. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.
4. Press ENTER to process your changes.
Deleting owner information

Related TSO Subcommand
Use the DELETEOWNER subcommand to delete an owner ID from DFSMSrmm. See "DELETEOWNER: Deleting owner information" on page 305 for more information.

Restriction: Only tape librarians are authorized to delete an owner ID.

To delete an owner ID:
1. Select Option 4 (DELETE) on the Owner Menu.
2. Enter the owner ID that you want to delete. Press ENTER.
   If you did not request the confirm delete option and the owner ID you specified still owns volumes, DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Delete Owner panel.
3. If you want to optionally transfer ownership of existing volumes to another user, type the owner ID to which existing volumes should be transferred on the DFSMSrmm Delete Owner panel. Press ENTER. The owner ID you type must already be defined to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm then deletes the owner ID and transfers ownership of existing volumes to a new owner ID. If you do not want to transfer ownership to a new owner, delete the volumes using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or RMM DELETEVOLUME subcommand.

Defining software products and product versions

This topic describes how to define a new software product, or a new version of a software product, to the DFSMSrmm control data set. It also describes how to change and delete information about a software product.

Adding a new software product

Related TSO Subcommand
Use the ADDPRODUCT subcommand to add a new software product. See "ADDPRODUCT: Adding software product information" on page 200 for more information on the ADDPRODUCT subcommand.

To define a new software product or product version to DFSMSrmm:
1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Product Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Add Product panel.
2. Enter a software product number.
   All other fields are optional. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.
3. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays an Add Product Details panel showing the software product number you specified.
4. Enter a software product name.
   All other fields are optional. Press PF1 for field-specific help.
5. Press ENTER to add the new software product to DFSMSrmm.
Adding software product volumes

If you specified YES in the Add Volumes? field on the Add Product Details panel, DFSMSrmm displays the Add Product Volume panel so you can add information about the product volumes.

1. Enter the volume serial number, a rack number or pool ID, a feature code, a media name, and a location for each volume you want to associate with the software product. You can only enter information about one volume at a time.

   When you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to add software products, DFSMSrmm sets the retention period to 90 days, and the return to owner release action. Press PF1 for field-specific help information. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information on how to change these values if necessary.

   If a volume you specify has the same volume serial number as a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm, you might want to replace the old volume. For example, if you are adding a new release of a software product, you might want to consider disposing of the older release and deleting the volume information from DFSMSrmm. If you keep the older release, you must redefine the old software product volume before you can add the new software product volume, to avoid duplicate volume serial numbers.

   See "Defining volumes" on page 25 for more information on redefining volumes to avoid duplicate volume serial numbers.

2. Press ENTER to associate a volume with the product.

Changing software product information

Related TSO Subcommand

Use the CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand to change information about a software product or version, or for volumes associated with the software product. See "CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information" on page 260 for more information.

If you have added volumes associated with a product, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME to change information about the volumes. For example, you might need to change the default retention period.

To change information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a software product or version, or for associated volumes:

1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Product Menu and press ENTER.

   DFSMSrmm displays the Change Product panel.

2. Enter the software product number or identifier. Type in the version number if you are changing information for a specific version of the software product.

   Press PF1 for field-specific help information.

3. Press ENTER.

   DFSMSrmm displays a Change Product Details panel. Change details or add missing information to any of the fields except:

   • Product number
   • Level

   If volumes have been identified for the software product, this panel includes volume details, such as volume serial numbers, rack numbers, and feature codes. For each volume listed, specify a line operator in the S column to request additional functions:
Defining your resources

A  Associate another volume with the software product.
D  Delete information about an existing software product volume.
R  Release a software product volume according to its release actions.
V  Display complete information about a volume associated with a software product.

These line operators require different levels of authorization to be used effectively. Make sure you are authorized to request the function. See "How to Use Line Operators" on page 132 for more information.

4. Press ENTER to process your changes.

Deleting software product information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the DELETEPRODUCT subcommand to delete a product from DFSMSrmm and optionally release all volumes associated with it. See "DELETEPRODUCT: Deleting software product information" on page 307 for more information.

To delete a product from DFSMSrmm and optionally release all volumes associated with it:

1. Select Option 4 (DELETE) on the Product Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Delete Product panel.
2. Enter the product number of the product you want to delete. Type in the version number of the product if you are deleting a specific version.
3. Specify YES in the Release product volumes field if you want to release all volumes associated with the software product. If you specify NO, DFSMSrmm retains information about the volumes in the control data set, but no longer associates the volumes with the software product.
4. Press ENTER to delete the product and release all volumes, if requested.

If you specified the confirm delete option for your session, DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Confirm Delete Product panel. This panel displays information about the product and allows you to confirm the deletion. If volumes have already been identified for the product, this panel includes volume details, such as volume serial numbers, rack numbers, and feature codes.

Press ENTER to delete the software product and release all volumes associated with it.

Defining data sets

Data sets can be defined to DFSMSrmm automatically when a data set on a volume is opened, or manually using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or RMM ADDDATASET subcommand.

DFSMSrmm cannot record information about a data set if the first data set on the volume has not been defined to it. If a data set other than the first data set on the volume is being defined, any data sets preceding the data set you are adding must already be defined to DFSMSrmm.

When a data set is opened, DFSMSrmm records the:

- Data set name
- Record format
Defining your resources

- Date and time the data set was created
- Date the data set was last accessed for read and write processing
- Expiration date, which is the date that the data set can be considered for deletion.
- Data class, management class, storage class, and storage group for system-managed data sets

DFSMSrmm automatically records information about each data set on a volume. You can use the DFSMSrmm installation exit EDG_EXIT100 to ensure that DFSMSrmm records information only about the first data set on the volume. Even though you are only requesting that DFSMSrmm records information about the first data set, you can still add information about other data sets on the volume using the RMM ADDDATASET subcommand.

Adding new data set information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the ADDDATASET subcommand to add information about a data set to DFSMSrmm. See “ADDDATASET: Adding data set information” on page 188 for more information.

To manually add information about a new data set to DFSMSrmm:
1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Data Set Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Add Data Set Details panel.
2. Enter a data set name and a volume serial number. All other fields are optional. Press PF1 for field-specific help information.
3. Press ENTER to define the new data set to DFSMSrmm.

Changing data set information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the CHANGEDATASET subcommand to change data set information defined to DFSMSrmm. See “CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information” on page 245 for more information.

To change information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a particular data set:
1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Data Set Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Change Data Set panel.
2. Enter a data set name and a volume serial number. Specify the data set sequence number if the data set for which you want to change information is not the first data set on the volume. Press PF1 for field-specific help.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Change details or add missing information to any of the fields on the panel. Press PF1 for field-specific help.
   If information was automatically recorded by DFSMSrmm when the data set was opened, you can change some information by using the RMM...
CHANGEDATASET FORCE command. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security profile and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security profile.

5. Press ENTER to submit your changes.

Deleting data set information

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the DELETEDATASET subcommand to delete data set information defined to DFSMSrmm. See "DELETEDATASET: Deleting data set information" on page 303 for more information.

To delete information about a data set defined to DFSMSrmm:

1. Select Option 4 (DELETE) on the Data Set Menu. DFSMSrmm displays the Delete Data Set panel.

   Enter a data set name and a volume serial number.

   Specify the data set sequence number if the data set is not the first data set on the volume. DFSMSrmm automatically deletes any information about data sets following the one you specified, but does not delete information about data sets preceding the one you specified. If you do not specify a data set sequence number, DFSMSrmm uses a default value of 1, so that information about all data sets on the volume is deleted.

   **Restriction:** To delete a data set on a volume if DFSMSrmm recorded data set information during O/C/EOV processing, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security profile.

   Press PF1 for field-specific help.

2. Press ENTER.

When you request the confirm delete option for a session, DFSMSrmm displays the Confirm Delete Data Set panel. This panel displays information on the data set you specified and asks you to confirm that you want to delete information about it.

Press ENTER to delete information about the data set you specified and all subsequent data sets on the volume. If you specified the DFSMSrmm parmlib member OPTION UNCATALOG(Y) operand, DFSMSrmm also uncatalogs the data set and all subsequent data sets on the volume for which DFSMSrmm has recorded information.
Chapter 3. Defining vital record specifications

Use vital record specifications to set policies for retaining and moving all removable media. You can also use vital record specifications for moving data sets and volumes for disaster recovery and vital records within the removable media library and among your storage locations. Use DFSMSrmm inventory management to process the retention and movement policies specified in vital record specifications.

You can change vital record specifications to extend the retention period for a data set or volume or to change storage location information. You can also delete a vital record specification. If you change or delete a vital record specification, any currently scheduled moves must be completed before any new ones can take effect or the volume can be released.

You can control the way DFSMSrmm retains and moves data sets and volumes by defining these DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION operands.

- Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION VRSCHEMME operand to force running trial run vital record processing when you have made changes to vital record specifications. You must allocate an ACTIVITY file when you run trial run processing. The ACTIVITY file contains detailed information about the changes made during vital record processing. Examine the ACTIVITY file to determine if the vital record specification changes you made are correct. See the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Reporting](#) for a sample you can use to create the ACTIVITY report.

- Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION VRSMIN operand to set the minimum number of vital record specifications that you must define for you to run inventory management vital record processing. See [“Defining the minimum required policy” on page 97](#) for information about defining the minimum vital record specification.

- Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION VRSDROP to establish your normal expectations for numbers or percentage of volumes being removed from VRS retention.

- Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION VRSRETAIN to establish your normal expectations of the numbers or percentages of newly assigned volumes to be retained by vital record specifications.

- Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION EXPDTDROP to establish your normal expectations for the numbers or percentages of volumes dropped from expiration date retention.

- Use the DFSMSrmm OPTION RETAINBY operand or the OPTION MOVEBY operand to retain volumes or move volumes as sets or individually. See [“Retaining and moving volumes as sets or individually” on page 67](#) for more information about vital record processing.

See the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#) for information about DFSMSrmm inventory management and the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION command operands.
Types of vital record specifications

There are three types of vital record specifications: data set, volume, and name. Data set and volume vital record specifications can be used separately or in a chain with name vital record specifications.

Data set vital record specifications

A data set vital record specification defines the essential retention criteria by setting the total number of data set cycles to be retained, or the total number of days during which a data set should be retained. Data set vital record specifications are defined in order to match to data set names, data set name masks, management class names, vital record specification management values, and optionally, match to job names. A data set name vital record specification can also specify special retention for data sets that are:
- closed by abend processing (reserved name ABEND),
- created with normal disposition of DELETE (reserved name DELETED), or
- left open (reserved name OPEN).

In this way, DFSMSrmm applies retention and movement policies to data sets by matching a vital record specification to a data set by using the data set name and job name masks in the vital record specification. It is possible for two vital record specifications to match to a data set in order to combine or merge retention and movement policy values. When this happens, the vital record specifications are called primary and secondary vital record specifications.

The primary vital record specification matches on data set name, data set name mask, management class name, or vital record specification management value.

The secondary vital record specification matches based on management class or vital record management value.

See "Identifying data sets for retention" on page 41 for more information about defining data set vital record specifications.

Name vital record specifications

Name vital record specifications can define additional move criteria and additional retention criteria. You can define name vital record specifications that can be chained to multiple data set or volume vital record specifications. You can define either retention or movement information, or both. When a name vital record specification specifies only move criteria, the name vital record specification can only define retention criteria that does not override the maximum retention value set by the previous vital record specification that contains retention criteria.

Volume vital record specifications

A volume vital record specification defines the essential retention criteria by setting the total number of volumes to be retained, or the total number of days during which a volume should be retained. Volume vital record specifications are defined using a specific or generic volume serial number. See "Identifying volumes for retention" on page 56 for more information about defining volume vital record specifications.

Chaining vital record specifications

A vital record specification chain is a data set or volume vital record specification and all of the name vital record specifications that are chained from it. A vital record specification chain is a sequential list of vital record specifications that apply to a data set or volume. The chain is defined by setting the next vital record specification name in the data set name or volume serial number. The chain is terminated by setting the next vital record specification name to null.

See "Identifying data sets for retention" on page 41 for more information about defining data set vital record specifications.
Defining vital record specifications

A vital record specification subchain starts with a data set vital record specification, name vital record specification with retention information, or a group of vital records chained using the RMM ADDVRS ANDVRS operand. A subchain includes all the vital record specifications chained from the start of the subchain until the next subchain starts. The subchain ends before the next vital record in the chain that contains retention information. Both a vital record specification chain and a vital record specification subchain can be one or more vital record specifications.

Figure 14 and Figure 15 show a vital record specification chain where a data set vital record specification defines the policy to retain five cycles of data set A.*, one cycle to be stored in the home location. The NEXTVRS operand in the vital record specification shown in Figure 14 points to N1.

Figure 14. Chaining vital record specifications

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.*') CYCLES COUNT(5) STORENUMBER(1) LOCATION(HOME) - NEXTVRS(N1)

Figure 15. Specifying a name vital record specification for a chain

RMM ADDVRS NAME(N1) STORENUMBER(4) LOCATION(LOCAL)

Figure 14 uses the name vital record specification N1 shown in Figure 15 to request that 4 cycles of the data set in the LOCAL storage location be retained.

In Figure 16 a vital record specification is defined to retain a maximum of 20 cycles for all data set matching to the mask B.*, DFSMSrmm retains one cycle in the home location, ten cycles in the LOCAL storage location, and the last nine cycles back in the home location. DFSMSrmm retains extra cycles in the home location by default.

Figure 16. Specifying a vital record specification chain

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('B.*') CYCLES COUNT(20) STORENUMBER(1) LOCATION(HOME) - NEXTVRS(N2)

RMM ADDVRS NAME(N2) STORENUMBER(10) LOCATION(LOCAL)

As part of DFSMSrmm inventory management vital records processing, DFSMSrmm verifies that the NEXTVRS specified in a vital record specification exists. If the NEXTVRS does not exist, DFSMSrmm issues an informational message EDG2230I, retains any matching data sets, and sets a return code of 4.

See “Chaining retention and movement policies” on page 94 for information about chaining vital record specifications.

Identifying data sets for retention

You can use fully qualified data set names, data set name masks, job names, job name masks, management classes, and vital record specification management values. You can manage generation data group (gdg) data sets by using gdg base names or data set name masks. You can manage pseudo gdg data sets by using data set name masks.
Defining vital record specifications

During inventory management vital record processing, DFSMSrmm uses information in vital record specifications to identify the data sets that should be retained. DFSMSrmm compares the data set name and job name information specified in vital record specifications against data set records in the control data set to apply policies. All the data sets with the same name that match a vital record specification are treated as a single vital record group: for gdg and pseudo gdg, the base name is used.

You can optionally use a job name or job name mask in a vital record specification. DFSMSrmm then applies retention and movement policies that are based on a job name that created a data set as well as a data set name. When job name is used, DFSMSrmm treats the set of data sets that match the vital record specification as a separate vital record group. See “How DFSMSrmm applies retention and movement policies” on page 50 for additional information.

After inventory management vital record processing has completed, you can use the DFSMSrmm dialog to determine how a data set is being retained. Using the dialog, search for the data set and then use the M line command (or the equivalent MATCHVRS primary command) to display the data set and view the matching VRS information. These commands use the matching VRS details, if any, from the data set information to list the matching VRSes. The primary and secondary VRSes are listed, if they exist. If there are no matching VRS details, dialog processing uses the fully qualified data set name to search for a matching VRS. In addition, the specific volume VRS is also listed, if it exists. You can then place the cursor on a matching VRS and press Enter to see what retention policies it specifies.

Fully qualified data set names

You can define a retention policy for a specific data set by using a fully qualified data set name in a vital record specification. The vital record specification defined in this example defines the retention policy for one data set, PRITCHAR.BACKUP.DATA. All copies of the data set should be retained for five days.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.DATA') DAYS COUNT(5)

DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x'00'.

Data set names without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

When an existing record in the DFSMSrmm control data set is being processed, these items are checked:

- The name is 1 to 44 characters and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included.
- If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, PROFILE PREFIX is applied. There is no check against data set naming or data set mask naming rules.

DFSMSrmm uses single qualifier data set name masks to match to management class names, vital record specification management value names, and also the
Reserved name values of OPEN, DELETED, and ABEND. See "Special ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN retention" on page 46 for more information about these reserved name values. See "Management class and management value names" on page 45 for more information about using management class names or vital record specification management value names.

Data set name masks

To manage multiple data sets with a single vital record specification, use data set name masks. DFSMSrmm movement and retention policies apply to any data sets matching the data set name mask you define.

DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set name masks for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x'00'. In addition, for quoted data set name masks, DFSMSrmm calls DFSMSdfp common filter services (CFS) to ensure that these basic mask rules are met:

**Period (.)**

A leading or trailing period is not allowed. Consecutive periods are also not allowed.

**Double asterisk (**)**

Cannot be specified within a data set name qualifier.

Data set name masks without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

To create a data set name mask, use *, %, or ¬ as placeholders.

** (asterisk)**

A single * represents a single qualifier of any number of characters.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.*')

A single * when used within a qualifier represents zero or more characters.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.BACK*.DATA')

More than one single * can be used within a qualifier as long as a character precedes or follows the *.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.*A*B.DATA')

** represents zero or more qualifiers. At the end of the mask, it indicates that any remaining characters are to be ignored.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.**')
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.**.DATA')

** indicates to select all data sets.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**')

You can use this mask in a vital record specification to define installation default retention criteria for data sets that are not covered by other vital record specifications.
Defining vital record specifications

% (percent sign)
A place holder for a single character. You can use one or more % signs to create a data set name mask.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.DAT%')

¬ (not sign)
A place holder for a single character in a data set name mask for a pseudo-GDG data set name. A pseudo-GDG is a collection of data sets, using the same data set name pattern. The ¬ indicates that DFSMSrmm should manage data sets by matching the data set name mask like a generation data group.

This example defines a policy to retain the five most current versions of data sets that match a data set name mask.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES('PRITCHAR.BACK-*..DA-*') CYCLES COUNT(5)

Use % rather than ¬ as a place holder, when you do not want to manage all the data sets that match the data set name mask as a pseudo-GDG. See "Pseudo-GDG data set names" on page 54 for more information about identifying pseudo-GDGs for retention and movement.

When an existing record in the DFSMSrmm control data set is being processed, these items are checked:

• The name is 1 to 44 characters and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included.

• If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, PROFILE PREFIX is applied. There is no check against data set naming or data set mask naming rules.

Job names
You can use the name of the job that created the data set to retain a data set. A job name consists of one to eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or @. If your installation uses ISO/ANSI standard label volumes, job name can only contain alphanumeric characters and must not contain national characters.

For example, to keep all data sets created by the job LAURAN, this vital record specification could be defined.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES('**') JOBNAME(LAURAN)

DFSMSrmm uses the reserved job names of ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN. See "Special ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN retention" on page 46 for more information about ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN. Use JOBNAME(ABEND*), JOBNAME( DELETED*), or JOBNAME(OPEN*) to match to actual jobnames of ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN.

The VRSJOBNAME parmlib option allows you to specify how job names are used in the data set matching process. See "How DFSMSrmm uses jobname to apply policies" on page 48 for more information.

Job name masks
You can use a job name mask to retain data sets that are based on the job that created the data set. Specify a job name by using one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or @. To create a job name mask, use an * to match any character string and % to match any one character.
Defining vital record specifications

When matching data set names and job names to vital record specifications, a job name is a more specific match than a job name mask. If you use a job name mask, DFSMSrmm identifies data sets that are created by jobs that match the job name mask and separates them into vital record groups. All unique job names matching a job name mask, are managed as a vital record group.

To create job name masks, you can use: * and %.

* (asterisk)
A single * matches all job names.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(*)

DFSMrmm treats * like any other job name mask. Data sets that are created by jobs matching * are separated into vital record groups.

A single * within a job name matches zero or more characters. You cannot specify ** in a job name mask.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(S*)

You can use more than one * in a job name mask, as long as a character precedes or follows the *. This example matches all job names that start with 'S' and have a second 'S' somewhere in the name. For example, SS, SMSTAPE, and S123S are all valid job name matches.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(S*S*)

% (percent sign)
A place holder for a single character.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(S%)

The example matches all job names that start with 'S' and are exactly two characters. Job names that might match the mask include: S1, SX, and ST.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(S%S*)

The example matches job names of three or more characters that have 'S' as the first and third characters. Job names that might match the mask include: S8S and SSS123.
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(X%T*)

Figure 17 shows examples of RMM ADDVRS subcommands that use valid job name masks.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MAXWELL.DATA.*') JOBNAME(STSG*)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MAXWELL.DATA.*') JOBNAME(A%%XX)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MAXWELL.DATA.*') JOBNAME(ST*)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MAXWELL.DATA.*') JOBNAME(XY%T*)

Figure 17. Valid job name masks

Management class and management value names
You can specify a management class name or vital record specification management value in a data set name vital record specification. A management class name or management value can be one to eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier, but can include mask characters to create a single generic qualifier covering multiple management classes or management values. To create a generic management class name or management value, use an * to match any character string and % to match any one
Defining vital record specifications

character. For example, you can define the management class name MC123* for all data sets with a management class starting with the character MC123.

Special ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN retention

You can use the reserved data set or job names ABEND, DELETED, and OPEN to specify policies for data sets closed as a result of an abnormal end in a task, that were used or created with normal disposition DELETE, or for data sets that are left open or are in use during inventory management. This allows you to use either data set name masks or job name masks, but not both, to manage abended, deleted or open data sets. The data set name mask or job name can even be used to match to data sets by management class or vital record specification management value, as long as the data set name mask specified is no more than a single qualifier.

The matching order is: OPEN, then DELETED, then ABEND.

ABEND support

You enable the management function by defining one or more ABEND VRSes. Abended data sets that do not match to a ABEND VRS are matched to other VRSes as normal.

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(5)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(ABEND) DAYS COUNT(1)
```

When VRSEL processing finds a data set that is subject to ABEND processing, it first attempts to match the data set to the special ABEND vital record specifications and uses the exact same matching order and selection rules as it does for regular data sets. The matching scope is limited to those vital record specifications specified with ABEND job names and data set names. Thus, both a primary and a secondary matching vital record specification is possible. If you need to use the ABEND job names as non-special values, you have to use generic job names in the vital record specification, such as ABEND*.

DFSMSrmm implements the ABEND vital record specifications as follows:

Note: DFSMSrmm does just only one of the following, but in this sequence.
- If the DSNAME mask is ‘ABEND’, the data set name mask of ‘**’ is used. The JOBNAME mask is used as it is.
- If the JOBNAME mask is ‘ABEND’, the job name mask of ‘*’ is used. Also, no JOBNAME mask is used in case any of the data sets do not have a job name.

Thus, it is possible to define multiple vital record specifications that result in the same masks being used, or that may not be used as expected. For example,
- DSNAME(‘ABEND’) without job name and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(ABEND) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm. EDG2219I issued for the former because of key sequence.
- DSNAME(‘ABEND’) JOBNAME(*) and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(ABEND) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm filter matching processing. The former is ignored, because of key sequence. Matching data sets show that ABEND vital record specification has been used.
- DSNAME(‘ABEND’) JOBNAME(ABEND) results in a mask of DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(ABEND) that only matches cases where the job name actually is ABEND’.

VRSEL processing issues message EDG2219I if any conflicting definitions are created.
DELETE support

DFSMSrmm provides support for managing deleted tape data sets. DFSMSrmm checks the normal disposition at CLOSE time and if this is ‘DELETE’, a ‘deleted’ flag is recorded in the data set record. Subsequent use of a data set cannot change this. However, you can use the CHANGEDATASET command to reset the flag.

The DELETE disposition does not have to be specified on the job step where the tape data set is created. It could be specified in a different step or even a different job. Tape data sets are subject to VRS processing as specified by your retention and movement policies. To ensure that ‘deleted’ data sets are managed differently, you must create special DELETED VRSes. Otherwise, they are managed by the normal matching VRS.

A VRS can use the DELETED value. ‘DELETED’ is a restricted VRS data set name and a restricted VRS JOBNAME.

DFSMSrmm implements the DELETED vital record specifications as follows:

Note: DFSMSrmm does just only one of the following, but in this sequence.
- If the DSNAME mask is ‘DELETED’, the data set name mask of ‘**’ is used. The JOBNAME mask is used as it is.
- If the JOBNAME mask is ‘DELETED’, the job name mask of ‘*’ is used. Also, no JOBNAME mask is used in case any of the data sets do not have a job name.

Thus, it is possible to define multiple vital record specifications that result in the same masks being used, or that may not be used as expected. For example,

- DSNAME(‘DELETED’) without job name and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(DELETE) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm. EDG2219I issued for the former because of key sequence.
- DSNAME(‘DELETED’) JOBNAME(*) and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(DELETE) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm filter matching processing. The former is ignored, because of key sequence. Matching data sets show that DELETED vital record specification have been used.
- DSNAME(‘DELETED’) JOBNAME(DELETE) results in a mask of DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(DELETE) that only matches cases where the job name actually is ‘DELETED’.

VRSEL processing issues message EDG2219I if any conflicting definitions are created.

You enable the management function by defining one or more DELETED VRSes. Deleted data sets that do not match to a DELETED VRS are matched to other VRSes as normal.

RMM AS DSNAME('DELETED') DAYS COUNT(0) RELEASE(SCRATCHIMMEDIATE)
RMM AS DSNAME(mask) JOBNAME(DELETE) DAYS COUNT(0) +
  RELEASE(SCRATCHIMMEDIATE)

OPEN support

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('OPEN') JOBNAME(LAURAN) LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(5)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MOWI.**') JOBNAME(OPEN) DAYS COUNT(99)

When VRSEL processing finds a data set that is subject to OPEN processing, it first attempts to match the data set to the special OPEN vital record specifications and uses the exact same matching order and selection rules as it does for regular data sets. The matching scope is limited to those vital record specifications specified with OPEN job names and data set names. Thus, both a primary and a secondary
Defining vital record specifications

matching vital record specification is possible. If you need to use the OPEN job names as non-special values, you have to use generic job names in the vital record specification, such as OPEN*.

DFSMSrmm implements the OPEN vital record specifications as follows:

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does just only one of the following, but in this sequence.
- If the DSNAME mask is ‘OPEN’, the data set name mask of ‘**’ is used. The JOBNAME mask is used as it is.
- If the JOBNAME mask is ‘OPEN’, the job name mask of ‘*’ is used. Also, no JOBNAME mask is used in case any of the data sets do not have a job name.

Thus, it is possible to define multiple vital record specifications that result in the same masks being used, or that may not be used as expected. For example,
- DSNAME(‘OPEN’) without job name and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(OPEN) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm. EDG2219I issued for the former because of key sequence.
- DSNAME(‘OPEN’) JOBNAME(‘*’) and DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(OPEN) are equivalent, but the latter is used by DFSMSrmm filter matching processing. The former is ignored, because of key sequence. Matching data sets show that OPEN vital record specification have been used.
- DSNAME(‘OPEN’) JOBNAME(OPEN) results in a mask of DSNAME(‘**’) JOBNAME(OPEN) that only matches cases where the job name actually is ‘OPEN’.

VRSEL processing issues message EDG2219I if any conflicting definitions are created.

Name filtering with data set name masks

When DFSMSrmm is deciding the vital record specification that matches to a data set, it does so by attempting to match to the most specific mask that applies. For example, use a data set name mask WOOD.** to define a retention and movement policy for all data sets that belong to user ID, WOOD. To retain all data sets belonging to the user, WOOD, for 99 days, specify:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(‘WOOD.**’) DAYS COUNT(99)
```

You can then use a more specific data set name mask that matches a subset of all the data sets to retain the WOOD.BACKUP data sets. In this example, you are defining a vital record specification to retain data sets that match the data set name mask, WOOD.BACKUP.**, for 10 days.

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(‘WOOD.BACKUP.**’) DAYS COUNT(10)
```

How DFSMSrmm uses jobname to apply policies

Table 7 on page 49 shows how DFSMSrmm applies policies based on the jobname you specify and the DFSMSrmm parmlib EDGRMMxx member OPTION VRSJOBNAME operand value you use.
## Defining vital record specifications

**Table 7. How DFSMSrmm uses jobname to apply policies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If You Specify</th>
<th>DFSMSrmm Uses</th>
<th>And if There Is No Match</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VRSJOBNAME(1)</td>
<td>The data set and job name to match a data set to a vital record specification. Job name is the primary value used to match the data set to a vital record specification.</td>
<td>A match by data set name only is acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRSJOBNAME(2)</td>
<td>The data set name to match a data set to a vital record specification. If a data set matches multiple vital record specifications with the same data set name, then DFSMSrmm uses a job name to further qualify the data set name.</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm does not apply a policy to the data set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 8. How DFSMSrmm matches job names to job name masks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A specific job name matches a job name before any job name mask containing special characters % or *.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.DATA') - JOBNAME(RMMJOB1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any job name mask that includes a % or an * matches a job name.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.BACK.DATA') - JOBNAME(RMMJOB*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A job name of * matches to all data sets that have a job name specified.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('PRITCHAR.BACKUP.BACK.DATA') - JOBNAME(*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Name filtering with job name masks

When you specify a job name or job name mask in a vital record specification, there can be a more specific match between vital record specifications and data sets.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B*') CYCLES COUNT(3)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B*') CYCLES COUNT(3) JOBNAME(J*)

In the first example, DFSMSrmm uses data set name only to match data sets to data set name masks. When there are multiple data sets of the same name that match the data set name mask, the sets of matching data sets are managed as a vital record group. There can be multiple vital record groups. For example, three A.B1 data sets are retained as one vital record group; three A.BX data sets are retained as another vital record group.

When you add a job name mask as shown in the second vital record specification, there can be more vital record groups because each set of data sets with the same data set name and job name is managed as a separate vital record group. For example, you could have separate vital record groups for data sets that are created by JOB1; data sets that are created by job JOB2; data sets that are created by JOB3, and so on.
Defining vital record specifications

When you specify JOBNAME(1), DFSMSrmm concatenates the jobname mask and the data set name to form a single filter mask. When you specify JOBNAME(2), the data set name mask and jobname mask are concatenated to form a single filter mask. If a data set matches to multiple vital record specifications, DFSMSrmm selects the vital record specification that matches most specifically. The most specific match is determined by scanning the filter masks from left to right checking for generic characters (%*, or **). The sooner a generic character is found in a filter mask, the less specific the match is.

For example, a data set MAXWELL.DATA.SET is created by a job with JOBNAME BANK. Two vital record specifications are defined.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('MAXWELL.DATA.SET') JOBNAME(B*)
RMM ADDVRS DSN('*.DATA.SET') JOBNAME(BANK)

The data set matches to both vital record specifications. With JOBNAME(1), the most specific match is determined by comparing the data set name against the concatenated jobname and data set names.

B*.MAXWELL.DATA.SET
BANK.*.DATA.SET

BANK.*.DATA.SET is the most specific match.

With JOBNAME(2), the most specific match is determined by comparing the data set name against the concatenated jobname and data set names.

MAXWELL.DATA.SET.B*
*.DATA.SET.BANK

MAXWELL.DATA.SET.B* is the most specific match.

How DFSMSrmm applies retention and movement policies

DFSMSrmm applies retention and movement policies to data sets based on the most specific match between the data set and job name masks in vital record specifications and the data set names and job names and associated management class names and vital record specification management values defined to DFSMSrmm. During vital record processing as described in z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide, DFSMSrmm matches data sets to vital record specifications. If there are no matches, no policies are applied to data sets. DFSMSrmm does not issue any messages if there are no matches.

Your installation can control how DFSMSrmm matches policies to data sets by using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION VRSSJ0BNAME operand.

Table 9 on page 51 shows the order that DFSMSrmm uses to match a data set that are defined to DFSMSrmm to a vital record specification. If DFSMSrmm matches a data set to vital record specification based on data set name, then this is considered as the primary vital record specification. DFSMSrmm then tries to match a management class or a management value vital record specification to the data set, and this one becomes the secondary vital record specification.
## Defining vital record specifications

Table 9. How DFSMSrmm matches data set names to data set masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If a data set is on a currently opened volume, DFSMSrmm tries to select the vital record specification with the reserved job name mask or data set name mask 'OPEN' in this order:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Vital record specification with job name mask 'OPEN' and data set name mask is matching to the data set name.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('BACKUP.**') JOBNAME(OPEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Vital record specification with job name mask 'OPEN' and data set name mask is matching to the management class name.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MC*') JOBNAME(OPEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Vital record specification with job name mask 'OPEN' and data set name mask is matching to the vital record specification management value.</td>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('M99000') JOBNAME(OPEN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4. Vital record specification with data set name mask 'OPEN' and job name mask matching to the job name or vital record specification with job name mask 'OPEN' and data set name mask is '**'. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('OPEN') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('OPEN')  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(OPEN) |

If a data set was created with normal disposition of DELETE, DFSMSrmm tries to select the vital record specification with the reserved job name mask or data set name mask 'DELETED' in this order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Vital record specification with job name mask 'DELETED' and data set name mask is matching to the data set name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Vital record specification with job name mask 'DELETED' and data set name mask is matching to the management class name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Vital record specification with job name mask 'DELETED' and data set name mask is matching to the vital record specification management value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4. Vital record specification with data set name mask 'DELETED' and job name mask matching to the job name or vital record specification with job name mask 'DELETED' and data set name mask is '**'. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('DELETED') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('DELETED')  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(DELETED) |

If a data set is closed as a result of an abnormal end, DFSMSrmm tries to select the vital record specification with the reserved job name mask or data set name mask 'ABEND' in this order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Vital record specification with job name mask 'ABEND' and data set name mask is matching to the data set name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Vital record specification with job name mask 'ABEND' and data set name mask is matching to the management class name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Vital record specification with job name mask 'ABEND' and data set name mask is matching to the vital record specification management value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Defining Vital Record Specifications

**Table 9. How DFSMSrmm matches data set names to data set masks (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If a data set is on a currently opened volume, DFSMSrmm tries to select the vital record specification with the reserved job name mask or data set name mask ‘OPEN’ in this order:</th>
<th>Example:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4. Vital record specification with data set name mask ‘ABEND’ and job name mask matching to the job name or vital record specification with job name mask ‘ABEND’ and data set name mask is ‘**’. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND')  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(ABEND) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If no vital record specification is selected so far, DFSMSrmm tries to select the vital record specification in this order:</th>
<th>Example:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Vital record specification with data set name mask and job name mask is matching to the data set name and job name. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('BACKUP.**') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('BACK*.**') |
| 2. Vital record specification with data set name mask and job name mask is matching to the management class name and job name. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MC*') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MC*') |
| 3. Vital record specification with data set name mask and job name mask is matching to the vital record specification management value and job name. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('M99000') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('M99000') |
| 4. Vital record specification with data set name mask of ‘**’ and job name mask is matching to the job name. | RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(JOB1)  
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') |

Table 9 on page 51 shows the order that DFSMSrmm uses to match data sets that are defined to DFSMSrmm to your vital record specifications. If DFSMSrmm matches a data set to vital record specification based on data set name, DFSMSrmm then tries to first match the management class and then vital record specification management value for the data set to a vital record specification for management classes and management values. If a match is found on both data set name and on either management class or management value, the data set is managed by both a primary and a secondary vital record specification.

DFSMSrmm matches to a secondary vital record specification based on management class or management value only when the data set name mask is more specific than ‘**’. DFSMSrmm matches a data set to the most specific data set mask when multiple matches occur.

Vital record groups not only have the same vital record specifications, the same data set names, and optionally, the same job names, but also the same retention types. Also, when a data set matches both a primary and secondary vital record specification, the management value or class retention type is used in determining the correct vital record group.

Grouping is important when data sets are retained by a cycles retention type of either CYCLES or BYDAYS CYCLE. A cycles retention type can be specified in any retention vital record specification in either the primary or the secondary vital record specification, or both. To calculate grouping, DFSMSrmm considers both the primary and the secondary vital record specifications. If any data sets match either a management class or a management value vital record specification, the grouping is determined twice. Once using the management class and management value vital record specifications, and once using the matching data set name mask vital record specification. This happens because the job name and group data set name
Defining vital record specifications

may be different between the two and also because the grouping for management class and management value vital record specifications with a cycles retention type must ensure that all data sets of the same name that match to these vital record specifications are processed as a group to allow cycles to be determined. The groups are determined as follows:

- For data sets matching a management class or a management value vital record specification, the group is determined using the data set name, optionally the job name, and the matching management class or management value vital record specification. If the first vital record specification in the chain specifies a cycles retention type, the matching vital record specifications are considered equal.

- For data sets matching a vital record specification using the data set name mask, the group is determined using the group data set name, optionally the job name, and the matching data set name vital record specification. During processing, the retention decision taken in the first group is used when an UNTILEXPIRED retention type is found.

DFSMSrmm processes each data set in a group, applying the policies from the matching value vital record specification to determine if the data set is retained as part of the group. A data set is retained by vital record specification if either or both of the group processing identifies the data set for retention.

Generation data group (GDG) base names

You can use a GDG base name when defining vital record specifications to retain volumes. You must not supply the generation data set group suffix. You must specify CYCLES if you want DFSMSrmm to manage the data sets as a group. Figure 18 defines a retention policy for a GDG base name, SOTIRI.RETAIN.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('SOTIRI.RETAIN') GDG CYCLES COUNT(3)

Figure 18. Defining a retention policy for a GDG base name

The three most current generations are retained. For example:

SOTIRI.RETAIN.G0001V00
SOTIRI.RETAIN.G0002V00
SOTIRI.RETAIN.G0003V00

If you are using GDG version numbering, DFSMSrmm only keeps the latest version of each generation.

You can use the GDG parmlib option to specify:

- Whether GDGs are processed based on generation number or based on the creation order.
- How duplicate generations are handled. You can count duplicates, keep duplicates but not count them, bump duplicates from the current subchain, or drop duplicates from VRS retention

Detection of duplicate generation data sets

In the example in Figure 19 on page 54 there are five generations of a GDG, named A.B, with some using the same generation number. In the example, you can see the creation sequence from oldest to newest, and also the order in which VRSEL processing processes them from newest to oldest. DFSMSrmm first matches each data set to a VRS, then determines the subchain, if any, that retains the data set.
Will the oldest generation be detected as a duplicate?

For processing sequence 5, you can see that it is important which subchain the data set is retained by:

- When retained by the 1.1 subchain, which retains with LASTREFDAYS, the generation is not a duplicate because DFSMSrmm detects duplicates only for a cycle based retention.
- When retained by the 1.2 subchain, which retains with CYCLES, a newer generation using the same generation number is already retained and so the older generation is detected as a duplicate. How it is processed as a duplicate depends on the DUPLICATE operand of the GDG parmlib option, as shown in Table 10.

Table 10. Subchain used for different GDG DUPLICATE options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Sequence</th>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Subchain used for different GDG DUPLICATE options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A.B.G0005V00</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A.B.G0005V00 (No match)</td>
<td>No match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A.B.G0005V00</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A.B.G0006V00</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A.B.G0005V00 LASTREF=true</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A.B.G0005V00 LASTREF=false</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pseudo-GDG data set names

A pseudo-GDG is a collection of data sets, using the same data set name pattern, that DFSMSrmm manages like a GDG. A pseudo-GDG data set name contains the ~ character as a placeholder for the characters in the pattern that change with each generation. You can use * or % in the pseudo-gdg data set name mask as placeholders, but ~ is the character that indicates the data set name mask is for a pseudo-gdg data set.
Defining vital record specifications

Figure 20 shows examples of RMM ADDVRS commands using data set name masks for pseudo-GDGs.

**Figure 20. Specifying data set name masks for pseudo-GDGs**

The restrictions for using masking characters are:

- You cannot include a `¬` character between two * characters in each data set qualifier. For example, you cannot use this example.
  ```
  RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('JAMES.*DIV¬*.SOCCER.**')
  ```
- You cannot include a `¬` character between a pair of ** characters in each data set mask. For example, you cannot use this example.
  ```
  RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('JAMES.**.DIV¬.SOCCER.**')
  ```

During DFSMSrmm inventory management, DFSMSrmm recognizes the `¬` masking character, and applies the appropriate retention and movement policy defined for a pseudo-GDG. DFSMSrmm validates the mask you use and rejects a vital record specification if the data set name mask is used incorrectly.

DB2® systems and DFSMShsm systems maintain their own generations by assigning a unique data set name to each member of the cycle or generation. With pseudo-GDGs, you can define a set of data sets to be managed like a GDG. In [Figure 21] the vital record specification defines a policy for a user-defined set of data sets that are sequenced like a GDG.

**Figure 21. Specifying data set name masks to manage data sets like a GDG**

To define a vital record specification for all GDGs not covered by any other vital record specification, you could use the data set name mask shown in [Figure 22].

**Figure 22. Specifying a global data set name mask to manage GDGs**

**Restriction:** You must use the NOGDG operand when defining a pseudo-GDG vital record specification.

**Specifying GDG and non-GDG data set names**

When defining policies to manage a GDG base entry and a standard data set name, you cannot use the same data set name in two vital record specifications. You also cannot have two vital record specifications that use the same data set name and job name combination when managing GDGs and non-GDGs.

If you want to define different retention and movement criteria for a data set name, you can define vital record specifications using different data set name masks. For one of the vital record specifications, specify a data set name mask using the GDG suffix together with `¬`. The other vital record specification can
Defining vital record specifications

include a specific or a generic data set name. DFSMSrmm manages both sets of non-GDG data sets separately. When you include the GDG suffix and ~ in the data set name for the first vital record specification, DFSMSrmm manages those data sets as a cycle of pseudo-GDG data sets, even though they are identified as NOGDG.

Figure 23 shows an example of defining two vital record specifications for the same data set name with the CYCLES operand. When you use the CYCLES operand, the retention of duplicate GDGs is controlled by the setting for the DUPLICATE operand of the OPTION GDG in parmlib.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(a.b.c) NOGDG CYCLES COUNT(5) LOCATION(REMOTE)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(a.b.c.G~V~) -
    NOGDG CYCLES COUNT(5)

Figure 23. Specifying NOGDG and CYCLES in a vital record specification

Figure 24 shows an example of defining two vital record specifications for the same data set name by using the NOGDG and DAYS operands. When DAYS is specified the duplicate GDGs are retained regardless of the setting of the DUPLICATE operand of the OPTION GDG in parmlib.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(a.b.c) NOGDG DAYS COUNT(5) LOCATION(REMOTE)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME(a.b.c.G~V~) -
    NOGDG DAYS COUNT(5)

Figure 24. Specifying NOGDG and DAYS in a vital record specification

You must select a vital record specification type of DSNAME, VOLUME, or NAME.

Identifying volumes for retention

You can define retention policies for volumes by using a specific or generic volume serial number. In DFSMSrmm volume serial numbers are used to identify volumes and to identify the volume label. DFSMSrmm allows you to define a volume by using a different serial number than the one that is recorded in the volume label. In this way you can define volumes with duplicate volume serial numbers.

Retaining volumes by specific volume serial number

Use a full volume serial number to retain a volume. A full volume serial number has one to six alphanumeric characters, or $, #, and @, or special characters.

To retain the volume AS0001 for five days, issue:

RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(AS0001) COUNT(5)

Retaining volumes by generic volume serial number

Use a generic volume serial number to retain multiple volumes. A generic volume serial has one to five characters followed by an asterisk. For example, if you define a vital record specification for volume, AS00*, DFSMSrmm retains all volumes with serial numbers that begin with AS00.

To retain twenty volumes that match the AS00* generic volume serial number, issue:

RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(AS00*) COUNT(20)
Adding vital record specifications using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog

Related TSO Subcommand
Use the ADDVRS subcommand to add a vital record specification for a data set or volume, or to add a name vital record specification. See "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification" on page 230 for more information.

To add a vital record specification:
1. Select Option 2 (ADD) on the Vital Record Specification Menu and press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the Add Vital Record Specification panel.
2. Enter a data set name and optionally a job name to add a data set vital record specification. Enter a volume serial number to add a volume vital record specification or a vital record specification name to add a name vital record specification. Press PF1 for help or for more specific help information.
3. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the Add Data Set VRS panel, the Add Volume VRS panel, or the Add Name VRS panel.

Adding data set vital record specifications
To add a data set vital record specification, follow these steps.
1. Enter a data set mask on the Add Vital Record Specification panel. DFSMSrmm checks to see if a vital record specification already exists for the data set and then displays the Add Data Set VRS panel.
2. Enter any information you want DFSMSrmm to record for the vital record specification. All fields on this panel are optional. Press PF1 for help.
3. Press ENTER to add the vital record specification.

Adding volume vital record specifications
To add a volume vital record specification, follow these steps.
1. Enter a generic volume serial number on the Add Vital Record Specification panel. DFSMSrmm checks to see if a vital record specification already exists for the volume. DFSMSrmm then displays the Add Volume VRS panel.
2. Enter any information you want DFSMSrmm to record for the vital record specification. All fields on this panel are optional. Press PF1 for help.
3. Press ENTER to add the vital record specification.

Adding name vital record specifications
To add a name vital record specification, follow these steps.
1. Enter a name on the Add Vital Record Specification panel. DFSMSrmm checks to see if a vital record specification with the same name already exists. DFSMSrmm then displays the Add Name VRS panel.
2. Enter any information you want DFSMSrmm to record for the vital record specification. All fields on this panel are optional. Press PF1 for help.
3. Press ENTER to add the vital record specification.
Changing vital record specifications

---

**Related TSO Subcommand**

To change information about a vital record specification by using RMM TSO subcommands:

1. Use the LISTVRS subcommand to view details about the vital record specification for which you want to change information.
2. Use the DELETEVRS subcommand to delete the vital record specification.
3. Use the ADDVRS subcommand to redefine the vital record specification.
4. Use the CHANGEVRS subcommand to update details of a data set mask or a NAME vital record specification.

See "LISTVRS: Displaying information about a vital record specification" on page 348, "DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specifications" on page 317 and "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification" on page 230 for more information.

---

To change information defined to DFSMSrmm for a vital record specification:

1. Select Option 3 (CHANGE) on the Vital Record Specification Menu and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Change Vital Record Specification panel.
2. Enter a data set name, a volume serial number, or a vital record specification name.

   **Note:** You must specify a data set name before you can specify a job name. Press PF1 for help.

3. Press ENTER.
   
   DFSMSrmm displays either the Change Data Set VRS panel, the Change Volume VRS panel, or the Change Name VRS panel.

If you entered a data set name on the Change Vital Record Specification panel, DFSMSrmm displays a Change Data Set VRS panel.

Make changes or add missing information to any of the fields on the panel. Press PF1 for help. Press ENTER to process your changes.

---

Deleting a vital record specification

---

**Related TSO Subcommand**

Use the RMM DELETEVRS subcommand to delete a vital record specification defined to DFSMSrmm. See "DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specifications" on page 317 for more information.

---

When a vital record specification is deleted, DFSMSrmm does not change any data set or volume information. The changes take place during the next vital record processing run. DFSMSrmm uses only the remaining vital record specifications to apply policies. If a data set or a volume matches to another remaining vital record specification, DFSMSrmm applies those policies defined in the vital record specification. If the data set or volume does not match to any vital record specifications, then the data set or volume is no longer retained by a vital record specification and the data sets are eligible for expiration processing.
Defining vital record specifications

To have DFSMSrmm automatically delete a vital record specification, set a delete date when you add or change vital record specification information.

To manually delete a vital record specification:
2. Enter a data set name, a volume serial number, or a vital record specification name. You must specify a data set name before you can specify a job name.
3. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays either a Delete Data Set VRS panel, a Delete Volume VRS panel, or a Delete Name VRS panel. If you are deleting a name vital record specification, DFSMSrmm does not check if other vital record specifications are linked to it.
4. Press ENTER to delete the vital record specification.
Defining vital record specifications
Chapter 4. Retaining and moving your volumes

Use vital record specifications to define retention and movement policies for data sets and volumes. See Chapter 3, “Defining vital record specifications,” on page 39 for information about defining data set vital record specifications and volume vital record specifications. DFSMSrmm supports all the retention types described in "Types of retention" on page 65 and "Defining movement policies for volumes" on page 76 for more information. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about DFSMSrmm support for stacked volumes.

DFSMSrmm identifies the volumes to be retained or moved. DFSMSrmm marks the volume movement as pending during storage location management processing.

You must confirm that the volume movement has been completed before DFSMSrmm can process the next move in the policy. You must make sure all pending volume moves, whether they are processed automatically or manually, are confirmed to DFSMSrmm. When volumes are entered into an automated tape library, DFSMSrmm automatically confirms the move for the volumes. You can confirm movement for volumes one at a time or perform global confirmation where all pending volume moves are confirmed at the same time. See “Global Confirmation” on page 88 for examples of using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to perform global confirmation.

DFSMSrmm creates a detailed report of data sets and volumes that are retained, the vital record specification used, and the location where the data set or volume is retained. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information about running DFSMSrmm inventory management. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Reporting document for information about creating inventory management reports. DFSMSrmm keeps the latest retention information for each data set in the control data set. Use the RMM LISTDATASET subcommand described in “LISTDATASET: Displaying information about a data set” on page 334 to request retention information.

Types of retention

This topic describes the types of retention you can use to define retention information in all vital record specification except volume vital record specification.

CYCLES

Define a vital record specification with the minimum number of cycles or copies to be kept for a matching data set. For CYCLES processing, DFSMSrmm sorts GDGs either by generation and version numbers or by creation order, based on the CYCLEBY operand of the GDG parmlib option. You can also use the DUPLICATE operand of the GDG parmlib option to specify how VRSEL processing handles duplicate generations. For non-GDG data sets, DFSMSrmm considers each occurrence of a data set to be a cycle.

Example

To retain five versions of the GDG, NBHART.DATA, issue the command:

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('NBHART.DATA') GDG CYCLES COUNT(5)
BYDAYSCYCLE
Define a vital record specification with the minimum number of cycles or copies that should be kept for a matching data set. For BYDAYSCYCLE processing, DFSMSrmm sorts GDGs either by generation and version numbers or by creation order, based on the CYCLEBY operand of the GDG parmlib option. You can also use the DUPLICATE operand of the GDG parmlib option to specify how VRSEL processing handles duplicate generations. For BYDAYSCYCLE processing, DFSMSrmm considers all the data sets created in a single day to be a cycle.

Example
Define a vital record specification with the minimum number of cycles or copies to be kept for a matching data set:
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('NBHART.DATA') GDG BYDAYSCYCLE COUNT(5)

DAYS
Define a vital record specification to indicate a period of elapsed days. DFSMSrmm retains all data sets matching the data set name mask created during this period.

Example
To retain data sets that are created in the last 30 days with the high-level qualifier NBHART, issue the command:
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('NBHART.**') DAYS COUNT(30)

EXTRADAYS
Define a vital record specification to retain a data set for extra days beyond the normal retention period.

Example
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('NBHART.**') DAYS COUNT(30) NEXTVRS(DAYS5)
RMM ADDVRS NAME(DAYS5) EXTRADAYS COUNT(5) LOCATION(HOME)

LASTREFERENCEDAYS
Define a vital record specification to retain all copies of the data set based on the number of days since the data set was last read or written.

Example
To retain data sets for user ID NBHART, based on the number of elapsed days since the data set was last read or written, issue the command:
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('NBHART.**') LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(30)

WHILECATALOG
You also can request that data sets be retained only while they are cataloged. For a single data set that spans multiple volumes, DFSMSrmm retains all other volumes on which the data set is still cataloged. However, if DFSMSrmm releases the data set during normal expiration processing, DFSMSrmm also releases all volumes of a multi-volume data set. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about specifying the parmlib OPTION UNCATALOG operand to control how DFSMSrmm uncatalogs data sets.

Data sets that are created by long-running batch jobs might become opened before but become cataloged after a run of inventory management. Use the parmlib OPTION CATRETPD to protect any of these data sets that match a vital record specification that specifies WHILECATALOG and to retain them in their current
location. The CATRETPD option specifies the number of hours DFSMSrmm retains catalog-controlled data sets even if they have never been cataloged. DFSMSrmm retains the data set for the catalog retention period if the data set has never been cataloged. DFSMSrmm does not retain the data set if the data set has been cataloged and uncataloged during the catalog retention period. Setting the parmlib OPTION CATRETPD(12) RETPD(0) MAXRETPD(0) ensures that DFSMSrmm vital record specifications only controls retention.

Example
To request that all data sets be retained while they are cataloged, issue the command:

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') WHILECATALOG

UNTILEXPIRED

You can use vital record specification policies to retain a volume in a location as long as the volume expiration date has not been reached. The volume expiration date corresponds to the latest of all data sets written on the volume. For example, a volume expiration date of September 1, 1999 is higher than an expiration date of September 1, 1998.

When multiple policies are defined for a data set, all conditions must be true for the volume to be retained. The data set is not retained by a vital record specification that specifies WHILECATALOG and UNTILEXPIRED, if:

- The data set is uncataloged or
- The data set’s volume expiration has been reached or
- The retention amount has elapsed

When you retain the data set until it expires, DFSMSrmm releases the volume after the expiration date has been reached, regardless of the overall retention amount or catalog status.

Example
To retain all data sets until the volume expiration date has been reached, issue the command:

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') UNTILEXPIRED

By data set status (open, deleted, or abended)

Define a vital record specification to set a policy for data sets that are:

- left open by a system failure
- created with a normal disposition of DELETE, or
- closed as a result of the abnormal end of a task

Define vital record specifications to manage these data sets with a specific policy for these data sets. If you do not define a policy, these data sets are managed by the vital record specification to which they match using the data set and job name, SMS management class, or management value.

Example for open data sets
Open data sets might have been left open by a system failure or might be in use during DFSMSrmm inventory management. To retain data sets left open by a system failure or that are in use, issue the command:

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('OPEN') LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(2)
Retaining and moving your volumes

Example for deleted data sets
To retain data sets created with a normal disposition of DELETE, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('DELETED') LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(2)
```

Example for abended data sets
To retain data sets that were closed as a result of an abnormal end in a task: issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') CYCLES COUNT(1)
```

Example for data set name
To have a special policy based on a data set name, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**.BKUP.**') DAYS COUNT(2) JOBNAME(OPEN)
```

By job name
Define a vital record specification to retain a volume based on the job name that created the data set. DFSMSrmm checks the job name in the vital record specification against the creating job name defined for each data set that matches the data set mask. The creating job name is the name of the job that created the data set and is defined to DFSMSrmm using the RMM ADDDATASET subcommand or DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog. DFSMSrmm uses the job name to retain the data set if a matching job name is found. If there is no creating job name for a data set, DFSMSrmm uses the volume job name to retain the data set. When no creating job name is known for a data set, the data set cannot be retained by vital record specification definitions that specify a job name mask.

Example
To retain all data sets created by the CHECK job, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('**') JOBNAME(CHECK)
```

By specific volume serial number
Define a vital record specification to retain a volume for a certain number of days.

Example
To retain volume K00111 for 100 days in a storage location, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(K00111) COUNT(100) LOCATION(REMOTE)
```

By generic volume serial number
Define a vital record specification to ask that DFSMSrmm retain one or more volumes that match a generic prefix.

Example
To retain the latest 100 volumes matching the generic volume serial number, K00, in a storage location, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(K00*) COUNT(100) LOCATION(REMOTE)
```

By specific date
Define a deletion date for a vital record specification. When that date is reached, DFSMSrmm deletes the vital record specification. All data sets and volumes that match the vital record specification become eligible for release processing. Be aware that once the vital record specification is deleted, the data set can match to another less specific vital record specification and might be retained by the less specific vital record specification.
Retaining and moving your volumes

Example
To retain the data set, 'MIKES.DONT.DELETE.UNTIL.BTHDAY', until either the deletion date 2001/361 is reached or the data set is uncataloged, issue the command:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('MIKES.DONT.DELETE.UNTIL.BTHDAY') COUNT(99999) -
     DELETEDATE(2001/361) LOCATION(REMOTE) STORENUMBER(99999) -
     WHILECATALOG
```

Defining retention policies for data sets and volumes

You define vital record specifications to set retention policies for data sets or volumes. Data set vital record specifications apply to the volume on which the data set resides. Volume vital record specifications assume nothing about data sets on the volume.

The retention period in a vital record specification overrides the expiration date set for a data set or volume and can extend or reduce the time a data set or volume is retained. You can set retention policies for data sets and volumes using the RMM ADDVRS subcommand or the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog. You can define a vital record specification to cover a single data set and volume or use data set name masks and generic volume serial numbers to define vital record specifications to cover multiple data sets and volumes.

DFSMSrmm sets an expiration date for each volume defined to it, using one of these:

- User-specified JCL expiration date for a data set on the volume, not to exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in parmlib member EDGGRMMxx.
- Default retention period for data sets and volumes defined by your installation, if no retention period or expiration date was set in user-specified JCL for a data set on the volume.
- Expiration date or retention period specified by a user for a volume when manually requesting a scratch volume or manually adding or changing information about the volume to DFSMSrmm. This value cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in parmlib member EDGGRMMxx.
- The DFSMSrmm EDG_EXIT100 installation exit. Use DFSMSrmm installation exit EDG_EXIT100 to assign a vital record specification management value based on special JCL specified expiration dates.

The expiration dates 1999/365 and 1999/366 mean "never-scratch" dates when you specify the DFSMSrmm EDGGRMMxx parmlib OPTION command with the MAXRETPD(NOLIMIT) operand. Using these dates in your JCL does not prevent DFSMSrmm from allowing a volume to be expired, returned to scratch status, or written over.

To manage volumes by using these expiration dates to mean permanent retention, you must ensure that DFSMSrmm processing does not override the "never-scratch" dates. Here are some examples where DFSMSrmm processing ignores the expiration date. For example, use the EXPIRYDATEIGNORE operand in any vital record specification and DFSMSrmm ignores expiration dates, even "never-scratch" dates. Also when you issue the DELETEVOLUME subcommand with the RELEASE operand, you are requesting that DFSMSrmm release the volume no matter what the expiration date is. Note also that DFSMSrmm does not consider the expiration date when determining if a file can be overwritten. DFSMSrmm...
Retaining and moving your volumes

looks at the parmlib OPTION MASTEROVERWRITE operand and parmlib VLPOOL EXPDTCHECK operand to determine if a file can be overwritten.

Defining policies for management class and management value

You can define policies to manage tape data sets by using SMS management class names, or by using installation exit assigned management value, based on special expiration dates supplied in JCL.

A management class name or management value can be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier. For example, you can define the management class name M99000 for all data sets with the special date 99000.

Your installation must select the management class names and the management values to be used in defining policies. Then you define vital record specifications with data set name masks that use the management class names and vital record specification management values. For system-managed data sets, you define a management class name. Management class names are assigned by your installation by using ACS routines. For non-system-managed data sets, or for data sets that do not belong to a management class but need to be managed by special JCL-specified expiration dates, define a vital record specification management value. Use the DFSMSrmm-supplied EDG_EXIT100 installation exit as described in the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide to assign management values to data sets.

Figure 25 defines a policy by using a management class name to retain a data set with the special date 99000. The management class name M99000 is assigned by your installation through an ACS routine. The WHILECATALOG operand indicates the data set is to be retained while it is cataloged.

```
ADDVRS DSNAME('M99000') WHILECATALOG
```

Figure 25. Retaining a data set using management class

Figure 26 defines a policy by using a vital record specification management value to retain a data set with the special date 99000. The vital record specification management value D99000 is assigned by your installation in an installation exit. The policy also states that all data sets are to be retained under catalog control.

```
ADDVRS DSNAME('D99000') WHILECATALOG
```

Figure 26. Retaining a data set using management value

You can also use a data set name mask to define a vital record specification that matches several management class names or vital record specification management values. For example, use the data set name mask M9* to define a vital record specification that covers any special dates from 98001 through 99366 that have been assigned a management class name or vital record specification management value. This data set name mask must be a single qualifier.

After you define vital record specifications, using either a management class name or a management value, DFSMSrmm selects the best matching vital record specification for a data set during inventory management vital record processing.
Retaining and moving your volumes

DFSM斯rmm selects a vital record specification management value only if no match to management class or data set name is possible.

Combining retention policies in a vital record specification

DFSM斯rmm combines retention policies when both a primary and secondary vital record specification match to a data set. When one vital record specification that uses the data set name mask "*.*" matches to a data set and another vital record specification with a management class name vital record specification management value, also matches, DFSMSrmm tries to combine the retention policies. DFSMSrmm checks to see if merging of WHILECATALOG should be done. If you use the data set name mask "*.*" in a data set vital record specification that does not include UNTILEXPIRED, then the vital record specification management value is not applied.

You can specify combinations of retention policies on a single vital record specification. When you specify multiple options on a retention policy, all the conditions must be true for the data set to be retained. In Figure 27, the data set is retained until the date 2011/361 when the vital record specification is deleted, the data set is uncataloged, and the data set has not been referenced for 100 days.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('RTEAM.HAS.FUN') COUNT(100) -
DELETEDATE(2011/361) LOCATION(REMOTE) WHILECATALOG

Figure 27. Specifying combinations of retention policies on a single vital record specification

You can request that a data set be retained until the volume expiration date is reached, while a data set is cataloged, or the combination of expiration date and catalog status. You identify the retention policy when you define a vital record specification with the UNTILEXPIRED or WHILECATALOG operands.

When you specify UNTILEXPIRED only, DFSMSrmm retains the data set as long as the volume expiration date has not been reached. When you specify WHILECATALOG only, DFSMSrmm retains the data set as long as the data set remains cataloged. When you specify UNTILEXPIRED and WHILECATALOG, DFSMSrmm retains the data set only when both conditions are true.

Figure 28 shows a single vital record specification defined with both UNTILEXPIRED and WHILECATALOG. Data sets are retained as long as both conditions are true.

RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('*.**') COUNT(99999) UNTILEXPIRED WHILECATALOG

Figure 28. Using UNTILEXPIRED and WHILECATALOG on a single vital record specification

UNTILEXPIRED can be used with all retention types.

Retaining and moving volumes as sets or individually

Use the DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION RETAINBY or MOVEBY operands to retain or move volumes as a set or as individual volumes. The default setting is for DFSMSrmm to retain or move volumes as individual volumes. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about the DFSMSrmm parmlib member.
Defining release policies

You can include release options in a data set vital record specification to control data set retention and immediate return to scratch status for volumes.

When a data set is created on tape, DFSMSrmm uses the default retention period to calculate a volume expiration date. Use vital record specifications retention policies to extend data set retention, and therefore volume retention. Use the ADDVRS RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE) operand to release a volume even if the volume expiration date has not yet been reached.

When a volume is released and is pending release status, you must run inventory management a second time to return the volume to scratch status. Use the ADDVRS RELEASE(SCRATCHIMMEDIATE) operand to return a volume to scratch status in a single run of inventory management when catalogs and TCDBs are shared.

DFSMSrmm handling of the vital record specification release options enables them to be applied to a volume regardless of whether any data set on the volume is retained by a vital record specification. Release options are applied for any data set that matches to a vital record specification. This means that you can return a data set to scratch on the same day that it is created.

When there are multiple data sets on a volume, the results for release option processing are such that:

- If any data set on a volume is or has been retained by a vital record specification, the release options for the volume are set only from data sets that are retained by that vital record specification.
- If no data sets on a volume are vital record specification retained and none of them have yet been retained by a vital record specification, the release options are taken from any data sets that match to a vital record specification. Both primary and secondary vital record specification matches are considered.

You can specify that a vital record specification is not to retain a data set by use of COUNT(0). More additional information on using COUNT(0), see “Using COUNT(0)” on page 95.

Use data set name masks and jobname masks to select release policies. You can also implement an installation-wide policy that applies to all data sets retained by vital record specifications that ignores user-specified retention. If you specify the UNTILEXPIRED operand in the vital record specification, you can honor the user-specified retention.

Each time that inventory management vital record processing is run, DFSMSrmm matches the vital record specifications to the data sets to determine which release options are in effect. If a vital record specification retains any data set on a volume and a release option is specified, DFSMSrmm sets the volume release options. If, on a subsequent run of inventory management vital record processing, data sets on a volume are retained by a vital record specification and no release options are defined, DFSMSrmm resets the volume release options. For volumes with multiple data sets, DFSMSrmm uses the release option applicable during the last run of vital record processing that retained the data set on that volume. Likewise, if a release option is specified, DFSMSrmm sets the volume release options. If on a subsequent run of inventory management, fewer or different data set match and
still no data set is yet retained as a vital record, this process is repeated until the
volume is released and the release options from the last run of inventory
management are implemented.

### Defining system-wide vital record specifications

You can define system-wide retention policies for all data sets not covered by other
vital record specifications. If you have no other vital record specifications, define a
single vital record specification with a data set name mask of ‘**’ to establish a
system-wide default. When no other vital record specifications match more
specifically, then DFMSrmm uses the ‘**’ vital record specification to manage the
data set. You can have two vital record specifications match to a volume.

If you define a vital record specification with the ‘**’ data set name mask,
DFMSrmm only uses one vital record specification to retain the data set. If you
define a vital record specification with the ‘*.**’ data set name mask, DFMSrmm
treats the vital record specification with the ‘*.**’ data set name mask as the
primary vital record specification and looks for a secondary vital record
specification. If you use vital record specification management values, only the ‘**’
data set name mask can be used to specify system-wide retention values.

### DFMSrmm retention dates

DFMSrmm uses the retention information in a vital record specification subchain
to calculate the retention date. The data set retention date is the date when a data
set is no longer retained by the current vital record specification subchain. If only a
single vital record specification retains a data set, the retention date is the date
when the data set is no longer retained by a vital record specification and is
eligible for expiration processing. DFMSrmm calculates a retention date for each
data set on a volume. DFMSrmm then uses the highest retention date of all the
data sets on a volume retained by a vital record specification to calculate the
volume retention date. Use the RMM LISTDATASET or the RMM LISTVOLUME
commands or DFMSrmm ISPF dialog to display retention dates. See [Chapter 3, “Defining vital record specifications,” on page 39](#) for information about how vital
record specifications are defined and how policies are applied to data sets and
volumes.

When vital record specifications are linked using AND, DFMSrmm calculates the
retention date based on the first vital record specification in the chain linked using
AND. This means that the order you link the vital record specifications determines
which retention date format DFMSrmm calculates.

You control the way DFMSrmm processes the retention information by specifying
the UNTILEXPIRED operand on the primary vital record specification. Use the
UNTILEXPIRED operand in a primary vital record specification to combine
retention policies so that DFMSrmm uses the earliest possible date to calculate the
retention date.

If only one vital record specification matches the data set, DFMSrmm uses that
vital record specification to retain the data set. If both a primary and secondary
vital record specification match the data set name, and UNTILEXPIRED is not
specified, DFMSrmm uses the vital record specification where the data set’s point
in time status matches the retention information in the vital record specification.
This means that only one vital record specification retains a data set at a time, even
Retaining and moving your volumes

if both vital record specifications match the data set. So, if the primary vital record
specification matches, DFSMSrmm retains the data set by using the primary vital
record specification.

When both primary and secondary vital record specifications match the data set
name, and you have specified UNTILEXPIRED in a primary vital record
specification, you are asking DFSMSrmm to combine the retention information in
both vital record specifications. DFSMSrmm uses both vital record specifications to
determine how to retain the data set. DFSMSrmm calculates the retention date
based on the vital record specification that has the earliest date to stop retaining
the data set.

Retention date format

DFSMSrmm displays retention date in date format as shown in Table 11 or with
DFSMSrmm special date formats.

Table 11. Date format displayed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td>mm/dd/yyyy</td>
<td>12/15/1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>dd/mm/yyyy</td>
<td>15/12/1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iso</td>
<td>yyyy/mm/dd</td>
<td>1994/12/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian</td>
<td>yyyy/dd</td>
<td>1994/349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where mm is the two digit number for the month, dd is the two digit number for
the day, ddd is the three digit number for the day, and yyyy is the four digit
number for the year. DFSMSrmm uses a null date for volumes that are never
retained by vital record specifications.

Special cycles date format

Special cycles format is CYCL/ccccc where ccccc is the number of cycles to be
retained. You define the number of cycles to be retained with the COUNT and
BYDAYS CYCLE or CYCLES operands in the RMM ADDVRS subcommand.

You can specify the retention amount using COUNT(nnnnn), where nnnnn is a
number in the range 1 to 99999. Use COUNT with CYCLES to specify the number
of cycles a data set should be retained. For example, if you code CYCLES
COUNT(5) in a vital record specification, DFSMSrmm displays the special cycles
format CYCL/00005.

Special catalog date format

Special catalog format is WHILECATLG and is displayed when the
WHILECATALOG operand is specified in the RMM ADDVRS subcommand.

Special CATRETPD date format

The special CATRETPD date format is CATRETPD, which is the minimum catalog
retention period. CATRETPD is set for a data set retained by a vital record
specification with the WHILECATALOG operand when the data set is not
cataloged and the CATRETPD time period has not passed. In this example without
using the parmlib option CATRETPD(12) to retain the data set created at 8:00 AM,
DFSMSrmm does not retain the data set because it was not cataloged at 12:00 PM
when DFSMSrmm inventory management was run.
Retaining and moving your volumes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8:00 AM</th>
<th>12:00 PM</th>
<th>2:00 PM</th>
<th>7:00 PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data set created</td>
<td>HSKP starts</td>
<td>HSKP ends</td>
<td>step or job ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data set cataloged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this example using the parmlib option CATRETPD(12) to retain the data set created at 8:00 AM, DFSMSrmm ignores the fact that the data set is not cataloged for 12 hours until 8 PM. DFSMSrmm retains the data set rather than releasing it when DFSMSrmm inventory management is run (12:00 PM through 2:00 PM).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8:00 AM</th>
<th>12:00 PM</th>
<th>2:00 PM</th>
<th>7:00 PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data set created</td>
<td>HSKP starts</td>
<td>HSKP ends</td>
<td>step or job ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data set cataloged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How DFSMSrmm calculates the retention date

DFSMSrmm calculates the retention date for data sets and volumes using a combination of the RMM ADDVRS COUNT operand value and the retention type operands. The retention type operands are BYDAYS_CYCLE, CYCLES, DAYS, LASTREFERENCEDAYS, UNTILEXPIRED, WHILECATALOG, and EXTRADAYS.

You can specify the COUNT operand value as a number from 1 to 99999. The COUNT operand value 99999 means to retain a data set or volume forever.

You can use the RMM ADDVRS RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE) or RMM ADDVRS RELEASE(SCRATCHIMMEDIATE) operands to set the expiration date. When the only release action pending for a volume is to return to scratch status, you can override the expiration date set in JCL. Table 12 on page 72 shows the combinations of retention types, retention days or cycles that DFSMSrmm uses to calculate the retention date, and the way DFSMSrmm displays the retention date.

Data set retention date

DFSMSrmm uses the earliest date for a data set as the retention date for the data set. DFSMSrmm sets the retention date for the data set by using the current vital record subchain as follows.

1. CATRETPD, when the WHILECATALOG retention type retains CATRETPD, but is not yet cataloged.
2. The earliest actual date. The actual date is the day on which the current matching vital record specification no longer retains the data set. If a data set is permanently retained, the retention date is set to PERMANENT and not 1999/365. DFSMSrmm sets the retention date based on one of these dates.
   a. The date a data set is created or last referenced when the DAYS or LASTREFERENCEDAYS retention type is specified.
   b. The date the name vital record specification starts to retain the data set when the EXTRADAYS retention type is specified.
   c. The volume expiration date, if the UNTILEXPIRED retention type is specified.
   d. The vital record specification deletion date if a DELETEDATE other than DELETEDATE(1999/365) is specified.
3. WHILECATALOG, if WHILECATALOG is specified.
4. ‘CYCL/cccc’, if BYDAYS_CYCLE or CYCLES is specified.
5. PERMANENT, which specifies that the data set is retained forever.
Retaining and moving your volumes

Note: DFSMSrmm uses the retention date that is the earliest when a data set matches both a primary and a secondary vital record specification, is still eligible for retention, and the primary vital record specification includes the UNTILEXPIRED retention type.

Volume retention date

DFSMSrmm uses the latest date for all the data sets on the volume as the retention date for the volume. DFSMSrmm sets the volume retention date in this order:
1. PERMANENT
2. CYCL/cccc
3. WHILECATLG
4. A date in the format selected by your installation
5. CATRETPD

Table 12 and Table 13 on page 73 describe how DFSMSrmm calculates the retention date.

Table 12. DFSMSrmm retention date calculation by COUNT from 1 through 99998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you have Retention Type:</th>
<th>RMM Calculates Retention Date as:</th>
<th>And Displays Retention Date as:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES</td>
<td>Special cycles date format[1]</td>
<td>CYCL/cccc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS</td>
<td>COUNT plus the create date[2]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTRADAYS (XD)</td>
<td>COUNT plus the date[3]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF</td>
<td>COUNT plus the last reference date[4]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES + WC</td>
<td>Special catalog date format[5]</td>
<td>WHILECATLG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS + WC</td>
<td>COUNT plus the create date[6]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF + WC</td>
<td>COUNT plus the last reference date[7]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date[8]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS + UEX</td>
<td>Lower of volume expiration date and COUNT plus create date[9]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF + UEX</td>
<td>Lower of volume expiration date and COUNT plus date last referenced[10]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date[11]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Lower of volume expiration date and COUNT plus create date[12]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Lower of volume expiration date and COUNT plus date last referenced[13]</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(DSN = UEX) and (MV/MC)</td>
<td>Calculates two dates. One date using the primary data set vital record specifications. One date using the secondary MV or MC vital record specification. DFSMSrmm uses the earliest of the two dates[14]</td>
<td>As determined by the vital record specification retention options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12. DFSMSrmm retention date calculation by COUNT from 1 through 99998 (continued)

If you have Retention Type: | RMM Calculates Retention Date as: | And Displays Retention Date as:
---|---|---
Notes:
1. The vital record specification deletion date is used as long as it is not 1999/365 and is lower than the retention date calculated. DFSMSrmm calculates the deletion date by using the earlier of the vital record specification currently retaining the data set or the first vital record specification in the vital record specification chain.
2. The vital record specification deletion date is used as long as it is not 1999/365 and is lower than the retention date calculated. If a data set is not cataloged and is retained using the parmlib CATRETPD operand, DFSMSrmm sets the CATRETPD retention date. CATRETPD is used when the data set is retained by the catalog retention value and the WHILECATALOG retention type is specified. DFSMSrmm does not retain the data set if DFSMSrmm detected that the data set was cataloged and then uncataloged during the catalog retention period.
3. The retention date format can be a date or any of the special date formats.
4. DFSMSrmm uses the date when the subchain started to retain the data set as the retention date.

Legend
- CYCLES = CYCLES and BYDAYS=CYCLE retention types
- DSN = Matching data set vital record specification
- LASTREF = LASTREFERENCE (LASTREF date is the last referenced date in the data set record and is checked each time DFSMSrmm vital record processing is run.)
- MC = Management class
- MV = Management value
- UEX = UNTILEXPIRED
- WC = WHILECATALOG
- XD = EXTRADAYS

Table 13 shows how DFSMSrmm calculates retention date for various retention types when you specify a COUNT(99999) on the DFSMSrmm ADDVRS subcommand. The COUNT(99999) on the DFSMSrmm ADDVRS subcommand indicates that DFSMSrmm retains all cycles of a data set.

Table 13. DFSMSrmm retention date calculation by COUNT(99999)

If you have Retention Type: | RMM Calculates Retention Date as: | And Displays Retention Date as:
---|---|---
CYCLES | vital record specification delete date OR cycles date format | Date format specified by your installation or CYCL/nnnn
DAYS | vital record specification delete date | Date format specified by your installation or PERMANENT if the VRS delete date is 1999/365
EXTRADAYS (XD) | vital record specification delete date | Date format specified by your installation or PERMANENT if the VRS delete date is 1999/365
LASTREF | vital record specification delete date | Date format specified by your installation or PERMANENT if the VRS delete date is 1999/365
CYCLES + WC | vital record specification delete date OR catalog date format | Date format specified by your installation or WHILECATLG if WHILECATALOG is specified.
DAYS + WC | vital record specification delete date OR catalog date format | Date format specified by your installation or WHILECATLG if WHILECATALOG is specified.
LASTREF + WC | vital record specification delete date OR catalog date format | Date format specified by your installation or WHILECATLG if WHILECATALOG is specified.
Retaining and moving your volumes

Table 13. DFSMShsm retention date calculation by COUNT(99999) (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you have Retention Type:</th>
<th>RMM Calculates Retention Date as:</th>
<th>And Displays Retention Date as:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLES + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASTREF + WC + UEX</td>
<td>Volume expiration date(^3)</td>
<td>Date format specified by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(DSN = UEX) and (MV/MC)</td>
<td>Calculates two dates. One date using the primary data set vital record specifications. One date using the secondary MV or MC vital record specification. DFSMShsm uses the earliest of the two dates(^3)</td>
<td>As determined by the vital record specification retention options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. The vital record specification deletion date is used as long as it is not 1999/365. The special cycles date format is used when the vital record specification deletion date is 1999/365. The deletion date used is the earlier of the current vital record specification and the first vital record specification in the vital record specification chain.

2. The vital record specification deletion date is used as long as it is not 1999/365. The special catalog date format is used when the vital record specification deletion date is 1999/365. The deletion date used is the earlier of the current vital record specification and the first vital record specification in the vital record specification chain. If the data set is not cataloged and CATRETPD retains the data set, DFSMShsm uses the CATRETPD retention date. CATRETPD is used when the data set is retained by the catalog retention value and the WHILECATALOG retention type is specified. DFSMShsm does not retain the data set if DFSMShsm detected that the data set was cataloged and then uncataloged during the catalog retention period.

3. The vital record specification deletion date is used as long as it is not 1999/365. The deletion date used is the earlier of the current vital record specification and the first vital record specification in the vital record specification chain.

4. DFSMShsm calculates retention date based on both vital record specifications and information in this table.

Legend
- CYCLES= CYCLES and BYDAYS\^CYCLE retention types
- DSN = Matching data set vital record specification
- LASTREF = LASTREFERENCE
  - LASTREF date is the last referenced date in the data set record and is checked each time DFSMShsm vital record processing is run.
- MC = Management class
- MV = Management value
- UEX = UNTILEXPIRED
- WC = WHILECATALOG
- XD = EXTRADAYS

Retaining data sets in closed-cycle GDGs

A closed-cycle GDG is a set of data sets that uses the volumes from the oldest generation each time that a new generation is created. Closed-cycle GDGs are commonly used in installations where a scratch pool of volumes has not been established or where no tape management system exists.
Managing closed-cycle GDGs

Define vital record specifications to set policies to retain all volumes that contain any of the closed-cycle GDG generations that match the GDG base name, but only move those volumes actually used in each generation. Specify CYCLES COUNT(99999) to keep all generations and do not use the retain while cataloged option WHILECATALOG.

For example, you have a closed-cycle GDG limited to three generations, want to keep the most recent generation in a system-managed library, ATL1, the next most recent in storage location REMOTE, and retain all volumes for reuse as the data sets fluctuate in size. Figure 29 shows sample vital record specifications to manage the closed-cycle GDG.

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('SAMPLE.GDG') GDG CYCLES COUNT LOCATION(ATL1) -
STORENUMBER(1) NEXTVRS(N1)
RMM ADDVRS NAME(N1) STORENUMBER(1) LOCATION(REMOTE)
```

Figure 29. Managing closed-cycle GDGs

Converting from closed-cycle gdgs to using scratch pools

**Recommendation:** With closed-cycle GDGs, you might use more volumes than you actually require. Consider moving to a scratch-pool-based system to use your volumes more efficiently.

1. Update the JCL that your applications use for creating the generations of their data sets on tape.
   - Modify the JCL to remove any special utilities that might be used to catalog the closed cycles.
   - Remove any references to the oldest generation of the GDG.
   - Ensure that the DD statement for the new generation does not indicate any volumes. The system will request a non-specific tape mount.

2. Update the vital record specifications shown in Figure 29. You can now use retention while cataloged and can optionally use the maximum number of generations that you want to be retained.

Modify the vital record specifications as shown in Figure 30.

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('SAMPLE.GDG') GDG CYCLES COUNT(3) LOCATION(ATL1) -
STORENUMBER(1) NEXTVRS(N1) WHILECATALOG
RMM ADDVRS NAME(N1) STORENUMBER(1) LOCATION(REMOTE)
```

Figure 30. Managing volumes using scratch pools

During the first inventory management run after these changes have been made, DFSMSrmm considers all the unwanted older generation volumes for release and expiration processing.

Converting from expiration date or cycle control to using catalog control

**Recommendation:** With expiration date or cycle control, you might be retaining tape volumes that should be scratched when their GDG limit is decreased (because the expiration date or cycle number has not been reached). Consider moving to a catalog-control-based system to manage your tape volumes based on the GDG base defined in the catalog.
Retaining and moving your volumes

1. Use the REPORT file created by VRSEL to determine whether a VRS retains GDGs or regular data sets.
   For a VRS that retains non-GDG (regular) data sets, care must be taken when converting from COUNT(n) to WHILECATALOG, because for non-GDG data sets there can be only one data set of that name cataloged, so if a VRS that specifies COUNT(3) is changed to COUNT(3) WHILECATALOG, only one data set will be retained.
   For a VRS that retains only GDG data sets, you can add the WHILECATALOG option to the VRS and then run VRSEL with the VERIFY option. Analyze the ACTIVITY file with EDGJACTP to verify that the results are satisfactory. If so, you can then alter the COUNT value to COUNT(99999) to cause DFSMSrmm to rely on the catalog status.

2. Modify the vital record specifications shown in Figure 31.

   RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('SAMPLE.GDG') GDG CYCLES COUNT(1) LOCATION(ATL1) -
   NEXTVRS(N1) WHILECATALOG
   RMM ADDVRS NAME(N1) COUNT(99999) CYCLES WHILECATALOG LOCATION(REMOTE)

Figure 31. Managing volumes using catalog control

During the first inventory management run after these changes have been made, DFSMSrmm considers all the unwanted older generation volumes for release and expiration processing.

Defining movement policies for volumes

DFSMStmm manages the movement of volumes between the removable media library and storage locations, as well as among libraries within the removable media library. When you define a vital record specification for a data set or volume, you say where it should be retained to override any location set for the volume. When you run storage location management processing, a DFSMSrmm inventory management function, DFSMSrmm identifies a volume move and automatically assigns the volume a shelf location if the volume is moving to a shelf-managed storage location.

A volume’s starting location is also known as its home location. Home location is set when you first define the volume to DFSMSrmm.

If the home location is a system-managed tape library, you cannot use SHELF to move a volume to a location in a non-system-managed tape library using vital record specifications.

You can change a volume’s home location without initiating a move request, by using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the HOME operand. You can also change a volume’s home location to any other location other than a storage location by using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION. This request, however, initiates a volume move.

If you want to move a volume from a system-managed tape library to a non-system-managed library, use the Change Volume Details panel or the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. See “Manually requesting volume moves” on page 80 for more information.
Retaining and moving your volumes

The EDGRRPTE REXX report, REPORT17, is a helpful tool to aid with stacked volume management. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Reporting for additional information on REPORT17.

Moving physical volumes between system-managed libraries

To move a volume from one system-managed library to another, specify an installation-defined library name as a destination in your vital record specification. You can produce a report after vital record processing has been run to determine which volumes must be ejected and moved. Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the EJECT operand to get volumes ejected at the right time. See “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 262 for more information on CHANGEVOLUME.

When you use library names to identify automated or manual tape libraries in the removable media library, DFSMSrmm validates these names by ensuring that they have been defined in the TCDB. You cannot specify a distributed library name.

See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about moving logical volumes.

Managing the contents of system-managed libraries

You can use DFSMSrmm vital records selection processing to identify volumes that can be moved to free up space in an automated tape library under these conditions:

• You find that the libraries are too full to accept new volumes.
• You have no more available scratch volumes.
• You have no room for volumes that you wish to use.

In these examples, it is assumed that you run vital records selection processing on a regular basis. Define vital record specifications for volumes that can be moved to free up space that is based on installation policies and information available from DFSMSrmm. The vital record specifications might differ from other vital record specifications you define in that they are in effect for a short period of time or only manage a subset of volumes or data sets. The vital record specifications must use more specific data set name filters to override existing vital record specifications. They should include information about how long data resides in a system-managed library and when it can be removed and returned. After you define the vital record specifications they take effect at the next run of vital records selection processing and can be deleted at any time so that the previous policies are in effect.

Moving volumes out of system-managed libraries

Volumes containing cataloged data sets that are referenced soon after creation but then rarely referenced again are candidates for moving out of the library to free up space.

Figure 32 shows how DFSMSrmm can be used to help you manage your library when it is nearing its capacity.
Retaining and moving your volumes

The vital record specifications shown in Figure 32 on page 77 ask that a data set remains in its home location for ten days since it was last referenced. After ten days the volume is marked to be moved to the LOCAL storage location. When the data set is uncataloged the volume is returned to its home location and then eligible to return to scratch.

In Figure 32 on page 77 LOCAL is identified as the on-site location to store volumes that have to be removed from the automated tape library. Any other storage location or a manual tape library could have been coded as a target location.

When vital records selection processing is run, and if the data set has not been referenced, the volume is marked for movement to the LOCAL storage location. After volumes are marked for movement, you eject the volumes and move them to the designated storage location.

In Figure 32 on page 77 when the library is running out of free space, the volumes moving to the LOCAL storage location could be ejected. You could eject all of them or select just as many as you require to make room for new volumes. You can use the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand or the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to identify volumes to be ejected. You can also use information in the DFSMSrmm extract data set to select volumes that can be moved.

Figure 32 on page 77 also uses the LASTREFERENCEDAYS operand. This operand indicates that if the volume is referenced after it is ejected, vital records selection processing will mark the volume to be moved back to its home location. You can avoid this by coding DAYS or CYCLES instead of LASTREFERENCEDAYS. DAYS bases vital records selection on the data set creation date rather than the date the data set was last referenced. Once the volume is ejected, reference to the data can be supported without it being returned to the library by vital records processing.

If you have no tape drives outside of your system managed libraries you could use the support provided by DFSMSrmm and OAM volume-not-in-library processing to get volumes returned to the library when they are needed. Refer to z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information.

Rotating volumes in and out of the system-managed library

Figure 33 shows vital record specifications coded for a data set that is updated on a regular but infrequent basis. You want the data set to be resident in a library when the volume is required, but at other times you want the volume removed from the automated tape library.

```sql
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('USERA.MONTHLY.DATA') LASTREFERENCEDAYS COUNT(365) -
  LOCATION(LOCAL) STORENUMBER(27) NEXTVRS(N1)
RMM ADDVRS NAME(N1) LOCATION(HOME) STORENUMBER(30)
```

Figure 33. Moving a volume in and out of the system-managed library

In Figure 33 data set USERA.MONTHLY.DATA is always stored in the LOCAL storage location for the first twenty seven days since it was last referenced, it is then returned to its home location ready for the monthly update. The job is not delayed because the volume is in the library when the job runs. The job references the data so it starts off the vital records selection process at the LOCAL store for the next 27 days. If the data set is not referenced for one year it will be eligible for expiration processing.
Implementing a data archive process

Figure 34 shows how to implement a data archive process. You can use days since creation as the criteria for moving a volume out of the library. Data you know is rarely referenced can automatically be moved out of the library at a fixed interval after creation.

In Figure 34, DFSMSHsm migration tapes are moved from the library 90 days after creation to an on-site store called LOCAL. They remain in the LOCAL storage location until recycled by DFSMSHsm.

Moving to storage locations

During inventory management, DFSMSrmm identifies when volumes must be moved to one or more storage locations that are based on vital record specification information. DFSMSrmm has two types of storage locations:

- Built-in storage locations
  - LOCAL
  - DISTANT
  - REMOTE

- Installation defined storage locations, which are defined with the LOCDEF command definitions in the DFSMSrmm parmlib member.

When the move destination is a DFSMSrmm built-in storage location, DFSMSrmm automatically assigns bin numbers where the volumes are to be stored. When the volume is to move to an installation defined storage location, DFSMSrmm assigns bin numbers using the bin numbers your installation has defined for the storage location if the storage location is shelf managed.

There is a predefined priority for moving volumes that DFSMSrmm uses when there is a conflict in the move destination for a volume. For example, if two vital record specifications defined for a volume are processed simultaneously, and one requests that the volume be moved to the REMOTE storage location while the second requests that the volume be moved to the LOCAL storage location, DFSMSrmm selects the REMOTE storage location. Your installation can change this priority by adding priority to the LOCDEF location definition or by adding the priority to the vital record specification.

Using manual move control

You can override automatic processing and control volume movement manually by using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the MANUALMOVE operand. To return the volume to automatic movement control, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the AUTOMOVE operand.

When you put a volume under manual move control, DFSMSrmm does not move the volume anywhere automatically, even when it expires and is pending release. Volume movement occurs only if you request it using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION operand.
Retaining and moving your volumes

To allow release processing, you must remove the volume from manual move control unless the volume is in its home location. When a volume is in its home location, release processing is performed even if the volume is under manual move control.

You might use manual move control to keep volumes on-site even though they are flagged to be sent off-site for disaster recovery. To keep the volume on-site, or to request it be moved back to its home location, you could specify the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand as shown in Figure 35.

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser MANUALMOVE LOCATION(HOME)
```

Figure 35. Keeping volumes on-site

When a volume is put under manual move control, any outstanding move is canceled. Moves can also be canceled by issuing the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION operand. The operand LOCATION(HOME) is specified in Figure 35 to cancel any pending moves because the volume is in its home location.

You might use manual move control for volumes you create on one system and then send to other systems for processing. Define the other systems as locations by using the parmlib LOCDEF command. When a volume is ready to be sent to the other system, you can confirm the volume move and put the volume under manual move control at the same time. For example, to send a volume to another system defined on a LOCDEF command as OTHER1, you can issue the command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser LOCATION(OTHER1) CONFIRMMOVE MANUALMOVE
```

Figure 36. Sending a volume to another system

The MANUALMOVE operand shown in Figure 36 puts the volume under manual move control and cancels any outstanding moves. This prevents the volume from being moved automatically. The LOCATION operand sets the destination for volume. The CONFIRMMOVE operand shown in Figure 36 confirms that the volume move has completed. When the volume is returned from the other system, remove the volume from manual move control and confirm that the volume is back in its home location as shown in Figure 37.

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser LOCATION CONFIRMMOVE AUTOMOVE
```

Figure 37. Returning a volume from another system

Manually requesting volume moves

To manually request a volume move, define a new location name for the volume by using the DFSMSrmm ISPF Change Volume panel or the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. You can also use the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create a data set of executable move commands for a list of volumes.

By supplying a new location name, you can manually request that volumes be returned from a storage location, moved among system-managed libraries, or returned to a shelf location in a non-system-managed tape library. Supplying a
location name other than a storage location name, sets the volume’s new home location, which is where the volume is returned after vital record processing.

If a destination is already entered for a volume in transit, you can cancel the move using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION operand specifying the current location. If the volume does not have a destination, but has simply been ejected from an automated or manual tape library, you can change its location name while the volume is still in transit.

You must confirm all moves as completed after they have been performed. See “Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm” on page 85 for more information.

You can also use RMM subcommands to indicate when volumes move to loan locations outside of the removable media library and storage locations. DFSMSrmm movement and inventory reports do not include reports for volumes that reside. To get this information, use the RMM TSO SEARCH subcommands to list volumes that are based on loan location information. See Chapter 7, “Requesting information about your resources,” on page 119 for information on creating lists for scratch tapes available for use, and building drop/ship lists for volumes being moved to and from locations.

**Requesting a single volume move**

To manually request a move for a single volume, use the Change Volume Details panel:

1. Enter the volume’s serial number on the Change Volume panel and press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Change Volume Details panel, containing information defined to DFSMSrmm for the volume.
2. Enter a value in the Destination field. Press PF1 or use the HELP command for more information.
3. Press ENTER to update the information.

You can also issue the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a volume serial number and the LOCATION operand to supply a new location name.

For example, to request that volume A00001 currently residing in manual tape library, LIB1, be moved to LIB2, use:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME A00001 LOCATION(LIB2)
```

You can also use CHANGEVOLUME with the CONFIRMMOVE operand to confirm that a move has been completed. See “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 262 for more information on CHANGEVOLUME.

**Moving volumes to a system-managed tape library**

To request that one or more volumes be moved to an automated or manual tape library, enter a library name as the new location on the Change Volume panel or on the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. Changing the location starts a movement for the volume by setting the volume destination. For example, to use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to move a volume to LIB2, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser LOCATION(LIB2)
```

Or, to use the Change Volume Details panel to return a volume from a storage location to its home location in LIB2, enter the following in the Location name field:

```
Destination ===>HOME
```
Retaining and moving your volumes

When you give the name of a system-managed library as a new location name for a volume, DFSMSrmm first checks if the volume serial number and library name are defined in the TCDB. You can supply this new location name either before or after you physically move the volume to its new location.

DFSMSrmm manages volume moves to a system-managed library as follows:

- For a move to an automated tape library, the operator must move the volume to the automated tape library. During cartridge entry processing to an automated tape library, DFSMSrmm checks:
  - That the volume destination matches the entered library or is not set
  - That the volume does not duplicate a volume in another library
  - That the volume can be used on z/OS systems
  - Whether the volume is owned by another library partition
  - That the rack number, if any, and the volume serial number match

DFSMSrmm automatically confirms the volume move as complete. If DFSMSrmm was inactive during cartridge entry processing, and you allowed the entry processing, you must manually confirm that the volume was moved.

- For a move to a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm requests that the TCDB be updated with the volume's new location. No physical move is required, because the rack number of the shelf location where the volume is stored remains the same.

All volumes should be defined to DFSMSrmm prior to moving them to a system-managed library. However, if you enter a volume in a system-managed library prior to defining the volume to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm adds the volume information to its control data set with the new library name and type, and with the volume entry status showing that the volume resides in the library. This default processing can be customized by using DFSMSrmm parmlib commands to define how volumes should be partitioned. You can use either PRTITION or REJECT ANYUSE commands to define partitioning. REJECT is superseded by the PRTITION command. Refer to z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide, SC26-7405 for more information about partitioning.

If you enter a volume into a different system-managed library than that is already defined for the volume, DFSMSrmm corrects the library name in the control data set, but does not change the volumes' home location. If you enter a volume into a system-managed library and the destination specified for the volume is not the library in which you are entering the volume, DFSMSrmm rejects the entry request and the volume is ejected.

**Ejecting volumes from a system-managed tape library**

For a volume in a automated tape library, except for a logical volume residing in a VTS, the volume is physically ejected and must be moved to its destination by the operator. DFSMSrmm automatically records the move as started when the volume has been ejected, and records the volume as being in transit until you confirm the move as complete.

For a manual tape library, no physical eject takes place. DFSMSrmm updates the TCDB with the volume's correct location. If the volume is being moved to an automated tape library, to a storage location, or to a location outside the removable media library, the operator must move the volume.

Once a volume is ejected from a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm records it as being in transit until you confirm the move as completed using the
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand or the Volume Action Status panel. When a volume is ejected, DFSMSrmm deletes the volume record from the TCDB.

DFSMSrmm does not automatically eject volumes from a system-managed tape library as part of inventory management processing. To request that a volume is ejected from a system-managed tape library, use the DFSMSrmm Change Volume Details panel to change the location for a volume residing in a system-managed library or use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to change the location or issue an eject request. Figure 38 shows how to use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to change a volume's location to its shelf location. The change to the SHELF causes the volume to be ejected from a system-managed tape library.

You could also use the Change Volume panel to return a volume to its home location by entering HOME in the Location name field:

Location name ===> HOME

You could also set a loan location value for a volume, using the ISPF Change Volume panel, or when you issue:

RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser LOANLOC(loan_location)

You can use the EJECT operand on the CHANGEVOLUME and DELETEVOLUME subcommands to indicate where you want volumes to be ejected. DFSMSrmm ejects volumes to the convenience output station unless you request otherwise. You can use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand with the NOEJECT operand to prevent ejects.

You can also eject a volume when you release a volume using the Release Volumes panel and you issue either Remove or Force as a release type, or when you issue:

RMM DELETEVOLUME volser REMOVE

or

RMM DELETEVOLUME volser FORCE

To build a list of CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to eject volumes moving from LIB1, specify:

RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(\*) LOCATION(LIB1) -
  DESTINATION(\*) INTRANSIT(NO) -
  CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ','EJECT(BULK)')

Moving volumes between pools

You might find it necessary to move volumes from one pool to another. For example, you might move volumes to eliminate an old pool, to consolidate space as your installation's removable media library grows, or to change a volume's external label.

If the pools between which you are moving volumes reside in different libraries, you might need to move volumes between libraries at the same time you redefine a new shelf location for the volume.
Retaining and moving your volumes

To view the pool IDs defined for your installation, type CONTROL VLPOOLS from the command or option line of any panel. In the TSO environment, use the LISTCONTROL VLPOOL subcommand.

Moving between pools is not supported in automated tape libraries.

To change the shelf location for a volume being moved between pools, do one of the following:

- Enter a new pool ID in the Pool field, or a new rack number in the Rack field of the Change Volume Details panel, and press ENTER.
  or
- Issue either:
  
  RMM CHANGEVOLUME
  volser POOL(pool_ID)
  
  or
  
  RMM CHANGEVOLUMEvolserRACK(rack_number)

where:

pool ID is one-to-five characters that is followed by an * and must be defined by your installation.

rack number is the rack number of the shelf location where you are moving the volume. It can be a full rack number of one-to-six alphanumeric characters, or a generic rack number of one-to-five alphanumeric characters that is followed by an asterisk. The rack number you use must correspond to an empty shelf location already defined to DFSMSrmm, and must match the media name of the volume you are moving.

After you redefine pool information for a volume, replace the volume’s external label with a new label identifying the volume’s new shelf location by a rack number.

Moving volumes to loan locations

Volumes are not always kept in the removable media library or in designated storage locations, but are sometimes loaned out or retained by owners outside the library. To keep track of these locations, define a loan location to DFSMSrmm when you add or change volume information. If a volume is stored in a system-managed tape library, DFSMSrmm automatically ejects the volume if you define a loan location.

A loan location is any value that identifies where the volume can be found when it is stored outside your installation’s removable media library. A loan location value can be an owner name or user ID, a department name, or an office number. A loan location value can be any value up to eight characters. You can change the loan location for a volume as often as needed.

To specify a loan location for a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm, either:

- Enter a value in the Loan Location field of page 2 of the Change Volume Details panel.
  or
- Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand as shown in Figure 39 on page 85 to request that volume VOL001 is being moved to an office in building 86 with an office number 201EE.
Retaining and moving your volumes

Figure 40 shows how to build an executable data set of CHANGEVOLUME commands supplying a loan location for several volumes already defined to DFSMSrmm.

where VOLUME is a generic volume serial number, and loan location is a value of one to eight characters.

Returning volumes from loan locations

To return a volume from a loan location, the loan location value for the volume must be cleared.

If a volume assigned to a loan location is entered into a system-managed tape library, DFSMSrmm automatically clears the loan location value.

If a volume resides in a non-system-managed tape library, use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand as shown in Figure 41 to clear the loan location value.

Moving volumes from storage locations

If you want to move a volume in a storage location back into the library without performing vital record processing or storage location management processing, you can use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. DFSMSrmm updates the control data set to reflect the new location.

Exception: Vital records processing and storage location override any changes made manually. Be aware that during the next run of vital records or storage location processing, the volume might get marked for return to the storage location from which it was moved, unless you place the volume under manual move control.

Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm

Volume movement must be confirmed to DFSMSrmm.

DFSMSrmm performs the volume movement confirmation for volumes in a system-managed library by:

- Confirming the move when a volume is entered into an automated tape library.
Confirming that a volume is ejected from a system-managed library. When a volume is ejected from a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm marks the volume as being in-transit until you confirm that the volume has completed its move to another location. For volumes moving from an automated or manual tape library, as directed by vital record processing, you must manually eject the volume to start the move. You can only confirm such a move after the eject has taken place.

You must confirm that movement is complete when moving volumes involves manual tasks external to DFSMSrmm, such as filling and transporting boxes to storage locations. You can confirm movement for a single volume at a time or you can perform global confirmation for many volumes at one time.

You might be required to confirm movement for a volume even though it is no longer retained by a vital record specification. If a volume has a move destination set, DFSMSrmm will not cancel the move. The move must be completed, and once it is confirmed, if the volume is not in its home location, the volume is identified for movement to return to its home location. You will then have to confirm the movement back to the home location.

If you want to avoid the move and move confirmation, you can cancel the move. DFSMSrmm then does not require the confirmation of the move and attempts to move the volume to its home location during the next run of DFSMSrmm inventory management.

Confirming Volume Moves into an Automated Tape Library

To confirm volume moves into an automated tape library, enter the volume into the automated tape library, and DFSMSrmm automatically confirms the move as completed.

Confirming Volume Moves for Other Locations

To confirm volume moves for other locations, you can use either the ISPF Volume Action Status panel or the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to confirm to DFSMSrmm that a move was performed. You can also use the Volume Action Status panel or the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create a list of moves to be performed and confirmed, and use line operators from the list to confirm the moves.

Using the Volume Action Status Panel

To manually confirm one or more volume moves:

1. Select Option 8 (CONFIRM) on the Volume menu.

   **Note to Tape Librarians:** You can bypass the Volume Menu by selecting Option 9 (CONFIRM) on the Librarian Menu.

2. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays the Volume Action Status panel as shown in Figure 42 on page 87.
3. Type C next to the type of move you want to confirm as shown in Figure 42.
   You can confirm as many types of moves as you want.

4. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm updates the DFSMSrmm control data set with the status and
   confirms all applicable moves during inventory management.

   You can also use the Volume Action Status panel to request a list of volumes for a
   type of move, and confirm those moves from this list. To do this:
   1. Type S next to the type of move for which you want to see a list of volumes.
      For example, to see a list of all volumes moving from LIB1 to LIB2 enter:

   ![Table showing move details](image)

   2. Press ENTER.
      DFSMSrmm returns a list such as the one in Figure 43.

   ![Table showing move list](image)

3. Use the C line operator or the CM line operator against entries in the list to
   confirm outstanding moves.

**Confirming Movement for a Specific Volume**

Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a volume serial number and
the CONFIRMMOVE operand to confirm a single move. For example, to confirm a
move for volume VOL001, enter:
Global Confirmation
Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with an asterisk and the CONFIRMMOVE operand to confirm outstanding movement for multiple volumes.

When you use an asterisk, DFSMSrmm confirms moves for all volumes that have the outstanding moves you indicate on the CONFIRMMOVE operand during inventory management.

For example, to confirm all outstanding moves, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(ALL,ALL)
```

You can also use CONFIRMMOVE with source and location values to identify which moves you are confirming. For example, to confirm all moves from a library with a library name of LIB1, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(LIB1,ALL)
```

Or, to confirm all moves to a library with a library name of LIB2, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(ALL,LIB2)
```

Or, to confirm all moves from LIB1 to LIB2, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(LIB1,LIB2)
```

When you use the CONFIRMMOVE operand with an ALL value, the target libraries to which volumes with outstanding moves are moving must be defined on the system processing the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. Any volumes moving to libraries that are not defined on the system are ignored and DFSMSrmm leaves those moves as pending.

You can also use CONFIRMMOVE with source and location values and the READYTOSCRATCH or NOTREADYTOSCRATCH operands. READYTOSCRATCH means that the volume has no outstanding release actions so the volume movement can be confirmed and returned to scratch in one action. NOTREADYTOSCRATCH means that the volumes are private volumes with release actions other than return to scratch. Figure 44 shows how to confirm all moves from location REMOTE to location SHELF that are ready to scratch.

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(REMOTE,SHELF,READYTOSCRATCH)
```

Figure 44. Confirming volume moves for volumes ready to scratch

Use SEARCHVOLUME with the CLIST operand to create a data set of executable CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm a list of volume moves.

Specify the source and target locations for the volume move by using the CHANGEVOLUME LOCATION and CHANGEVOLUME DESTINATION operands. For example, to build a list of CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm all volume moves between LIB1 and LIB2, use the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand shown in Figure 45 on page 89.
DFSMSrmm builds a CLIST data set. Edit the CLIST data set to remove any volumes that did not get moved. Then run the CLIST at your convenience. If you use the MOVETYPE operand on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand you can be selective about the volumes you process. For example, you could select only volumes that are ready to scratch.

To build a list of CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm all replace actions, specify:

```bash
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LOCATION(LIB1) DESTINATION(LIB2) -
INTRANSIT CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' CONFIRMMOVE')
```

Figure 45. Identifying locations and destinations for volumes

DFSMSrmm builds a CLIST data set. Edit the CLIST data set to remove any volumes that did not get moved. Then run the CLIST at your convenience. If you use the MOVETYPE operand on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand you can be selective about the volumes you process. For example, you could select only volumes that are ready to scratch.

To build a list of CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm all replace actions, specify:

```bash
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) ACTION(REPLACE)-
CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' CONFIRMRELEASE(REPLACE)')
```

See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for more information on using SEARCHVOLUME with the CLIST operand. See “Creating CLISTS of executable subcommands” on page 137 for more information on creating lists of executable subcommands.
Chapter 5. Defining retention and movement policies

You use DFSMSrmm vital record specifications to define retention and movement policies for data sets and volumes. The policies can be a single vital record specification or vital record specification subchains that are linked with NEXTVRS or ANDVRS. The transition through the policy takes place as DFSMSrmm processes each subchain. Inventory management and point in time status trigger the transition.

Before you start defining retention and movement policies

This topic summarizes the tasks that you should perform to implement retention and movement policies.

A summary of the tasks to perform

1. Set installation-wide retention periods and processing options by using the parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION command operands RETPD, CATRETPD, MAXRETPD, and EXPDTDROP.
2. Set vital record processing options by specifying the parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION command operands GDG, MOVEBY, RETAINBY, VRSCCHANGE, VRSDROP, VRSJOBNAME, VRSMIN, and VRSRETAI N.
3. Define vital record specifications to retain and move data sets and volumes. DFSMSrmm can retain and move volumes in sets or as individual volumes.
4. Define data sets and volumes for DFSMSrmm to manage.
5. Optionally run inventory management in trial run mode to see the effect of the policies you defined before they take affect.
6. Run DFSMSrmm inventory management vital record processing to process the policies you have defined.

Where to find information

We recommend that you review these references before defining policies to DFSMSrmm.

- Chapter 3, “Defining vital record specifications,” on page 39 and Chapter 4, “Retaining and moving your volumes,” on page 61 describe the retention and movement policies you can define with DFSMSrmm. You can define the policies known as vital record specifications using the RMM ISPF dialog or the RMM TSO subcommand.
- Chapter 3, “Defining vital record specifications,” on page 39 describes how to define vital record specifications by using the RMM ISPF dialog.
- Chapter 9, “Using RMM TSO subcommands,” on page 181 describes these RMM TSO subcommands: ADDVRS, CHANGEVRS, DELETENVRS, LISTVRS, and SEARCHVRS.
- z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide describes the DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION command operands. The operands CATRETPD, MAXRETPD, and RETPD are used to specify retention periods. The operands EXPDTDROP, VRSCCHANGE, VRSDROP, VRSJOBNAME, VRSMIN, and VRSRETAI N are used to control how DFSMSrmm processes retention and movement policies. The GDG operand is used to control how generation data groups are handled for cycle
Defining retention and movement policies

Retention by VRSEL processing. The DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx LOCDEF command is used to define locations where volumes can be moved. The DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx OPTION command RETAINBY and MOVEBY operands are used to specify if DFSMSrmm retains or moves volumes as a set or as individual volumes. See “Retaining and moving volumes as sets or individually” on page 67 for information about using the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib OPTION RETAINBY and MOVEBY operands to define how volumes are retained or moved.

- Describes DFSMSrmm inventory management vital record processing that must be performed for retention and movement policies to take effect.
- Provides vital record specification examples for retaining and moving DFSMShsm™ data sets.
- Provides information about using the DFSMSrmm EDG_EXIT100 exit to assign vital record management values to data sets.

What vital records selection processing you can specify

When specifying your vital records selection processing, you can:

- Continue to use any vital record specifications you have defined previously and to expect that there is no change to how those policies are applied.
- Define vital record specifications with data set and volume names that are based on the matching order described in Table 9 on page 51.
- Define vital record specifications including retention information on a name vital record specification chained using the NEXTVRS or ANDVRS subcommand operands, so that each vital record specification can have a different retention type. Such chains describe how to move data through several locations using one or more retention types.
- DFSMSrmm applies policies one vital record specification subchain at a time when the retention criteria is true for a data set.
- Define vital record specification for VRS management values and SMS management classes and use SMS ACS routines and the DFSMSrmm EDG_EXIT100 installation exit to assign these values so retention and movement policies can be applied to data sets and volumes.
- Use the UNTIL_EXPIRED operand so that DFSMSrmm merges the retention information from two vital record specifications, one primary VRS and one secondary VRS, to form a single policy.
- Use the COUNT(0) operand to specify that a vital record specification is not to retain a data set.
- Apply vital record specification release options to a volume regardless of whether any data set on the volume is retained by a vital record specification. Release options are applied for any data set that matches to a vital record specification. This means that you can return a data set to scratch on the same day that it is created.
- Use either the special ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN data set name mask with a JOBNAME to select special retention, or use the special ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN job name with any data set name mask. For example, see Figure 46 on page 93.
You can combine the use of ABEND and OPEN vital record specifications with COUNT(0).

- Manage your vital record specifications based on information provided by DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm identifies the vital record specification policy chains that are not being used and provides a last reference date and time for each vital record specification you define. Every time that you run VRSEL processing and DFSMSrmm attempts to retain a data set or volume to a vital record specification subchain, the last reference date and time of the vital record specification records is updated to the VRSEL run date and time. Also, at the end of VRSEL processing, the control data set records are updated if referenced during that run, and the last reference date and time is updated. At the end of the run, the unused vital record specification chains are listed in the REPORT file and counts of the unused vital record specification records are printed in the MESSAGE file.

- Retain cycles of data sets by day, where a cycle is all copies of a data set created on the same day. This is an alternative to retaining cycles of data sets where a cycle is a single occurrence of a data set.

- Use the current location where a data set resides instead of only considering the home location or destination when defining policies. This allows both automatic and command-driven movement to be used within an installation, particularly useful when the location to be managed needs to managed to a threshold, such as for an automated tape library. When you specify COUNT(0), it does not matter what location or retention criteria you specify for the vital record specification, because these are never considered by DFSMSrmm.

- Manage data set retention and movement separately. Use a vital record specification based on VRS management value or SMS management class name to define retention criteria; use a vital record specification based on data set name mask for defining movement.

- Request that a volume expiration date be ignored when the data set is released from retention by the policy. See "Setting release actions for a volume" on page 108 for information about release actions.

- Request that volumes are returned to scratch status in one expiration processing run when the only release action is return to scratch.

- Use DFSMSrmm to release DFSMSshm tapes that are requested to be purged by DFSMSshm. By default, the expiration date protection for DFSMSshm tapes is done by DFSMSshm. DFSMSshm uses 1999/365 as the expiration date for permanent retention. To enable extra days retention for purged DFSMSshm tape volumes, you need to set up retention options in the vital record specifications that are used to retain the tape volumes.

- Define parmlib options to set your retention expectations and have DFSMSrmm generate alerts when the expectations are not met.

You must run DFSMSrmm inventory management vital record processing for DFSMSrmm to apply retention and movement policies to data sets and volumes. To release a volume, you must run vital record processing and expiration.
**Defining retention and movement policies**

Processing. We recommend running inventory management vital record processing and expiration processing in a single job step.

---

**Chaining retention and movement policies**

A vital record specification chain is a data set vital record specification or volume vital record specification and all of the name vital record specifications chained from it. A vital record specification subchain starts with a data set vital record specification, name vital record specification with retention information, or a group of vital records chained using the RMM ADDVRS ANDVRS operand. A subchain includes all the vital record specifications chained from the start of the subchain until the next subchain starts. The subchain ends before the next vital record in the chain that contains retention information. The subchain in a chain is the part of the policy that DFSMSrmmm is processing at a given time. Both a vital record specification chain and a vital record specification subchain can be one or more vital record specifications.

You can define retention and movement policies in a single vital record specification or in a chain of vital record specifications. Creating chains of vital record specifications allows you to define combinations of retention and movement criteria. You construct vital record specification chains by linking data set or volume vital record specifications with one or more name vital record specifications. The entire vital record specification chain is considered the policy for the data set.

For example, you can create a vital record specification chain for a data set vital record specification. Include the name of the next vital record specification in the chain using the RMM TSO ADDVRS subcommand NEXTVRS or ANDVRS operand.

- Use the NEXTVRS operand if you want DFSMSrmmm to process each vital record specification in the chain separately.
- Use the ANDVRS operand if you want DFSMSrmmm to process all the vital record specifications linked by the ANDVRS operand together.

When DFSMSrmmm is processing a vital record specification chain, if retention defined in a subchain is true, then DFSMSrmmm applies the policies in the subchain independently of the rest of the vital record specification chain. If any of the retention criteria in a subchain is not true, DFSMSrmmm considers the next subchain, continuing until retention and movement are completed or the data set is dropped from vital record specification control.

---

**What you can chain when you specify vital record specifications**

You can specify vital record specifications, as follows:

- Any volume vital record specification can only contain movement information.
- Both data set vital record specifications and name vital record specifications can contain retention information.
- The name vital record specification can use any retention type.
- Both data set vital record specification and name vital record specification can contain movement information.
- Vital record specification chains are made by using the NEXTVRS operand or the ANDVRS operand.
- Release options are fully supported.
Using COUNT(0)

You can specify that a vital record specification is not to retain a data set by use of COUNT(0). Using COUNT(0) in a vital record specification implies that the vital record specification in question cannot retain a data set, and vital record selection processing continues with the next vital record specification in the chain, if any. In the same way, when you specify COUNT(0) as part of an ANDVRS group, the ANDVRS group cannot retain a data set.

When you specify COUNT(0), it does not matter what location or retention criteria you specify for the vital record specification because these are never considered by DFSMSrmm.

COUNT(0) is useful because you can use the same vital record specification policy for many different data set masks. The EDGRVCLN REXX procedure enables you to implement the vital record specification simplification by using COUNT(0). See “EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to clean up vital record specifications” on page 103 for additional information.

Specifying policies

To easily specify retention and movement policies, we recommend organizing policy values in three categories:

- Retention policy operands including COUNT, CYCLES, BYDAYSocyte, DAYS, EXTRADAYS, LASTREFERENCEcDays, WHILECATALOG, and UNTILEXPIRED. You can use the retention policy operands to manage all retention and to override any retention policy specified by command or JCL. For example, you can use the RMM ADDVRS RELEASE(EXPRIYDATEignore) operand to override long retention periods that your users might have set in JCL. If you want to allow users to use JCL to specify retention dates, do not use the RELEASE(EXPRIYDATEignore) operand in your vital record specifications.

- Movement policy operands including DELAY, LOCATION, and STORENUMBER.

- Operands to manage the vital record specification itself including DELETEDATE and OWNER, which are defaults in the RMM ADDVRS subcommand.

You might find using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog easier than using the RMM TSO subcommands because the information in each panel is grouped as retention, movement, or vital record specification management fields.

For example, Figure 47 on page 96 shows two vital record specifications for retaining DFSMSshm data sets.

Figure 48 on page 96 and Figure 49 on page 96 show the same policy values defined using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog panels.
Defining retention and movement policies

RMM ADDVRS DSN('HSM.DMP.WEEKLYMA.**') NOGDG NEXTVRS(HSMVRS01) -
   DAYS COUNT(99999) DELAY(0) -
   OWNER(LIBRARY) DELETEDATE(1999/365) -
   LOCATION(06) STORENUM(10) PRIORITY(0)
RMM ADDVRS NAME(HSMVRS01) -
   DAYS COUNT(99999) DELAY(0) -
   OWNER(LIBRARY) DELETEDATE(1999/365) -
   LOCATION(HOME) STORENUM(99999) PRIORITY(0)

Figure 47. Specifying a vital record specification with default operands

---

Figure 48. Specifying a vital record specification using the dialog part 1

---

Figure 49. Specifying a vital record specification using the dialog part 2

Figure 49 shows the same information as shown in the second vital record specification defined in Figure 47.
Defining the minimum required policy

You can set the EDGRMMxx parmlib member OPTION VRSMIN operand to control how many vital record specifications you want as the minimum for your installation. Also, you can control what DFSMSrmm does when you do not have enough vital record specifications defined. Using the operand default values, if you have not defined the minimum of one vital record specification, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG2229I, and DFSMSrmm inventory management stops.

You can define system-wide retention policies for all data sets not covered by other vital record specifications. If you have no other vital record specifications, define a single vital record specification with a data set name mask of "**" to establish a system-wide default. When no other vital record specifications match more specifically, then DFSMSrmm uses the "**" vital record specification to manage the data set.

We recommend that you define a global policy that retains data sets for a specified period, such as only as long as they are cataloged. The RMM ADDVRS subcommand you issue is:

RMM ADDVRS DSN('**') WHILECATALOG NOGDG

DFSMSrmm can match two vital record specifications to a data set. If you define a vital record specification with the "**" data set name mask, DFSMSrmm only uses one vital record specification to retain the data set. If you define a vital record specification with the "*.**" data set name mask, DFSMSrmm treats the vital record specification with the "*.**" data set name mask as the primary vital record specification and looks for a secondary vital record specification. If you use vital record specification management values, only the "**" data set name mask can be used to specify system-wide default retention values.

NOGDG is the default. If you specify NOGDG on "**" or "*.**" vital record specifications, DFSMSrmm retains all data sets including generation data sets that do not match any other vital record specification. If you want to define a vital record specification that retains all GDGs, you can use the DFSMSrmm pseudo-GDG mask described in "Pseudo-GDG data set names" on page 54.

Writing your own vital record specifications

To write your own vital record specifications:
1. Review the examples in this topic.
2. Tailor the examples by changing the data set names, location names, and retention information to match the values used in your location.

Example 1: Retaining catalogued data sets

Retain data sets that match to the data set name mask as long as they are cataloged but for a minimum of 5 days. If they are not catalogued, then retain them for a minimum of 5 days.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('WOODY.**') - /* Data set VRS */
WHILECATALOG - /* Retain while cataloged */
LOCATION(HOME) - /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(DAYS5) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(DAYS5) - /* Name VRS */
DAYS - /* Retain by elapsed days */
COUNT(5) /* Number of days */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */
Defining retention and movement policies

Example 2: Retaining uncatalogued data sets

Retain data sets in storage location STORE1 that match the data set mask as long as they are cataloged. Then move the data sets to the home location and retain them for 5 days in the home location before making them eligible for release.

If the data sets are never cataloged, DFSMSrmm still retains them based on the parmlib CATRETPD operand. The CATRETPD operand specifies the number of hours that a data set should be retained before considering it not cataloged.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('MA.**') /* Data set VRS */
WHILECATALOG /* Retain while cataloged */
LOCATION(STORE1) /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(XTRA5) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(XTRA5) /* Name VRS */
EXTRADAYS /* Retain for extra days */
COUNT(5) /* Number of days */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */

Note: When using the WHILECATALOG retention type, the CATRETPD value affects how long a data set might be retained. For example, if CATRETPD(9999) is specified, the data set is retained for 416 days even if it was never cataloged.

Example 3: Retaining cycles of data sets

Retain the latest 3 cycles of data sets that match to the data set name mask in the home location. A data set cycle is defined as one occurrence of a data set. Retain all additional cycles of the data sets that are not older than 3 days.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('GW.**') /* Data set VRS */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */
CYCLES /* Retain by cycles */
COUNT(3) /* Number of cycles */
STORENUMBER(3) /* Number of cycles to retain */
NEXTVRS(DAYS3) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(DAYS3) /* NAME VRS */
DAYS /* Retain by elapsed days */
COUNT(3) /* Number of days */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */

Example 4: Moving data sets to different locations

Retain 3 cycles of the data set that matches the data set name mask. Retain each additional cycle of the data set for at least 3 days. Retain the latest cycle in the home location, the next cycle in storage location REMOTE, and the remaining cycles in the home location.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('WK.**') /* Data set VRS */
CYCLES /* Retain by cycles */
COUNT(1) /* Number of cycles */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(REMC1) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(REMC1) /* NAME VRS */
CYCLES /* Retain by cycles */
COUNT(1) /* Number of cycles */
LOCATION(REMOTE) /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(HOMC1) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(HOMC1) /* NAME VRS */
CYCLES /* Retain by cycles */
COUNT(1) /* Number of cycles */
LOCATION(HOME) /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(DAYS3) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(DAYS3) /* NAME VRS */
Defining retention and movement policies

Example 5: Retaining data sets created within a time period

Retain data sets that match the data set name mask that have been created within the last 10 days. The data sets must also be cataloged and have been referenced within the last 2 days.

```rmm addvrs dsn('TEST.AND') - /* Data set VRS */
    days - /* Retain by elapsed days */
    count(2) - /* Number of days */
    location(home) /* Where to retain */

rmm addvrs name(days10) - /* NAME VRS */
    count(10) - /* Number of days */
    andvrs(wc) /* Chain using AND VRS */

rmm addvrs name(wc) - /* NAME VRS */
    whilecatalog /* Retain while cataloged */```

Note: In the example, the ANDVRS operand is used which means that all the retention criteria must be met for the data set to be retained. Also the LOCATION(HOME) is not specified because it is the default and need not be specified.

Example 6: Holding data sets for extra days

Retain each data set that matches the data set name mask in the home location for 3 days. Then move the data set to the storage location VAULT1 for one cycle. Finally move the data set to the storage location STOREX and keep the data sets in STOREX for 30 days. After the 30 days are over, continue to retain the data sets in STOREX as long as the data sets are cataloged. When the data sets are no longer cataloged, return them to the home location and keep them there for 2 days before making the data sets eligible for release. Using the LOCATION(CURRENT) in the example allows you to chain the STEXWC and HOLD2 vital record specifications to many other policies without regard to which storage location is used.

```rmm addvrs dsn('PROD.OFF.**') - /* Data set VRS */
    days - /* Retain by elapsed days */
    count(3) - /* Number of days */
    storenumber(3) - /* Retain in storage location */
    nextvrs(v1c) /* Name of next vrs */

rmm addvrs name(vic) - /* NAME VRS */
    cycles - /* Retain by cycles */
    count(1) - /* Number of cycles */
    location(vault1) - /* Where to retain */
    nextvrs(stex) /* Name of next vrs */

rmm addvrs name(stex) - /* NAME VRS */
    extradays - /* Retain for extra days */
    count(30) - /* Number of days to retain */
    location(storex) - /* Where to retain */
    nextvrs(stexwc) /* Name of next vrs */

rmm addvrs name(stexwc) - /* NAME VRS */
    whilecatalog /* Retain while cataloged */
    location(current) - /* Where to retain */
    nextvrs(hold2) /* Name of next vrs */

rmm addvrs name(hold2) - /* NAME VRS */
    extradays - /* Retain for extra days */
    count(2) - /* Number of extra days */```
Defining retention and movement policies

Example 7: Retaining generation data group data sets
Retain all copies of data sets that match the generation data group base name for 1 day prior to moving one cycle off-site to the STORAGE LOCATION VLT1. Retain 29 cycles of the data sets in the home location.

RMM ADDVRS
  DSN('HYMILLER.TEST.GDG') - /* Data set vrs */
  DAYS - /* Retain for elapsed days */
  GDG - /* Data sets are GDGs */
  LOCATION(HOME) - /* Where to retain */
  COUNT(1) - /* Number to retain */
  STORENUMBER(1) - /* Number to retain */
  NEXTVRS(N1) /* Name of next vrs */

RMM ADDVRS
  NAME(N1) - /* NAME vrs */
  CYCLES - /* Retain by cycles */
  LOCATION(VLT1) - /* Where to retain */
  COUNT(30) - /* Number of cycles */
  STORENUMBER(1) /* Number to retain */

Note: In the example, the GDG operand tells DFSMSrmm to use the GDG data set base name and the GnnnnVnnn. suffix for the data set name.

Example 8: Retaining recently used data sets
Retain the two most recently used data sets that match the data set name mask. In this example, the first and the fourth data sets are retained.

These data sets are created in this order:
1. DSN=JACK last referenced 1 day ago
2. DSN=JACK last referenced 12 days ago
3. DSN=JACK last referenced 12 days ago
4. DSN=JACK last referenced 1 day ago

RMM ADDVRS
  DSNAME('JACK') - /* Data set vrs */
  COUNT(2) - /* Number of cycles */
  CYCLES - /* Retain by cycles */
  ANDVRS(JIM) /* Name of next vrs */

RMM ADDVRS
  NAME(JIM) - /* NAME vrs */
  COUNT(2) - /* Number of days */
  LASTREFERENCEDAYS /* Retain since last referenced */

Note: In this example, the ANDVRS operand tells DFSMSrmm that all the retention policies must be met for the data sets to be retained.

Example 9: Using management value to retain data sets
Retain data sets for 50 days by assigning the keyword date 98050 to the data set. Use EDGUX100 to assign a management value of D98050 to the data set, based on the EXPDT=98050 JCL keyword.

Retain the two most recent 2 cycles of the data set and move them to the storage location STORE1. Retain older cycles in the home location for 50 days since creation.

RMM ADDVRS
  DSNAME('D98050') - /* Data set vrs */
  DAYS - /* Retain by elapsed days */
  COUNT(50) - /* Number of days to retain */
  LOCATION(HOME) - /* Where to retain */

RMM ADDVRS
  DSNAME('USER.OFFSITE.DATA.**') - /* Data set vrs */
  CYCLES - /* Retain by cycles */
  COUNT(2) - /* Number of cycles */
  LOCATION(STORE1) - /* Where to retain */
Example 10: Returning volumes to scratch status

Retain data sets created by an application as long as they are cataloged. When created normally, the data sets have an expiration date based on the parmlib RETPD default retention and are cataloged.

Define a second retention policy for those data sets that are created by jobs that abnormally end. Retain the data sets for 2 days to allow the application data to be validated. When the data set is no longer retained by this vital record specification, the volume expiration date is to be ignored and the volume moved to pending release, unless some other data set on the volume is unexpired. Then the volume can be returned to scratch immediately during the next run of inventory management vital record processing.

Example 11: Retaining data sets using expiration date

Data sets with a high-level qualifier of 'A' are created and cataloged. Retain the data sets for a maximum of 10 days in the home location but only until the data set expires. The data set expiration date is specified in the JCL using EXPDT=nnnnn. Use the EDG_EXIT100 exit to assign a management value of MVnnnnn to the data set. When data sets have reached their expiration date or after 10 days, the data sets are moved to the storage location MAINZ for 5 more days.

If a data set remains cataloged, it is retained 10 days in HOME location. Then the data set is retained for 5 days in storage location MAINZ and finally moves to the storage location WARWICK where it remains until it is no longer cataloged. The data set returns to the home location when it is no longer cataloged.

If a data set is uncataloged before the 10 days specified in the vital record specification, then the data set is retained for example 7 days in HOME location. Then the data set move to the storage location MAINZ where the data sets are retained for 5 days. After 5 days, the data sets will return to the home location.
Defining retention and movement policies

Example 12: Combining vital record specifications

Data sets with a high-level qualifier of ‘A’ are created and cataloged. Retain the data sets for 10 days in the home location and then in the storage location MAINZ until they expire. The data set expiration is specified through use of management values that correspond to vital record specifications, as in Example 11. MV* is a generic vital record specification that matches to a vital record management value that starts ‘MV’. The vital record specification retains data sets in Warwick while cataloged, and then in Tucson 10 days after they are uncataloged. In the example UNTILEXPIRED is used, so the MV* vital record specification is never applied.

RMM ADDVRS DSN('A.*') - /* Data set VRS */
LOCATION(HOME) - /* Location */
DAYS - /* Retain by elapsed days */
COUNT(10) - /* Number of days */
NEXTVRS(D2) /* Name of next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(D2) - /* Name VRS */
UNTILEXPIRED /* Retain until expired */
LOCATION(MAINZ) /* Where to retain */
RMM ADDVRS DSN('MV*') - /* Data set VRS */
WHILECATALOG /* Retain while cataloged */
LOCATION(WARWICK) /* Where to retain */
NEXTVRS(M2) /* Name of Next VRS */
RMM ADDVRS NAME(M2) - /* Name VRS */
EXTRADAYS /* Retain for extra days */
COUNT(10) /* Number of days */
LOCATION(TUCSON) /* Where to retain */

Note: In the example, the data sets do not move to the storage location TUCSON because the retention period for both the vital record specifications is the same.

For a data set that remains cataloged, the data set is retained for 10 days in the home location. Then the data set moves to the storage location MAINZ and remains there until the data set has been uncataloged for 10 days. After the 10 days, the data set returns to the home location.

For a data set that is uncataloged after 7 days; it is retained 10 days in HOME location, then 7 days in storage location MAINZ location; 10 extra days since they were uncataloged.

| c=created, u=uncataloged, n=next vrs, r=released |
| c---------n-------r data set name VRS |
| c--------u-------r management value VRS |
| 0 7 10 17 |

Maintaining your vital record specifications

You may need to update your vital record specifications, either to exploit a new function available in the latest release or to make policy changes based on the needs of your business. You can perform these steps to ensure that these changes go smoothly.

1. Before updating your vital record specifications, back up your DFSMSrmm control data set using EDGBKUP or EDGHSKP.

2. Perform cleanup on the name vital record specifications by making sure that any retention information in them is correct. DFSMSrmm provides the EDGRVCLN REXX exec described in “EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to clean up vital record specifications” on page 103 to report and clean up problems with name vital record specifications.
3. Run DFSMSrmm inventory management vital record processing so the DFSMSrmm control data set reflects the cleanup you have done.

4. Make sure that all systems sharing DFSMSrmm control data sets have the same parmlib options.

5. Run the inventory management VERIFY function against the control data set without introducing any of the new vital record specification functions. When you run VERIFY, changes are not actually made to the DFSMSrmm control data set so that you can look at the results before any changes are made. The changes that would have been made on a non-VERIFY run are included in the REPORT file and written to the ACTIVITY file.

6. Inspect the inventory management VERIFY ACTIVITY file by looking at changes in matching vital record specification information, vital record status, and retention date. DFSMSrmm provides a sample job EDGJACTP that you can use with DFSORT to format and print fields in the ACTIVITY file. Verify that the ACTIVITY file records reflect only the changes you have made. If no changes have been made, the ACTIVITY file should be empty. If there are entries, run EDGJACTP from SAMPLIB and look at the summary files. Look in particular at “VRSS DD Statement - summary by status”. Verify the data sets that changed from V/R to not V/R retained or vice versa. The details of why it changed is shown in “VRS DD Statement - data sets with changed V/R status”. The reports produced in other DD statements will also be of interest. Be sure to review each of the summary and detail files to understand the changes that would have been made.

7. Correct vital record specifications as needed to make sure that the policies you want are in place.

8. Continue running the VERIFY function and inspect the results until you get the results you expect using the new functions.

9. Begin defining and updating vital record specifications to use new or different options and retention. We suggest starting slowly until you gain more experience with using the new vital record specification functions. We recommend using the RMM ISPF dialog to add the new vital record specifications or to make changes to existing vital record specifications. The kind of changes you make might include VRS release options, use of COUNT(0), exploit the OPTION GDG of parmlib, consolidation to generic data set name masks, or cleanup of unused VRSes or VRS chains.

10. Repeat the process from step 5 and step 9 until you are satisfied that the results are what you expect.

11. Run inventory management production run processing.

12. Check the vital records retention report to make sure that data sets and volumes are retained as you intended.

**EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to clean up vital record specifications**

You can use the EDGRVCLN REXX procedure to report on and update existing vital record specifications. This can help you with implementing new function and better exploiting existing function in vital record specifications.

EDGRVCLN provides these options that you can use to identify retention information that could be changed and to implement changes:

- LIST(CYCLES) to list all vital record specifications that specify a retention type of CYCLES.
- LIST(DSNCHAIN) to list all vital record specification chains.
Defining retention and movement policies

- LIST(FILTER) parameter to analyze the existing vital record specifications and also to see how many different types of policies you have.

EDGRVCLN provides options that you can use to identify retention information that needs to be corrected and options that you can use to correct the information.

- Use the LIST(CURRENT) parameter to identify any vital record specifications that use the location name CURRENT, which is reserved by DFSMSrmm. You can edit the commands produced by running EDGRVCLN to change the location name from CURRENT to a new location name.

- Use the LIST(ERROR) list all name vital record specifications that contain incorrect or incomplete retention information. You can use FIX(ERROR) to correct any errors that are detected.

If you do not correct vital record specification errors, DFSMSrmm issues error messages during inventory management vital record processing and sets a non-zero return code.

EDGRVCLN parameters
The EDGRVCLN procedure accepts these parameters:

LIST(CURRENT)
Use this parameter to list all vital record specifications that specify LOCATION(CURRENT).

The procedure searches for all vital record specifications and lists each one that includes the LOCATION(CURRENT).

Prior to being designated as a DFSMSrmm reserved location name, the location name CURRENT was free to be used a storage location name. You may have had a LOCDEF for LOCATION(CURRENT) in the past and now removed it. Any VRSeS that were added while the LOCDEF was in use, must be redefined to ensure the correct processing for the now reserved DFSMSrmm location name. Use the LIST(CURRENT) parameter to identify any vital record specifications that use the location name CURRENT. You can edit the commands produced by running EDGRVCLN to change the location name from CURRENT to a new location name.

LIST(CYCLES)
Use this parameter to list all vital record specifications that specify a retention type of CYCLES. This includes those vital record specifications that include WHILECATALOG where CYCLES is used as the default retention type.

The procedure searches for all data set vital record specifications and lists each one that includes the CYCLE retention type. You can use the output generated by LIST(CYCLES) to identify the vital record specifications and optionally change some vital record specifications. You can use FIX(BYDAYS CYCLE) to convert ALL CYCLE vital record specifications to BYDAYS CYCLE vital record specifications.

LIST(DSNCCHAIN)
Use this parameter to list all vital record specification chains.

The procedure searches for all data set vital record specifications. The output includes all data set vital record specifications and all name vital record specifications in the chain. You can use this option to see a consolidated list of all existing VRSeS presented as chains so that you can see what policies are implemented. You can also use the commands created by the LIST option as a basis for making changes to your policies. Also refer to the LIST(FILTER) option, which does further analysis of your policies.
Defining retention and movement policies

EDGRVCLN does not include a parameter to fix the vital record specifications chains. EDGRVCLN provides commands that you can use to add and delete vital record specifications if you want to make any changes to the vital record specification chains.

LIST(ERROR)
Use this parameter to list all name vital record specifications that contain incorrect or incomplete retention information. The procedure assumes that any name vital record specification containing a retention type or count value is in error. This is the default value.

The procedure searches for all name vital record specifications and lists each one that includes any retention type or count value.

LIST(FILTER)
Use this parameter to list all data set VRSSs that are candidates for exploitation of the use of COUNT(0).

The procedure searches for all data set name VRSSs that do not specify COUNT(0) and accumulates together those that have common delay, retention, and movement requirements, and NEXT/ANDVRSS specified in the first VRS in the chain.

FIX(CYCLEBYDAYS)
Use this parameter to change all CYCLES vital record specifications to use the CYCLEBYDAYS retention type.

FIX(ERROR)
Use this parameter to correct all name vital record specifications that contain incorrect or incomplete retention information as found by LIST(ERROR). The corrections are made by deleting and re-adding the vital record specifications that contain errors. Only use this option when you are ready to correct the errors listed by the LIST(ERROR) option.

FIX(FILTER)
Use this parameter to implement the changes recommend by LIST(FILTER).

The procedure creates one or more retention NAME VRSSs for each of the common groups of retentions found, and then uses the CHANGEVRSS subcommand to set COUNT(0) and the NEXTVRSS to chain to the new NAME VRSS(es) created. If DELAY was in use, a retention name VRSS is created for the DELAY using DAYS since creation and a NEXTVRSS to the retention name VRSS(es) for the retention and location pulled from the DSNAME VRSS.

EDGRVCLN LIST file
When you use one of the LIST parameters, the procedure produces the DFSMSrmm ADDVRSS subcommands that can be issued to define corrected vital record specifications. When you use the LIST(CURRENT), LIST(ERROR), or LIST(CYCLES) parameters, the LIST file includes an RMM DELETEVRSS subcommand for each vital record specification in addition to the ADDVRSS subcommand. When you use the LIST(FILTER) parameter, the LIST file includes an RMM CHANGEVRSS and one or more ADDVRSS subcommands for each vital record specification that is a candidate for exploitation of the use of COUNT(0). If you do not want to use the FIX parameters to correct all the identified vital record specifications, you can use the LIST file as input to your own processing. You can edit the file to remove or modify the commands to meet your specific requirements.
Defining retention and movement policies

Running EDGRVCLN

Before making any changes using the FIX parameters, ensure that you have a valid backup of the DFSMSrmm control data set. Also ensure that you have used the LIST parameters to produce and check a LIST file because the procedure deletes, changes, and adds vital record specifications as part of the FIX processing. Use the JCL in Figure 50 to run the procedure in batch. You can also use the TSO subcommands from the SYSTSIN file interactively. Two ALLOC commands are used. One ALLOC command with MOD is treated as NEW if the data set does not exist. The second ALLOC command changes MOD to SHR if the data set existed previously, which allows the data set to be reused.

```
//TMP EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=30
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPROC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.SEDGEXE1  
//SYSTSIN DD *  
ALLOC FILE(LIST) MOD CATALOG DA(EDGRVCLN.LIST) UNIT(SYSDA) -  
SPACE(3 1) TRACKS RECFM(V B) LRECL(255) REUS  
ALLOC FILE(LIST) SHR DA(EDGRVCLN.LIST) REUS  
%EDGRVCLN LIST(ERROR)  
/*
```

Figure 50. Sample JCL to run the EDGRVCLN procedure
Chapter 6. Requesting and releasing volumes

This topic describes how to manually request a scratch volume and how to release a volume, automatically or manually.

DFSMsrm assigns you a scratch volume automatically when you run a batch job that requests a non-specific tape mount. DFSMsrm also automatically determines when that volume is eligible for release and schedules any release actions that have been specified for it. Typically you should not have to manually request or release volumes.

Requesting scratch volumes manually

Related TSO subcommand

Use the GETVOLUME subcommand to request a scratch volume. See "GETVOLUME: Requesting and assigning scratch volumes" on page 320 for more information.

When you manually request a scratch volume without running a batch job, DFSMsrm assigns you a volume with a status of user. This means that the volume can be overwritten at any time by any user authorized to write to the volume.

To request a scratch volume:

1. Select Option A (REQUEST) on the Librarian Menu and press ENTER.

2. All fields on the panel are optional. Press PF1 to see help panels with field-specific information.

   You can specify any of these:
   - An owner ID other than your own, which is the default
   - A retention period or an expiration date if you do not want to use the default retention period set up by your installation
   - A pool ID if you want the volume to be chosen from a specific pool

3. Press ENTER.

   DFSMsrm selects a scratch volume from either a default scratch pool or from a pool you specified, and changes the status of the volume to user status.

To display the pool IDs defined for your location, type CONTROL VLPOOLS from the command or option line of any panel. In the TSO environment, use the LISTCONTROL VLPOOL subcommand.

To display the security classes defined for your location, type CONTROL SECURITY from the command or option line of any panel. In the TSO environment, use the LISTCONTROL SECCLS subcommand.
Releasing volumes

Related TSO subcommand

Use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to specify release actions for a volume when you initially add it to DFSMSrmm. Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to specify release actions for a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm. See "ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information" on page 207 and "CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information" on page 262 for information on using the ADDVOLUME and CHANGEVOLUME subcommands. Use the ADDVRS subcommand to specify release actions in vital record specifications. See "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification" on page 230 for information about the ADDVRS subcommand.

A master volume or user volume defined to DFSMSrmm is eligible for release when you run expiration processing and DFSMSrmm determines that:

- All data sets residing on the volume have expired.
- The expiration date set for the volume has been reached or you have requested that DFSMSrmm should ignore the expiration date. You can request that DFSMSrmm should ignore the expiration date by specifying the RMM ADDVRS RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE) operand.
- Neither the volume nor any of the data sets on the volume are being retained by one or more vital record specifications.

Prior to returning a volume to scratch status, DFSMSrmm checks for release actions, which are actions you want to perform for the volume before it can be returned to scratch status. You can add or change the release actions when the volume is initially defined to DFSMSrmm or at any time before the volume is eligible for release. DFSMSrmm performs most of these actions automatically and waits for you to confirm those actions that must be done manually. When no release actions are specified or all release actions have been done and confirmed, a volume eligible for release is automatically returned to scratch status.

Related Reading:

- See "ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information" on page 207 and "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification" on page 230 for information about defining policies to control when volumes are eligible for release.
- See "DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information" on page 312 for information about using the DELETEVOLUME subcommand to manually release one or more volumes.
- See "Deleting information for volumes in multivolume sets" on page 31 for information about using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to release multiple volumes in a multi-volume set.

Setting release actions for a volume

You only need to set release actions for volumes if you want to set different actions than those determined by DFSMSrmm processing. Normally, the DFSMSrmm default release actions, and built-in and customizable release actions, are used.

To manually set or change release actions for a volume:
Requesting and releasing volumes

- Use the Add Volume panel or the RMM ADDVOLUME subcommand to specify release actions for the volume when you initially define the volume to DFSMSrmm.
- Use the Change Volume Details panel or the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to change or set release actions for a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm.

You can specify release actions anytime before the volume is released.

If you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog panels, such as the Add Volume panel to set release actions, DFSMSrmm displays the release actions you can specify for a volume. Enter YES next to the release actions of your choice. Specify NO if you do not want a release action performed. [Table 14] describes the release actions you can specify for a volume:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release Action</th>
<th>Type of Processing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any one of these:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Returning volumes to scratch status</td>
<td>Automatic when EDGHSKP is scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replacing volumes</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Returning volumes to their owners</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any of these:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Initializing and erasing volumes</td>
<td>Automatic when EDGINERS is scheduled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Notifying owners when their volumes</td>
<td>Automatic if NOTIFY(Y) is defined in parmlib and either the owner user ID and node,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have expired or are being released</td>
<td>or a valid e-mail address is defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returning volumes to scratch status—automatic action

You can specify that DFSMSrmm is to automatically return the volume to scratch status, once any other release actions specified for the volume are completed. Returning a volume scratch status is mutually exclusive with replacing a volume and returning a volume to an owner.

When a volume returns to scratch status, its volume access is reset to NONE, and the following information is cleared so the volume can be reused: volume description, job name, accounting information, access list, and owner access. Additionally, if the volume was associated with a software product defined to DFSMSrmm, the product number, feature code and level are all cleared, and the volume is removed from the list of volumes associated with the product.

Replacing volumes—manual action

You can set the release action for a volume so that the volume is replaced when the volume becomes eligible for release.

You replace volumes when the volumes have permanent I/O errors or when the volumes reach the end of their useful life. DFSMSrmm tracks the number of I/O errors recorded for a volume and, by default, identifies it as needing to be replaced as long as you have not manually released the volume and are running DFSMSrmm expiration processing. You can tailor this process by setting up your own volume replacement policies in PARMLIB. You can use your volume replacement policies to specify the limits for I/O errors, for Write Mount Counts,
and for Age of the volumes. During DFSMSrmm expiration processing, the volumes are checked against these policies and when one or more of the limits is reached or exceeded, the volumes’ release action is set to REPLACE. DFSMSrmm also automatically sets the release action of a volume to REPLACE when the tape drive issues an alert that the volume should be replaced. Tape librarians must manually replace these volumes and confirm to DFSMSrmm that the action has taken place.

See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#) for more information on setting up volume replacement policies and on the tape drive SARS MIM alerts.

You can request that DFSMSrmm create a list of volumes to be replaced, using one of these:
- The Volume Action Status panel. Specify S against the REPLACE action in the list of actions.
- The SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, as follows:
  
  ```z/OS
  RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(volser) ACTION(REPLACE) LIMIT(*) OWNER(*)
  ```

  See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for more information on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand.

Once you have replaced a volume, you must confirm the action to DFSMSrmm. This ensures that the control data set is updated with the most current information, and allows other release actions, such as returning the volume to scratch status, to be processed. When the replace action is confirmed, DFSMSrmm automatically sets the initialize action for the volume so that the new volume can be labeled correctly.

**Returning volumes to their owners—manual action**

You can set up DFSMSrmm to mark the volume to be returned to its owner. Tape librarians must manually return such volumes and confirm when the action has taken place.

You might want to use the owner address in the DFSMSrmm control data set to help you ensure that volumes return to their owners.

After returning the volume, you must confirm to DFSMSrmm that the action has been completed. This ensures that the DFSMSrmm control data set is updated with the most current information. When you confirm that a volume has been returned to its owner, the volume and its related information is deleted from the control data set, and its rack number is left empty for reassignment. See “Confirming manual release actions to DFSMSrmm” on page 113 for more information on confirming actions to DFSMSrmm.

To create a list of volumes waiting to be returned to their owners, use either:
- The Volume Action Status panel. Specify S against the RETURN action in the list of actions.
- The SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, as follows:
  
  ```z/OS
  RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(volser) ACTION(RETURN) LIMIT(*) OWNER(*)
  ```

  See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for more information on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand.
Initializing and erasing volumes—automatic action
You can set up DFSMSrmm to automatically erase and initialize a volume when the volume is released. You can also specify either release action separately. Because these actions require that volumes be mounted, specify initialize or erase only for exceptions, such as high security volumes.

DFSMSrmm automatically performs initialization and erase actions through the EDGINERS utility. We recommend that you include EDGINERS in your regularly scheduled inventory management activities. After EDGINERS erases and initializes volumes, it automatically updates the control data set to show that the actions have been completed. When EDGINERS is used to erase a volume, the volume is also initialized, so both actions can be performed with a single mount request. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on scheduling inventory management and on using EDGINERS.

Relabeling a volume
When relabeling a volume defined to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm uses the information from the old volume to define the new volume in the control data set.

If you want to remove all the old information from the volume record, use the RMM DELETEVOLUME subcommand to remove the volume record and then issue the RMM ADDVOLUME subcommand to add volume information. If you are authorized to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER and STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resources, you can use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME FORCE operand to remove old information.

If you have an alternative means of erasing volumes, such as a magnetic degaussing machine for bulk erasure, or if you use an alternative utility to initialize volumes, you must confirm to DFSMSrmm when you have completed the erase or initialize actions to update the DFSMSrmm control data set and to free the processing of other release actions specified for the volume. When you confirm that a manual erase action was completed, DFSMSrmm automatically sets the initialize action for the volume because degaussing the volume destroyed the volume label.

Restriction: Do not degauss IBM 3592, 3590, or similar media that are pre-formatted with servo tracks. Use of a degausser renders the volume unusable.

To create a list of volumes that need to be erased or initialized, use one of these:
- The DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status panel
  Specify $ against the INIT or ERASE actions in the list of release actions.
  or
- The SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, as follows:
  RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(vols) ACTION(INITIALIZE) LIMIT(*) OWNER(*)

  See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for more information on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand.

Notifying owners—automatic action
You can set up DFSMSrmm to send a message to the volume’s owner when DFSMSrmm marks the volume as pending release. In addition to setting the release action, you must set the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION NOTIFY operand to Y, and define a valid user ID and node for the owner.
Requesting and releasing volumes

For information on the message content and how to modify it, and for information on setting parmlib options, see z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.

You can also specify RELEASEACTION(NOTIFY) as part of the GETVOLUME, ADDVOLUME, or CHANGEVOLUME subcommands. See “GETVOLUME: Requesting and assigning scratch volumes” on page 320, “ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information” on page 207, and “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 262 for more information.

To ensure that DFSMSrmm can send the message to the owner of the volume being released, you must specify either a user ID and node, or a valid e-mail address, when you add an owner to DFSMSrmm. Use either the Add Owner Details Userid panel or the ADDOWNER subcommand to do this. Use the Change Owner Details Userid panel or the CHANGEOWNER subcommand to add a valid electronic address if the owner is already defined to DFSMSrmm.


If you specify NOTIFY OWNER for an owner that has no electronic mail address, DFSMSrmm cannot perform automatic notification. Additionally, DFSMSrmm cannot release the volume until you confirm that you have notified the owner.

To create a list of owners to be notified, use one of these:

- The Volume Action Status panel
  Type $ against the NOTIFY action in the list of release actions.
  or

- The SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, as follows:
  
  ```
  RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(volser) ACTION(NOTIFY) LIMIT(*) OWNER(*)
  ```

  See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for more information on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand.

  You can use the report file extract to build a consolidated list of volumes and send a single message per owner, rather than the message per volume that DFSMSrmm sends.

**Changing a volume’s release date**

You can change or override the date a volume is to be considered for release in these ways:

- Release a volume manually before it becomes eligible for release.
- Define a vital record specification to retain the volume or a data set on the volume.
- Change the expiration date or the retention period that is set for the volume.

**Releasing a volume early**

You can release a volume early, before all data sets on the volume have expired, and before the end of any retention period set for the volume or data sets on the volume by one or more vital record specifications.

If an expiration date or retention period was coded in the JCL when the data was originally written to the volume, the tape label is expiration date protected, and
DFSMSrmm records this as the original expiration date for the volume. Normally, this date will have passed when a volume is released. The original expiration date never changes when you change the expiration date or retention period for the volume. Your installation should consider how to deal with those instances when a volume is released early.

See "Releasing volumes manually" on page 115 for details on manually releasing volumes. You can also use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand with the RELEASE operand; see "DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information" on page 312 for more information.

Defining vital record specifications release options
You can define data set vital record specifications with the RELEASE operand to control the processing DFSMSrmm performs when a volume is no longer retained by a vital record specification. Use the RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE) operand to release a volume even the volume expiration date has not been reached. Use the RELEASE(SCRATCHIMMEDIATE) operand if you want to return a volume to scratch status immediately in a single run of DFSMSrmm inventory management. Use the ADDVRS subcommand or the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to define vital record specification. See "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification” on page 230 or Chapter 4, “Retaining and moving your volumes,” on page 61 for more information.

Defining vital record specifications to retain the volume
You can define one or more vital record specifications for data sets on the volume, or for the volume itself, to set a new retention period. Use the ADDVRS subcommand or the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to define vital record specification. See "ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification” on page 230 or Chapter 4, “Retaining and moving your volumes,” on page 61 for more information.

Changing the expiration date for a volume
DFSMSrmm records the expiration date for a volume when each data set is written to the volume. You can change this date to extend the time before a volume is released without writing to the volume again.

Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the EXPDT or RETPD operands, or the Change Volume panel to change the expiration date or the retention period for a volume. You can change the expiration date or the retention period anytime after the volume has been defined to DFSMSrmm and before the expiration date is reached. Retention periods set by one or more vital record specifications that are defined for the volume or for one or more data sets on the volume might override this expiration date.

See "CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information” on page 262 or "Changing volume information” on page 30 for more information on changing the expiration date.

Confirming manual release actions to DFSMSrmm
DFSMSrmm always confirms the release actions it performs automatically. These are:
• To return volumes to scratch status
• To erase and initialize volumes
• Notification of owners
When automatic processing is not available or if you do not use it, you must perform release actions manually and then confirm to DFSMSrmm that those actions have been completed.

Manual actions are actions that are external to DFSMSrmm, such as using a degaussing device to erase tape volumes. By confirming manual actions, you enable DFSMSrmm to keep accurate records and you allow release processing for the volume to continue. DFSMSrmm cannot release a volume until you confirm that you have manually performed any pending release actions. You must confirm the replace and return release actions before confirming any others.

Use the Volume Action Status panel, or the RMM TSO CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to confirm manual release actions to DFSMSrmm. You can also use the Volume Action Status panel or the RMM TSO SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create a list of volumes requiring a release action to be taken and confirmed, and use line operators from the list to confirm those actions.

Using the volume action status panel
To manually confirm one or more release actions:
1. Select Option 8 (CONFIRM) on the Volume Menu.

   **Note to tape librarians:** You can bypass the Volume Menu by selecting Option 9 (CONFIRM) on the Librarian Menu.

2. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the Volume Action Status panel.
3. Type C against the type of release action you want to confirm. You can confirm as many types of release actions as you want.
4. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm confirms all applicable actions.

You can also use the Volume Action Status Panel to request a list of volumes requiring release actions to be performed, and confirm those release actions from this list. To do this:
1. Type S against the release action for which you want to see a list of volumes. For example, to see a list of all volumes to be replaced, specify:
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dest-</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Move Type</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>REPLACE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volume Action Summary, which contains a list of volumes.
3. Table 15 describes the line operators you can use against specific entries in the list to confirm pending release actions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Confirm any release action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Confirm any volume movement release action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been erased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been initialized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been moved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15. Confirm list line operators (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CN</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume’s owner has been notified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been returned to its owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Confirm that the volume has been returned to scratch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>List a multi-volume chain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Confirming a single release action using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand**

Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a specific volume serial number and the CONFIRMRELEASE operand to confirm a single release action. For example, to confirm the INIT release action for volume VOL001, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME VOL001 CONFIRMRELEASE(INIT)
```

Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with an asterisk and the CONFIRMRELEASE operand to confirm release actions for multiple volumes. When you specify an asterisk, DFSMSrmm confirms the action on the CONFIRMRELEASE operand for all volumes pending this release action.

For example, to confirm that you have replaced volumes for all volumes requiring this action, enter:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMRELEASE(REPLACE)
```

Use SEARCHVOLUME with the CLIST operand to create a data set of executable CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm a list of release actions. DFSMSrmm builds a CLIST data set for you. You can edit the CLIST to remove any volumes that did not get replaced and run the CLIST at your convenience.

**Figure 51** shows how to build a list of CHANGEVOLUME subcommands to confirm all replace actions for only those volumes requiring a replace action.

```
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LIMIT(*) -
CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' CONFIRMRELEASE(REPLACE)') -
RELEASEACTION(REPLACE)
```

**Figure 51. Confirming replace actions for volumes**

See “SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes” on page 378 for information on using SEARCHVOLUME with the CLIST operand.

**Releasing volumes manually**

**Related TSO subcommand**

Use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand to manually release one or more volumes. See “DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information” on page 312 for more information.

You can release a volume any time before all data sets on the volume have expired, before the expiration date set for the volume is reached, or before the end of the retention period set for the volume or data sets on the volume by one or more vital record specifications.
Requesting and releasing volumes

If you do not release a volume manually, DFSMSrmm automatically determines when it is eligible for release and schedules the release actions specified for it. If you release a volume while it resides in a storage location or while it is in transit between the removable media library and a storage location, DFSMSrmm indicates that the volume is pending release, and processes any release actions specified for the volume when the volume returns to the removable media library. See “Setting release actions for a volume” on page 108 for more information on release actions.

Tape librarians can release any volume or group of volumes defined to DFSMSrmm, regardless of ownership.

General users are only allowed to release volumes they own. They should use the Release Volumes panel available to them from the User Menu. See “Releasing volumes manually” on page 19 for more information.

To release one or more volumes:
1. Select option 4 (RELEASE) on the Volume Menu and press ENTER.

   **Note:** Tape librarians can bypass the Volume Menu by selecting Option 8 (RELEASE) on the Librarian Menu.

   DFSMSrmm displays the Release Volumes panel.

2. Specify a volume serial number or leave blank and DFSMSrmm creates a list of volumes.

   All other fields on the panel are optional. Press PF1 to see help panels with field-specific help.

3. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm releases the volume unless you have specified the confirm option for your session or you requested a list of volumes.

   - If you requested the confirm option for your session, DFSMSrmm displays the Confirm Volume Release panel. The panel displays information about the single volume you are releasing and asks you to confirm that you want to release the volume.

   - If you requested confirm release for your session and you specified the E line operator from the list for a volume residing in either an automated or a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm displays the Confirm Volume Eject panel. This panel displays information about the single volume you are ejecting and asks you to confirm that you want to eject the volume.

4. Press ENTER to confirm that the volume is to be ejected.

   **Note:** If release actions are not correct, you can use the fast path command VOLUME CHANGE to display the Change Volume panel, make your changes, then continue with the release process. See “Changing volume information” on page 30 for more information.

5. If you requested that DFSMSrmm build a list of volumes, DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volumes panel, which contains a list of volumes.

   Use the line operators to perform actions on the volumes in the list. Table 16 describes the line operators that can be used to release specific volume entries in the list. The general user can use the R and V line operators. The librarian can use all the line operators shown in Table 16.

   **Table 16. DFSMSrmm release volumes line operators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Eject volume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   For more information on DFSMSrmm, see z/OS V1R11.0 DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media.
### Requesting and releasing volumes

**Table 16. DFSMSrmm release volumes line operators (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Remove the volume from the removable media library, delete from DFSMSrmm, and uncatalog all data sets on the volume for which DFSMSrmm has recorded information in the control data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>List a multi-volume chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Display owner information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Release volumes based on specified release actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Display full volume details</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requesting and releasing volumes
Chapter 7. Requesting information about your resources

All DFSMSrmm users can request information about resources defined to DFSMSrmm, such as shelf locations, volumes, software products, data sets, and vital record specifications. Users can also request to view information about parmlib options and DFSMSrmm control data set control information.

You can use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or the RMM TSO subcommands to obtain information about your resources. Information about obtaining information using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or the RMM TSO subcommands begins in “Displaying details about a single resource.”

Using DFSMSrmm reporting utilities and sample reports

DFSMSrmm also provides the DFSMSrmm utility EDGRPTD and sample reports you can use to obtain information about your resources. EDGRPTD uses the report extract data set produced by the EDGHSKP utility during inventory management to create different types of reports. By scheduling EDGRPTD to use the extract data set created after DFSMSrmm completes vital record specifications processing, you can have a dropship list that reflects the inventory management processing just performed.

One of the reports you can create using EDGRPTD is the Ready to Scratch Volumes Movement report. DFSMSrmm does not allow volumes to return to scratch until all pending movement and actions for the volume have been completed. Volumes must be returned from storage locations and loan locations before they can be returned to scratch. Ready to scratch volumes are volumes that have expired before returning to their home location and whose only pending action is the return to scratch release action. Using the Ready To Scratch report, you can separate volumes that are private or have release actions pending from those awaiting return to scratch.

See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information on scheduling inventory management utilities. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Reporting for more details on EDGRPTD and reports that DFSMSrmm provides for use with the extract data set.

Displaying details about a single resource

You can request detailed information about any single resource defined to DFSMSrmm, such as a shelf location, volume, owner, software product, data set, or vital record specification, by using the display function in the dialog or any of the RMM TSO LIST subcommands.
**Table 17** describes what to specify on the different display panels to request information about the resources defined to DFSMSrmm.

**Table 17. Information to specify on display panels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On The Display Panel for:</th>
<th>Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelf location</td>
<td>A specific rack or bin number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you specify the bin number of a shelf location in a storage location, you must also specify the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>A specific volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also limit the amount of information DFSMSrmm displays about the volume by specifying which of four panels you want to view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software product</td>
<td>A specific software product number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also specify a version of the software product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set</td>
<td>A specific data set name and volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the data set for which you want to view information is not the first data set on the volume, specify a data set sequence number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vital Record Specification</td>
<td>Either a data set name or a volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can use a data set name mask or a generic volume serial number to request information about a vital record specification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To request detailed information about any single resource defined to DFSMSrmm:

1. Request a display panel, by doing one of the following:
   - Select option 1 (DISPLAY) on a resource menu and press ENTER.
     For example, type 1 on the command line of the DFSMSrmm Volume Menu to request the Volume Display panel.
     or
   - Specify a fast path command and press ENTER.
     For example, if you specify VOLUME DISPLAY from the command or option line of any DFSMSrmm panel, DFSMSrmm displays the Volume Display panel as shown in Figure 52 on page 121.
2. Specify the unique number or name of the resource for which you want information. This number or name must be already defined to DFSMSrmm. For example, enter a volume serial number A00001 to request information about volume A00001, as shown in Figure 52.

3. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays a panel containing information about the volume you specified.

### Managing SEARCH with large results lists

You can break down the results of a search command into manageable quantities without the need to use the END operand on a SEARCHVOLUME or SEARCHOWNER subcommand. DFSMSrmm manages the continuation of search results, and you use the LIMIT operand to specify how many search result entries you can manage each time you continue the search. For example, to search through all volumes, issue the following command:

```
RMM SV VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LIMIT(1000) CONTINUE
```

Process the volumes that are returned. If more records exist, repeat the following command until all results are returned:

```
RMM SV VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LIMIT(1000) CONTINUE(continue_information)
```

The `continue_information` is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged (for example, just changing the CONTINUE value on each additional command required). When there are no more entries to return, there is no `continue_information` and EDG@CONT is null/blank and message EDG3025I is not issued.

When you issue a subcommand that you know you may wish to continue, you specify the CONTINUE operand without any value. For example:

```
RMM SV VOLUME(*) LIMIT(1000) CONTINUE
```

or

```
RMM SD DSNAME(*) OWNER(MIKE) LIMIT(50) CONTINUE()
```
### Requesting information about your resources

When issued from REXX and you request results as REXX variables, the EDG@CONT variable contains the character string you should use to continue the subcommand. When you use the API, and data is requested back as XML or SFI, the CONT SFI or XML attribute contains the character string you should use. When CONTINUE is used and the results are returned in line mode, the character string is returned as the text of message EDG3025I.

When you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to list resources, the CONTINUE support is exploited to help avoid problems with system resources. See “Using resource lists” on page 123 for additional information.

**Note:** Any continue_information you enter is handled "as is" by the DFSMSrmm command processor. The case of the variable you specify is retained and used by DFSMSrmm (for example, CONTINUE(OWNER(ae00)) and CONTINUE(OWNER(AE00)) are different continuation points). DFSMSrmm does not fold any values in the CONTINUE operand to uppercase letters. DFSMSrmm returns continue_information values delimited with quotes. However, you do not always need to specify the quotes. Quotes are required only when values contain special characters.

### Displaying DFSMSrmm system options

You can obtain information about your installation’s parmlib options and DFSMSrmm control data set information using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or RMM TSO LISTCONTROL subcommand.

To use the LISTCONTROL subcommand, access to the RACF profile STADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL is needed. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information.

**Related TSO subcommand**

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the OPTION operand to request information about system options that are defined by your installation. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

To display the panel shown in Figure 53 on page 123, you could enter a fast path command from the command or option line of any panel.
Using resource lists

Any user can request a list of resources that are defined to DFSMSrmm. You use the DFSMSrmm ISPF panels or RMM TSO subcommands to define criteria for the list. You can change the sort order of some lists either before or after DFSMSrmm builds them. See “How to sort a list” on page 126 for more information.
Requesting information about your resources

Depending on your level of authorization, you can enter line operators against items in some lists to request additional information or request certain functions. See “How to Use Line Operators” on page 132 for more information.

How to request a list

Use the search panels or the RMM TSO SEARCH subcommands to request that DFSMSrmm display a list of resources. You can request lists of shelf locations, volumes, software products, data sets, and vital record specifications. See Chapter 9, “Using RMM TSO subcommands,” on page 181 for more information on the SEARCH subcommands.

DFSMSrmm allows you to specify generic names or numbers as search criteria. Therefore you can also use the search panels to get the specific name or number of a resource to request detailed information about it through the Display panels. For example, if all you know is a volume’s owner you can use the search panels to request a list of all volumes owned by that owner. DFSMSrmm includes the volume serial number for each volume in the list, which you can then use to request detailed information about a specific volume on the Volume Display panel.

To request a list of resources defined to DFSMSrmm:
1. Select a Search panel. Table 18 describes how to select the various DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog search panels.

Table 18. How to display search panels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To Display a Search Panel for:</th>
<th>Do One of the Following:</th>
<th>And DFSMSrmm Displays:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Shelf locations                | • Select option 5 (RACKS) on the Librarian Menu, followed by option 4 (SEARCH) on the DFSMSrmm Rack and Bin Menu.  
• Select option 2 (RACKS) on the Command Menu, followed by option 4 (SEARCH) on the Rack and Bin Menu. | The DFSMSrmm Rack or Bin search panel. |
| Volumes                        | • Select option 1 (VOLUME) on the Librarian Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Volume Menu.  
• Select option 1 (VOLUME) on the Administrator Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Volume Menu.  
• Select option 1 (VOLUME) on the User Menu. | The DFSMSrmm Volume search panel. |
| Software products              | • Select option 3 (PRODUCT) on the Librarian Menu.  
• Select option 5 (PRODUCT) on the Command Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Product Menu.  
• Select option 3 (PRODUCTS) on the User Menu. | The DFSMSrmm Product search panel. |
| Data sets                      | • Select option 3 (DATA SET) on the Command Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Data Set Search Menu.  
• Select option 2 (DATA SET) on the User Menu. | The DFSMSrmm Data Set search panel. |
Table 18. How to display search panels (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To Display a Search Panel for:</th>
<th>Do One of the Following:</th>
<th>And DFSMSrmm Displays:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vital record specifications</td>
<td>• Select option 3 (VRS) on the Administrator Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Vital Record Specification Menu. &lt;br&gt; • Select option 6 (VRS) on the Command Menu, followed by option 5 (SEARCH) on the Vital Record Specification Menu.</td>
<td>The DFSMSrmm VRSs search panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Press ENTER.

3. Specify the search criteria you want DFSMSrmm to use to create the list. Press PF1 for field-specific help.

   For example, to create a list of all empty shelf locations in the removable media library, use the Rack and Bin Search panel. Specify a status of EMPTY, a location of LIBRARY, and leave the rack number field blank.

   You can specify either specific or generic names or numbers on the search panels. This applies to rack and bin numbers, volume serial numbers, data set names, location names, and software product number and names.

   You can also specify how many entries you want DFSMSrmm to include in the list by entering a value in the Limit field.

   To display pool IDs or media names for pools that are defined for your installation, type CONTROL VLPOOLS on the command or option line of any DFSMSrmm panel. You can also use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand.

   To display media names for storage locations that are defined for your installation, type CONTROL LOCDEF on the command or option line of any DFSMSrmm panel. You can also use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the LOCDEF operand.

4. Press ENTER to build your list.

You might have to scroll to the right on some lists to see all the information. After DFSMSrmm builds your list, you can sort it using a different sort order. See "How to sort a list" on page 126 for more information. You can also issue line operators against list items to access further information recorded by DFSMSrmm, or to request additional function. See "How to Use Line Operators" on page 132 for information on how to issue line operators against list entries.

Sometimes when you use generic names or numbers as search criteria, the resulting list of resources exceeds the storage space available to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm returns as many list items as possible, and a message, such as this example:

There is not enough storage available to list all the volumes.

To avoid problems with system resources, DFSMSrmm exploits the CONTINUE processing of the SEARCH subcommands. This is done transparently by the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog when you specify a limit value of '*', or you specify a limit value larger than 2000. The DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog issues multiple commands and returns a resource list containing the results. If there are still problems with system resources, you can do one of the following to obtain all available records from a search:

- Check to see if the TSO profile is set to use VARSTORAGE(HIGH).
Requesting information about your resources

- Press PF3 to return to the panel where you specified the search criteria. Specify a generic volume serial number that limits the number of volumes to be searched.
  For example, if you initially specified these values on the Volume Search panel:

  Volume ===>11*
  Owner ===>*
  Limit ===>*

  you can divide the search by issuing several search requests by using a more specific volume serial number mask each time.
  For example, you could replace the generic volume serial number, 11* with three generic volume serial numbers VOLUME(111*), VOLUME(112*), and VOLUME(113*).
- Use one of the RMM TSO SEARCH subcommands instead of a panel to request the search. The results are in linemode messages. Use the SAVE ON command to process the subcommand in batch mode. See Chapter 1, “Getting started with DFSMSrmm,” on page 1 for information on the SAVE ON command.

How to sort a list

You can change the sort order DFSMSrmm uses to build lists by:

- The use of list sort options panels to change the default sort order
- Using the SORT command to change how a list is sorted as you view the list

These topics describe how to use list sort options panels and the SORT command.

How to change the default sort order

In the dialog, you can display a sort options panel for each type of list. Use the Dialog Sort Options Menu to select the specific list sort options panel you need.

To display this menu, do one of these:

- Select Option 2 (SORT) on the Dialog Options Menu and press ENTER.
- Type OPTIONS SORT on the command line of any panel and press ENTER.

DFSMSrmm displays the Dialog Sort Options Menu as shown in Figure 54.

Panel Help
-----------------------------------------------
EDGDRMOP2 DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu
Option ==>  
1 DATA SET - Specify data set list sort options
2 PRODUCT - Specify product list sort options
3 RACK - Specify rack list sort options
4 VOLUME - Specify volume list sort options
5 VRS - Specify vital record specifications list sort options

Enter selected option or END command. For more info., enter HELP or PF1.

Figure 54. DFSMSrmm Dialog Sort Options Menu

1. Select the type of list that you want to sort.
2. Press ENTER. DFSMSrmm displays a list sort options panel corresponding to the type of list you specified.

For example, if you specify 1 and press ENTER, DFSMSrmm displays the Data Set List Sort Options panel as Figure 55 on page 127 shows:
On this panel, enter the sort priorities and sort directions of your choice, as follows:

1. Assign a priority level to any or all of the table field names available for data set lists. The highest priority is 1. If you do not specify a priority level, DFSMSrmm uses either the initial setting or the most recent value specified.

2. Assign a direction for any or all of the table field names to which you assigned a priority. Specify A to indicate ascending order, and D to indicate the descending order. DFSMSrmm uses the initial setting or the most recent value that is specified if you do not specify a sort direction.

Use all the list sort options panels in the same way. The only difference between these panels is the specific table field names used in the different lists.

Table field names correspond to data columns on lists. Each data column contains specific information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a particular resource. For example, DFSMSrmm records a rack number, media name, volume serial number, and rack status for each shelf location in the removable media library. Table field names differ between lists because DFSMSrmm records different information for different resources. Thus, each type of list is sorted differently. For example, only software product lists can be sorted by software product number.

Table 19 describes the different table field names you can sort on and identifies the lists in which they are used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Sort Command Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type of List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Type of release action (E-erase, I-initialize, N-notify owner, O-return to owner, S-return to scratch, R-replace)</td>
<td>Volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned Date</td>
<td>Assigned</td>
<td>Date the volume was assigned to a user or returned to scratch status</td>
<td>Volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Requesting information about your resources

**Table 19. Table field names on DFSMSrmm lists (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Sort Command Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type of List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Special attributes associated with the volume (NONE, RDCOMPACT)</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataloged</td>
<td>Cataloged</td>
<td>Whether or not the data set is cataloged (Y or N)</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaction</td>
<td>Compaction</td>
<td>Type of compaction technique (NONE, IDRC)</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Number of days or number of cycles of a data set or volume should be retained</td>
<td>VRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Date</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Date the data set was created</td>
<td>Data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data sets</td>
<td>Datasets</td>
<td>Number of data sets on the volume</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Set Name</td>
<td>Dataset</td>
<td>Data set name</td>
<td>Data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Date</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Date DFSMSrmm deletes the vital record specification</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Location where volume is moving to (HOME, LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, library_name)</td>
<td>Volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>Expiration</td>
<td>Date the volume is to be considered for release</td>
<td>Volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Code</td>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Software product feature code</td>
<td>Software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Location</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Home location name (SHELF,library_name)</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job</td>
<td>Job name mask</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
<td>Data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Volume label type</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Software product level (version and release)</td>
<td>Software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location where the volume resides</td>
<td>Volume, vital record specification, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Name</td>
<td>Medianame</td>
<td>Type of volume</td>
<td>Shelf location, volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Type</td>
<td>Mediatype</td>
<td>Physical media type of volumes</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Report name</td>
<td>Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next VRS Name</td>
<td>Nextvrs</td>
<td>Name of next vital record specification to which this vital record specification is linked</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Owner ID of the volume owner</td>
<td>Data set, volume, vital record specification, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Priority for a location</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Software product name</td>
<td>Software product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 19. Table field names on DFSMSrmm lists (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Sort Command Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type of List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Number</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Software product number</td>
<td>Software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack or Bin Number</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Shelf location in the removable media library or storage location</td>
<td>Shelf location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack Number</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Shelf location in the removable media library</td>
<td>Volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Format</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Type of recording format (18TRACK, 36TRACK)</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention</td>
<td>Retention</td>
<td>Type of retention for data sets (DAYS, CYCLES, or LASTREFERENCEDAYS)</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Data set sequence number</td>
<td>Data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set retained</td>
<td>Set retained</td>
<td>Whether volumes are retained because the RETAINBY(SET) option is in use and other volumes in the set are either VRS-retained or retained by volume expiration date, (Y or blank, if not set retained)</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status of shelf location (EMPTY, INUSE, or SCRATCH) or volume (master, user, scratch, initialize, open, VRS, pending release, on loan)</td>
<td>Shelf location, volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store number</td>
<td>Store number</td>
<td>Number of days or number of cycles of a data set or volume should be retained in the location specified in the Location field</td>
<td>VRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit</td>
<td>Transit</td>
<td>Status of volumes that have been ejected from a system-managed library but not yet confirmed as stored in their target destination</td>
<td>Volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Report title</td>
<td>Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type of vital record specification (data set, volume, or name) and reporting type</td>
<td>Vital record specification and reporting type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untilexpired</td>
<td>Untilexpired</td>
<td>Retention type</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Userid</td>
<td>Userid</td>
<td>Report user ID</td>
<td>Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume Data Set Name Specification</td>
<td>Volume Dataset Name</td>
<td>Volume serial number, data set name, or vital record specification name</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vols</td>
<td>Vols</td>
<td>Number of volumes associated with the software product</td>
<td>Software product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requesting information about your resources

#### Table 19. Table field names on DFSMSrmm lists (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Sort Command Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type of List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume Serial</td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Volume serial number</td>
<td>Data set, Software product, shelf location, volume, volume action and movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS retained</td>
<td>VRS retained</td>
<td>Whether the data set is VRS-retained (Y or blank, if not retained)</td>
<td>Data set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How to sort a list as you view it

Use the **SORT** command from the command line of any displayed list to sort the items in the list. The **SORT** command you use will vary depending on the type of list you are sorting: volume, action, data set, software product, rack or bin number, or vital record specification.

To specify the sort order for a list, type **SORT** followed by one or more parameter pairs, as follows:

```plaintext
SORT <direction field> . . .
```

where

- **direction** is **ASCENDING** or **DESCENDING**, or an abbreviation
- **field** is a data column name, or abbreviated name, for a specific type of list.

For example, if you type

```plaintext
SORT ASCENDING MEDIANAME
```

on the command line of a volume list, DFSMSrmm sorts your list of volumes by media name in ascending order.

You can use more than one pair of two-parameter sort specifications. For example, if you type

```plaintext
SORT ASCENDING MEDIANAME DESCENDING RACK
```

on the command line of a volume list, DFSMSrmm sorts your list of volumes first by media name type in ascending order, then by rack number in the descending order.

The names you can use to specify data columns in lists depend on the type of list you are sorting. You can specify either a full column name or a unique abbreviation (upper case letters), as shown in these syntax diagrams.

### Rack and bin number lists

![Figure 56](image-url) describes the syntax to sort a list of rack or bin numbers.

---

130  
/z/OS V1R11.0 DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media
Requesting information about your resources

**Volume lists**

Figure 57 describes the syntax to sort a list of volumes.

**Volume movements and actions lists**

Figure 58 describes the syntax to sort a list of volume movements and actions.

**Software product lists**

Figure 59 describes the syntax to sort a list of software products.

**Data set lists**

Figure 60 on page 132 describes the syntax to sort a list of data sets.
Requesting information about your resources

**Vital record specification lists**

Figure 61 describes the syntax to sort a list of vital record specifications. Once you change the initial settings for sort values, DFSMSrmm stores the most recently specified values and remembers them across sessions.

**Report generator lists**

Figure 62 describes the syntax to sort a list of reports.

DFSMSrmm uses the values you specify in the SORT command to prime the list sort options panels during your session.

**How to Use Line Operators**

You can issue line operators against entries in a list to display additional information, or to perform certain functions, such as changing or deleting existing information.
All DFSMSrmm users have read access to information stored by DFSMSrmm and can request lists of resources. However, to request any DFSMSrmm functions against one or more list entries, you must be an authorized user with read/write access to information in the list.

**Shelf location lists**

You can use enter line operators on the DFSMSrmm Rack or Bin panel to obtain information about shelf locations. See the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog help for details about the line operators that you can use for shelf location lists.

**Volume lists**

You can use enter line operators on the DFSMSrmm Volumes panel to obtain information about volumes or to make changes for volumes in the list if you have appropriate authority to make changes. See the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog help for details about the line operators that you can use for volume lists.

You can obtain volume set information from the results of a volume search. You can also create a list of volumes ready for release from the results of a volume search.

**Software product lists**

You can use enter line operators on the DFSMSrmm Products panel to obtain information about software products and associated volumes or to make changes for the software products and volumes in the list if you have appropriate authority to make changes. See the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog help for details about the line operators that you can use for product lists.

**Data set lists**

You can use enter line operators on the DFSMSrmm Data Sets panel to obtain information about data sets or to make changes for the data sets in the list if you have appropriate authority to make changes. See the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog help for details about the line operators that you can use for data sets.

**Vital record specification lists**

You can use enter line operators on the DFSMSrmm VRSs panel to obtain information about vital record specifications or to make changes for the vital record specifications in the list if you have appropriate authority to make changes. See the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog help for details about the line operators that you can use for vital record specifications.

---

**Requesting specific types of lists**

This topic describes how to request specific types of lists using various panels and subcommands as well as the report extract data set.

**Scratch volume pull lists**

Operators can use the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand or the Volume Search panel to request a list of available scratch volumes to be pulled from their shelf locations and mounted for use.

**Using the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

To create a volume pull list, you can issue the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand as follows:

```plaintext
==>RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) STATUS(SCRATCH) TYPE(PHYSICAL) OWNER(*) LIMIT(*)
```
You can produce a scratch pull list in batch, and send the output to a printer so that you have a hardcopy listing available to use when pulling tape volumes from the library.

The JCL shown in Figure 63 produces a list of up to 100 scratch volumes. You can change the search parameters to produce a scratch pull list from the subset of all volumes in the library that you currently want to use for scratch processing.

```zsh
// EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSTSIN DD *
SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) STATUS(SCRATCH) TYPE(PHYSICAL) OWNER(*) LIMIT(100)
/*
```

Figure 63. Producing a list of scratch volumes

Using the Volume Search panel

You can also use the Volume Search panel, shown in Figure 64 on page 135.
DFSMSrmm displays a list of scratch volumes that meet the specified date criteria. DFSMSrmm lists summary information for each item in the list, including an optional rack number. Use this list to locate and pull the scratch volumes you need. Place the scratch volumes near the drives where you use them or into cartridge loaders.
Dropship lists

When you move volumes between locations in the removable media library or between storage locations, use one of the following to request a dropship list:

- The SEARCHVOLUME subcommand
- The Volume Action Status panel

Using the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

You can use the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create shorter lists than those built by EDGRPTD. For example, to request that DFSMSrmm build you a list of volumes to be moved to the LOCAL storage location, issue the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, as follows:

```=>RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LIMIT(*) DESTINATION(LOCAL)```

DFSMSrmm displays the list you requested.

See "SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes" on page 378 for more information on the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand.

Using the Volume Action status panel

If you want to create a list of volumes to be moved and also confirm those moves to DFSMSrmm, use the Volume Action Status panel.

For example, to confirm that volumes have been moved from the removable media library to the LOCAL storage location, and to create a list of these volumes, use the Volume Action Status panel, as Figure 65 shows:

1. Type S against the type of volume move for which you want a list of volumes.

   ```
   Panel Help
   EF0700 DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status Row 1 to 8 of 8
   Command ===> Scroll ===> PAGE
   
   The following line commands are valid: C, U and S
   Des- S Action Location Information Move Type Status
   t------- --------- -------- -------- --------- ---------
   ERASE INIT NOTIFY REPLACE RETURN SCRATCH MOVE LIBRARY DISTANT NOTRTS PENDING
   PENDING PENDING PENDING UNKNOWN UNKNOWN PENDING PENDING
   PENDING PENDING PENDING PENDING PENDING PENDING PENDING
   *** * ****** ******** ******** ******** ******** ******** ********
   ** ****** Bottom of data **********
   ```

   **Figure 65. DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status Panel**

2. Press ENTER.

   DFSMSrmm returns a list in panel EDGPT610 Volume Action Summary List.

3. Use the ISPF command, PRINT or PRINT-HI, to print the list.

   You can use line operators to confirm moves. See "Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm" on page 85 for more information on confirming volume movements.
Lists of pools defined by your installation

Related TSO subcommand

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOLS operand to request information about pools defined by your installation. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

Pools are groups of rack numbers with a common prefix. These rack numbers define shelf locations where you can store your volumes in logical groups. Pooling is a more effective way to manage your removable media library. You can define volume attributes at the pool level rather than just at the removable media library level.

To display information about the pools defined for your installation, do one of the following:

- Specify CONTROL VLPOOLS from the command or option line of any panel.
  or
- Use the Control Information Menu. To view this menu, select one of the following:
  Option 8 (CONTROL) on the Support Menu and press ENTER
  or
  Option 7 (CONTROL) on the Command Menu and press ENTER.
  DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Control Information Menu panel.
- Select Option 4 (VLPOOLS) on the Control Information Menu and press ENTER.
  DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volume Pool Definitions panel.

Lists of volume movements and actions

During vital record processing, or as part of releasing volumes, DFSMSrmm automatically performs many specific actions. Movements and some actions must be performed manually and then confirmed to DFSMSrmm before DFSMSrmm can release volumes and continue with vital record management and release processing. You can request these moves and actions more easily by requesting that DFSMSrmm list them for you.

To create lists of volume movements and actions waiting to be performed use the DFSMSrmm Volume Action Status panel.

1. Type S against the type of volume move or release action for which you want a list of volumes.
2. Press ENTER.
   DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm Volume Action Summary List, which contains a list of volumes.
3. Use the ISPF command, PRINT or PRINT-HI, to print the list.
   See Table 15 on page 114 for the list of line operators you can use against entries in the list to confirm one or more of the outstanding moves or actions. See “Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm” on page 85 for more information.

Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands

You can use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or any of the RMM TSO SEARCH subcommands with the CLIST operand to create a CLIST data set of executable
subcommands for resources. You can modify the CLIST and save it for later use. For example, you can create a list of subcommands to confirm volume moves or release actions that have been completed. You can create a list of volumes moving out of a specific automated tape library that must be ejected. You can use the CLIST when you are ready to confirm the movement of the volumes.

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as "" to the text string (for example, CLIST('', suffix_string')).

The data set used for the CLIST output by default will have variable length records and a maximum logical record size of 255 unless you pre-allocate the data set and specify a different record format and LRECL. CLIST data set records can be either fixed or variable length and can optionally be blocked.

When you use a variable record length, the record length includes a 4-byte length field at the front of the record. DFSMSrmm honors the existing DCB attributes of the CLIST data set. When DFSMSrmm allocates a new CLIST data set or you do not specify DCB attributes, the defaults are variable length and an LRECL of 255. If the length of the output record exceeds the LRECL, DFSMSrmm splits the record into multiple records and adds a continuation character, +, to all but the last record.

The LRECL must be at least long enough to contain the CLIST information for the record type you are searching. In addition, if a suffix or prefix is specified, the minimum LRECL is increased by 1 to allow for the continuation character. If the record is too short, DFSMSrmm increases the record to the minimum size required to hold the output information. The maximum LRECL supported is 32760.

You can use any data set to receive the CLIST output by using the RMMCLIST DD name. If you do not allocate the RMMCLIST DD, DFSMSrmm allocates a data set called 'prefix.EXEC.RMM.CLIST'. The value for prefix can be:

- A TSO user PROFILE PREFIX value, which is your TSO user ID if you do not change the PROFILE PREFIX value.
- The RACF user ID from the ACEE if you have specified PROFILE NOPREFIX and the RACF user ID is valid.
- The job name when no TSO prefix value or RACF user ID is available.

Operands START and ADD are provided on all SEARCH subcommands to allow records to be added to an existing CLIST data set instead of replacing any existing records in that CLIST file. The RMMCLIST/clist data set is opened either for output or for extend processing depending on the users subcommand request and the DISPosition of the allocated RMMCLIST data set. DISP=MOD overrides the START operand. For example,

```
RMM SV VOLUME(*+) CLIST NOLIST START
```

**START**

Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.

START is mutually exclusive with ADD.

START is the default value.
Requesting information about your resources

ADD
Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

When DFSMSrmm allocates this data set and determines that it is a partitioned data set, DFSMSrmm writes the output to the member TEMPNAME.

For example, if you specify:
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LOCATION(LIB1) CLIST('RMM LV ', ' STORE') -
OWNER(*) LIMIT(*)

DFSMSrmm creates a data set of LISTVOLUME subcommands that request storage location information for each volume residing in the library, LIB1.

Follow these steps when you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to create the CLIST data set.
1. Enter the RMM TSO command prefix and suffix information, CLIST data set name, CLIST data set size, and whether you want to extend existing CLIST processing on the DFSMSrmm CLIST processing panel.
2. Press enter. DFSMSrmm displays the DFSMSrmm CLIST Menu panel.
3. Enter E on the DFSMSrmm CLIST Menu panel to edit the saved CLIST data set or S to submit the job. You can optionally tailor the JCL prior to submitting the job on the DFSMSrmm CLIST Menu panel.

Printing resource information

To print a displayed list or a details panel, use the ISPF command PRINT and PRINT-HI.

Use the PRINT command to print panels a screen at a time and save the output in your ISPF list file. If the displayed information exceeds one screen, you must scroll to the next screen of entries and issue the PRINT command for each screen of entries.

Use the PRINT-HI command to print panels so that any highlighted characters on a panel appear in bold print.

You can assign either PRINT or PRINT-HI to a PF key. See z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I for more information.

ISPF data set list utility support

By default, the ISPF Data Set List Utility does not support line commands for tape data sets. You can now configure ISPF to enable DFSMSrmm to support a limited set of the available line commands for tape data sets. Use the ISPF Configuration Utility to customize the ISPF Configuration Table. To enable this new function,
**Requesting information about your resources**

select the "Enable RM/Tape Commands" option. For details of how to use the ISPF Configuration Utility, refer to [z/OS ISPF Planning and Customizing](#).

The line commands initially supported by DFSMSrmm are I, S, M, and D. These are supported by DFSMSrmm as follows:

- I displays a search results list showing all data sets in the multi-volume set for the selected data set.
- S displays the individual data set details. DFSMSrmm determines the first file on the selected volume that matches the selected data set. If other data sets of the same name exist on the volume, the wrong details may be displayed. In that case, use the M line command and then the DFSMSrmm I line command from that results list.
- M displays a search results list showing all data sets on the same volume as the selected data set.
- D releases the volume. If the volume is part of a multi-volume set, there is the option to release all volumes in the set.

Once you see the DFSMSrmm results, you are in the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog and can use any of the available functions including fastpath commands. You can use the DFSMSrmm support either by enabling the support and using the DLIST line commands, or you can use the EDGRPD34 exec as a command directly in the DLIST results. For example:

```
EDGRPD34  I
```

This command processes the DLIST I line command.

You can also use one of the exec aliases. The exec aliases shipped with DFSMSrmm are RMMI and TI, or you can rename the EDGRPD34 exec to any value you wish. However you choose to run the command outside of the ISPF DLIST built-in capability, the exec expects that optionally the first parameter may be a line command such as I, S, M or D.

If you do not specify an optional line command when the EDGRPD34 exec is used, the default line command is I. When any other exec or alias name is used, the exec or alias name is used as the line command.

You can customize how the ISPF Data Set List line commands are handled by DFSMSrmm by modifying the EDGRMAIN exec to apply any of the DFSMSrmm results to any of the line commands, and in addition, there are 2 more options:

- Display the volume details for the selected entry
- Display the search results for all the volumes in the same set as the selected entry

---

**ISMF mountable tape volume list support**

The EDGRPD34 exec can be used from the ISMF Mountable Tape Volume List. You can also use one of the exec aliases. The exec aliases shipped with DFSMSrmm are RMMI and TI, or you can rename the EDGRPD34 exec to any value you wish. When used from this environment, the information displayed or listed is based on the volume serial number. The EDGRPD34 exec expects that optionally the first parameter is a line command such as I, S, M, or D.

- I displays the multi-volume set.
- S displays the volume details.
- M displays a search results list showing all data sets on the same volume.
**Requesting information about your resources**

- D releases the volume. If the volume is part of a multi-volume set, there is the option to release all volumes in the set.

### Time zone considerations

When you use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog, by default, you work in the local system's time. You can also use the built-in capabilities of the dialog to view resources and resource lists in any selected time zone offset. Using time zone within the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog enables you to view the resources relative to another system in your RMMplex that runs on a different local time as your system, or perhaps volumes are used off the z/OS platform and the other platform runs in a different time zone.

All displayed information is shown in your selected time zone. Any entered dates (through adding or changing) are assumed by DFSMSrmm to also be in the time zone you selected.

You can use the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel to set the selected time zone. Figure 6 on page 6 shows the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel that DFSMSrmm displays. To save time after that, a fast path command allows you to select the time zone used for your dialog sessions without navigating to the DFSMSrmm Dialog User Options panel and using the Time Zone field. The format of the fast path command is:

```
TZ [standard {+/-}HH[:MM[:SS]]]
```

Where:

- Standard is a specified character string to represent your current time zone to you. There are no rules other than it must be from 1 to 4 characters. Recommendation is to use the commonly used values such as BST, CET, PDT. DFSMSrmm uses the value only to display back to you when requested.
- + is used for offsets ahead (east of UT) and - is used for offsets behind (west of UT).
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds
- An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

To revert to local time, issue the fastpath command:

```
TZ LOCAL
```

If TZ is issued with no operands, the current setting is displayed. For example, you could see 'TZ CET+01:00:00'. Also, only data retrieved after the fast path command is issued is returned using the requested time zone.

Figure 66 on page 142 shows the DFSMSrmm Time Zone help panel that DFSMSrmm displays if you require additional help.
The current time zone is set to CET +01:00:00
The format is zone ohh:mm:ss or LOCAL
   zone - 1 to 4 character string to represent the time zone to you
   o + - the offset is East, or ahead, of universal time
   - - the offset is West, or behind, universal time
   hh:mm:ss
      hh - The offset in hours
      mm - Minutes are optional. Specify if required
      ss - Seconds are optional. If specified also specify minutes
   LOCAL - No selection is made. Local system time is used

All dates and times displayed or entered in the DFSMSrmm dialog are values local to this time zone. To change the time zone you must specify an offset value and a text string to identify that zone to you. The offset value is a time that your selected time zone is ahead of or behind universal time (UTC/GMT). Changes you make only affect future dialog actions and displays.

For example, to select MST you might enter ==>MST -07
Use ENTER to continue, END to exit Help.
Chapter 8. DFSMSrmm operator procedures

This topic contains information for:

- Operators who might need to stop and restart the DFSMSrmm subsystem, respond to operator messages, manually erase and initialize tape volumes, display status, hold, release, or cancel long running tasks.
- Storage administrators or tape librarians who develop your installation’s operations procedures, including responses to operator messages.

Restarting the DFSMSrmm subsystem

Under normal circumstances, the DFSMSrmm subsystem starts automatically through standard initial program load (IPL) procedures or IPL procedures your installation has modified. In exceptional cases, such as after recovery of the DFSMSrmm control data set, you might need to restart the subsystem.

Using the START command

Use the START command to start or restart the DFSMSrmm subsystem shown in Figure 67.

```
S DFRMM ,name ,M=xx ,DSN=parmlib_dataset ,OPT=RESET
```

*Figure 67. START command syntax diagram*

where:

- **DFRMM**
  DFRMM is the default procedure name. Your installation might have defined a name other than DFRMM. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on defining the started procedure name.

- **.name**
  Specifies a name other than the defined procedure name (DFRMM in the syntax diagram) by which you can call the started procedure. You can then use this name on STOP and MODIFY commands. See z/OS MVS Planning: Operations for information.

- **.M=xx**
  xx specifies a parmlib member name suffix with which DFSMSrmm must be started instead of the default parmlib member. Contact your system programmer to find out what values to use.

- **.DSN=parmlib_dataset**
  Specifies an alternative data set name to be used to find the parmlib member for this restart of the DFSMSrmm subsystem.

- **OPT=**
  Use OPT= to start or reset the subsystem interface.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

**MAIN**
Use OPT=MAIN to start and activate the DFSMSrmm subsystem address space. OPT=MAIN is the default.

**RESET**
Use OPT=RESET to reset the DFSMSrmm subsystem interface to remove DFSMSrmm from the system on which this command is issued.

At the console, enter S DFRMM to start DFSMSrmm, using the default procedure name and parmlib member.

When the DFSMSrmm subsystem interface is enabled, tape volume usage is rejected until the DFSMSrmm subsystem is active.

**Using the MODIFY command**
Use the MODIFY command to perform DFSMSrmm tasks from an operator console as shown Figure 68.

Where:

- **DFRMM**
  DFRMM is the default procedure name. Your installation might have defined a name other than DFRMM. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on defining the started procedure name.

- **ABEND(TaskToken)**
  Specifies that you want to cancel a subsystem request processing task or an IP request subtask. The TaskToken is a token from the system on which the
F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE

CANCEL(TaskToken/HSKP/ACTIVE)
  Specifies that you want to interrupt a long running local task. The request
  ends early and indicates, by a function specific return code and possibly an
  information message, that processing is incomplete.

TaskToken
  A token from the system on which the local task is running that
  identifies the subtask handling the request. You can obtain the
  TaskToken by issuing the command
  F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE

HSKP
  DFSMSrmm finds the first available local task running Inventory
  Management and processes the CANCEL operation. The first
  available HSKP task, if any, is in the results of the QUERY ACTIVE
  command.

ACTIVE
  DFSMSrmm informs all local tasks to process the CANCEL
  operation. ACTIVE only affects the long running currently active
  subsystem requests.

CMD=command
  Used to issue a DFSMSrmm TSO subcommand from the console and to
  have the command output returned to your console and the system log. In
  order to issue commands using the MODIFY command, you must be
  authorized to issue that command. If you use z/OS Security Server (RACF)
  to secure your operator console, the user ID of the logged-on operator is
  used to authorize the command. If you do not use z/OS Security Server
  (RACF) to secure your console, the user ID of the DFRMM started
  procedure is used to authorize the command.

To list the summary volume information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a
single volume, use this command.
  F DFRMM,CMD=LV volser

HOLD(TaskToken/HSKP/NEW/ACTIVE/ALL)
  Specifies that you want to interrupt a long running local task, but also
  cause the task to wait until you are ready to continue. The task releases
  any DFSMSrmm control data set serialization, then checkpoints what
  progress has been made, and finally waits for the next command. The next
  command may be to CANCEL or to RELEASE.

When a task is first subject to HOLD processing, message EDG2020I is
issued to your address space so that you are aware that a request may be
delayed.

Five minutes after a NEW task is held, or after 20 minutes for all other
cases, a message is issued to remind you that one or more tasks are held.
Use the QUERY ACTIVE operator command to see which tasks are in
HOLD status.

When you have tasks in HOLD, you are also in a WAIT, and this may
impact other processing in the system. You can release local tasks
individually with the RELEASE(TaskToken/HSKP/ACTIVE) command, but
to enable new requests to be processed, you must issue the
RELEASE(ALL/NEW) command.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

TaskToken
A token from the system on which the local task is running that identifies the subtask handling the request. You can obtain the TaskToken by issuing the command
F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE

HSKP DFSMSrmm finds the first available local task running Inventory Management and processes the HOLD operation.

NEW Prevents DFSMSrmm from processing any new local subsystem requests.

ACTIVE
Holds only the long running currently active local subsystem requests.

ALL DFSMSrmm informs all local tasks to process the HOLD operation. Interrupts all long running active RMM subsystem request processing and prevent new requests from starting.

HOLD(ALL) is a combination of the HOLD(ACTIVE) and the HOLD(NEW) functions.

\( \text{M=xx} \) xx specifies a parmlib member name suffix with which DFSMSrmm must be started instead of the default parmlib member. Contact your system programmer to find out what values to use.

The DFSMSrmm subsystem parameters can be changed anytime so that DFSMSrmm can use any of the installation options specified by the member name EDGRMMxx. For example, new pools or new classification definitions can be set through EDGRMMxx options. After changes have been made to the parmlib, you must restart the DFSMSrmm subsystem to implement the changes.

To restart DFSMSrmm and implement new parmlib options, use this command:
F DFRMM,M=xx

Your installation might have defined a different name. You could also use the name you used on the START command with the name parameter. See the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about defining the procedure name and about setting EDGRMMxx parmlib options.

The DFSMSrmm subsystem temporarily stops and reinitializes itself with the new options. Before stopping, DFSMSrmm completes any requests that it is processing. New and queued requests are not processed until reinitialization is completed.

\( \text{PDA=ON|OFF} \)
Specifies Problem Determination Aid (PDA) tracing on or off.

\( \text{PDALOG=ON|OFF|SWAP} \)
Specifies the LOGGING function during PDA tracing.

\( \text{QUERY ACTIVE} \)
Specifies that you want the number of requests that are waiting to be processed, the number of active requests, to determine whether DFSMSrmm is active or quiesced, and whether the journal is enabled. For each active task, DFSMSrmm issues several messages that display
\( \text{• Function} \)
\( \text{• System ID} \)
DFMSrmm operator procedures

- Task name
- Time started
- Task token
- Status
- TCP/IP processing task status

**Example:** Issue this command to obtain information about DFSMSrmm.

```plaintext
F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE
```

EDG119I DFSMSrmm STATUS IS ACTIVE. JOURNAL ENABLED. LISTENER ACTIVE. 152
EDG113I ADD   JOB=RMM USERS  06:15:27 00400009  :  :
EDG113I HSKP   JOB=INVMGMTS  05:29:27 00300002H  :  :
EDG113I ADD     EZU34  JOB=RMM USERS  06:15:40 00600009+Re<06:17:09
EDG113I C/S     EZU34  STC=DFRMM  00:00:00 00700001 Re=06:16:52
EDG114I LOCAL TASKS 5, ACTIVE 2, SERVER TASKS 2, ACTIVE 2
EDG112I HELD 1 HELD 0
EDG118I 0 QUEUED REQUESTS, INCLUDING 0 NOWAIT 0 CATALOG
EDG112I NEW REQUESTS ARE HELD
EDG112I DEBUG: DISABLED, PDA TRACE LEVEL: 1-2-3-4- RESERVE:+06:16:45
EDG110I DFSMSrmm MODIFY COMMAND ACCEPTED

This example shows a local task running HSKP that is subject to HOLD processing. You can also use the abbreviations Q ACT and Q A.

,**QUIESCE**

Issue this command to manually quiesce DFSMSrmm.

,**RELEASE(TaskToken/HSKP/NEW/ACTIVE/ALL)**

Specifies that you want to resume processing after a task has been held. For inventory management tasks, the message file will contain messages to show that processing was held and later resumed. For other long running tasks, there may be no indication that processing was temporarily interrupted.

**TaskToken**

A token from the system on which the task is running that identifies the subtask handling the request. You can obtain the `TaskToken` by issuing the command

```plaintext
F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE
```

**HSKP**

DFMSrmm finds the first available local task running Inventory Management and processes the RELEASE operation. The first available HSKP task, if any, is in the results of the QUERY ACTIVE command.

**NEW**

Allows DFMSrmm to process any new subsystem requests.

**ACTIVE**

Releases any active local tasks that were subject to an earlier HOLD command.

**ALL**

DFMSrmm informs all local tasks to process the RELEASE operation. Resumes all active DFMSrmm subsystem request processing and enables new requests to start.

**RESTART LISTENER**

On a DFMSrmm server, issue this command to stop the TCP/IP processing task and then to restart TCP/IP processing.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

**STOP LISTENER**
Issue this command to stop the DFSMSrmm TCP/IP processing task.

**Task management**
Any task in the system that requests DFSMSrmm subsystem services and fails, or is interrupted because a TSO-user used Attention (ATTN), or is cancelled by the operator, results in any corresponding long-running subsystem request failing. In addition, there are checkpoints built into long-running requests so that when the requestor ends (such as a job being cancelled), DFSMSrmm processing is interrupted at a safe and convenient point. Long running local tasks are DFSMSrmm subsystem requests that last long enough to be included in the results of a QUERY ACTIVE command, and the task token can be obtained and used.

If the requestor is inventory management, the results of the partial processing are available in the MESSAGE file. Long running tasks that support interruption are:
- EDGHASKP inventory management, VRSEL, DSTORE, EXPROC, RPTEXT, and CATSYNCH.

**Note:** EDGHASKP ends with return code 12 when cancelled.
- SEARCH xx subcommands.

**Note:** These end with return code 4, reason code 16 when cancelled.
- EDGINERS when building lists of volumes to process.

**Note:** EDGINERS processing is still attempted even though one or more search requests of the DFSMSrmm control data set may have been cancelled by the operator. Also, cancelling a task that is processing on behalf of EDGINERS does not cause EDGINERS to be cancelled. To cancel EDGINERS processing, you have to cancel the batch job.
- ADD xx and DELETE xx subcommands with COUNT specified.

**Note:** These end with return code 4, reason code 12 when cancelled.

All these long running tasks run within the DFRMM address space and have checkpoints in their processing that determine whether they should be held, released, or ended. These checkpoints include those that relate directly to the use of the MAXHOLD parmlib option. For example, each time that the MAXHOLD value determines that control data set serialization must be given up and re-established, there is a time period during which HOLD and CANCEL are effective.

Task management applies only to local tasks. This includes all processing on a standard system, local tasks only on a server system, and all local tasks on a client system. To hold or interrupt a task on a server that is a server task, you have to go to the client system and issue the command there. The QUERY ACTIVE operator command helps you determine the client that originated a request, and therefore, on which client system any task management commands should be entered. For example, see 148 for the results from a QA command.

EDGI119I DFSMSrmm STATUS IS ACTIVE. JOURNAL DISABLED. LISTENER ACTIVE.
EDGI120I Function System Task Name Started Token S IP Status
EDGI113I HSKP ENU611 JOB=RMMUSERK 04:53:28 00C00001 Re<04:53:35
EDGI114I LOCAL TASKS 10, ACTIVE 0, SERVER TASKS 10, ACTIVE 1
EDGI122I HELD 0 HELD 0
EDGI118I 0 QUEUED REQUESTS, INCLUDING 0 NOWAIT 0 CATALOG
EDGI121I DEBUG: DISABLED, PDA TRACE LEVEL: 1-2-3-4- RESERVE: 04:54:11
EDGI110I DFSMSrmm MODIFY COMMAND ACCEPTED
In the HSKP task is a request running on behalf of system EZU161. To HOLD the task, enter this operator command on the system EZU161 operator console:

F DFRMM,HOLD(HSKP)

You can use a token instead of the HSKP value. You might need to do this if there are multiple HSKP tasks, and you want to be sure to affect the correct task. You also need to use a token for tasks other than HSKP. To use a token, first issue the Q A command on the EZU161 system. Take note of the token for the task to be affected and then use the token with the operator command on the client system.

**Task management for DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands**

These DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands can be held, released, or cancelled:

- ADD subcommands with COUNT specified
- DELETE subcommands with COUNT specified
- SEARCH subcommands

Your ability to hold or cancel a task depends on how long the DFSMSrmm subsystem processing takes, depends on how many records are retrieved from the DFSMSrmm control data set before a match is found, and the value used in the MAXHOLD parmlib option. When many DFSMSrmm control data set records are searched, but few meet the search criteria, the chances of using hold or cancel successfully increase. Similarly, for ADD subcommands and DELETE subcommands, the chances for success increases as the number of records to be processed increases.

A TSO user can also interrupt these long-running TSO subcommands by using the Attention (ATTN) key to cause an attention interrupt in the DFSMSrmm command processor. If the DFSMSrmm subsystem is already processing the command, the attention handling is handled in a similar way to the user being cancelled. DFSMSrmm is notified, and if a checkpoint is reached where the subsystem becomes aware the requester has ended, the command processing is interrupted. In order to determine how far processing of the ADD xx or the DELETE xx subcommands has progressed, use the SEARCH xx subcommand.

These task management operator commands are useful during problem, contention, or performance situations, or when you simply want to stop the DFSMSrmm control data set activity from one system.

**Stopping the DFSMSrmm subsystem**

Before you can shut down the DFSMSrmm subsystem, you must wait until all current requests are completed and any outstanding requests are flushed from the request queues. All jobs that are processing and using tapes should be completed before you stop the subsystem to allow DFSMSrmm to record details of tape usage when a tape data set is closed. Before stopping the DFSMSrmm subsystem, stop the batch initiators to avoid failing a job that opens a tape data set. When you stop DFSMSrmm, it cannot successfully shutdown if another address space is using DFSMSrmm resources. For example, there might be an DFSMSrmm WTOR outstanding for a batch job. If DFSMSrmm shutdown is delayed, DFSMSrmm issues a message to inform you of the delay. Also, DFSMSrmm cannot stop if inventory management is already running. If any long running task prevents DFSMSrmm from stopping, you can use this command to interrupt processing:

F DFRMM,CANCEL(TaskToken/HSKP)

First, issue the QUERY ACTIVE command to determine the task that is actually preventing the stopping of DFSMSrmm. If any requests are subject to HOLD
processing, you must RELEASE or CANCEL them in order for DFSMSrmm to
STOP. If you want to end long running tasks in order to STOP DFSMSrmm, issue
the CANCEL command. You can use this command to display the status of the
tasks:
F DFRMM,QUERY ACTIVE

You must decide whether to cancel the tasks that have been HELD or to release
them. To allow the existing tasks to complete while preventing new tasks starting,
issue:
F DFRMM,HOLD(NEW)

Then to release the tasks that are HELD, issue:
F DFRMM,RELEASE(ALL)

If you decide to cancel the tasks instead, issue:
F DFRMM,CANCEL(ALL)

In either case, you can now stop the DFSMSrmm subsystem task by issuing:
P DFRMM

Except when DFSMSrmm is being shut down for recovery or formal changes to the
z/OS system, do not shut DFSMSrmm down unless you are quiescing the entire
operating system. If DFSMSrmm is not present or active to validate tape requests,
all tape usage is prevented to maintain volume integrity.

In some recovery situations, you might need to remove DFSMSrmm from the
system. You can use the EDGRESET utility by issuing the S DFRMM,OPT=RESET
command to remove DFSMSrmm functionality from the system. That means that
DFSMSrmm does not process any subsystem requests, such as TSO subcommands,
and recording and validation of tape processing, unless DFSMSrmm is restarted.
When you issue the RESET option in an RMMplex or in a client/server
environment, the DFSMSrmm subsystem interface is removed only on the system
where the RESET is issued.

If you use the DFSMSrmm EDGRESET utility to remove DFSMSrmm from the
system and allow tape mounts to be processed without a media management
system, you must keep a record of all tape activity that occurs during this period
so you can update the DFSMSrmm control data set at a later time. If you are
collecting System Management Facility (SMF) records for tape activity, you could
use these as a source of information for updating the control data set.

The following command examples use the default procedure name DFRMM. Your
installation might have defined a different name. You could also use a name you
specified on the START command with the name parameter.

Example: To shut down the DFSMSrmm subsystem, use the z/OS STOP command:
P DFRMM

Before stopping, DFSMSrmm processes all existing requests to completion. New
requests are rejected. If an existing, queued request is for inventory management, it
fails. You can use the command:
F DFRMM,CANCEL(TaskToken/HSKP/ACTIVE)
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

to interrupt any long running requests that are currently running. If inventory management is already running, or any tasks are already subject to HOLD processing, the z/OS STOP command is rejected.

Example: To manually quiesce the DFSMSrmm subsystem, use the z/OS MODIFY command:

F DFRMM,QUIESCE

When you issue the quiesce command, DFSMSrmm completes any requests being processed. Queued requests are not processed until you issue a command to take DFSMSrmm from the quiesced state and reinitialization is completed. If you stop DFSMSrmm from the quiesced state and any requests are outstanding, message EDG1107D prompts you with your choices of action. If the quiesce command is issued while some local tasks are being held, the quiesce command is rejected, and message EDG1108E is received.

In a multi-host environment, conditions, which result in an automatic quiesce of DFSMSrmm (such as control data set errors from which DFSMSrmm cannot automatically recover), cause the quiesce on all hosts sharing the control data set. Only after all hosts have successfully quiesced can the control data set be recovered. Manually issuing a DFSMSrmm quiesce affects only the host on which you issue the command. If you want all hosts quiesced, you must issue the command on each host that is sharing the control data set.

Example: To remove DFSMSrmm, use the z/OS START command:

S DFRMM,OPT=RESET

You can use the RESET option even if your installation does not have RACF or an equivalent security product installed.

You can restart the DFSMSrmm subsystem using appropriate options for running either without tape recording or with tape recording and validation. You do not need to IPL to revert back to full DFSMSrmm subsystem function.

The RESET option affects the system on which the command is issued.

Controlling the Problem Determination Aid (PDA) Facility

The PDA facility default operating mode is trace enabled at DFSMSrmm start up.

PDA tracing should be continuously enabled when DFSMSrmm is active since the processing overhead is minimal. If the EDGPDOX and EDGPDOY DD statements are defined in the DFSMSrmm start up procedure, the EDGPDOX and EDGPDOY data sets are swapped and trace output is logged in the data sets.

Example: Use the z/OS MODIFY command keyword to enable PDA tracing:

F DFRMM,PDA=ON

You can also enable or disable PDA processing by using the parmlib OPTION command PDA operands described in the z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.
### DFSMSrmm operator procedures

The PDA log data sets are automatically swapped at DFSMSrmm start up. Although there is no way to control swapping at start up, you can use the MODIFY command PDALOG=SWAP to manually swap the data sets as required. For information on how to manually swap the PDA log data sets, see the [DFSMSrmm Diagnosis Guide](https://www.ibm.com) for details.

### Responding to DFSMSrmm operator messages

DFSMSrmm issues several messages requiring operator intervention. If your installation has developed procedures for responding to these messages, you should follow those procedures.

The messages listed in [Table 20](#) are identified by type and number.

**Table 20. Operator messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Message</th>
<th>Message Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initialization messages. See &quot;Initialization messages.&quot;</td>
<td>EDG0001I, EDG0101I, EDG0103D, EDG0104E, EDG0105I, EDG0110D, EDG0114I, EDG0115D, EDG0117D, EDG0123D, EDG0204I, EDG0215D, EDG0228E, EDG0238E, EDG0239E, EDG0240E, EDG0241E, EDG0242E, EDG0243I, EDG0353I, EDG0358D, EDG0361D, EDG1001A, EDG1101I, EDG1105I, EDG1106I, EDG1107D, EDG9115I,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape mount messages. See &quot;Tape mount messages&quot; on page 156.</td>
<td>EDG013I, EDG6627A, EDG6628A, EDG6663D, EDGV01D, IEF233A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape validation messages. See &quot;Tape validation messages&quot; on page 158.</td>
<td>EDG4021I, EDG4023I, EDG4024I, EDG4025I, EDG4026I, EDG4027I, EDG4028I, EDG4032I, EDG4033I, EDG4035I, EDG4036I, EDG4041I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape processing messages. See &quot;Tape processing messages&quot; on page 161.</td>
<td>EDG4000D, EDG4001D, EDG4005E, EDG4006E, EDG4007E, EDG4008A, EDG4010D, EDG4012D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System error messages. See &quot;System error messages&quot; on page 162.</td>
<td>EDG0154I, EDG2103D, EDG2104E, EDG2107E, EDG2108E, EDG2110I, EDG2111I, EDG2112I, EDG2113I, EDG2114I, EDG2115I, EDG2116A, EDG9116I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape Labeling Messages. See &quot;Replying to LABEL procedure messages&quot; on page 171.</td>
<td>EDG6619I, EDG6620I, EDG6621E, EDG6622I, EDG6623I, EDG6624E, EDG6625I, EDG6626A, EDG6627A, EDG6628A, EDG6631I, EDG6642I, EDG6658I, EDG6661E, EDG6662E, EDG6663E, EDG6672E, EDG6677E, EDG6678I, EDG6679I, EDG6680E, EDG6681I, EDG6682I, EDG6683I,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a complete description of the DFSMSrmm messages, see [z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 5 (EDG-GFS), SA22-7635](https://www.ibm.com).

#### Initialization messages

DFSMSrmm issues several types of initialization messages requiring your intervention. Your installation should have set procedures, many of them automated, for handling many of the error situations described in these messages.

Critical initialization errors usually cause DFSMSrmm to shut down. Report any diagnostic error messages to your system programmer as soon as possible.
If a working version of the old initialization parameters is still available, you can
restart DFSMSrmm using the old parameters. If tapes must be used and the
DFSMSrmm subsystem cannot be started, you can remove DFSMSrmm from the
system and, if your installation permits, allow tape mounts to be processed
without a media management system. See “Stopping the DFSMSrmm subsystem”
on page 149 for more information.

The following lists initialization messages, many that require your response:

**EDG0001I DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM INTERFACE INITIALIZATION COMPLETE FOR ENTRY ssname**
- DFSMSrmm is beginning to come up. It is still down. Wait for message
  EDG0105I. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG0204I DFSMSrmm BEING INITIALIZED FROM MEMBER member_name IN parmlib_dataset**
- DFSMSrmm is getting setup information from its parmlib member. Wait for
  message EDG0105I. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG0110D ENTER TODAY'S DATE WITH FORMAT day date_option OR "CANCEL"**
- Reply with today’s date. Use the date format set by your installation.
  where:
  - day is MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT, SUN
  - date_option is the date format set by your installation

  For example, reply with: THU,02/20/1993.
  - This reply is checked against the system date, and the message reoccurs if
    the system date is different. In this case, either reset the system date or reply
    with the correct current date.
  - Do not automate your response to this message. Until you respond to this
    message, DFSMSrmm initialization does not complete and no tape mounts
    are allowed.

**EDG0114I SYSTEM DATE system_date VERIFIED**
- The date entered in message EDG0110D is the same as the system date. You
  do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG0105I DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM INITIALIZATION COMPLETE**
- DFSMSrmm is now up and active. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG0101I STARTED TASK ENDED BECAUSE THE DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM IS ALREADY ACTIVE**
- DFSMSrmm is already up and active, but a START command was issued
  again and the second START command failed.
  - You do not need to reply to this message since DFSMSrmm is already
    running. Do not start DFSMSrmm without first stopping DFSMSrmm.

**EDG0104E DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM INITIALIZATION FAILED**
- DFSMSrmm is down and could not be brought up. Notify your system
  programmer immediately. Do not mount any tapes.
  - You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG1001A DFSMSrmm ADDRESS SPACE ENDING - RESTART IT**
- DFSMSrmm is down.
  - Start DFSMSrmm. If it does not come up, notify your system programmer
    immediately. Do not mount any tapes.
  - You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG0103D DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM INTERFACE IS INACTIVE - ENTER "IGNORE", "CANCEL", OR "RETRY"**
- DFSMSrmm issues this message at DFSMSrmm procedure start up time or at
  refresh time when DFSMSrmm is modified to use a new parmlib member.
  - Reply RETRY.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

EDG0115D THE DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM IS NOT RUNNING UNDER A
JOB ENTRY SYSTEM - SOME DFSMSrmm FUNCTIONS ARE NOT
AVAILABLE. REPLY “IGNORE” OR “CANCEL”
- DFSMSrmm issues this message at DFSMSrmm procedure start up time or at
  refresh time when DFSMSrmm is modified to use a new parmlib member.
The DFSMSrmm NOTIFY function is one of the functions that is not
  available when DFSMSrmm is not running under a JES2 or JES3 subsystem.
- Notify your system programmer and reply as directed.

EDG017DDFSMSrmm DYNAMIC INSTALLATION EXITS
INITIALIZATION FAILED – REPLY “IGNORE”, “CANCEL” OR “RETRY”
EDG0123D function FOUND TO BE ACTIVE ON SYSTEM system_name -
REPLY “Y” TO RESET STATUS OR “N”
- DFSMSrmm issues this message if inventory management or backup is
  running on two shared systems, but only one system should run it.
  DFSMSrmm also issues this message if the subsystem has determined that
  inventory management is in process on another system but has not
  completed successfully. This could occur if an z/OS system has failed and
  recovery is in process on another system.
- Notify your system programmer and reply as directed.

EDG0215D ERRORS DETECTED IN INITIALIZATION PARAMETERS -
ENTER “Y” TO CONTINUE OR “N” TO CANCEL.
- Errors occurred while bringing up DFSMSrmm, which generate other error
  messages.
- Check for other error messages. Based on those messages, either reply Y to
  allow DFSMSrmm to run or reply N to bring down DFSMSrmm.
- Notify your system programmer immediately if you bring down
  DFSMSrmm, as this causes all tape mounts to fail.

EDG0228E REUSEBIN(STARTMOVE) REQUIRES EXTENDED BIN
ENABLED - USING (CONFIRMMOVE) - REPLY “CONTINUE” OR
“CANCEL”
- DFSMSrmm is processing the OPTION command in parmlib, and checking if
  the extended bin support is enabled.
- Report the error to the system programmer. Reply CONTINUE if you want
  to start DFSMSrmm with parmlib option REUSEBIN(CONFIRMMOVE).
  Reply CANCEL to stop DFSMSrmm.

EDG0238E OVERLAPPING VOLUME SET DEFINED FOR command
TYPE(type), value1 OVERLAPS value2
- A PRTITION or OPENRULE command has specified volume selection
  operands that conflict with another command.
- Notify the system programmer. Reply to message EDG0215D as directed.
  Restart DFSMSrmm when the system programmer has corrected the error.

EDG0239E REJECT COMMAND FOUND IN PARMLIB AND NO LONGER
SUPPORTED
- A REJECT command has been found, but one or more PRTITION and
  OPENRULE commands are also specified. You must use either REJECT
  commands or OPENRULE and PRTITION commands.
- Notify the system programmer. Reply to message EDG0215D as directed.
  Restart DFSMSrmm when the system programmer has corrected the error.

EDG0240E YOU CANNOT MIX IBM AND USER SMF RECORD TYPES
FOR SMFAUD AND SMFSEC
- Both the SMFAUD and SMFSEC operands have been specified. One of the
  operands specifies "YES" and the other specifies a SMF record type from the
  user-assigned range.
- Notify the system programmer. Reply to message EDG0215D as directed.
  Restart DFSMSrmm when the system programmer has corrected the error.
**DFSMSrmm operator procedures**

**EDG0241E** PRTITION COMMAND TYPE(type) value LOCATION(location) IS NOT A STORAGE HOME LOCATION

- The location name you specified does not correspond to a LOCDEF defined location of TYPE(STORAGE,HOME).
- Notify the system programmer. Reply to message EDG0215D as directed.
  
  Restart DFSMSrmm when the system programmer has corrected the error.

**EDG0242E** DUPLICATE MEDINF COMMAND FOR NAME name MEDIATYPE type_id,type_name RECORDINGFORMAT format_id,format_name

- You have specified duplicate MEDINF commands.
- Notify the system programmer. Reply to message EDG0215D as directed.
  
  Restart DFSMSrmm when the system programmer has corrected the error.

**EDG0243I** operand IGNORED FOR SYNONYM MEDINF COMMAND FOR NAME name MEDIATYPE type_id,type_name RECORDINGFORMAT format_id,format_name

- You have specified CAPACITY or REPLACE operands on MEDINF commands that specify synonym names for MEDIATYPE or RECORDINGFORMAT. The CAPACITY and REPLACE operands do not apply to synonym entries and these operands are ignored.
- Notify the system programmer.

**EDG0353I** SERVER LISTENER TASK HAS ENDED - USE THE MODIFY COMMAND WITH "RESTART LISTENER" TO RESTART

- The DFSMSrmm server subsystem TCP/IP listener task has ended. If you require the DFSMSrmm subsystem to run as a server use the $DFRMM,RESTART LISTENER operator command once the errors are corrected.

**EDG0358D** SERVER servername COMMUNICATION ERROR - REPLY "CANCEL", OR "RETRY" OR "M=xx"

- The DFSMSrmm subsystem is communicating between the DFSMSrmm client and server. Reply to EDG0358D with one of the valid responses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reply</th>
<th>And the result is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANCEL</td>
<td>The current request fails. If the current request is to connect to the server at DFSMSrmm subsystem startup, replying CANCEL stops the DFSMSrmm subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETRY</td>
<td>Before you RETRY, correct the error that prevented the client system from connecting to the server. DFSMSrmm retries connecting to the server and attempts to continue processing the current request.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDG0361D** SERVER STARTUP ERROR - REPLY "RETRY" OR "IGNORE"

- The DFSMSrmm server subtask is starting up and has been unable to set up TCP/IP communication. Reply RETRY when you want DFSMSrmm to try starting up the server system again by retrying TCP/IP communications.
  
  Reply IGNORE when it is acceptable for the DFSMSrmm subsystem to run as a standard system and not as a server system.

**EDG1101I** DFSMSrmm command COMMAND ACCEPTED

- A stop or modify command was issued and completed. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG1105I** STOP COMMAND ENTERED WHILE DFSMSrmm IS QUIESCED AND REQUESTS ARE WAITING TO BE PROCESSED

- DFSMSrmm issues this message if the STOP command is entered and DFSMSrmm is already quiesced.
  
  Reply to message EDG1107D as directed.

**EDG1106I** STOP COMMAND ENTERED WHILE DFSMSrmm IS QUIESCED AND REQUESTS ARE WAITING TO BE PROCESSED - INCLUDING CATALOG STATUS TRACKING
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

- DFSMSrmm issues this message if the STOP command is entered and DFSMSrmm is already quiesced.
- Reply to message EDG1107D as directed.

**EDG1107D REQUESTS WAIT TO BE PROCESSED – REPLY "STOP", "QUIESCE", "RESTART", OR "M=xx"**

- DFSMSrmm issues this message if the STOP command is entered and DFSMSrmm is already quiesced.
- Reply to message EDG1107D as described in Table 21.

Table 21. Operator responses to message EDG1107D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Reply</th>
<th>And the result is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stop DFSMSrmm</td>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm fails the waiting requests and stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to the quiesce state</td>
<td>QUIESCE</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm returns to the quiesce state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart DFSMSrmm and process waiting requests</td>
<td>RESTART</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm is restarted using the current DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart DFSMSrmm using a specific parmlib member and process waiting requests</td>
<td>M=xx</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm is restarted using the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member you specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDG9115I I/O INHIBITED FOR DFSMSrmm PROBLEM DETERMINATION OUTPUT DATA SET, REASON CODE reason_code

- DFSMSrmm issues this message at start up time if the PDA trace EDGPDOX and EDGPDOY data sets are not defined to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm issues this message once when EDGPDOX is not defined and then again if EDGPDOY is not defined.
- You need not respond to this message.

**Tape mount messages**

DFSMSrmm displays tape fetch and mount messages on both the operator console and the drive display panel. DFSMSrmm modifies fetch and mount messages to provide information about shelf location and scratch pools, when appropriate.

To list mount messages at the console, you can enter

"D R,KEY=MOUNT"

at the console.

Use MNTMSG commands in parmlib to identify the messages to be updated. DFSMSrmm adds a pool prefix to the message for a non-specific mount request and to the tape drive display unless you specify a pool name using the VLPOOL commands with the NAME operand. In that case, DFSMSrmm adds the pool name to the message. See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#) for information on the DFSMSrmm parmlib options.

For a specific mount request, DFSMSrmm adds the rack number to the message text. The rack number identifies the specific shelf location where the volume resides to help you locate the volume. This is particularly useful in those cases where the rack number for a volume differs from its volume serial number.
When the rack number or pool prefix or pool name is added to the end of the mount message, the rack number or pool identifier is preceded by either RACK= or POOL=. When the rack number or pool identifier is added anywhere else in the message, DFSMSrmm does not add the descriptive text.

These are some of the mount messages DFSMSrmm issues:

**EDG4013I**

When DFSMSrmm intercepted a mount request for a specific volume. The volume is probably not currently in the library. Use the information in the message to help you locate the volume. You do not need to reply to this message.

- If the volume cannot be mounted, cancel the job.

**EDG6627A**

Mount the volume, write enabled. You do not need to reply to this message.

- DFSMSrmm returns a null rack_number when the volume is not defined to DFSMSrmm.
- If the volume cannot be mounted, reply ‘S’ to skip the volume.

**EDG6628A**

REPLY WITH RACK NUMBER OR VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER FOR NL VOLUME

- The volume does not have a volume label, so DFSMSrmm cannot verify that the correct volume is mounted. Check that the correct volume is mounted. This message is issued during EDGINERS processing.
- Reply with the volume serial number or rack number.

**EDG6663D**

REPLY ‘R’ TO RETRY OR ‘F’ TO FAIL THE REQUEST, OR ‘A’ TO ACCEPT THE MOUNTED VOLUME

- During EDGINERS processing, DFSMSrmm detected an incorrect volume serial number on a mounted volume. The EXEC statement PARM WRONGLABEL parameter has been specified and DFSMSrmm prompts the operator to reply. DFSMSrmm issues this message after issuing either message EDG6661E or EDG6662E.
- Reply as described in Table 22.

**Table 22. Operator responses to message EDG6663D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Reply</th>
<th>And the result is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accept the mounted volume</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm relabels the volume to the new volume serial number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail the request</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm unloads the mounted volume and the request fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retry to request</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm unloads the mounted volume and reissues the mount request message EDG6627A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IEF233A**

This message is the normal mount message with addition of a rack number or pool ID. Use the rack number or the pool ID to locate the volume.

- The variables in the message text are:
  - dev is the device number.
  - ser is the volume serial number.
  - labtyp is the type of label: SL for standard label, or NL for no label or by-pass label.
  - jobname is the name of the job.
**DFSMsrmM operator procedures**

*stepname* is the name of the step.

dsnname is the data set name.

rackno is the external tape label.

poolid can be a pool prefix, which is the starting characters of a rack number followed by asterisks (*) or a pool name, which can be any one to eight character name your installation defines.

For example:

IEF233A M BE1,PRIVAT,SL,PRITCDSX,WRIT1,PRITCDS.POOL2.TEST - POOL=SCRATCH

shows the pool name added to the end of a message.

This message shows the pool prefix updated in the existing message text:

IEF233A M BE1,A01***,SL,PRITCDSX,WRIT1,PRITCDS.POOL2.TEST

When DFSMSrmm uses the pool name rather than the pool prefix to update the tape drive display for a mount request, if the pool name is six characters or less, DFSMSrmm only updates the middle six characters of the display.

The drive display of eight characters normally looks like this for a mount of a standard label non-specific volume:

MPRIVATS

When DFSMSrmm updates the display with a six character pool prefix, the display might look like this:

MAO1***S

When DFSMSrmm updates the display with an eight character pool name, the display might look like this:

BLUE-TAG

When DFSMSrmm updates the display with a pool name that is six characters or less, the display might look like this:

MRED S

DFSMSrmm provides EDG019VM as a replacement for IFG019VM. This installation exit is used to obtain the tape label of an NL tape mounted as a scratch tape on a non-specific request from the operator.

EDGV01D dev REPLY WITH RACK NUMBER FOR NL REQUEST — OR REPLY “REJECT”

- DFSMSrmm issues this message to request the rack number for the NL scratch tape to be mounted.
- Reply with the volume serial number for the scratch tape.

**Tape validation messages**

At tape mount time, DFSMSrmm performs additional checking, which might result in a tape being rejected. See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21207235) for information about DFSMSrmm tape mount validation rules.

DFSMSrmm issues a tape rejection message to explain why the tape was rejected and to help you decide what to do next. If a tape is rejected for a specific volume request, the user’s job ends abnormally with a system completion code, such as x13, x14, or x37. The user receives a message that indicates the reason for the rejection, and the user can refer to the message explanation for help in solving the
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

problem. When you are running DFSMSrmm in warning mode, DFSMSrmm can issue up to two sets of messages when a volume is being rejected.

DFSMSrmm can reject specific mount requests depending on the OPTION BLP(NORMM/RMM) that is specified in the EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

For a specific mount request of a volume not defined to DFSMSrmm, the volume may be rejected, depending on the installation options. When PRTRITION or OPENCEL are used, a volume is rejected if the applicable OPENRULE action is REJECT. When REJECT commands are used, an undefined volume is rejected only if the REJECT option in effect is either REJECT ANYUSE(*) or REJECT OUTPUT(*). The job then ends abnormally.

If a tape is rejected for a non-specific volume request, the mounted tape is unloaded and the system mount message is reissued. File the rejected tape on a separate shelf until the reason for its rejection can be determined. Usually a tape is rejected because of a mismatch of user JCL specifications, tape header labels and DFSMSrmm control data set data. In most cases, you must obtain a listing of the volume header labels to provide the tape librarian with sufficient diagnostic information. Use JES3 Tape Display DSP, MVS/DITTO, or an equivalent to get this information.

See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on the type of checking DFSMSrmm performs when mounting tape volumes.

These are some of the tape validation messages DFSMSrmm issues:

EDG4021I VOLUME volser REJECTED. IT IS NOT IN A SCRATCH POOL
- The volume is not assigned to a scratch pool and only volumes from scratch pools can be used for scratch tape mounts. This message is followed by messages EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4023I VOLUME volser REJECTED. IT MAY NOT BE USED ON MVS SYSTEMS
- The volume cannot be used on an z/OS system. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4024I VOLUME volser REJECTED. BLP OUTPUT IS NOT PERMITTED TO SCRATCH OR MASTER VOLUMES
- Bypass label processing (BLP) is being used to write data to a master or scratch tape volume. This is only allowed on volumes that are in USER status if OPTION BLP(RMM) is set in parmlib member EDGRMMxx. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4025I VOLUME volser REJECTED. READING OF SCRATCH VOLUMES IS NOT PERMITTED
- The volume has been returned to scratch status, so it can only be written to as a new tape.
- The volume is demounted. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4026I VOLUME volser REJECTED. FIRST FILE HDR1 NAME hdr1_info DOES NOT MATCH RECORDED NAME first_dsname
The DFSMSrmm control data set has a different data set name for the first file on the volume. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4027I VOLUME volser REJECTED. IT IS NOT A SCRATCH VOLUME AND MOUNT REQUEST WAS NON-SPECIFIC**

- A non-scratch volume was mounted but a scratch tape was requested.
- The volume is demounted. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4028I VOLUME volser REJECTED. VOLUMES WITH NON STANDARD LABELS ARE NOT SUPPORTED**

- DFSMSrmm has detected a volume with a label type request of NSL, which is not supported. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4032I VOLUME volser REJECTED. IT HAS EXPIRED AND IS PENDING RELEASE**

- The volume has expired but has not been released.
- The volume is demounted. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4033I VOLUME volser REJECTED. THE VOLUME IS WAITING TO BE REINITIALIZED**

- The volume must be initialized before it can be used.
- The volume is demounted. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4035I VOLUME volser REJECTED. VOLUME IS SCRATCH AND OUTPUT NOT TO FIRST FILE**

- A file other than the first file was written to, but the volume is a scratch volume. For scratch volumes, the first file must be written to first.
- If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4036I VOLUME volser REJECTED. REQUEST WAS FOR A SPECIFIC SCRATCH VOLUME**

- The volume is a scratch volume and cannot be specifically requested by name.
- The volume is demounted. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

**EDG4041I VOLUME volser REJECTED. DATA SET NAME DOES NOT MATCH FOR A MASTER VOLUME**

- A data set name was specified that does not match information about the volume in the DFSMSrmm control data set.
- The data set is not overwritten. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4048I VOLUME volser REJECTED. MOUNTED VOLUME DOES NOT EQUAL REQUESTED VOLUME
- DFSMSrmm only allows the mounted and requested volumes to be different if neither volume serial number is defined to DFSMSrmm. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4049I VOLUME volser REJECTED. OPERATOR REQUESTED "CANCEL"
FOLLOWING FAILURE OF INSTALLATION EXIT
- The processing of an OPEN request for a tape volume failed because of a failure in an DFSMSrmm installation exit. If DFSMSrmm is operating in warning mode, the volume indicated in this message can be used and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4004I. If DFSMSrmm is not operating in warning mode, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG4005E or EDG4006E.

EDG4058I VOLUME volser REJECTED BY INSTALLATION OPENRULE COMMAND REJECT ACTION
- The specified volume cannot be used on this system because the volume matches an OPENRULE entry defined for the installation that specifies an action of REJECT.

EDG4059I VOLUME volser REJECTED - VOLUMES TO BE REPLACED ARE "READ ONLY"
- A volume that has the REPLACE release action set is used for output processing, DFSMSrmm does not allow volumes to be written to if they are to be replaced.

EDG4060I VOLUME volser REJECTED. OPENRULE ACTION IGNORE BUT USE OUTSIDE OF DFSMSrmm CONTROL NOT AUTHORIZED
- The volume matched to an OPENRULE entry that specified that DFSMSrmm ignore this volume. The user must be authorized to request that the specified volume be ignored, but the user was not authorized, and so the request failed.

Tape processing messages

These are some of the messages DFSMSrmm issues during tape processing. These messages describe the operator action that is required. You might want to set up handling procedures for some of them.

The first messages in the list, EDG4000D, EDG4001D and EDG4010D, describe errors that can occur before tape validation occurs.

EDG4000D JOURNAL FILE IS LOCKED DURING open_or_close_or_eov FOR volser BY jobname, stepname, ddname; ENTER "RETRY" OR "CANCEL"
- Notify your system programmer immediately that the DFSMSrmm control data set must be backed up and the journal file cleared.

EDG4001D DFSMSrmm I/O ERROR DURING open_or_close_or_eov FOR volser BY jobname, stepname, ddname; ENTER "RETRY" OR "CANCEL"
- Notify your system programmer immediately that the DFSMSrmm control data set must be recovered.

EDG4010D BACKUP IN PROGRESS DURING open_or_close FOR volser BY jobname, stepname, ddname ; ENTER "RETRY" or "CANCEL"
- Wait until backup is completed before continuing processing. If you get the same message, wait again before replying.
- Contact your system programmer if you cancelled tape processing so that corrective action can be taken.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

- If you do not know if the backup is completed, enter retry again. If backup is still in progress, try again later.
  
  **EDG4008A SECURE security_number VOLUME volser IN USE BY jobname, stepname, ddname** REPLY WHEN READY
  
  - This message informs you that the requested volume is a secure volume, requiring specific handling procedures.
  - Check the procedures at your installation for handling such cases before replying to this message.

  **EDG4007E THE DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM IS NOT ACTIVE, USE OF volser** BY jobname, procname, stepname, ddname REJECTED
  
  - Check outstanding replies to see why DFSMSrmm is not active. If necessary, start DFSMSrmm. See “Restarting the DFSMSrmm subsystem” on page 143 for information on restarting DFSMSrmm.
  - IEC502E and IEC501A messages follow this message as DFSMSrmm cancels the mount request.

  **EDG4005E VOLUME volser ON unit_address** REJECTED FOR USE BY jobname, stepname, ddname
  
  - The volume cannot be used to satisfy this mount request. Look for another message with further information.
  - If this is a scratch volume, mount another scratch volume; otherwise cancel the job using information from the previously issued EDG message.

  **EDG4006E VOLUME volser ON rack_number** REJECTED FOR USE BY jobname, stepname, ddname; OPEN REQUEST FAILED BY DFSMSrmm
  
  - Neither this nor any other volume can be used for this mount request
  - The tape is rejected and the job abnormally ends.

  **EDG4012D THE DFSMSrmm SUBSYSTEM IS NOT ACTIVE DURING open_or_close FOR volser** BY job_name, procname, stepname, ddname; ENTER "RETRY" OR "CANCEL." 
  
  - DFSMSrmm was unable to validate a mounted volume, or record an open or close of the volume volser because the DFSMSrmm subsystem was not active.
  - No tape activity is allowed while DFSMSrmm is inactive. Start the DFSMSrmm subsystem, then enter RETRY to continue, or CANCEL to cancel the action.
  - If you activate DFSMSrmm and reply RETRY, DFSMSrmm issues this message once per system. If you reply CANCEL, DFSMSrmm issues this message for each tape request until you reply RETRY or until you start DFSMSrmm.

System error messages

DFSMSrmm issues system error messages when errors occur, such as internal abends within DFSMSrmm, unsuccessful logging of changes to the DFSMSrmm control data set, unsuccessful journal processing, or I/O errors on the control data set. All DFSMSrmm error messages are written to the system log.

Notify your system programmer if any of these errors persist.

These are system error messages for which you might want to set up handling procedures:

  **EDG0154I SHUTDOWN OF DFSMSRMM DELAYED BY ANOTHER ADDRESS SPACE**
  
  - Find the address space delaying shutdown by using the D GRS command to see which address space is holding the SYSZRMM SHUTDOWN resource.
  - Reply to any outstanding WTOs for the address space holding the resource.

  **EDG2103D PERMANENT JOURNAL ERROR - REPLY "R" TO RETRY, "I" TO IGNORE, "D" TO DISABLE, OR "L" TO LOCK**
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

- Look for a previous message with the EDG prefix that shows the error.
- Notify your system programmer.

**EDG2104E** JOURNAL FILE IS FULL - SCHEDULE CONTROL DATA SET BACKUP TO CLEAR IT.
- Manually start DFSMSrmm backup job to reset journal.
- Notify your system programmer.
- There is no reply for this message. This message is followed by message EDG2103D, which must be replied to.

**EDG2107E** JOURNAL THRESHOLD REACHED - JOURNAL IS \( \text{percentage_value}\% \) FULL.
- The journal has reached the specified threshold value. If an auto-start procedure for backup is defined, then RMM starts it automatically. Otherwise follow your installation-defined backup procedure.
- Notify your system programmer.

**EDG2108E** JOURNAL IS \( \text{percentage_value}\% \) FULL.
- This message is issued for every additional 5% full, or every 1% once over 90% full. If no backup procedure has already been started, then follow your installation-defined backup procedure.
- Notify your system programmer.

**EDG2110I** DFSMSrmm DETECTED A FAILED CONTROL DATA SET UPDATE
- DFSMSrmm is attempting to recover the DFSMSrmm control data set. Wait for message EDG2111I or EDG2115I. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG2111I** DFSMSrmm STARTING AUTOMATIC RECOVERY OF THE CONTROL DATA SET
- DFSMSrmm is attempting to recover the DFSMSrmm control data set using the journal. Wait for message EDG2112I or EDG2115I. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG2112I** DFSMSrmm AUTOMATIC RECOVERY OF CONTROL DATA SET SUCCESSFUL
- Recovery was successful and you need not reply to this message.

**EDG2113I** AUTOMATIC RECOVERY OF CONTROL DATA SET COMPLETED BY ANOTHER SYSTEM
- Recovery is in progress. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG2114I** AUTOMATIC RECOVERY OF CONTROL DATA SET HAS FAILED
- Recovery failed. Wait for message EDG2116A. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG2115I** RECOVERY OF CONTROL DATA SET IS REQUIRED
- Automatic recovery is not possible. Wait for message EDG2116A. You do not need to reply to this message.

**EDG2116A** DFSMSrmm QUIESCED - START CONTROL DATA SET RECOVERY PROCEDURE
- You can start recovery processing now by following your installation-defined recovery procedures.

**EDG9115I** I/O DISABLED FOR DFSMSrmm PROBLEM DETERMINATION OUTPUT DATA SET, REASON CODE \( \text{return_code} \)
- DFSMSrmm issues this message when DFSMSrmm cannot write to the PDA trace output EDGPDOX or EDGPDOY data sets.
- Notify your system programmer.

**EDG9116I** RENAME ERROR SWAPPING DFSMSrmm PDA DATA SETS
OLD DATA SET = \( \text{olddsn} \), NEW DATA SET = \( \text{newdsn} \), RETURN CODE \( \text{return_code} \) REASON CODE \( \text{reason_code} \)
DFSMSrmm issues this message when the PDA trace output EDGPD0X or EDGPD0Y data sets cannot be swapped.

- Notify your system programmer.

**Initializing, erasing, and scanning tape volumes manually**

Use the LABEL procedure to run the EDGINERS utility so that you can process initialize, erase, and scan requests manually. With manual processing of EDGINERS, you can initialize and erase, or scan the labels of, any specific tape volume, whether it is already defined to DFSMSrmm or not. Once you initialize a volume, it is defined to DFSMSrmm.

The LABEL procedure is supplied as EDGLABEL in the DFSMSrmm SAMPLIB data set. You must have a tape drive on which you can initialize tape volumes.

Tapes can also be relabeled by defining new resource profiles in the FACILITY class. If the user has access to the security resource, DFSMSrmm allows the tape volume VOL1 label to be created or destroyed at time of use, regardless of the status of the volume.

The tape label version for ISO/ANSI version tape labels can be specified in the EDGINERS EXEC JCL. If no tape label is specified, DFSMSrmm uses the version number in the parmlib DEVSUPxx member as the default tape label version when initializing ISO/ANSI tapes. See the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#) for more information on labeling tapes using the EDGINERS utility or by defining resource profiles.

**Using the LABEL procedure to request EDGINERS processing**

To use the LABEL procedure, use the command in Figure 69 on page 165.
where:

**OPT=NOVERIFY**

This is the default value. NOVERIFY means that no additional verification is needed. If VERIFY is used, DFSMSrmm prompts you to remount each volume that has been erased or labeled. The volumes are requested in reverse order and the volume labels are read to ensure there are no label mismatches or other errors. Respond at the console to WTORs issued by EDGINERS.

*Figure 69. LABEL command syntax diagram*
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

**OPT=inersoptions**
You can use any valid combination of EDGINERS EXEC parameters as a substitute for *inersoptions*. Separate each parameter with a comma. If you use any parameters, other than VERIFY or NOVERIFY, you are requesting an automatic run of EDGINERS. During an automatic run, EDGINERS uses the DFSMSrmm control data set for input and not the console.

**ALVER3**
Use ALVER3 to initialize tape volumes with ISO/ANSI version 3 VOL1 and HDR1 labels. If you do not specify ALVER3 or ALVER4, DFSMSrmm uses the default label value from the parmlib DEVSUPxx member.

**ALVER4**
Use ALVER4 to initialize tape volumes with ISO/ANSI version 4 VOL1 and HDR1 labels. If you do not specify ALVER3 or ALVER4, DFSMSrmm uses the default label value from the parmlib DEVSUPxx member.

**BATCH(number_of_batches)**
Use BATCH to specify the number of batches of volumes to be processed in a single run of EDGINERS in automatic mode. Use the COUNT parameter to specify the batch size. Batch size is the number of volumes that will be initialized or erased before those volumes are verified. After verification is completed for one batch, EDGINERS starts again for the next batch.

If no verification is requested, the number of volumes processed is the BATCH value or its default, multiplied by the value of COUNT or its default. However, DFSMSrmm does not batch the processing of these volumes.

The default for BATCH is BATCH(1). If all volumes in a location or pool with actions pending are to be processed, specify BATCH(0). DFSMSrmm treats BATCH(0) as BATCH(X'FFFFFFFF'), the upper limit for the number of batches that DFSMSrmm can process.

**COUNT(count)**
Use COUNT to specify the number of volumes to be selected for erasure or initialization by DFSMSrmm. The maximum value you can use is 99. If automatic processing is in effect but COUNT is omitted, then the default value is 10.

**ERASE(DSE|INIT|SHRED|SHREDDSE)**
Use ERASE to request that DFSMSrmm selects volumes that have the erase action pending. If automatic processing is in effect but ERASE is not specified then DFSMSrmm will only select volumes with the initialize action pending. When you specify ERASE, DFSMSrmm performs automatic processing.

You can optionally specify an operand value for ERASE to select the action to be performed by the tape drive for the ERASE action. The following values can be specified:

**DSE**
Specifies that a Data Secure Erase (DSE) should be attempted. This exploits the tape drive hardware capability to erase data from the volume. This is the default for the ERASE operand.

**INIT**
Specifies that an ERASE action equates to an INIT action; no secure data erase is attempted and the volume is relabelled as if the INIT action had been requested.
SHRED
For encrypted volumes, this value specifies that the Data Key should be made unusable by the drive. For non-encrypted volumes the DSE action is attempted.

SHREDDSE
For encrypted volumes, this value specifies that the Data Key should be made unusable by the drive, and that any non-encrypted residual data on the volume should be subject to DSE. For non-encrypted volumes, the DSE action is attempted.

INITIALIZE
Use INITIALIZE to request that DFSMSrmm select volumes that have the initialize action pending. If automatic processing is in effect but neither INITIALIZE nor ERASE are specified then INITIALIZE is the default. You can also use INITIALISE for INITIALIZE.

LOCATION(library_name | SHELF)
Use LOCATION to specify a subset of volumes for automatic processing. The library_name must be the name of a system-managed tape library that is on the running system. SHELF indicates that the library is a non-system-managed library. If you specify LOCATION, you cannot specify MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT.

There is no default library_name value. If you do not specify LOCATION, MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT, DFSMSrmm uses MEDIANAME as the default parameter for automatic processing. This means that DFSMSrmm selects all volumes that are defined with the default media name for processing if they have the required action pending.

MEDIANAME(parmlib_default_medianame)
Use MEDIANAME to specify a subset of volumes for automatic processing. If you specify MEDIANAME, you cannot specify LOCATION, MEDIATYPE, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT.

If you do not specify MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, LOCATION, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT, DFSMSrmm uses MEDIANAME as the default parameter for automatic processing. This means that all volumes that are defined with the default medianame are selected if they have the required action pending.

DFSMSrmm does not use MEDIANAME to set a default media name for the z/OS SYSIN INIT and ERASE commands MEDIANAME operand.

The default MEDIANAME is the value you define with the EDGRMMxx parmlib OPTION MEDIANAME operand.

MEDIATYPE(* | CST | ECCST | EHPCT | HPCT | MEDIA5 | MEDIA6 | MEDIA7 | MEDIA8 | MEDIA9 | MEDIA10)
Specifies the volume’s physical media type. Use MEDIATYPE to specify a subset of volumes for automatic processing. Use one of these values:

* The volume is not a cartridge.
CST Cartridge System Tape
ECCST Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape
EHPCT Extended High Performance Cartridge Tape
HPCT High Performance Cartridge Tape
When you specify MEDIATYPE, DFSMSrmm performs automatic processing. If you specify MEDIATYPE, you cannot specify LOCATION, MEDIANAME, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT.

There is no default MEDIATYPE value. If you do not specify MEDIATYPE, LOCATION, MEDIANAME, POOL, or RECORDINGFORMAT, DFSMSrmm uses MEDIANAME as the default parameter for automatic processing. This means that all volumes that are defined with the default medianame are selected if they have the required action pending.

**Parmlib_default_label_value**

DFSMSrmm uses the default label value from the parmlib DEVSUPxx member if you do not specify ALVER3 or ALVER4.

**POOL(pool_prefix)**

Use POOL to specify a subset of volumes for automatic processing. A pool_prefix value is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk (*). The pool must be one that is defined to DFSMSrmm on the running system. If you specify POOL, you cannot specify LOCATION, MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, or RECORDINGFORMAT.

There is no default pool_prefix value. If you do not specify POOL, LOCATION, MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, or RECORDINGFORMAT, DFSMSrmm uses MEDIANAME as the default parameter for automatic processing. This means that all volumes that are defined with the default medianame are selected if they have the required action pending.

**RECORDINGFORMAT(* | 18TRACK | 36TRACK | 128TRACK | 256TRACK | 384TRACK | EFMT1 | EFMT2 | EFMT3 | EEFMT2 | EEFMT3)**

Use RECORDINGFORMAT to specify a subset of volumes for automatic processing. RECORDINGFORMAT specifies the basic recording format for tape volumes.

* An asterisk indicates that the format is unknown or that the volume is not a tape volume.

18TRACK

Data has been written to the volume in 18-track format. A recording format of 18TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.
36TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 36-track format. A recording format of 36TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

128TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 128-track format. A recording format of 128TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

256TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 256-track format. A recording format of 256TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

384TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 384-track format. A recording format of 384TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

EFMT1
Data has been written to the volume in EFMT1 (enterprise format 1) recording format. A recording format of EFMT1 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, and MEDIA8) only.

EFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in EFMT2 (enterprise format 2) recording format. A recording format of EFMT2 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

EFMT3
Data has been written to the volume in EFMT3 (enterprise format 3) recording format. A recording format of EFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

EEFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in EEFMT2 (enterprise encrypted format 2) recording format. A recording format of EEFMT2 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

EEFMT3
Data has been written to the volume in EEFMT3 (enterprise encrypted format 3) recording format. A recording format of EEFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

There is no default RECORDINGFORMAT. If you do not specify RECORDINGFORMAT, LOCATION, MEDIANAME, MEDIATYPE, or POOL, DFSMSrmm uses MEDIANAME as the default parameter for automatic processing. This means that all volumes that are defined with the default media name are selected if they have the required action pending.

STATUS
Use STATUS to control the kind of tapes that you want DFSMSrmm to initialize or erase. The default for STATUS is NOTMASTER. Specifying STATUS requests automatic processing.
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

**ALL**  EDGINERS processes all volumes that have the INITIALIZE or ERASE action pending.

**NOTMASTER**  
EDGINERS processes all volumes in SCRATCH, USER, INIT, ENTRY, or PENDING RELEASE status that have the INITIALIZE or ERASE action pending. EDGINERS does not process any volumes in MASTER status. NOTMASTER is the default.

**SCRATCH**  
EDGINERS processes volumes in SCRATCH, INIT, ENTRY, or PENDING RELEASE status that have the INITIALIZE or ERASE action pending. EDGINERS does not process any volumes in MASTER or USER status.

**VERIFY**  
Use VERIFY to request that DFSMSrmm ask the operator to remount each volume that has been successfully erased or labeled. The volumes are requested in reverse order, and the volume labels are read to ensure that no operator errors have occurred, for example, a mismatch between the internal label and the external label.

**WRONGLABEL**  
When DFSMSrmm detects that a wrong volume is mounted, it checks to see if the volume is defined to DFSMSrmm.

Use WRONGLABEL to specify the processing DFSMSrmm performs when the volume is mounted. WRONGLABEL can be used when running EDGINERS in both automatic and manual mode.

**FAIL**  
DFSMSrmm does not prompt the operator to accept a mounted volume that does not match the requested volume. The mount request is rejected, the volume demounted, and DFSMSrmm issues message EDG6661E or EDG6662E.

**IGNORE**  
When the wrong volume is mounted, no operator involvement is required and processing proceeds after issuing a message to log the label that was detected. Either message EDG6661E or EDG6662E is issued to log the relabeling. This is an extremely dangerous option and should only be used with great caution. ANY volume can be relabeled as long as the requested volume has the INIT action or is not defined to DFSMSrmm. Using this option requires CONTROL access to RACF FACILITY class resource STGADMIN.EDG.INDERS.WRONGLABEL.

**PROMPT**  
When an incorrect volume label is detected by EDGINERS for the mounted volume, the operator is always prompted to confirm the processing to be performed. DFSMSrmm issues either message EDG6661E or EDG6662E, followed by message EDG6663D. Processing continues according to the response to message EDG6663D. This option should be used with caution as ANY volume can be relabeled as long as the requested volume is either known to DFSMSrmm and has the INIT action, or is not known to DFSMSrmm. No additional authorization is required, other than that required for running EDGINERS.

**RMMMPROMPT**  
When the volume serial number of the mounted volume does not
match the volser of the requested volume and the mounted volume is defined to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm issues message EDG6663D to prompt the operator to confirm the processing to be performed. If the volser of the tape is not known to DFSMSrmm, initialization continues as if the tape had no label. If the volume is known to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm issues messages EDG6662E and EDG6663D for the PROMPT option; otherwise EDG6661E is issued to log the relabeling. Use the PROMPT option only if all your volumes are known to DFSMSrmm; otherwise, caution is required when you specify PROMPT. UPDATE access to RACF FACILITY class resource STGADMIN.EDG.INS.WRONGLABEL is required to use this option.

**U=3480**

This is the default value. Use the U keyword to identify either the device number or device type to be used for tape initialization or erase processing.

**U=type**

Use the U keyword to identify either the device number or device type to be used for tape initialization or erase processing. Your installation can define any type that is meaningful.

**SOUT=DUMMY**

This is the default value. It is used to ensure that the EDGINERS SYSPRINT file is not produced.

**SOUT=sysout**

Use SOUT to provide a valid DD statement keyword combination that is used for the EDGINERS SYSPRINT file. For example, by using SOUT='SYSOUT=A', the SYSPRINT file is produced in sysout class A. If this is a class that is available for printing, you can print the report and review any messages that DFSMSrmm has produced.

Tape mounts are issued for each volume you request to be initialized.

**Replying to LABEL procedure messages**

DFSMSrmm issues these messages requiring your reply or action. See Figure 70 on page 174 for the command syntax for the INIT, SCAN, and ERASE commands used to reply to LABEL procedure messages.

- **EDG6626A** SPECIFY VOLUME "INIT" "SCAN" OR "ERASE" COMMAND OR "END"
  - Respond with either a volume INIT, SCAN, or ERASE command.
  - You might want to modify DFSMSrmm to handle this automatically.

- **EDG6627A** Mdrive_numberV(volser) R(rack_number) TO BEaction vol1_volser, label_type
  - action can be one of ERASED, LABELLED, SCANNED, or VERIFIED.
  - Mount the volume, write-enabled. You do not need to reply to this message. DFSMSrmm returns a nullrack_numberwhen the volume is not defined to DFSMSrmm.
  - If the volume cannot be mounted, reply 'S' to skip the volume.

- **EDG6628A** drive_numberREPLY WITH RACK NUMBER OR VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER FOR NL VOLUME
  - The volume does not have a volume label, so DFSMSrmm cannot verify that the correct volume is mounted. Check that the correct volume is mounted.
  - Reply with the volume serial number or rack number.

- **EDG6642I** VOLUMEvolserLABELLED SUCCESSFULLY WITH VOL1vol1_volser
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

- The duplicate volume was successfully labeled. Return it to its shelf location.
  EDG6621E VOLUMEvolserINITIALIZATION FAILED.
- The volume was not labeled. Give it to the tape librarian for action.
  EDG6620I VOLUMEvolserINITIALIZATION AND VERIFICATION SUCCESSFUL - RETURN TO RACK NUMBERSrack_number
- The volume was internally labeled. Return it to the shelf location identified in the message by rack number.
  EDG6622I VOLUMEvolser(oldvolser)INITIALIZATION SUCCESSFUL - RETURN TO RACK NUMBERSrack_number
- The volume was internally labeled. Return it to the shelf location identified in the message by rack number.
  EDG6623I VOLUMEvolser(oldvolser)ERASE, INITIALIZATION AND VERIFICATION SUCCESSFUL - RETURN TO RACK NUMBERSrack_number
- The volume was internally labeled. Return it to the shelf location identified in the message by rack number.
  EDG6625I VOLUMEvolser(oldvolser)ERASE, INITIALIZATION SUCCESSFUL - RETURN TO RACK NUMBERSrack_number
- The volume was internally labeled. Return it to the shelf location identified in the message by rack number.
EDG6619I NOunit_typeVOLUMES WERE FOUND WITH THEinitialize_or_eraseACTION PENDING
- No volumes of the specified unit or type of media were found that needed to be initialized or erased.
- You do not need to respond to this message.
EDG6631I UTILITYutilityCOMPLETED WITH RETURN CODEreturn_code
- A tape label, erase, or verification job completed with a return code.
- You do not need to reply to this message.
EDG6658I VOLUMEvolser(oldvolser)IS MISSING SERVO TRACKS. PLEASE RETURN CARTRIDGE TO YOUR SUPPLIER TO BE REFORMATTED
- DFSMSrmm was unable to read the existing volume label from the volume because the volume servo information is not formatted.
- You do not need to respond to this message.
EDG6661E INCORRECT VOLUME MOUNTED ON DEVICESdrive_number-REQUESTED VOLUMEvolserEXPECTED VOL1expected_vol1MOUNTED VOL1mounted_vol1
- An attempt to relabel a volume was made but the wrong volume, mounted_vol1, was mounted instead. EDGINERS continues processing as required by the EXEC statement PARM WRONGLABEL specification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When WHARGLABEL is</th>
<th>DFSMSrmm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAIL</td>
<td>Does not prompt the operator for a reply and rejects the volume mount request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGNORE</td>
<td>Does not prompt the operator for a reply and relabels the volume if DFSMSrmm is requested to initialize the volume or if the volume is not managed by DFSMSrmm. Using IGNORE requires CONTROL access to the RACF FACILITY class resource STGADMIN.EDG.INERS.WRONGLABEL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMPT</td>
<td>Issues message EDG663D to prompt the operator to identify the processing that should be performed. No additional authorization is needed to use PROMPT.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- You do not need to respond to this message.
EDG6662E INCORRECT VOLUME MOUNTED ON DEVICESdrive_number-REQUESTED VOLUMEvolserEXPECTED VOL1expected_vol1MOUNTED VOL1mounted_vol1IS DFSMSrmm MANAGED
An attempt was made to relabel a volume but the wrong volume, `mounted_vol1`, was mounted instead. EDGINERS continues processing as required by the EXEC statement PARM `WRONGLABEL` specification.

You do not need to respond to this message.

**EDG6663D** REPLY "R" TO RETRY OR "F" TO FAIL THE REQUEST, OR "A" TO ACCEPT THE MOUNTED VOLUME

During EDGINERS processing, DFSMSrmm detected an incorrect volume serial number on a mounted volume. The EXEC statement PARM `WRONGLABEL` parameter has been specified and DFSMSrmm prompts the operator to reply. DFSMSrmm issues this message after issuing either message `EDG6661E` or `EDG6662E`.

Reply as described in Table 23.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To Accept the mounted volume</th>
<th>Reply</th>
<th>And the result is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm relabels the volume to the new volume serial number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm unloads the mounted volume and the request fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm unloads the mounted volume and reissues the mount request message <code>EDG6627A</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDG6670E** UNEXPECTED RETURN CODE RC=04 FROM SUBSYSTEM REQUEST

There may be a mismatch between the levels of the DFSMSrmm EDGINERS utility and the DFSMSrmm subsystem.

Make sure that the EDGINERS utility and the DFSMSrmm subsystem are on the same level. Refer to *z/OS MVS Using the Subsystem Interface* for the error code explanations provided for the IEFSSREQ macro and take the appropriate action. Restart DFSMSrmm and resubmit the job.

**EDG6672I** A LABELVERSION VALUE HAS BEEN SPECIFIED FOR A LABEL TYPE OTHER THAN AL

You specified the LABELVERSION operand for standard label or no label tape. You should only specify a value for ISO/ANSI label tapes.

Reply to message `EDG6626A` with the INIT or ERASE command, or END to end the EDGINERS utility.

**EDG6673I** VALIDITY CHECK FAILED FOR field/VALUE SPECIFIED WITH LABEL type AND VERSION number FOR VOLUME volser

Invalid characters were entered in either the ACCESS(code) or OWNERTEXT(text) parameters in the INIT/ERASE statement.

Reply with valid values.

**EDG6677E** VOLUME volser SCAN FAILED

The scan of the specified volume `volser` failed.

If the request was operator initiated, correct the error and retry the request. If the error persists, report it to the system programmer.

**EDG66781** VOLUME volser SCAN SUCCESSFUL

DFSMSrmm successfully scanned the volume.

**EDG6679I** SCAN RESULTS:

DFSMSrmm issues this message containing the results of the scan request.

**EDG6680E** MISMATCH OF VOLUME STATUS - VOLUME volser IS ALREADY PRIVATE IN THE TCDB

You are scanning the labels of volume that is either scratch status in DFSMSrmm or is not defined to DFSMSrmm but is SCRATCH status in the TCDB. EDGINERS attempts to change the volume status in the TCDB to...
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

PRIVATE so that it can be mounted for processing. The change use attribute request failed because the volume is already PRIVATE in the TCDB.
- The TCDB volume status and DFSMSrmm status were already not in synch.
- The volume changed status from SCRATCH to PRIVATE since EDGINERS checked the volume status - perhaps the volume was mounted by the library for a non-specific request and has been used successfully.

Depending on the cause of the problem, you may want to synchronize the volume status in the TCDB from the status in DFSMSrmm, or skip the scan of the volume because DFSMSrmm and the volume labels should now be in synch because the volume was used for output.

EDG6681I SCAN FOR VOLUME volser CONTINUES - VOLUME NOT DEFINED TO DFSMSrmm
- You are scanning the labels of a volume that is not defined to DFSMSrmm.

EDG6682I SCAN RESULTS (TRUNCATED): FOR FULL DETAILS - REFER TO SYSPRINT FILE
- DFSMSrmm issues this multi-line message to the operator console containing the results of the scan request.
- Review the message contents for mismatches between the volume and DFSMSrmm information. In order to see the complete output refer to and review the contents of the SYSPRINT file.

EDG6683I MISMATCH ON values
- DFSMSrmm issues this message to the operator console and SYSPRINT file containing the results of the comparison between tape label contents and the information defined to DFSMSrmm during a scan request.
- values Is a list of the values that are different between the tape labels and the information defined to DFSMSrmm. The values listed are the column headings in the EDG6679I SCAN RESULTS message.
- Review the message contents for mismatches between the volume and DFSMSrmm information. Review the contents of the SYSPRINT file to see the complete output.

Initializing or erasing tape volumes

Figure 70 describes the syntax for replying to prompts for an ERASE or INIT request:

```
ERASE
VOLUME(volser new_volser)
ACCESS(code)
LABELVERSION(version)
LABEL(SL AL RL)

INIT
VOLUME(volser)
LABEL(text)
POOL(pool_name)
RACK(rack_number)

MEDIANAME(media_name)

OWNERTEXT(text)

parmlib_default_medianame
```

Figure 70. ERASE or INIT request syntax diagram

ERASE
- Specifies a security erase of a volume and writing a new label on the volume.
- You must specify one of ERASE, INIT, or SCAN.

INIT
- Specifies initializing a volume.
You must specify one of ERASE, INIT, or SCAN.

**VOLUME**(volser, new_volser)

*volser* specifies the volume serial number of the volume to be erased or initialized. *Volser* is required. If you are adding volumes with a volume serial number less than six characters, you must supply a rack number or a pool, otherwise DFSMSrmm issues an error message.

If the volume is already defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm ensures that the requested action is pending for the volume. If this action is not pending, DFSMSrmm fails the request.

If the volume mounted is already labeled, DFSMSrmm reads the label to ensure that the volume serial number matches the one you specify. If the volume mounted does not have a recognizable volume label but contains data (no label tapes or nonstandard label tapes), DFSMSrmm issues a WTOR. The operator must reply to this message before DFSMSrmm can initialize or erase the volume.

If the volume is not defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set and you do not specify a new volume serial number, DFSMSrmm adds the volume to the control data set.

*new_volser* specifies a new volume serial number. Use it if you want to label a volume with a new volume serial number. If you have already defined this new volume in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm fails the request.

DFSMSrmm adds information about the new volume to the DFSMSrmm control data set. DFSMSrmm then deletes information about the volume you are replacing.

**ACCESS**(code)

Specifies the ISO/ANSI volume accessibility code. A valid code is in uppercase, alphabetic characters. You must specify LABEL(AL) if you specify an accessibility code.

You must modify the volume access installation exit routine in z/OS to allow subsequent use of the volume if you specify ACCESS.

The default is blank, allowing unlimited access to the volume.

**LABEL**(AL | NL | SL)

Specifies the type of label that should be written on the volume.

- **AL**: Specifies an ISO/ANSI Label.
- **NL**: Specifies no label.
- **SL**: Specifies a standard label.

If you do not specify the label type and the volume is already defined in DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm uses the label type defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set.

If you do not specify the label type and the volume is not already defined in the control data set, DFSMSrmm uses IBM® standard label (SL) as the default.

**LABELVERSION**(3 | 4)

Specifies the ISO/ANSI volume label version for AL tape labels.

Valid values are 3 or 4 only. The default is the value specified in the parameter field of the EXEC JCL statement. If nothing is specified in the EXEC statement, the default is taken from the DEVSUPxx member in parmlib.
Specifying LABELVERSION is equivalent to using the CHANGEVOLUME volser REQUIREDLABELVERSION subcommand. LABELVERSION sets the required label version for ISO/ANSI output tapes in the control data set volume record for this volume.

You must specify LABEL(AL) if you specify LABELVERSION.

**MEDIANAME** (media_name | parmlib_default_medianame)
Specifies the volume’s media name.

If the volume is already defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm compares the value you specify to the media name that is defined in the control data set. DFSMSrmm fails the request if the media name does not match.

If the volume is not already defined in the control data set and you do not specify a media name, DFSMSrmm uses the parmlib default medianame.

The default MEDIANAME is the value you define with the EDGRMMxx parmlib OPTION MEDIANAME operand.

**OWNERTEXT**(text)
Specifies the owner’s name or similar identification. *text* is fourteen characters. Enclose in single quotation marks if it includes blanks or special characters.

The text must be 10 bytes for SL, 14 bytes for AL.

The information is specified as character constants, and can be up to 10 bytes long for EBCDIC and BCDIC volume labels, or up to 14 bytes long for volume labels written in ASCII.

**POOL**(pool_name)
Specifies a pool ID for a pool to which you want to assign the volume. If the volume is not defined to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm selects an available rack number for the volume in the pool you specify. If the volume is already defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm changes the volume’s rack number to move the volume.

If you do not supply a pool ID or a rack number and the volume is already defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm uses the volume’s existing rack number. If the volume is not defined in the control data set and you do not supply a pool ID or a rack number, DFSMSrmm assigns the volume a rack number matching its volume serial number.

**RACK**(rack_number)
Specifies a shelf location for the volume. If the volume is already defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set, DFSMSrmm compares the value you specify. DFSMSrmm fails the request if it does not match the value in the control data set.

If you do not supply a pool ID or a rack number and the volume is already defined in the control data set, DFSMSrmm uses the volume’s existing rack number. If the volume is not defined in the DFSMSrmm control data set and you do not supply a pool ID or a rack number, DFSMSrmm assigns the volume a rack number matching its volume serial number.

**VOL1**(volser)
Specifies a VOL1 label volume serial number to be written in the tape label. To initialize or erase a duplicate volume, specify a value that is different from the volume serial number or the VOL1 label volume serial number that is defined to DFSMSrmm. The *volser* value is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters.
Example: To initialize a new volume, ABC123, with an ISO/ANSI label and assign it to a shelf location in pool AB*, use this command format to issue your operator reply:

```
R 21,INIT VOLUME(ABC123) LABEL(AL) POOL(AB*)
```

**Scanning a tape volume label**

When you need to determine what is on a tape volume, you can use the EDGINERS utility to scan the volume labels. Start the LABEL operator procedure, specifying a tape unit to be used for the request. For example:

```
S LABEL,OPT=NOVERIFY,U=3590-1,SOUT='SYSOUT=***'
```

For system managed volumes that are already defined to DFSMSrmm, you are not required to specify a unit. When EDG6626A WTOR is issued, reply to that with the appropriate SCAN request, such as:

```
R nn,SCAN VOLUME(A00001)
```

A tape mount request is issued for each volume to be scanned. At the end of each SCAN request, review the results displayed with the EDG6682I multi-line message (truncated scan output to console). The complete results of the scan are displayed with message EDG6679I in SYSPRINT file, including highlighting of any discrepancies found. For volumes defined to DFSMSrmm, check if there are any discrepancies between the tape label information and DFSMSrmm records.

Figure 71 describes the syntax for replying to prompts for scanning a tape volume:

```
/SCAN VOLUME(volser)
```

**Figure 71. SCAN request syntax**

- **SCAN**
  - Specifies scanning the labels on the volume.
- **VOLUME**
  - `volser` specifies the volume serial number of the volume to be scanned. `volser` is one to 6 alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

**Handling volume discrepancies**

The output of a label scan lists the actual information recorded in the tape labels, which should match that defined to DFSMSrmm. If it does not, the most likely causes are:

- The volume has been written to by another system outside of the control of the DFSMSrmm subsystem on which the SCAN was run.
- The volume has been written to, but the user requested that DFSMSrmm ignore the use of the volume. This could be either through the JCL EXPDT=98000 or through the parmlib OPENRULE settings.

The data on the volume may be valid and need to be retained, perhaps by this or another DFSMSrmm in your environment. You should ensure that the correct DFSMSrmm has a record of, and is managing, the data set and volume. The values displayed for the first file on the volume are a combination of volume and data set attributes. You can use CHANGEVOLUME and ADDDATASET or CHANGEDATASET subcommands to correct the information in the DFSMSrmm CDS. Depending on the data to be corrected, you may be required to use the
FORCE operand on the subcommands when the attributes are recorded by DFSMSrmm during open/close/end of volume processing.

Note: The data defined to DFSMSrmm that appears as a discrepancy may also be valid data that should be retained. This data will be lost after you correct it, so you should consult with the owner of the data before making any corrections to determine whether that data is still required and, if so, to devise a plan for recreating the data.

Defining volumes
If you use the SCAN function to determine the contents of a volume that is not defined to DFSMSrmm, you can use the details for the first file to add the volume and first file data set information to the DFSMSrmm CDS, using the following commands:

```
RMM AV volser DSN(dsname) ASDATE(crdate) JOBNAME(jobn)
RMM CD dsname VOLUME(volser) JOBNAME(jobn) CRDATE(crdate) LABELNUMBER(dsseq)
STEP(step) RECFM(recfm) LRECL(lrecl) BLKSIZE(blksize) DEVNUM(device)
```

Processing sticky labels
If you use the SCAN function to determine the contents of a volume that is not defined to DFSMSrmm, you can use the details for the first file to add the volume and first file data set information to the DFSMSrmm CDS, using the following commands:

```
RMM AV volser DSN(dsname) ASDATE(crdate) JOBNAME(jobn)
RMM CD dsname VOLUME(volser) JOBNAME(jobn) CRDATE(crdate) LABELNUMBER(dsseq)
STEP(step) RECFM(recfm) LRECL(lrecl) BLKSIZE(blksize) DEVNUM(device)
```

Labels
The default label is 10 rowdata characters that are supported in a label with a maximum of 80 characters per row. The default LRECL is 80. The maximum number of data characters supported in a label is 2000 characters. DFSMSrmm provides two default label styles for your use. You can change these label styles by using the DFSMSrmm EDG_EXIT100 installation exit. Figure 72 on page 179 shows the default label for cartridges, which consists of eight data rows. Cartridge labels are identified by media type other than *, and a density of either *, IDRC, or 3480. Figure 73 on page 179 shows the default label for all other types of volumes. The default label consists of seven data rows and 2 or 3 rows for spacing the labels.
The values for the variables that are shown in Figure 72 and Figure 73 are:

dsname
The data set name of the file being processed. 1 to 44 characters.

userdata
The user data specified by the message text in the disposition control file. 0 to 69 characters.

jobname
The current job name. 1 to 8 characters.

crdate
The data set create date. 1 to 10 characters in the date format that is specified by the DATEFORM parmlib option.

expdate
The data set expiration date. 1 to 10 characters in the date format specified by the DATEFORM parmlib option.

dens
The recording density of the volume. 1 to 4 characters.

comp
Indicator that data on the volume is compacted. 4 characters.

lrecl
The logical record length of the data. 1 to 5 characters.

blksiz
The block size of the data. 1 to 6 characters.

recf
The record format. 1 to 4 characters.

volser
The volume serial number. 1 to 6 characters.

seqn
The volume sequence number. 1 to 4 characters.

lab
The volume label type. 1 to 3 characters.

devc
The number of the drive on which the file is processed. 4 characters.

Managing DFSMSrmm installation exits

You can use the RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand to display the status of the DFSMSrmm installation exits.

F DFRMM,CMD=LC
DFSMSrmm operator procedures

You should use the D PROG,EXIT,EN=EDG_EXIT* operator command to display a summary of the installation exits used with DFSMSrmm. For the detailed status of a specific installation exit and any defined exit modules use the D PROG,EXIT,EN=EDG_EXITn00, where ‘n’ is currently 1, 2, or 3. Use the SETPROG EXIT operator command to modify the exit recovery handling or to activate and deactivate exit modules.
Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands

Use the RMM TSO command and a set of subcommands to request DFSMSrmm functions. This topic describes each subcommand in detail. The commands are organized in alphabetical order and are illustrated using syntax diagrams.

Issuing the RMM TSO command and subcommands

Using the RMM TSO command and subcommands is an alternative to using the RMMISPF dialog and provides some additional attribute setting capability than provided by the dialog. You can issue the RMM TSO command and subcommands from within the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog or outside the dialog, in TSO in the foreground, or in the background by submitting a batch TMP job, or from a TSO CLIST or Rexx EXEC, or from System Rexx, or from an operator console.

You use TSO subcommands in two ways. For example, you can issue a request to add data set information by either:

RMM
ADDODATASET
;
END

or

RMM ADDODATASET ...

Always use the RMM TSO command, RMM, before entering subcommands and their operands. Once you have specified the RMM TSO command, RMM, you can continue entering subcommands. When you are ready to stop entering subcommands, specify:

END

You can issue the subcommands in full or abbreviated form, but if you are coding commands in procedures, ensure that you spell out the operand completely to avoid future conflicts. Table 24 lists the subcommands and their abbreviations.

Table 24. RMM TSO subcommands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Subcommand</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>ADDBIN</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>Add bin number information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDODATASET</td>
<td>AD</td>
<td>Add data set information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDOWNER</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Add owner information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDPRODUCT</td>
<td>AP</td>
<td>Add software product information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDRACK</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Add shelf location information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDVOLUME</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Add volume information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADDVRS</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Add a vital record specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>CHANGEDODATASET</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Change data set information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANGEOWNER</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Change owner information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANGEDPRODUCT</td>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Change software product information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANGEVOLUME</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Change volume information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANGEVRS</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Change vital record specification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requesting help for RMM TSO subcommands

To request online help for TSO subcommands, enter:

```
TSO HELP RMM
```

To request help for a particular subcommand, enter RMM with a command abbreviation. For example, to view help for the ADDRACK command, enter:

```
TSO HELP RMM AR
```

Within the DFSMSrmm subcommand environment, you can simply enter:

```
RMM
HELP AR
:: END
```

Or you can use the command abbreviation, H, as follows:

```
RMM
H AR
:: END
```

### Using TSO Subcommands from an operator console

You can issue the RMM TSO command from your operator console and have the command output returned to your operator console and the system log. Example:

Use this command format to issue the TSO command from your operator console:

```
F DFRMM,CMD=LV volser This subcommand lists the summary volume information just as if the command had been entered from a TSO session.
```
Submitting a batch job

When you submit a batch job, it must execute the TSO TMP in the background. Input can be the RMM TSO command and subcommands, a CLIST or EXEC containing commands, or other valid TSO commands.

This is an example of the JCL required to run a batch TSO TMP, with the DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands, RMM LISTCNTL and RMM LISTOWNER.

```
//TMP EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSTSIN DD * 
RMM 
   LISTCNTL ALL 
END 
RMM LISTOWNER owner 
/* 

For more information about executing the TSO TMP in the background, refer to z/OS TSO/E User's Guide.
```

Using TSO Subcommands from a TSO CLIST or Rexx exec

The RMM TSO command is a regular, but authorized TSO command and should function in a TSO environment as an other TSO command. For use from a Rexx environment you must address the TSO environment. Refer to Chapter 10 and Chapter 11 for more details on using the RMM TSO command. For examples of use of RMM subcommands from Rexx, see the EDGXMP1 and EDGXMP2 samples in SAMPLIB.

Using RMM TSO subcommands with System Rexx

RMM TSO subcommands can be issued by System Rexx as long as the target System Rexx environment is TSO=YES (No testing has been done with TSO=NO). You should put the Rexx exec containing the RMM TSO subcommands in the library supported by System Rexx, currently SYS1.SAXREXEC. You can execute any system rexx exec using the operator command "F AXR,rex_name" from a console. Just as with regular Rexx, if your system rexx exec sets the rexx variable SYSAUTH.EDGDATE, the RMM subcommand processing creates Rexx variables as expected. If SYSAUTH.EDGDATE is not set, RMM subcommand processing results in no Rexx variables being created and the resulting line command output is issued to the console.

For example:

```/* REXX */
sysauth.edgdate = 'AMERICAN'
   "RMM SV OWNER(*)"
say 'command = RMM SV OWNER(*)'
say 'num vols = ' edg@vol.0
say 'first vol found = ' edg@vol.1
```

The output on the console:

command = RMM SV OWNER(*)
num vols = 10
first vol found = V10001

When you use System Rexx from the console, it makes a difference whether you are logged on to the console or not.
Logged on with a specific RACF userid:
- System Rexx creates an ACEE with this userid and for RMM subcommand authorization this ACEE and the appropriate DFSMSrmm related RACF profiles are used
- RMM uses this userid as the resource owner, if the OWNER operand is not specified in the issued command
- RMM records this userid as Last Change Userid
- If your SEARCH subcommand results in CLIST processing; without RMMCLIST DD pre-allocated - RMM uses the user prefix (which is initially set to the RACF userid by System Rexx) as HLQ for the dynamically allocated CLIST data set with RMMCLIST DD pre-allocated - the specified data set is used. Remember that when you dynamically allocate RMMCLIST DD within System Rexx using the ALLOCATE command that the TSO convention for quoted and unquoted data set names applies and if an unquoted data set name is specified the user prefix is used as the HLQ for the data set

If not logged on:
- IEESYSAS (the jobname of a common System Address Space procedure) is used as the DFSMSrmm resource owner, Last Change userid and CLIST data set HLQ, instead of the RACF userid, that is used in the logged-on case.
- RMM subcommand authorization has no ACEE on which to base authorization checking, therefore most commands will fail authorization checking. The exceptions are those where the STGADMIN.EDG profiles specify a universal access, which enables users undefined to RACF to use RMM subcommands.
- If you attempt to pre-allocate a CLIST data set for the RMMCLIST DD using an unquoted data set name remember that there is no user prefix available, so the results will be as if you specified a quoted data set name. For example, "ALLOCATE DA(SYSREXX.CLIST)...." will result in CLIST data set 'SYSREXX.CLIST'; no prefix is added.
Before you begin: To use the RMM ADDBIN subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

The ADDBIN subcommand is an alias for the ADDRACK subcommand. See “ADDRACK: Adding a shelf location” on page 203 for the combined description of the ADDRACK and ADDBIN operands.

DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in storage locations as bin numbers. Use the ADDBIN subcommand to define empty or available shelf locations in storage locations. The storage locations can be DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations or storage locations that are defined by your installation.

To add one or more bin numbers to an installation-defined storage location, supply an initial bin number that identifies the shelf location, the installation-defined location name, and a media name. You indicate the number of bin numbers you want to add, by using the COUNT operand. If you add more than one bin number at a time, select an initial bin number that is long enough and low enough to accommodate the count value you specify, without exceeding the numeric capabilities of the suffix. For example, if you supply an initial bin number of RA9992 and request that ten bin numbers be added, DFSMSrmm issues a warning message indicating that it cannot add all bin numbers.

To add bin numbers to a DFSMSrmm built-in storage location, use an * in place of a bin number and provide a built-in storage location name LOCAL, REMOTE, or DISTANT. You can provide the number of bins you want to add. DFSMSrmm automatically assigns the bin numbers.

You can use the LISTCONTROL CNTL subcommand to determine how many bin numbers are defined and how many bin numbers are currently in use in the built-in storage locations. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 325 for more information.

Syntax

```
ADDBIN  bin_number LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name) MEDIANAME

COUNT( number_of_bins )

TZ({+| -}HH[:MM[:SS]])
```

**Operands**

- `bin_number | *`
  Specifies the shelf location in a storage location. Use a bin number to define a shelf location in an installation defined storage location. A bin number in an
ADDBIN subcommand

installation defined storage location is six alphanumeric or national characters in any combination. You must also give a location name and media name.

Use an * to add bin numbers to a built-in storage location. If you use one of the built-in storage location names, LOCAL, DISTANT or REMOTE, DFSMSrmm determines the bin numbers that are used.

You must use either a bin number or an *, immediately following the ADDBIN subcommand.

COUNT(number_of_bins)

Specifies the number of bins to add to a storage location. The value is one to five numbers. The maximum allowable decimal value is 99999.

The default value is 1.

LOCATION(LOCAL | DISTANT | REMOTE | LOCDEF_location_name)

Specifies the storage location where you want to add shelf space. LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE are DFSMSrmm built-in storage location names. You cannot use MEDIANAME with a built-in storage location name.

LOCDEF_location_name can be any name up to eight characters. It is the installation defined storage location name defined on LOCDEF in the current parmlib. To add bin numbers to an installation defined storage location, you provide the bin numbers to use. MEDIANAME must also be specified if you use a LOCDEF_location_name.

MEDIANAME(medianame | *)

Defines the media that can reside in a shelf location. medianame can be up to eight characters and must appear in the MEDIANAME value in the parmlib LOCDEF parameters for the LOCATION specified or DFSMSrmm rejects the request. If an * is specified, bins are allocated for use by volumes of any media name. Any other media name specifies that only volumes of that media name can be allocated to the bin number.

TZ(+ | -HH[:MM[:SS]])

Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is (+ | -HH[:MM[:SS]]) where:

- + | - is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

Examples

Task: Add 5 empty shelf locations to the installation defined storage location, MYLOC, starting with bin number LN0002. Round media are accepted into this storage location.

Command:

RMM ADDBIN LN0002 LOCATION(MYLOC) COUNT(5) MEDIANAME(ROUND)
ADDBIN subcommand

Task: Add ten empty bin numbers to the LOCAL built-in storage location.

Command:
```
RMM ADDBIN * LOCATION(LOCAL) COUNT(10)
```

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDDATASET subcommand

ADDDATASET: Adding data set information

Before you begin:

- To use the RMM ADDDATASET subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
- To use the RMM ADDDATASET FORCE subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile to add a data set to a volume where information was recorded during O/C/EOV processing.
- Define information about the volume where the data set resides to DFSMSrmm before you add information about the data set. Use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to define volumes to DFSMSrmm. See "ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information" on page 207 for more information.
- Define information about data sets preceding the data set you want to add to DFSMSrmm, or DFSMSrmm fails your requests. You can use this subcommand to add information about all preceding data sets on the volume to DFSMSrmm if DFSMSrmm has no record of them.

Use the ADDDATASET subcommand to manually define a data set on a volume to DFSMSrmm. The volume on which the data set resides must have either master or user status.

When you define a data set to DFSMSrmm, you must supply the data set name and the serial number of the volume where it resides. Use the FILESEQ operand when you add information about a data set that is not the first data set on the volume.

To retain a data set by job name, create a data set vital record specification by specifying a job name with the ADDVRS subcommand. Then use the JOBNAME operand with the ADDDATASET subcommand to add the job name that created the data set to the data set information. During vital records processing, DFSMSrmm uses the data set name to retain a data set when you do not define a job name for the data set.

Syntax

```
ADDDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)

BLKCOUNT(number_of_blocks)
BLKSIZE(block_size)

CRDATE(create_date)
CRDATE(create_time)
CRSYSID(creating_system_ID)
SYSID(system_ID)

DEVNUM(device_number)
DELETED(YES)
NO
```

ADDDataset subcommand

Notes:
1. Use the FORCE operand, which requires CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource, to add a data set to a volume that was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing.

Operands

**BLKCOUNT(number_of_blocks)**
Specifies the number of data blocks used by the data set. The value corresponds to that recorded in the data set's End of File label. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999999. DFSMSrmm uses BLKCOUNT, together with BLKSIZE, to calculate the approximate size of the data set and the sum of all data set sizes to set the volume usage. If you do not use BLKCOUNT, DFSMSrmm cannot list the space used for the data set or volume when you request it. The default value is 0.

**Note:** The total block count cannot be set or changed by subcommand. It is set based on information recorded during CLOSE processing.

**BLKSIZE(block_size)**
Specifies the block size of the data set. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999999. DFSMSrmm uses BLKSIZE together with BLKCOUNT to calculate the approximate size of the data set and the sum of all data set sizes to set the volume usage. If you do not use BLKSIZE, DFSMSrmm cannot report space usage. The default value is 0.

**CRDATE/DATE(create_date)**
Specifies the date when the data set was first written to tape.
ADDDATASET subcommand

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where **yyyy** is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for **yyyy** is 9799. **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required. You can specify a date in the range between 0000/000 to 9799/365.

- **yyddd**, where **yy** is the last two-digit number for the year and **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the **yyddd** format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

You can specify a date in the range between 00000 to 99366.

The default is the date when you issue the ADDDATASET subcommand.

**CRSYSID/SYSID** *(creating_system_ID)*

Specifies the ID of the system on which the data set was created. Use a one to eight character unique system name. Default: RMM_system_ID.

When you run DFSMSrmm with unshared catalogs, DFSMSrmm uses the CRSYSID of the first file on a volume to determine the system where the volume should return to scratch.

**CRTIME/TIME** *(create_time)*

Specifies the time the data set was first written to tape. The format is **hhmmss** where:

- **hh** is hours
- **mm** is minutes
- **ss** is seconds

For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000.

You can specify a time in the range between 000000 to 235959.

The default is the time when you issue the ADDDATASET subcommand.

**data_set_name**

Specifies the name of the data set being added.

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x'00'. Data set names without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.
ADDDATASET subcommand

This operand is required and must immediately follow the ADDDATASET subcommand.

DELETED(NO | YES)
DELETED(YES) specifies the data set is deleted.
The default value is NO.

DEVNUM(device_number)
Specifies the device number of the drive on which the volume was mounted when DFSMSrmm recorded information about the data set. Use a three or four character hexadecimal number, using leading zeros if the number is less than four digits.

EXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies the date when the data set should be considered for release. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

EXPDT is mutually exclusive with RETPD. If you do not specify EXPDT or RETPD, DFSMSrmm calculates the expiration date using the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member RETPD value.

FILESEQ(1 | physical_file_sequence_number)
Specifies the relative position of the data set on the volume. The minimum allowable decimal value is 1. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535. When you add a data set that is not the first data set on a volume, the preceding data sets on the volume must already be defined to DFSMSrmm.
The default value is 1.

FORCE
Specifies overriding the restriction that information that DFSMSrmm recorded during O/C/EOV processing cannot be changed. Using FORCE allows you to add a data set to a volume where DFSMSrmm recorded information during O/C/EOV processing. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATED access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

JOBNAME(create_jobname)
Specifies the name of the job that created the data set. A job name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic jobname. Any jobname you use must be specific.

If you do not specify JOBNAME, DFSMSrmm uses the data set name only to retain the data set.
### ADDDATASET subcommand

**LABELNUMBER**(data_set_sequence_number)

Specifies the data set sequence number you have to enter on the LABEL JCL parameter for allocating the specific data set without using the catalog entry. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535. A value of 0 indicates that the data set sequence is unknown. The value that you specify is not validated with the values known for either the preceding or following data sets that are on the volume.

The default value is 0.

**LRECL**(logical_record_length)

Specifies the length, in bytes, of the largest logical record in the data set. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999.

The default value is 0.

**ORIGINALEXPDT/OEXPDT**(expiration_date)

Specifies the original JCL expiration date of the data set. Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- **yyddd**, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

**READDATE**(last_read_date)

Specifies when the data set was last read.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- **yyddd**, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

If a vital record specification indicates that DFSMSrmm retain a data set by last reference days and you did not enter a read or write date for the data set, DFSMSrmm uses the data set’s creation date.

DFSMSrmm updates the details for the volume on which the data set resides if the last read date you use is more recent than the last read date recorded for the volume.
RECFM (record_format)
Specifies the format and characteristics of the records in the data set.

- **U**: Records are of undefined length
- **F**: Fixed-length records
- **FB**: Blocked fixed-length records
- **FS**: Fixed-length, standard records
- **FBS**: Fixed-length records, written as standard blocks.
- **V**: Variable-length records
- **VB**: Blocked, variable-length record
- **VS**: Variable-length, spanned records
- **VBS**: Variable-length records, possibly spanning more than one block
- **D**: Variable-length ASCII records
- **DB**: Blocked variable-length ASCII records
- **DS**: Variable-length ASCII spanned records
- **DBS**: Variable-length ASCII blocked spanned records

You can also append either **A** or **M** to the fixed and variable formats.

- **A**: The record contains ASCII printer control characters
- **M**: The record contains machine code control characters

For example, you can use **FBA** or **FBM** to indicate that the records in the data set are blocked fixed-length records containing either ASCII printer or machine code control characters.

You can also append **A** to one of **D**, **DB**, **DS**, or **DBS**. For example, you can use **DBA** to indicate that the records in the data set are blocked variable-length ASCII records containing ASCII printer control characters.

RETPD (retention_period)
Specifies the number of days that DFSMSrmm retains the data set before considering it for release. **retention_period** is a one-to-four character decimal number. The retention period is added to today’s date to create the expiration date. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) specified for your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

RETPD is mutually exclusive with EXPDT.

If you do not specify RETPD or EXPDT, DFSMSrmm uses the default retention period from the parmlib member EDGRMMxx.

SECLEVEL (security_class)
Specifies the security class of the data set. The value is one to eight characters and must be previously defined for your installation. If you do not use SECLEVEL, DFSMSrmm uses the data set name and your installation security class definitions to determine the SECLEVEL.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display your installation’s security classes. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on using security class definitions.
**ADDDATASET subcommand**

**SYSID(SMF_system_ID)**
Specifies an ID for the system where the data set was created. This can be the system ID you use for DFSMSrmm supplied in EDGRMMxx parmlib member, or it can be the SMF ID for your system if you have not given a DFSMSrmm system identifier. The value must be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, or special characters.

**TZ(\(+\)-HH[:MM[:SS]]\))**
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is \(+\)-HH[:MM[:SS]] where:
- \(+\)- is the offset direction. Specify \(+\) to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify \(-\) to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

**VOLUME(volume_serial)**
Specifies the serial number of the volume where the data set resides. The volume must have either master or user status; it cannot be a scratch volume. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. This operand is required.

**WRITEDATE(last_write_date)**
Specifies when the data set was last written to tape.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

If a vital record specification indicates that DFSMSrmm retain a data set by last reference days and you did not enter a read or write date for the data set, DFSMSrmm uses the data set's creation date.

DFSMSrmm updates the details for the volume on which the data set resides if the last write date you use is more recent than the last write date recorded for the volume.

**Example**

**Task:** Add a data set named PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA that has a record format of fixed block with a record length of 80 bytes that resides on volume 8E1U01.
ADDDATASET subcommand

Command:
RMM ADDDATASET 'PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA' VOLUME(8E1U01) LRECL(80) RECFM(FB)

or, if prefix is your own TSO PROFILE PREFIX, you can enter:
RMM ADDDATASET MYDATA.DATA VOLUME(8E1U01) LRECL(80) RECFM(FB)

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDOWNER subcommand

ADDOWNER: Adding owner information

Before you begin: To use the RMM ADDOWNER subcommand, you need
CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource
profile.

Use the ADDOWNER subcommand to define an owner to DFSMSrmm. An owner
can be an individual or a group defined by a RACF group name, or any other
value you choose.

DFSMSrmm automatically creates an owner record if a user who is not defined to
DFSMSrmm requests a job that writes to a volume managed by DFSMSrmm.
DFSMSrmm uses the user ID that requested the job as a DFSMSrmm owner ID. To
use DFSMSrmm automatic owner notification, you must manually add the user ID
and node to be used as an electronic address.

You must supply an owner ID and a department name. The owner ID can be the
owner’s RACF user ID or any name you select to identify a single owner or owner
group to DFSMSrmm. We suggest that you use a RACF user ID or RACF group
name.

To use DFSMSrmm automatic owner notification, define an owner’s electronic
address by supplying the USER operand and the NODE operand, or a valid e-mail
address. DFSMSrmm uses this address to notify the owner when the owner’s
volumes are eligible for release. Notification must be used as one of the actions to
be performed upon the volume’s release, and the parmlib option, OPTION
NOTIFY, must be set to Y. Use the ADDVOLUME or CHANGEVOLUME
subcommands to set release actions for a volume. See “ADDVOLUME: Adding
volume information” on page 207 or “CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume
information” on page 262 for more information. See z/OS DFSMSrmm
Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on setting parmlib
options.

Syntax

```
ADDOWNER owner_ID (1) DEPARTMENT(department) (1) ADDR1(address_line_1)
ADD2(address_line_2) ADD3(address_line_3) EMAIL(id@domain_name)
EXTEL(external_telephone_number) FNAME(forename)
INTEL(internal_telephone_number) SNAME(surname) TZ([+-]HH[MM[SS]])
USER(user_ID) NODE(node)
```
ADOWNER subcommand

Notes:
1 The DEPARTMENT operand must contain at least one non-blank character.

Operands

**ADDR1(address_line_1)**
Specifies the first address line. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

The default is blanks.

**ADDR2(address_line_2)**
Specifies the second address line. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

The default is blanks.

**ADDR3(address_line_3)**
Specifies the third address line. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

The default is blanks.

**DEPARTMENT/DEPT(department)**
Specifies the owner's department name. A department name is one to forty characters and must not be all blanks. Enclose the department name in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. A department name is required.

**EMAIL(id@domain_name)**
Specifies an Internet identifier for the user represented by this owner record. An Internet identifier specifies the path address of the mail recipient. The format of recipient is equivalent to the path syntax, as described in RFC 821, without the (<) and (>) delimiters. The Internet Protocol suite is still evolving through requests for comments (RFC). New protocols are being designed and implemented by researchers and are brought to the attention of the Internet community in the form of RFCs. See [z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSLTBK_2.4.0/com.ibm.zos.zos.text/zos_ipug.html) for details.

This EMAIL operand has one of these formats:

- user_id@host_name.domain - User on a host in a specified domain.
- user_id%nje_host_name@gateway_name.domain - User on an NJE or RSCS node connected to a TCP network at gateway_name.

There is no default value. When you specify EMAIL, the USER and NODE values are ignored by NOTIFY processing, and any notify messages are sent using your system's SMTP server.

The maximum length of the value supported by DFSMSrmm is 63 characters.

**EXTEL(external_telephone_number)**
Specifies the owner's external telephone number. An external telephone number is one to twenty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

The default is blanks.
ADDOWNER subcommand

FNAME( forename )
Specifies the owner’s forename, or first name, initials, or title. A forename is one to twenty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.
The default is blanks.

INTEL( internal_telephone_number )
Specifies the owner’s internal telephone number. An internal telephone number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.
The default is blanks.

NODE( node )
Specifies the node name for electronic communication to the owner. A node ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. If you use NODE, you must also use USER.
The default is no electronic mail address.

owner_ID
Specifies an owner ID. An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a number. We suggest that you use a RACF user ID or RACF group name. This operand is required and must immediately follow the ADDOWNER subcommand.

The Owner ‘SMTP’ is now a reserved owner name value that you can use to configure the Node name and SMTP server address space or machine name. You use the NODE operand to identify the node that runs the SMTP server, and the USER operand to identify the SMTP server. Note: You must specify both values. When you do not have the Owner SMTP defined, DFSMSrmm uses the JES node name of the running system and SMTP as the SMTP server address space name.

SNAME( surname )
Specifies the owner’s surname, or last name. A surname is one to twenty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.
The default is blanks.

TZ( [+1-]HH[:MM[:SS]])
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is [+1-]HH[:MM[:SS]] where:
• +1- is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
• HH is hours
• MM is minutes
• SS is seconds
An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.
You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

USER( user_ID )
Specifies the owner’s user ID to be used for electronic communication. A user ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters. If you specify USER, you must also use NODE.
ADDOWNER subcommand

The default is no electronic mail address.

Example

Task: Add details for the new owner information shown in Table 25.

Table 25. New owner information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Owner’s user ID</th>
<th>OWNERAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s department</td>
<td>Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First line of owner’s address</td>
<td>XYZ Company (UK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second line of owner’s address</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s surname</td>
<td>Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s initials</td>
<td>A B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s internal telephone number</td>
<td>321 1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s electronic user ID</td>
<td>RANDSTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s electronic node ID</td>
<td>BUBVM30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command:

RMM ADDOWNER OWNERAS DEPT('Personnel') ADDR1('XYZ Company (UK)') -
ADD2('London') SNAME('Smith') FNAME('A B') INTEL('321 1234') -
USER(RANDSTER) NODE(BUBVM30)

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDPRODUCT subcommand

ADDPRODUCT: Adding software product information

Before you begin: To use the RMM ADDPRODUCT subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the ADDPRODUCT subcommand to define a software product to DFSMSrmm. You must enter the product number and name when adding a software product to DFSMSrmm.

After you have defined the software product to DFSMSrmm, use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to associate one or more volumes with the software product. You must define the software product to DFSMSrmm before you associate one or more volumes with it. The volumes must not be already defined to DFSMSrmm. Use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to define new volumes. See “ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information” on page 207 for more information.

If you are adding a newer release of the software product and the volume you use has the same volume serial number as a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm, consider disposing of the older release and deleting the volume information from DFSMSrmm. To keep the older release and avoid duplicate volume serial numbers, you must redefine the old software product volume before you can add the new software product volume. See “Redefining a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm” on page 29 for more information.

Use the CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand to change or add missing information about the software product. See “CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information” on page 260 for more information.

If your installation has set up the NOTIFY option, DFSMSrmm notifies the designated product owner when a program product volume is added. The owner record must contain a valid user ID and node ID.

Syntax

```
ADDPRODUCT software_product_number

V01R01M00

LEVEL(software_product_version)

NAME(software_product_name)

DESCRIPTION(software_product_description)

OWNER(owner_ID)

TZ({+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]])
```

Notes:
1 The NAME operand must contain at least one non-blank character.

Operands

DESCRIPTION(software_product_description)

Specifies descriptive text about the software product. The descriptive text is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.
ADDPRODUCT subcommand

LEVEL(software_product_version)
Specifies the software product's version. Supply the version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release, and modification level. 'nn' is two alphanumeric or national characters.

The default value is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification 0.

NAME(software_product_name)
Specifies the software product's name. A software product name is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. This operand is required and must not be all blanks.

You can use the value you specify for NAME with the SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand to request lists of software products defined to DFSMSrmm. See "SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products" on page 369 for more information.

OWNER(owner)
Specifies the software product's designated owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @; normally a RACF user ID or RACF group name. The first character must not be a number. The default is the user ID of the command issuer.

software_product_number
Specifies the software product's number or ID. A software product number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. This operand is required and must immediately follow the ADDPRODUCT subcommand.

TZ(+|-HH[MM[SS]])
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is (+|-HH[MM[SS]]) where:

- +|- is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon () separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

Example

Task: Add details of the z/OS software product with product number 5694-A01, version 1.1.0.

Command:

```rmm
RMM ADDPRODUCT '5694-A01' NAME('z/OS') LEVEL(V01R1M00)
```

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ADDPRODUCT subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDRAck: Adding a shelf location

Before you begin: To use the RMM ADDRACK subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

This topic describes the combined description for the ADDRACK subcommand and its alias ADDBIN. See "ADDBIN: Adding a bin number in a storage location" on page 185 for information about using the RMM ADDRACK subcommand alias.

Use the ADDRACK subcommand to define shelf locations in the removable media library and storage locations. DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in the removable media library as rack numbers and bin numbers in storage locations. Use the ADDRACK subcommand to define available rack numbers and bin numbers to DFSMSrmm.

You can add rack numbers to particular pools in your removable media library, as defined by your installation. Pools are groups of rack numbers with a common prefix. Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand to view the pool IDs defined for your installation, as well as information on individual pools. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information on pooling strategies.

To add one or more rack numbers to the removable media library, you must supply an initial rack number. You can also indicate how many rack numbers you want to add. If you add more than one rack number at a time, use an initial rack number that can accommodate the number of volumes you might add. For example, if you supply an initial rack number of RA9992, you can only add eight rack numbers. If you add ten rack numbers, DFSMSrmm issues a warning message indicating that it cannot add all rack numbers.

To add rack numbers to be used for volumes in a specific system-managed library in the removable media library, add them to a pool in that library. For example, if you have a manual tape library in which pool KD* resides, you can add rack numbers to that library by using a rack number with the prefix KD as the initial rack number.

Table 26 shows the relationship between rack numbers and the three types of volumes that DFSMSrmm manages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For a</th>
<th>You</th>
<th>Optionally</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Volume</td>
<td>Can specify a rack number or pool prefix.</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm tries to use the volume serial number of the volume as the rack number. If DFSMSrmm cannot find the rack number that matches the volume serial number, no rack number is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical Volume</td>
<td>Cannot specify a rack number or pool prefix.</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm does not assign a rack number to the logical volume because the logical volume is associated with a stacked volume container or library rather than a rack number or pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ADDRAck subcommand**

Table 26. Assigning rack numbers to volumes that DFSMSrmm manages (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For a</th>
<th>You</th>
<th>Optionally</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stacked Volume</td>
<td>Can specify a rack number or pool prefix.</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm tries to use the volume serial number of the volume as the rack number. If DFSMSrmm cannot find the rack number that matches the volume serial number, no rack number is assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To add bin numbers to a built-in storage location, use * as the bin number and provide a storage location name. You can also specify how many bins you want to add. DFSMSrmm automatically assigns the bin numbers. To add bin numbers to an installation-defined storage location, provide an initial bin number, a storage location name, and a media name. You can also specify how many bins you want to add.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the CNTL operand to determine how many bin numbers are already defined and how many bin numbers are currently in use as shown in "LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information" on page 326.

See "LISTBIN: Displaying information about a shelf location” on page 324 to obtain information about individual bin numbers.

**Syntax**

```
ADDRAck
  ADDRACK
  ADDBIN
  AR
  AB
  rack_number LOCATION(SHELF)
  bin_number LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name)
  COUNT(number_of_racks_or_bins)
  MEDIANAME

MEDIAname:
  MEDIAname("")
```

**Operands**

*bin_number,*

Specifies the shelf location in a storage location. Use a bin number to define a shelf location in an installation defined storage location. A bin number in an installation defined storage location is six alphanumeric or national characters in any combination. You must also give a location name and media name.
ADDRA CK  subcommand

Use an * to add bin numbers to a built-in storage location. If you use one of the built-in storage location names, LOCAL, DISTANT or REMOTE, DFSMSrmm determines the bin numbers that are used.

You must use either a bin number or an *, immediately following the ADDBIN subcommand.

COUNT(number_of_racks_or_bins)

Specifies the number of rack numbers to add to the removable media library or the number of bin numbers to add to a storage location. The value is one to five numbers. The maximum allowable decimal value is 999999.

The default value is 1.

LOCATION(SHELF|DISTANT|LOCAL|REMOTE|LOCDEF_location_name)

Specifies the location where you want to add shelf space. Use SHELF to add shelf locations to your removable media library. A removable media library is either a SHELF location or a system-managed library.

The DFSMSrmm built-in storage location names are LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE. You cannot use the MEDIANAME with DISTANT, LOCAL, or REMOTE when they are used as built-in storage location names.

LOCDEF_location_name can be a name up to eight characters long. It is the installation defined storage location name defined on LOCDEF in the current parmlib. To add bin numbers to an installation defined storage location, you provide the bin numbers that DFSMSrmm assigns. MEDIANAME must also be specified. If you do not use the LOCATION operand, DFSMSrmm adds rack numbers to the removable media library.

MEDIANAME(medianame|*)

Specifies the media that can reside in a shelf location. medianame can be up to eight characters and must appear in the MEDIANAME value in the parmlib LOCDEF parameters for the LOCATION specified or DFSMSrmm rejects the request. If an * is specified, bins are allocated for a volume of any media name. Any other media name specifies that only volumes of that media name can be allocated to the bin number.

MEDIANAME is not specified for adding rack numbers because the media name is obtained from the current VLPOOL definitions.

rack_number

Specifies a rack number to be added to the removable media library. This can be either a single rack number or the initial rack number, if you are adding more than one rack number. If you are adding multiple rack numbers, your initial rack number must contain numeric suffixes so that DFSMSrmm can automatically define each new rack number. A rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

You must use either a bin number, rack number or an asterisk (*), immediately following the ADDRA CK subcommand.

If you specify library_name as the LOCATION value, the rack number must be the same as the volume serial number.

TZ({+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]])

Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is {+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]} where:

• + - is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
ADDACK subcommand

- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

Examples

Task: Add five empty racks to the removable media library, starting with rack number ABUB02.

Command:

```
ADD RMM ADDRACK ABUB02 COUNT(5)
```

Task: Add ten empty bin numbers to the LOCAL storage location by using the alias ADDBIN.

Command:

```
ADD RMM ADDBIN * LOCATION(LOCAL) COUNT(10)
```

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

0  Subcommand completed normally.
4  Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.
8  User not authorized.
12  Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.
16  Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.
20  Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.
24  The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.
28  The user pressed the attention key.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information

Before you begin: To use the RMM ADDVOLUME subcommand, you need either CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile, or CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.AV.status.volser profiles, depending on the security roles you have implemented.

Use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to add one or more volumes to DFSMSrmm. Use the MEDINF operand to connect a volume to the media information defined in DFSMSrmm parmilib member EDGRMMxx.

You must supply a volume serial number and volume status. If you are adding more than one volume, you must supply an initial volume serial number and how many volumes you want to add (COUNT). If you are adding a volume with a volume serial number that is less than six characters, you must also include a rack number or a pool prefix.

When you are adding volumes that reside in a manual tape library, you must specify the MEDIATYPE operand.

You can use the RMM ADDVOLUME subcommand to define volumes to DFSMSrmm. When you are defining WORM tapes to DFSMSrmm, allow DFSMSrmm to record the volume WWID when the volume is first used on the system rather than specifying the WWID yourself. This ensures that the WWID for the volume is recorded correctly.

When you add a volume to DFSMSrmm, you can also specify a rack number or a pool prefix for a physical or stacked volume. You cannot specify a rack number or pool prefix for a logical volume. If you do not specify a rack number or pool prefix, DFSMSrmm tries to allocate one for the volume as described in Table 27.

Table 27. How DFSMSrmm assigns rack numbers to a volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For a</th>
<th>If you do not specify a rack number or a pool prefix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical volume</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm tries to use the volume serial number of the volume as the rack number. If DFSMSrmm cannot find the rack number that matches the volume serial number, no rack number is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical volume</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm does not assign a rack number to the logical volume because the logical volume’s association is with a stacked volume container or library rather than a rack number or pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacked volume</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm tries to use the volume serial number of the volume as the rack number. If DFSMSrmm cannot find the rack number that matches the volume serial number, no rack number is assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the TYPE operand to indicate the type of volume that is being added. When you add a volume that resides in a system-managed library, you do not have to specify the TYPE operand because DFSMSrmm can identify the volume type. If you are adding a stacked volume or a logical volume to a location other than a system-managed VTS, we recommend that you always specify the TYPE operand.

Use the MEDIANAME operand to indicate the name or type of media. If you add the volume to a pool, the media name you use must match the type of media defined for the pool or your ADDVOLUME request fails.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

Use the LOCATION operand to indicate where the volume resides: either a shelf location in a non-system-managed tape library, or a system-managed tape library defined by your installation. This also sets the volume’s home location, which is where you want a volume returned when it is no longer retained by a vital record specification.

Use the NUMBER, FEATCD, and LEVEL operands to associate the volume with a software product. The software product must be already defined to DFSMSrmm before you can associate it with a volume.

When you specify ADDVOLUME STATUS(VOLCAT), DFSMSrmm uses information in the TCDB to update the DFSMSrmm control data set. The control data set information that can be updated includes: COMPACTION, CONTAINER, EXPDT, HOME, LOCATION, MEDIATYPE, READDATE, RECORDINGFORMAT, SPECIALATTRIBUTES, STATUS, STORAGEGROUP, TYPE, and WRITEDATE.

If you use any non-scratch operands when adding scratch volumes, DFSMSrmm ignores the non-scratch operands.

Syntax

ADDVOLUME Volume Operands
ADDVOLUME subcommand
**ADDVOLUME** subcommand

ERROR parameters:

- READ(count)
- WRITE(count)

Notes:
1. This operand uses the tape configuration database information when STATUS(VOLCAT) is specified.

Syntax

ADDVOLUME Non-scratch Volume Optional Operands
Notes:
1 This operand uses the tape configuration database information when
   STATUS(VOLCAT) is specified.
2 You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.
3 This operand cannot be specified for SCRATCH volumes, LOGICAL volumes,
   STACKED volumes, or NOLABEL volumes.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

Operands

ACCESS(NONE|READ|UPDATE)
   Specifies user access to a volume. Supply a value to define the access level for
   users defined in the list of users who can access this volume (USERS). You can
   use one of these:
   
   NONE       Users do not have access to the volume
   READ       Users have only read access to the volume
   UPDATE     Users have write access to the volume
   
   The default is NONE. This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH)
   or STATUS(VOLCAT).

ACCOUNT(account_information)
   Specifies accounting information. Accounting information is one to forty
   characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special
   characters or blanks.

   If you do not use ACCOUNT, DFSMSrmm obtains the information when it
   records information about the first data set on the volume. At that time,
   DFSMSrmm gets the accounting information from either the account number
   of the job or job step that creates the first data set, or from the account number
   of the job that reads the data set.

   There is no default.

ASDATE(assigned_date)
   Specifies the date when a master volume or user volume was assigned. For a
   scratch volume, ASDATE specifies the date when the volume returned to
   scratch status.

   Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the
   yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
   
   • yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum
     allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of
     the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
   
   • yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the
     three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the
     yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
     
     – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current
     year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
     
     – DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between
     the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

   The default is the date you issue the ADDVOLUME subcommand.

ASTIME(assigned_time)
   Specifies the time the volume was assigned to a user

   For a master or user volume, ASTIME specifies the time when the volume was
   assigned to a user. For a scratch volume, ASTIME specifies the time when the
   volume returned to scratch status. ASTIME format is hhmmss where:
   
   • hh is hours
   • mm is minutes
   • ss is seconds

   For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000.

   The default is the time when you issue the ADDVOLUME subcommand.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

CAPACITY(medinf | mm-mb)
Use this operand to specify the volume capacity in megabytes (MB).
DFSMSrmm normally sets the capacity of a volume based on the media type and the recording format, or you can manually set the capacity if the capacity cannot be determined using the media type and recording format. The MEDINF parmlib commands define the capacity of different combinations of media type and recording formats. There are built-in capacity values for IBM media types.
Specify a value between 0 and 4294967295.

COMPACTION(* | NONE | IDRC | YES)
Specifies the compaction technique used to record data on tape volumes. Use one of these:

* The compaction is not known; or the volume is not a tape volume, and compaction does not apply.

NONE No compaction was used to record data on the volume.

IDRC IDRC compaction which DFSMSrmm displays as a compaction value of YES was used.

YES The data on the master or user tape volumes being added is compacted.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH). If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

The default is *.

CONTAINER(container_name)
Use this operand to define a volume as an exported logical volume. Specify the volser of the stacked volume as the container_name if you define an exported logical volume. The value can be any alphanumeric or special characters up to 16 characters in length.

When you specify a container_name, DFSMSrmm sets the default volume type for the volume as TYPE(LOGICAL). If the volume type is TYPE(PHYSICAL), you must change the volume type to TYPE(LOGICAL) before volume import processing can start.

There is no default.

COUNT(number_of_volumes)
Specifies the number of volumes to be added. The maximum allowable decimal value is 99999.

The default is 1.

CRDATE(create_date | current_date)
Specifies the date when the volume was created.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

* yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required. You can specify a date in the range between 0000/000 to 9799/365.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

- *yyddd*, where *yy* is the last two-digit number for the year and *ddd* is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the *yyddd* format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

You can specify a date in the range between 00000 to 99366.

The default is the date you issue the ADDVOLUME subcommand.

**CRSYSID(RMM_sysID)**

Specifies the ID of the system on which the volume was created. Specify a unique system name one-to-eight characters long.

The default value is the DFSMSrmm OPTION SYSID value.

**CRTIME(create_time | current_date)**

Specifies the time when the volume was created. The CRTIME format is *hhmmss* where:
- *hh* is hours
- *mm* is minutes
- *ss* is seconds

For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000.

You can specify a time in the range between 000000 to 235959.

The default is the time when you issue the ADDVOLUME subcommand.

**CURRENTLABELVERSION(1|3|4)**

Specifies the ISO/ANSI label version for the volume that you are adding.

There is no default.

**DENSITY(* | 1600 | 3480 | 6250)**

Specifies the volume’s recording density. For a 3420 tape reel, you can use DENSITY as 1600 or 6250. For a 3480 tape cartridge, use a value of 3480. Use an asterisk if you do not know the density.

There is no default.

**DESCRIPTION(text)**

Specifies descriptive text about the volume. Descriptive text is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

The default is blanks.

**DSNAME(data_set_name)**

Specifies the name of the first data set on the volume.

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters. DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x’00’. Data set names without quotes must pass the following data set naming rules:
ADDVOLUME subcommand

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.

ERROR(READ(count),WRITE(count))
Use this operand to specify new error count values for read and write errors. These are assumed to be the permanent errors for the volume.

When you add a volume, the error counts are initially set to zero.

EXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies the date the volume should be considered for release. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

To use the dates 99365 and 99366, which mean permanent retention, you must specify the MAXRETPD NOLIMIT operand in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

EXPDT is mutually exclusive with RETPD.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH). If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

If you do not specify EXPDT or RETPD, DFSMSrmm uses the default retention defined in the RETPD operand of the DFSMSrmm EDGRMM xx parmlib member.

FEATCD(feature_code)
Specifies the software product’s feature code on the volume. A feature code is one-to-four alphanumeric characters. Use this operand when you associate a volume with a software product already defined to DFSMSrmm. This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

**INITIALIZE(Y|N)**
Specifies whether the volume must be initialized before it can be used. Specify Y to request initialization. Specify N to indicate that the volume does not need to be initialized. If you use INITIALIZE(Y), the volume is not available for use until initialization is confirmed. INITIALIZE(Y) is not supported for a stacked volume.

DFSMSrmm accepts INIT as an abbreviation.

If you request initialization for a scratch volume, and the initialize action is still pending when you enter the volume into an automated tape library, DFSMSrmm defers initialization to DFSMSdfp labeling support. If the volume is later ejected without being initialized, DFSMSrmm reinstates the initialize action.

The default is N.

**JOBNAME(job_name)**
Specifies the name of the job that created the first data set on the volume. A job name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic jobname. Any jobname you use must be specific.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.

**KEYENCODE1(H|L)**
Specifies the encoding mechanism used for KEYLABEL1.

- **H** Public key hash
- **L** Label

When KEYLABEL1 is specified, the default value is L.

**KEYENCODE2(H|L)**
Specifies the encoding mechanism used for KEYLABEL2.

- **H** Public key hash
- **L** Label

When KEYLABEL2 is specified, the default value is L.

**KEYLABEL1(keylabel1_name)**
Specifies the key encryption key label number 1 for a non-scratch volume that is encrypted. A key label is 1-to-64 characters with blanks padding the field on the right. A key label contains alphanumeric, national, or special characters with some additional characters also allowed. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any blanks or special characters.

When a volume is rewritten in a non-encryption format, DFSMSrmm does not clear the encryption key label related fields. Instead, the fields continue to be displayed until the volume is reused from scratch, or a release action causes them to be cleared.

When you specify this optional operand, you can also specify a value for the key encoding mechanism using the KEYENCODE1 operand.

**KEYLABEL2(keylabel2_name)**
Specifies the key encryption key label number 2 for a non-scratch volume that is encrypted. A key label is 1-to-64 characters with blanks padding the field on the right. A key label contains alphanumeric, national, or special characters.
with some additional characters also allowed. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any blanks or special characters.

When a volume is rewritten in a non-encryption format, DFSMSrmm does not clear the encryption key label related fields. Instead, the fields continue to be displayed until the volume is reused from scratch, or a release action causes them to be cleared.

When you specify this optional operand, you can also specify a value for the key encoding mechanism using the KEYENCODE2 operand.

LABEL(SL | NL | AL)
Specifies the volume’s label type, which can be:

SL IBM standard labels
NL No label
AL ISO/ANSI labels

SL is the default.

Use the LISTVOLUME subcommand to obtain label information for a volume. DFSMSrmm automatically records label type when a data set on the volume is opened. See “LISTVOLUME: Displaying information about a volume” on page 343 for more information.

LEVEL(version)
Specifies the version of the software product on the volume. Supply the version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release, and modification level. ‘nn’ is two alphanumeric or national characters. Use this operand to associate a volume with a software product already defined to DFSMSrmm.

The default value is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification 0, when NUMBER is specified. This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

LOANLOC(loan_location)
Specifies the location where the volume resides other than in the removable media library or a storage location. A loan location is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. For example, if you remove the volume from the removable media library and are storing it in your office, you can use your owner ID as the LOANLOC value to let others know where the volume is.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.

LOCATION(SHELF | library_name | LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies the location where the volume is stored and sets the home location for the volume. Use one of these values:

SHELF
Indicates that the volume is stored in a shelf location in a non-system-managed library.

library_name
Indicates the system-managed library in which the volume is stored. This library can be either a manual tape library, or an automated tape library
such as the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495). A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, starting with a non-numeric character.

DFSMSrmm validates this library name by ensuring that the library has been defined in the TCDB. If the library is a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm adds the volume to the TCDB; if the library is an automated tape library and the volume is not currently resident in that library, DFSMSrmm sets the volume move in progress to get the volume moved to the automated tape library. DFSMSrmm does not add the volume to the TCDB since the system does this when the volume enters the automated tape library. You cannot specify a distributed library name.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

**LOCDEF_location_name**

Indicates that the volume is stored in a storage location. When you store volumes in a storage location as their home location, you enable volumes to return to scratch in the named storage location. Storing volumes in this way allows you to avoid using the location SHELF.

When you use a shelf-managed storage location as a home location, DFSMSrmm sets the required location to the specified location. DFSMSrmm sets the current location to SHELF and enables the next inventory management DSTORE run to assign an available bin number.

The default is SHELF.

**MEDIANAME**(parmlib_default_medianame | media_name)

Specifies the physical shape of a volume or the type of a volume. Specify a one-to-eight character name. To help you identify the media, you can use media names that describe size or shape. Using size or shape to describe the media rather than using a specific media name, gives you more flexibility in the media that can reside in a pool. Some examples of MEDIANAME that you might define include: CART, ROUND, SQUARE, 3420, 3480, TAPE, OPTICAL, and CASSETTE.

You can use any name for a MEDIANAME because DFSMSrmm does not check that the media name is a device type that has been defined to z/OS. Use MEDIANAME to identify different types of physical shelf space for different media or to distinguish different media characteristics such as cartridge tape and enhanced capacity cartridge system tape.

The parmlib_default_medianame is set in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member. For more information on how to set this value, see z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.

The default value is parmlib_default_medianame.

**MEDIATYPE**(* | CST | ECCST | EHPCT | HPCT | MEDIA5 | MEDIA6 | MEDIA7 | MEDIA8 | MEDIA9 | MEDIA10 | medinf_mediatype)

Specifies the volume’s physical media type. Use one of these:

* The volume is not a cartridge.

CST Cartridge System Tape

ECCST Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape

EHPCT Extended High Performance Cartridge Tape

HPCT High Performance Cartridge Tape
ADDVOLUME subcommand

**MEDIA5/ETC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge

**MEDIA6/EWTC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

**MEDIA7/EETC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy Tape Cartridge 3592

**MEDIA8/EEWTC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

**MEDIA9/EXTC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended Tape Cartridge 3592

**MEDIA10/EXWTC** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

medinf_mediatype

Specify a non-IBM media type if your installation definition contains media information for medinf_mediatype that matches the media information assigned to the volume.

You must specify the MEDIATYPE operand when you are adding volumes that reside in a manual tape library.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

See Table 6 on page 27 for information about how DFSMSrmm assigns MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT.

The default value is *.

**MEDINF(medinf_name)**

Specifies the assigned installation-defined media information to the volume. This value is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters and must be defined once in your installation. You can use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the MEDINF operand to display the media information. For more information about MEDINF, see z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.

Default: IBM.

**NOWORM**

Use this operand to identify that the volume is not a WORM volume. You cannot specify this operand for a volume recorded automatically by DFSMSrmm during open processing.

Use the WORM operand to set the WORM attribute.

NOWORM is the default value.

**NUMBER(product_number)**

Specifies the number of the software product associated with the volume. A software product number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. Use this operand when you associate a volume with a software product already defined to DFSMSrmm.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

**OPENCOUNT(count)**
Use this operand to specify how many times any data set on the volume has been opened.

When you add a volume, the open count is initially set to zero.

The value range is 0 to 65535.

**ORIGINALEXPDT/OEXPDT(expiration_date)**
Specifies the original JCL expiration date of the volume. It should be the highest original expiration date of all the files on the volume.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where **yyyy** is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for **yyyy** is 9799. **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- **yyddd**, where **yy** is the last two-digit number for the year and **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

**OWNER(owner)**
Specifies the owner ID of the volume’s owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @; normally a RACF user ID or RACF group name.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

The default is the user ID of the command issuer.

**OWNERACCESS(ALTER|READ|UPDATE)**
Specifies the type of access the owner has to the volume. Depending upon your installation’s RACF and DFSMSrmm security options, you can use OWNERACCESS with OWNER to define the initial RACF volume profile access. The value can be ALTER, READ, or UPDATE.

The default value is ALTER.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

**PERCENT(0 | percent)**
Use this operand to specify how full the volume is. You can specify a value between 0 and 100.

When you add a volume, the percent full is initially set to zero.

**POOL(pool_prefix)**
Specifies a pool prefix where DFSMSrmm stores the volume in the removable media library. The value is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose it in quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

Pool prefixes are defined by your installation. You can view information about your pools by using the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

If you do not supply either a pool prefix or a rack number, DFSMSrmm assigns the volume a rack number as described in Table 27 on page 207. Do not use a pool prefix if you are adding the volume to an automated tape library, because the external volume serial number must match the internal volume serial number in an automated tape library. You cannot specify POOL when TYPE(LOGICAL) is specified. POOL cannot be used with RACK.

PREVVOL(previous_volser)

Specifies the volume serial number of the previous volume for a multivolume data set. A previous volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

Restriction: You must add the volumes in a multivolume data set in their correct sequence. You must add the first volume of a multivolume data set before you can add the rest of the volumes in their correct sequence.

There is no default.

RACK(rack_number)

Specifies a shelf location in the removable media library where DFSMSrmm stores the volume. A rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. The rack number that you use must be previously defined and must be empty.

If you do not supply a pool prefix or a rack number, DFSMSrmm assigns the volume a rack number as described in Table 27 on page 207. RACK cannot be used with POOL. RACK cannot be specified when TYPE(LOGICAL) is specified.

READDATE(last_read_date)

Specifies when the volume was last read.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH). If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), DFSMSrmm overrides the value you specify with information from the TCDB.

RECORDINGFORMAT(* | 18TRACK | 36TRACK | 128TRACK | 256TRACK | 384TRACK | EFMT1 | EFMT2 | EEFMT2 | EFMT3 | EEFMT3 | medinf_recordingformat)

Specifies the basic recording format for tape volumes.

* An asterisk indicates that the format is unknown or that the volume is not a tape volume.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

18TRACK
  Data has been written to the volume in 18-track format. A recording
  format of 18TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and
  MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

36TRACK
  Data has been written to the volume in 36-track format. A recording
  format of 36TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and
  MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

128TRACK
  Data has been written to the volume in 128-track format. A recording
  format of 128TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and
  MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

256TRACK
  Data has been written to the volume in 256-track format. A recording
  format of 256TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and
  MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

384TRACK
  Data has been written to the volume in 384-track format. A recording
  format of 384TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and
  MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

EFMT1
  Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 1 recording
  technology. You can only specify EFMT1 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5),
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), and
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8).

EFMT2
  Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 2 recording
  technology. You can only specify EFMT2 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5),
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7),
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9) and
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).

EEFMT2
  Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Encrypted Format 2
  recording technology. You can only specify EEFMT2 with
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6),
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8),
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9) and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).

EFMT3
  Data has been written to the volume in EFMT3 (enterprise format 3)
  recording format. A recording format of EFMT3 is valid with
  MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and
  MEDIA10) only.

EEFMT3
  Data has been written to the volume in EEFMT3 (enterprise encrypted
  format 3) recording format. A recording format of EEFMT3 is valid
  with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and
  MEDIA10) only.

medinf_recordingformat
  Specify a non-IBM media recording format if your installation
  definition contains media information for medinf_recordingformat that
  matches the media information assigned to the volume.
**Recommendation:** Specify the known recording format for system-managed, non-scratch volumes. If you use an incorrect value, the volume can be mounted on a tape drive that can neither read nor write to the volume. If you do not specify a value, DFSMSrmm sets a default value that is valid for the media type you specify.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB. For scratch volumes, DFSMSrmm lets the system set this value when the volume is first used.

See [Table 6 on page 27](#) for information about how DFSMSrmm assigns MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT.

The default value is *.

**RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH, REPLACE, RETURN, INIT, ERASE, NOTIFY)**

Specifies the action to be taken when the volume is eligible for release. RELEASEACTION can be given as a list of keywords separated by commas. The first operand describes what should happen to the volume when it is released and can be one of these:

- **SCRATCH**
  - To indicate that the volume should be returned to scratch status. SCRATCH is mutually exclusive with RETURN.

- **REPLACE**
  - To indicate that the volume should be replaced with a new volume and returned to scratch status.

- **RETURN**
  - To indicate that the volume should be returned to its owner. RETURN is mutually exclusive with SCRATCH.

The default is SCRATCH.

After the first operand, you can specify actions to be performed for the released volume. You can use one or more of these operands, separated from the first operand and from each other by commas.

- **INIT**
  - To request that DFSMSrmm initialize the volume.

- **ERASE**
  - To request that DFSMSrmm erase the volume.

- **NOTIFY**
  - To request that DFSMSrmm notify the owner that the volume is being released.

For example, you can request that DFSMSrmm notify you when it is releasing your volume, and that the volume be initialized and returned to scratch by using these operands:

```
RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH, INIT, NOTIFY)
```

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

**REQUIREDLABELVERSION(0|3|4)**

Specifies the ISO/ANSI label version to be used in the VOL1 label for the volume when creating or rewriting the volume labels on an AL type volume. Specify 0 when you have no required label version.

The default is 0.

**RETPD(retention_period)**

Specifies the number of days that DFSMSrmm retains the volume before considering it for release. retention_period is a one-to-four decimal value. The retention period is added to today's date to create the expiration date. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

RETPD is mutually exclusive with EXPDT.
If you do not specify RETPD or EXPDT, DFSMSrmm uses the default retention period from the parmlib member EDGRMMxx.

SECLEVEL(security_class)
Specifies the volume's security class. This value is one to eight characters, and must be one defined for your installation.
You can use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the SECCLS operand to display the security classes defined for your location. See "LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information" on page 326 for more information.
This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).
There is no default.

SPECIALATTRIBUTES(NONE | RDCOMPAT)
Specifies any special attributes associated with the tape volume.

NONE The tape volume has no special attributes.
RDCOMPAT The tape volume was created using one format and can be mounted on a drive that supports reading but not writing of that format.
For example, a volume recorded at 18TRACK can be read by a device that writes at 36TRACK and also has the ability to read 18TRACK tape volumes.
If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

STATUS
STATUS(SCRATCH | MASTER | USER | VOLCAT) specifies the volume’s status. Use one of these:

SCRATCH Indicates that the volume is free and available for use.
MASTER Indicates that this is a private volume which cannot be overwritten unless the data set names match.
USER Indicates that this is a private volume which can be overwritten by any data set.
VOLCAT Specifies that DFSMSrmm obtain the volume’s status from the TCDB. If the TCDB contains no record for a volume, DFSMSrmm sets the volume’s status to scratch. If you use any ADDVOLUME operands that do not apply to the volume’s status as defined in the TCDB, DFSMSrmm overrides those operands with values in the TCDB. DFSMSrmm uses any ADDVOLUME operands that you give that apply to the volume’s status to supplement information from the TCDB. If you do not use STATUS(VOLCAT), the values you provide using the ADDVOLUME subcommand are used to override values in the TCDB, except for STATUS and STORGRP values which can never be used to override values in the TCDB.

There is no default.

STORAGEGROUP
STORAGEGROUP(storage_group_name) specifies the SMS-defined storage group
to which the volume belongs. A storage group name is one-to-eight characters
other than blank, comma, and semicolon. A storage group name can be a value
that matches to a VLPOOL NAME value but does not need to be defined on a
VLPOOL definition. STORAGEGROUP may be abbreviated as STORGRP.

For volumes in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm uses the current
location or the location specified on the command to validate the specified
storage group. For volumes with a system-managed home location defined,
DFSMSrmm uses the home location for validation. For other volumes, any
value you specify is accepted as long as the value is valid in the current SMS
configuration.

You can set the storage group even if the TCDB already contains a storage
group name.

A storage group name can be assigned to any volume, even a scratch volume.
The storage group name can be used for scratch pooling, except when the
volume is in a system-managed automated tape library. For system-managed
scratch volumes, the storage group name is not maintained in the TCDB
because it is not supported by SMS tape processing.

For system-managed manual tape library volumes, the storage group name is
used for scratch pool validation only when you request that a specific storage
group name is used for pooling. For all non-system managed scratch pooling
validation, the storage group name is significant and is always used to ensure
that a volume from the correct pool is mounted.

When you do not specify a storage group name, DFSMSrmm assigns a storage
group name by using the matching EDGRMMxx VLPOOL NAME value. If the
VLPOOL NAME value is a valid storage group name, DFSMSrmm uses the
VLPOOL NAME value as the default value for volumes added to the pool.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by
information in the TCDB. It is ignored if the volume is already defined in a
TCDB with a different storage group name.

**TYPE(LOGICAL|PHYSICAL|STACKED)**

Specifies the volume type. When you do not specify a volume type,
DFSMSrmm sets the volume type based on the location where the volume
resides. TYPE(PHYSICAL) can be used for volumes that do not reside in a
VTS. TYPE(LOGICAL) and TYPE(STACKED) can also be specified for volumes
that reside outside a VTS. TYPE(LOGICAL) and TYPE(STACKED) cannot be
specified for volumes in a system-managed tape library that is not a VTS.
DFSMSrmm sets the default volume type to TYPE(PHYSICAL) for volumes
that do not reside in a VTS. DFSMSrmm sets the default volume type for
volumes that reside in a VTS as TYPE(STACKED) when the volume is known
to the VTS as a stacked volume. DFSMSrmm sets the default volume type to
TYPE(LOGICAL) for any volumes in a VTS that are not stacked volumes.

When you specify TYPE(STACKED) or DFSMSrmm sets the default to stacked,
DFSMSrmm forces the volume status to master status. DFSMSrmm also sets
these values for stacked volumes.

- Assign date and time each time a stacked volume becomes empty and each
time the first volume is added into it as a container.
- Last read date each time a volume is imported or removed from the stacked
  volume.
- Last write date each time a volume is exported or added to the stacked
  volume.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

- Security level each time the stacked volume has the first volume added. Security level is set to the added volume’s security level. Each time a volume is added to a stacked volume, DFSMSrmm sets the stacked volume’s security level to the maximum of the existing and new volume security level.
- Use count each time the stacked volume has the first volume added. Use count is reset each time a new export is started and incremented each time a volume is added to the stacked volume.
- Usage, which is the sum of all the volumes added to the stacked volume. Usage is reset each time a new export is started and incremented each time a volume is added to the stacked volume.

TZ(+(−)HH[:MM[:SS]])
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is \{+(−)HH[:MM[:SS]]\} where:

- +(−) is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify − to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

USE(IRMM,MVS,VM)
Specifies the operating systems where the volume can be used. You can select one or more of IRMM, MVS, and VM. To indicate multiple operating systems are valid, enter the values with a comma as a separator. The default is MVS.

USERS(user_ID,user_ID...)
Specifies the user IDs and group names of users that are allowed to access the volume. The type of access they have is defined by the ACCESS operand. You can supply a maximum of twelve user IDs, separated by blanks or commas.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH) or STATUS(VOLCAT).

There is no default.

VENDOR(vendor_name)
Specifies the manufacturer or supplier of the volume. The vendor value is 1 to 8 alphanumeric or special characters that you can set or change at any time. Vendor information must be enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. DFSMSrmm never changes or uses this value. You can use it for reporting purposes and tracking supplier information for batches of volumes.

There is no default.

volser
Specifies the volume serial number. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. When you add volumes into a system-managed library, you can only specify volume serial numbers consisting of alphanumeric characters. You cannot use a generic volume serial number.

volser is required and must follow the ADDVOLUME subcommand.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

VOL1(volser)
Specifies a standard label volume serial number. Use this operand to define a
duplicate volume when the VOL1 label volume serial number does not match
the volume you are defining to DFSMSrmm. The variable volser is one-to-six
alphanumeric, national, or special characters.

There is no default.

WMC(count)
Use this operand to set the write mount count for any volume. The write
mount count reflects how many times the volume has been mounted for
output and actually written to while mounted.

When you add a volume, the write mount count is initially set to zero.

For WORM volumes mounted and processed under DFSMSrmm control on
z/OS, the WMC value is obtained from the tape drive and can then no longer
be changed by commands.

The value range is 0 to 65535.

WORLDWIDEID|WWID(world_wide_identifier)
Use this operand to specify the unique world wide identifier set on the volume
by the manufacturer. The world wide ID is 12 characters in hexadecimal. You
can specify the value as 12 characters, a hex string of 24 characters (x'...''), or as
a binary string (b'...'). When entered in hex, you specify 24 characters 0-9, A-F.

An example of a world wide identifier is
WWID(x'12345678ABCDEF090000FFEE'). When you specify a character string,
it can be any string of 12 alphanumeric, national, special, or EBCDIC text
characters, enclosed in quotes when special or EBCDIC text characters are
specified. DFSMSrmm converts your character string to hex.

The WWID is maintained and displayed as a hexadecimal value and is
displayed using 24 characters.

In some publications, the world-wide unique cartridge identifier (WWCID)
may also be referred to as the world-wide identifier (WORLDWIDEID or
WWID).

There is no default.

Do not use the DFSMSrmm subcommands to set or change the WWID value.
Instead, add volumes as you normally would do, and DFSMSrmm records the
value when the volume is first used. Subsequent use of the volume causes
DFSMSrmm to ensure that the recorded WWID and the WWID obtained from
the mounted volume both match. If the values do not match, the volume is
rejected. Once the WWID is set by command or recorded by DFSMSrmm when
the volume was used while mounted, you cannot change the value in the
DFSMSrmm control data set. If the WWID is incorrect in DFSMSrmm, your
choice is to either delete and then re-add the volume, or to use RMM
REPLACE processing. If DFSMSrmm already has data set details for the
volume, keep a record of these so they can be added back by using the
DFSMSrmm subcommands.

WORM
Use this operand to identify that the volume is a WORM volume. When you
set the WORM attribute and the volume is OPENed for input or output on
z/OS, DFSMSrmm volume validation checks that the write mount count and
worldwide unique volume ID values recorded in DFSMSrmm match those
obtained from the cartridge and maintained by the drive.
ADDVOLUME subcommand

You cannot specify this operand for a WORM volume recorded automatically by DFSMSrmm during open processing.

NOWORM is the default value.

WRITEDATE(last_write_date)
Specifications when the volume was last written to.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2007/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH). If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB.

Examples

Task: Add a duplicate volume to the removable media library using a VOL1 value A01234.

Command:

RMM ADDVOLUME BI2345 COUNT(1) STATUS(MASTER) MEDIANAME(3480) -
    OWNER(RMMUSER) VOL1(A01234)

Task: Add 1000 new scratch volumes to the removable media library using a rack number that is the same as the volume serial number. The rack numbers have already been defined. The volumes must be labeled before they can be used, as indicated by INIT(Y) operand.

Command:

RMM ADDVOLUME S00000 COUNT(1000) STATUS(SCRATCH) INIT(Y)

Task: Add a 3480 tape cartridge to the removable media library. The volume is a user volume, belonging to the owner whose user ID is GOHRB, and is to be used only on z/OS systems. The volume serial number is 8E1U01. The volume should reside in pool U* with a media name of 3480.

Command:

RMM ADDVOLUME 8E1U01 DENSITY(3480) OWNER(GOHRB) -
    STATUS(USER) USE(MVS) POOL(U*) MEDIANAME(3480) MEDIATYPE(CST)

Because MVS is a default value, you can enter this command:

RMM ADDVOLUME 8E1U01 DENSITY(3480) OWNER(GOHRB) -
    MEDIANAME(3480) POOL(U*) MEDIATYPE(CST)
ADDVOLUME subcommand

Task: Define 1000 volumes in a system-managed tape library.

Command:
RMM ADDVOLUME A00000 COUNT(1000) LOCATION(LIB1) STATUS(SCRATCH) -
MEDIATYPE(CST)

Task: Add 500 volumes, using status from the TCDB.

Command:
RMM ADDVOLUME SM0000 COUNT(500) STATUS(VOLCAT)

Task: Add a WORM volume.

Command:
RMM ADDVOLUME MW0001 STATUS(SCRATCH) VENDOR('batch 33')
WWID(x'1A2B3C4DA1B27E8F90E0F000')

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMStmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDVRS subcommand

ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM ADDVRS subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.VRS resource profile to add vital record specifications.

Use the ADDVRS subcommand to add a new vital record specification to DFSMSrmm. A vital record specification is used to define retention and movement policies for data sets and volumes.

You can specify any location except SHELF in a vital record specification. If you want to move a volume to SHELF, you can move the volume only if the volume's home location is SHELF. See Chapter 4, “Retaining and moving your volumes,” on page 61 for more information.

Your installation can use both DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations and installation-defined storage locations. The built-in storage location names are LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE. Installation-defined storage locations are names up to eight characters long defined using the LOCDEF command in the DFSMSrmm parmlib member. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information.

You must run vital record processing when you add or change a vital record specification for DFSMSrmm to apply the policy defined by the vital record specification. You should reclaim any volumes that are pending release or ready to return to scratch to avoid data loss. Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to change the status of these volumes to reclaim them. During inventory management vital record processing, DFSMSrmm matches vital record specifications with data sets and volumes to determine retention and movement. If two or more data sets on a volume match a vital record specification, there can be a conflict in the location where the volume should move. DFSMSrmm moves the volume based on the storage location priority. DFSMSrmm uses the location priority you define in a vital record specification, the default priority, or one your installation defines using the DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx LOCDEF command. See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for more information.

**Data Set Vital Record Specifications**

You can define vital record specifications for data sets or groups of data sets using the ADDVRS with the DSNAME operand and either specific data set names or data set name masks. You can also specify the JOBNAME operand to match on the name of the job that created the data set. A retention policy is a complete vital record specification chain that includes one or more vital record specifications linked together.

You can specify one or more retention policies in a vital record specification. When only one policy applies to a data set, it is the only factor controlling the retention of the data set or volume. When you use multiple retention policies, all the conditions must be true for the data set to be retained by the vital record specification or vital record specification subchain.

You can define data set vital record specifications for tape data sets that use special expiration dates in JCL to define management and retention requirements. You use a management class name and a vital record specification management value, assigned by your installation, instead of a data set name in the data set vital record specification. See z/OS DFSMSrmm
ADDVRS subcommand

[Implementation and Customization Guide] for more information on assigning management class names and vital record specification management values.

Name Vital Record Specifications
Use the ADDVRS subcommand with the NAME operand to define retention and movement policies by linking name vital record specifications to data set or volume vital record specifications. You can link as many vital record specifications together as you want.

Volume Vital Record Specifications
Use the ADDVRS subcommand with the VOLUME operand to define a vital record specification for a volume, supplying the volume’s serial number.

Syntax
ADDVRS DATASET Syntax

```
ADDVRS AS DSNAME(data_set_name_mask)
  DSNAME('ABEND')
  DSNAME('DELETED')
  DSNAME('OPEN')

ADDVRS and_VRS_name
  NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

COUNT(days/cycles)
  CYCLES

DELAY(number_of_days)

DELETEDATE(deletion_date)
  DESCRIPTION(text)

JOBNAME(jobname_mask)
  JOBNAME('ABEND')
  JOBNAME('DELETED')
  JOBNAME('OPEN')

LOCATION(library_name)
  HOME
  CURRENT
  LOCAL
  DISTANT
  REMOTE
  LOCDEF_location_name

OWNER(command_issuer_ID)
  PRIORITY(priority)

RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE)
  SCRATCHIMMEDIATE

STORENUMBER(days/cycles)
```

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 231
ADDVRS subcommand

Syntax
ADDVRS Location NAME Syntax

```
ADDVRS NAME(vrs_name) AS NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

DELETEDATE(1999/365)

DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)

LOCATION(HOME library_name CURRENT LOCAL DISTANT REMOTE LOCDEF_location_name)

STORENUMBER(days/cycles/volumes)
```

Syntax
ADDVRS Retention NAME Syntax

```
ADDVRS NAME(vrs_name) AS

retention name vrs

DELETEDATE(1999/365)

DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)

LOCATION(HOME library_name CURRENT LOCAL DISTANT REMOTE LOCDEF_location_name)

OWNER(command_issuer_ID)

STORENUMBER(99999 days/cycles/volumes)
```

retention name vrs:

```
non-extradays retention type

EXTRADAYS NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

COUNT(99999 volumes/days)
```
ADDVRS subcommand

non-extradays retention type:

- CYCLES
- BYDAYS CYCLE
- DAYS
- LAST REFERENCED DAYS
- EXTRADAYS

Syntax

ADDVRS VOLUME Syntax

```
ADDVRS AS VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial) 99999
COUNT(99999) volumes/days

DELAY(number_of_days) 1999/365
DELETEDATE(deletion_date)

DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)

LOCATION(library_name)

LOCAL
DISTANT
REMOTE
LOCDEF_location_name

PRIORITY(priority)

NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

OWNER(command_issuer_ID)

STORENUMBER(volumes/days)
```

Operands

ANDVRS(and_VRS_name)

Specifies creating a chain of vital record specifications. The chain contains all the retention conditions that must be true to retain the data set. and_VRS_name specifies the name of the vital record specification that links other vital record specifications in a chain. DFSMSrmm uses the STORENUMBER and LOCATION from the first vital record specification in the ANDVRS subchain.

BYDAYS CYCLE

Specifies retaining all instances of a data set created on a single day as a single cycle. BYDAYS CYCLE is mutually exclusive with CYCLES, DAYS, LAST REFERENCED DAYS, and EXTRADAYS. BYDAYS CYCLE can be used on data set vital record specifications and name vital record specifications. (For more information on cycle retention, see the description of the GDG parmlib option in z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.)

COUNT(days | cycles | volumes)

Specifies a retention amount, based on the retention type chosen: number of days or cycles for data sets, number of volumes for volumes.

Use COUNT(number_of_days) to request that DFSMSrmm retain all cycles or copies of a data set, or a volume for the number of days you require.
ADDVRS subcommand

Use COUNT(number_of_cycles) to request that DFSMSrmm retain the number of data set cycles you want.

Use COUNT(number_of_volumes) to request that DFSMSrmm retain the number of volumes you want.

The value is in the range 1 to 99999 for volume vital record specifications. A value of 99999 indicates that DFSMSrmm retains all cycles of a data set, or all volumes specified. The default value is COUNT(99999) except when a name vital record specification is used and specifies a retention type.

The value range for data set name vital record specifications and retention NAME vital record specifications is 0 to 99999.

When you use the DELAY operand with the DAYS and LASTREFERENCEDAYS operands, the COUNT value you specify must be greater than or equal to the total of the DELAY value and the STORENUMBER value. For the CYCLES and BYDAYS CYCLE operands, the COUNT value must be greater than or equal to the STORENUMBER value.

On a NAME VRS, the COUNT default is zero unless a retention type is specified. If a retention type is specified on the NAME VRS, the COUNT value is 999999. On all other vital record specifications, the COUNT default is 99999.

DFSMSrmm validates the COUNT value as follows:

- COUNT must be equal to STORENUMBER when the EXTRADAYS operand is specified.
- COUNT can be greater than or equal to STORENUMBER independent of specifying the NEXTVRS or ANDVRS operands.
- COUNT must be greater than or equal to STORENUMBER when DAYS or LASTREFERENCEDAYS retention is used.

CYCLES
Specifies that DFSMSrmm retains data sets based on cycles or copies of a data set. For GDG data set vital record specifications, this is based on GDG cycles. (For more information on GDG cycles, see the description of the GDG parmlib option in z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide.) For non-GDG data sets, each occurrence of a data set is considered to be a cycle.

CYCLES can be used for data set vital record specifications and name vital record specifications. CYCLES is mutually exclusive with DAYS, LASTREFERENCEDAYS, BYDAYS CYCLE, and EXTRADAYS.

CYCLES is the default for data set vital record specifications.

CYCLES is the default for name set vital record specifications, if COUNT or ANDVRS is specified, but no retention type is specified.

DAYS
Specifies that DFSMSrmm retains all data sets based on a number of days since creation. For example, ADDVRS ... DAYS COUNT(5), requests that DFSMSrmm retain all data sets created during the last five days. DAYS can be used for both data set vital record specifications and name vital record specifications. DAYS is mutually exclusive with CYCLES, LASTREFERENCEDAYS, BYDAYS CYCLE, and EXTRADAYS.

DELAY(number_of_days)
Specifies the number of elapsed calendar days (even if retaining by cycles) that you would like DFSMSrmm to retain a volume in its current location before sending it to the location specified on the ADDVRS subcommand. DFSMSrmm calculates the date to send the volume to the specified location by adding the DELAY(number_of_days) to the creation date. For example, you might create a
data set that matches to a vital record specification with DELAY(1), at 11:59P.M. on November 12th after running vital record processing on the 12th. If you run vital record processing at 12:01A.M. on November 13th, DFSMSrmm will move the volume to the location named on the ADDVRS subcommand.

For a data set vital record specification, DFSMSrmm uses the value you specify for DELAY to retain only the latest cycle or incidence of the data set. If you use the DAYS operand to supply a number of days as the retention type for all cycles of the data set, and if a new cycle of the data set is created before the delay period elapses, the cycle being delayed is transferred to the first location. DFSMSrmm retains it in the location for the total of the remainder of the delay period and for the number of days you supplied for the location.

For a volume vital record specification, DFSMSrmm retains the volume regardless of any cycles of data sets that might reside on the volume. The maximum allowable decimal value is 99. The default value is 0.

If you use DELAY and retention is not by cycles, the COUNT value you use must be greater than or equal to the total of the STORENUMBER value and the DELAY value you specify. If you also supply a NEXTVRS value, the COUNT value you use must be greater than the total of the STORENUMBER value and the DELAY value you specify.

You cannot use DELAY if you specify LOCATION(HOME).

**DELETEDATE**(deletion_date)

Specifies the date when DFSMSrmm deletes the vital record specification.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

Once DFSMSrmm deletes a vital record specification, all data sets or volumes retained by the vital record specification become eligible for normal expiration processing.

The default value is 1999/365, which indicates that DFSMSrmm never deletes the vital record specification.

**DESCRIPTION**(text)

Specifies descriptive text about the vital record specification. Descriptive text is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. The default is blanks.

**DSNAME**(data_set_name_mask)

Specifies the type of vital record specification and gives a data set name for the vital record specification. You can supply a fully qualified data set name, a data set name mask, or a GDG data set name. Fully qualified names take precedence over data set name masks. If a ~ is used in a data set name, the name is treated as a pseudo GDG entry.
**ADDVRS subcommand**

Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x’00’. Also, data set mask naming rules must be met. Data set names without quotes must pass the data set and data set mask naming rules.

Data set names without quotes and data set name masks without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

In addition, data set name masks must pass these data set mask naming rules:

- You can use *, %, or ¬ in a data set name mask.

* A single * represents a single qualifier of any number of characters.
  
  A single * when used within a qualifier represents zero or more characters.
  
  More than one single * can be used within a qualifier as long as a character precedes or follows the *.

  ** represents zero or more qualifiers. At the end of the mask, ** indicates to ignore any remaining characters.

  ** indicates to select all data sets. You can use this mask to define a vital record specification that sets your installation default retention criteria for data sets that are not covered by other vital record specifications.

  The data set name masks •• and ** match to all data sets not covered by a more specific vital record specification. You can use these data set name masks to define a system-wide release option.

% (percent sign)
  
  A place holder for a single character.

¬ (not sign)
  
  A place holder for a single character in a pseudo-gdg data set name mask.
  
  The ¬ has special meaning in a data set name mask and is used to specify a pseudo-GDG data set name. See "Pseudo-GDG data set names" on page 54 for information.

  Use % when you do not want to manage all the data sets that match the data set name mask as a pseudo-GDG.

Period (.)
  
  A leading or trailing period is not allowed. Consecutive periods are also not allowed.
**Double asterisk (**)**

Cannot be specified within a data set name qualifier.

You can use an SMS management class name or a vital record specification management value. The name can be eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier, and is already assigned by your installation. For example, if the management class name M99000 has been assigned by your installation to data sets with the special date 99000, you can define a vital record specification to cover those data sets by specifying DSNAMES('M99000') as part of the ADDVRS subcommand.

You can also use a data set name mask to define a vital record specification that matches to several management class names or vital record specification management values. For example, you could use the data set name mask M9* to define a vital record specification that covers any special dates in the range 98001 through 99366 that have been assigned a management class name or vital record specification management value. This data set name mask must be a single qualifier.

If a data set name mask matches a management class name or a vital record specification management value, do not specify the GDG operand.

Specify the data set name mask ABEND to manage all data sets closed as a result of an abnormal end in a task or as a result of an abend in OPEN, CLOSE, or End of Volume processing. You can also use the JOBNAME operand to manage these data sets by job name.

Specify the data set name mask DELETED to manage all data sets that have the ‘deleted’ flag set on. You can also use the JOBNAME operand to manage these data sets by job name.

Specify the data set name mask OPEN to manage all data sets open at the time inventory management vital record processing is run. These data sets might have been left open by a system failure or might be in use. You can also use the JOBNAME operand to manage these data sets by job name.

When defining policies to manage a GDG base entry and a standard data set name, you cannot use the same data set name in two vital record specifications. You also cannot have two vital record specifications that use the same data set name and job name combination when managing GDGs and non-GDGs. If you want to define different retention and movement criteria for a data set name, use the GDG suffix together with ~ in the data set name for one of the vital record specifications. For example, you can define these vital record specifications for the same data set name:

```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES(a,b,c) NOGDG CYCLE COUNT(5) LOCATION(REMOTE)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAMES(a,b,c.6---v---) -
    NOGDG CYCLES COUNT(5)
```

DFSMStmm manages both sets of non-GDG data sets separately; because you include the GDG suffix and ~ in the data set name for the second vital record specification, DFSMSrmm manages those data sets as a cycle of pseudo-GDG data sets, even though they are identified as NOGDG.

You must select a vital record specification type of DSNAMES, VOLUME, or NAME.
EXTRADAYS
Specifies the number of days since a name vital record specification started
to retain the data set. The number of extra days is specified with the COUNT
operand. EXTRADAYS is the number of days since the NAME vital record
specification started to retain the data set. The number of days depends on
when the previous vital record specification stopped retaining the data set and
the time when vital record processing is run. EXTRADAYS can only be used in
a NAME vital record specification. EXTRADAYS cannot be used with CYCLES,
DAYS, LASTREFERENCEDAYS, BYDAYSCYCLE, WHILECATALOG,
UNTILEXPIRED, or ANDVRS.

GDG
Specifies that the data set name is a GDG base name. For GDG data set vital
record specifications DFSMSrmm checks for the standard version qualifier
GnnnnVnnn. GDG is only valid for a data set name vital record specification. If
you do not use GDG, the default NOGDG is in effect. (For more information
on GDG cycle retention, see the description of the GDG parmlib option in
[DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide].)

JOBNAME(jobname_mask)
Specifies a job name that created a data set. A job name is one-to-eight
alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. You can specify a specific jobname or a
jobname mask. Use % to match any one character and * to match any character
string in the mask. Specific job names take precedence over job name masks.
This operand is optional.

DFSMSrmm applies JOBNAME in vital record processing based on the parmlib
OPTION command VRSJOBNAME operand as described in the
[DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide]. If JOBNAME is not
specified, vital record processing is based on the data set name only.

You can specify the job name mask ABEND to manage all data sets closed as a
result of an abnormal end in a task or as a result of an abend in OPEN,
CLOSE, or End of Volume processing. Use the DSNAME operand to specify a
data set name mask.

You can specify the job name mask DELETED to manage all data sets that
have the 'deleted' flag set on. Use the DSNAME operand to specify a data set
name mask.

You can specify the job name mask OPEN to manage all data sets open at the
time inventory management vital record processing is run. These data sets
might have been left open by a system failure or might be in use. Use the
DSNAME operand to specify a data set name mask.

If you have data sets with job names that include symbols other than
alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, use a job name mask to cover them.

LASTREFERENCEDAYS
Specifies that DFSMSrmm retains all copies of the data set based on the
number of elapsed days since the data set was last read or written to.

LASTREFERENCEDAYS can be used for data set vital record specifications and
name vital record specifications. LASTREFERENCEDAYS is mutually exclusive
with CYCLES, DAYS, BYDAYSCYCLE, and EXTRADAYS.

LOCATION(location_name)
Specifies a location where the volume should be retained. location_name can be:
CURRENT, HOME, library_name, LOCAL, LOCDEF_location_name, DISTANT, or
REMOTE.
ADDVRS subcommand

Use HOME if you want the volume to be returned to its home location. If the volume's home location is defined to DFSMSrmm as SHELF, you can use HOME to return a volume to a location in a non-system-managed tape library. See "ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information" on page 207 and "CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information" on page 262 for information on specifying a volume's home location. Use CURRENT to avoid moving volumes.

Supply a library name if you want the volume to be retained in a system-managed tape library. A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, starting with a non-numeric character. You cannot specify a distributed library name.

Specify an installation defined storage location name or LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE if you want DFSMSrmm to retain the volume in a storage location. The default value is HOME.

**NAME(VRS_name)**

Specifies the vital record specification type and gives a name for the vital record specification. A vital record specification name is one-to-eight alphanumeric or national characters chosen by your installation. A NAME vital record specification identifies a location and can optionally specify retention type and count.

To link vital record specifications together, use a vital record specification name as the NEXTVRS or ANDVRS value on data set, volume, and other name vital record specifications.

You must specify a vital record specification type of NAME, VOLUME or DSNAME.

**NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)**

Specifies the name of the next vital record specification in a chain of vital record specifications.

If you give the name of a vital record specification that does not exist, DFSMSrmm returns the volume or data set to its home location when the retention criteria you specify has been met and issues message EDG2230I and return code 4.

**NOGDG**

Specifies that the data set name does not identify a GDG base name. For NOGDG data set vital record specifications, you can use a fully qualified generation data set name. NOGDG is only valid for data set name vital record specifications.

NOGDG is the default.

**OWNER(owner)**

Specifies the owner ID of the vital record specification's owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The owner must be previously defined to DFSMSrmm. The default is the user ID of the command issuer.

**PRIORITY(0-9999)**

Specifies a priority value 0 - 9999 to override the priority defined in the LOCDEF command for a location. The priority values are purely relative and do not have any further significance. The lower priority numbers take precedence. For example, in the case of a tie, DFSMSrmm requests that a volume move to the location with priority value 100 rather than priority value 200. The default value 0 means that the LOCDEF defined priority should be used.
When PRIORITY is used on a data set name vital record specification or volume vital record specification, the priority applies to the data set or volume no matter which vital record specification in a chain currently retains the data set or volume. The priority specified in the vital record specification is used instead of the priority defined by the LOCDEF parmlib command value. PRIORITY cannot be used on a NAME vital record specification.

**RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE,SCRATCHIMMEDIATE)**

Specifies RELEASE options for data set vital record specifications.

DFSMSrmm’s handling of the vital record specification release options enables them to be applied to a volume from data set name vital record specifications even when the data set is not retained by a vital record specification. Release options are applied for any data set that matches to a vital record specification. This means that you can return a data set to scratch on the same day that it is created even when it is never retained by a data set name vital record specification.

When there are multiple data sets on a volume, the results for release option processing are such that:

- If any data set on a volume is or has ever been retained by a vital record specification, the release options for the volume are set only from data sets that are retained by the vital record specification.
- The handling of the release options as data sets are dropped from a vital record specification retention is unchanged.
- If no data sets on a volume are vital record specification retained and none of them have yet been retained by a vital record specification, and the volume is not yet retained by a volume vital record specification, the release options are taken from any data sets that match to a vital record specification. Both primary and secondary vital record specification matches are considered.

Each time vital record processing is performed, DFSMSrmm sets the release options for only those data sets that are still retained by vital record specifications. When a volume is no longer retained by a vital record specification, DFSMSrmm uses the RELEASE options that were set the last time vital record processing was run.

**EXPIRYDATEIGNORE**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm expiration processing should ignore a volume’s expiration date when the volume is no longer retained by a vital record specification.

**SCRATCHIMMEDIATE**

Specifies that the volume can be marked for return to scratch when the only pending action is return to scratch.

When multiple data sets are created on a volume and retained by vital record specifications, DFSMSrmm sets the volume release options if any matching vital record specifications specify that option. DFSMSrmm updates release options each time vital record processing is run.

To remove the EXPIRYDATEIGNORE or SCRATCHIMMEDIATE release options for a volume, remove the RELEASE operand on all the vital record specifications that retain data sets on the volume. Then rerun vital record processing.
STORENUMBER(days | cycles | volumes)
Specifies how many days to retain a data set, how many data set cycles or
versions to retain, how many volumes to retain, or how many days to retain a
volume.

DFSMSrmm uses STORENUMBER(days) to retain a data set or a particular
volume for a number of days when you add a data set vital record
specification with the DAYS or LASTREFERENCEDAYS operand, or when you
add a volume vital record specification for a volume.

DFSMSrmm uses STORENUMBER(cycles) to retain a number of data set cycles
when you add a data set vital record specification with the CYCLES operand.

DFSMSrmm uses STORENUMBER(volumes) to retain a number of volumes
when you add a vital record specification using a generic volume serial
number.

The value range is 0-99999, where 99999 indicates that all remaining data sets
or volumes are to be retained. The default is STORENUMBER(99999).
STORENUMBER must be less than or equal to COUNT.

TZ(+|-HH[:MM[:SS]])
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The
format is [+|-HH[:MM[:SS]]] where:
• +|- is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the
  zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero
  median (UT). The offset direction is required.
• HH is hours
• MM is minutes
• SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional
seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for
HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

UNTILEXPIRED
Specifies that DFSMSrmm retains the data set until the volume expiration date
is reached or until the data set is no longer retained. When you specify
UNTILEXPIRED, DFSMSrmm releases a data set as soon as the volume
expiration date is reached, regardless of the overall retention amount specified
by the COUNT operand, and regardless of catalog status. When
UNTILEXPIRED is specified alone, the expiration date is the only factor
controlling vital records specification retention.

If a data set matches a primary vital record specification and secondary vital
record specification, DFSMSrmm uses the retention information from the
secondary vital record specification to determine if the data set should be
retained. If the secondary vital record specification retains the data set, the
expiration date is used to retain the data set. If the secondary vital record
specification does not retain the data set, then the primary vital record
specification retains the data set.

The UNTILEXPIRED retention uses the volume expiration date when used in a
management value or management class vital record specification.

VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)
Specifies the volume serial number for the vital record specification that is
being added. You can supply a full volume serial number or a generic volume
serial number. A full volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric,
ADDVRS subcommand

national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. A generic volume serial number is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk.

You must use a vital record specification type of VOLUME, DSNAME or NAME.

WHILECATALOG
Specifies that DFSMSrmm retains the data set that matches a vital record specification only as long as it is cataloged. When you use WHILECATALOG, DFSMSrmm does not retain a data set if it is not cataloged at the time of vital record processing. To retain all data sets while they are cataloged, use ADDVRS DSN('**') WHILECATALOG COUNT(99999). If a data set is not cataloged, DFSMSrmm uses the parmlib OPTION CATRETPD operand to define a minimum catalog retention period. This prevents a volume from being released before the data set that resides on it gets cataloged at the completion of a long running job. DFSMSrmm retains the data set for the catalog retention period if the data set has never been cataloged. DFSMSrmm does not retain the data set if DFSMSrmm detected that the data set was cataloged and then uncataloged during the catalog retention period.

As a default, DFSMSrmm does not consider the catalog status of a data set when determining the retention.

Examples

Task: Add a data set vital record specification to retain all DFSMSHsm backup and migration tapes in a library called LIB1. BPREF and MPREF are the defined qualifiers for DFSMSHsm.

Command:
```
RMM ADDVRS DSN('**PREF.%%%%TAPE.DATASET') COUNT(99999) -
LOCATION(LIB1)
```

Task: Add a volume vital record specification. The vital record specification owner's ID is OWNER77 and the volume serial number is 8E1U02. Indicate that the volume is to remain in its home location indefinitely.

Command:
```
RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(8E1U02) OWNER(OWNER77) LOCATION(HOME) COUNT(99999)
```

Task: Define two vital record specifications to move DFSMSHsm ABARS backups for retention first in the LOCAL storage location, and then in the REMOTE storage location. Create a pseudo-GDG to retain the volumes by using ~ in the data set name mask. Create pseudo-GDGs to retain volumes because DFSMSHsm uses its own version identifier in the data sets it creates.

1. The first vital record specification identifies the data sets to be retained, '*DFHSM.%.C%%V~', the number of versions (5), and that the latest generation should be kept in the removable media library for one day, then moved to the LOCAL storage location.
2. The second vital record specification identifies that two versions are to be kept in the REMOTE storage location.

Command 1:
```
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('*DFHSM.%.C%%V~') COUNT(5) -
DELAY(1) CYCLES STORENUMBER(1) LOCATION(LOCAL) NEXTVRS(REMOTE)
```
Command 2:
RMM ADDVRS NAME(REMOTE) STORENUMBER(2) LOCATION(REMOTE)

These commands keep all your ABARS-produced backups, no matter how many copies you ask DFSMShsm to produce, using the same vital record specification. You can replace the '*DFHS' with the application aggregate names you are using.

Task: Add a vital record specification for the management value defined by your installation as D99000, used to manage data sets with the special date 99000, and not covered by a management class. You want the data sets to be retained under catalog control.

Command
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('D99000') WHILECATALOG

Task: Retain data sets matching the DSNAME mask in location DISTANT until the volume expiration has been reached. STORENUMBER and COUNT are default values.

Command
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('HLQ.**') DAYS LOCATION(DISTANT) -
        STORENUMBER(99999) COUNT(99999) UNTILEXPIRED

Task: Retain data sets matching the DSNAME mask and JOBNAME mask in location DISTANT until the volume expiration has been reached.

Command
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('HLQ.**') JOBNAME(S*JOB) DAYS LOCATION(DISTANT) -
        STORENUMBER(99999) COUNT(99999) UNTILEXPIRED

Task: Retain data sets closed as a result of abend processing by specifying multiple ABEND or OPEN data set vital record specifications. For example, you can define these ADDVRS subcommands to define vital record specifications for data sets closed by abend processing.

Command
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') JOBNAME(JOB123) DAYS COUNT(10)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') JOBNAME(JOB1*) DAYS COUNT(5)
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('ABEND') DAYS COUNT(2)

If job JOB123 ends abnormally, all data sets closed by abend processing are retained for 10 days. If job JOB111 ends abnormally, all data sets closed by abend processing are retained for 5 days. If job JOB5678 ends abnormally, all data sets closed by abend processing are retained for 2 days.

Task: Add a volume vital record specification that will move the volume 8E1U02 directly to the storage location (STORWBIN) from its home location at the first run of inventory management vital record processing and storage location management.

Command:
RMM ADDVRS VOLUME(8E1U02) LOCATION(STORWBIN)

See Chapter 10, “DFSMShsm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMShsm reason codes.
## ADDVRS subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information

Before you begin:

- To use the RMM CHANGEDATASET subcommand, you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to change information in non-restricted fields for your own volumes.
- To use the RMM CHANGEDATASET FORCE subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile to add a data set to a volume where information was recorded during O/C/EOV processing.
- If the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMANDAUTH(DSN) command is in effect, you need UPDATE access to the data set name in the DATASET class.
- You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to change information for data sets other than your own.

Related Reading: See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the CHANGEDATASET subcommand to update information about data sets defined to DFSMSrmm. Give a data set name and the serial number of the volume where it resides and, optionally, the data set’s relative position on the volume. DFSMSrmm assumes that the data set is the first one on the specified volume unless you use the SEQ operand. DFSMSrmm issues a message if the data set with the supplied sequence number on the indicated volume is not defined to DFSMSrmm.

You cannot change the serial number of the volume where the data set resides and the data set’s sequence number because they uniquely identify the data set. Use the LISTDATASET subcommand to view details about a data set, including its sequence number. See “LISTDATASET: Displaying information about a data set” on page 334 for more information.

Syntax

```
CHANGEDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial) BLKCOUNT(number_of_blocks) BLKSIZE(block_size) CRDATE(create_date) CRTIME(create_time) CRYSID(system_ID) DATACLASS(dataclass_name) NODATACLASS
```

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 245
CHANGEDATASET subcommand

- DDNAME(create_ddname)
- DELETED(NO)
- DEVENUM(device_number)
- EXPDT(expiration_date)
- RETPD(retention_period)
- FILESEQ(physical_file_sequence_number)
- FORCE
- JOBNAME(create_jobname)
- LABELNUMBER(data_set_sequence_number)
- LASTDDNAME(dd)
- LASTJOBNAME(job)
- LASTPROGRAMNAME(last_program_name)
- LASTSTEPNAME(step)
- LRECL(logical_record_length)
- MANAGEMENTCLASS(managementclass_name)
- MANAGEMENTVALUE(management_value)
- NEWDSNAME(data_set_name)
- ORIGINALEXPDT(expiration_date)
- PERCENT(percent)
- PROGRAMNAME(create_program_name)
- READDATE(last_read_date)
- RECFM(record_format)
- SECLEVEL(security_class)
- STORAGECLASS(storageclass_name)
- STEPNAME(create_stepname)
Operands

**ABEND**
Specifies a data set for special processing. DFSMSrmm marks data sets that were created during a job that abnormally ends so that these data sets can be managed using special policies. Using a vital record specification with the ABEND data set name mask, you can define a policy for these data sets. Use the NOABEND operand if you want to unmark the data set and make it eligible for normal processing.

**BLKCOUNT**(number_of_blocks)
Specifies number of data blocks used by the data set. The value corresponds to that recorded in the data set’s End of File label. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999999. DFSMSrmm uses BLKCOUNT together with BLKSIZE to calculate the data set’s approximate size and the sum of all data set sizes to set the volume usage.

**BLKSIZE**(block_size)
Specifies the data set’s block size. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999999. DFSMSrmm uses BLKSIZE together with BLKCOUNT to calculate the data set’s approximate size and the sum of all data set sizes to set the volume usage. If the volume is OCE recorded, you can only specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

**CRDATE|DATE**(create_date|current_date)
Specifies the date when the data set was written to tape.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yydd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of
CHANGEDATASET subcommand

the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required. You can specify a date in
the range between 0000/000 to 9799/365.

- `yyddd`, where `yy` is the last two-digit number for the year and `ddd` is the
  three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the
  `yyddd` format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current
    year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between
    the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

You can specify a date in the range between 00000 to 99366.

You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

CRSYSID|SYSID(`creating_system_ID`)
Specifies the ID of the system on which the data set was created. Specify a one
to eight character unique system name.

When you run DFSMSrmm with unshared catalogs, DFSMSrmm uses the
CRSYSID of the first file on a volume to determine which the system where
the volume should return to scratch.

CRTIME|TIME(`create_time` | `current_time`)
Specifies the time the data set was written to tape, in the format `hhmmss`
where:

- `hh` is hours
- `mm` is minutes
- `ss` is seconds

You can specify a time in the range between 000000 to 235959.

For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000. You can specify this
operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

DATACLASS(`dataclass_name`)
Specifies the data class name that created the data set. `dataclass_name` is
one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. If you change
the DATACLASS for the first file on a volume that resides in a VTS, the
volume policy is changed too. A DATACLASS can be set for other data sets
without any effect to the volume policy.

There is no default value.

data_set_name
Specifies the name of the data set being changed. The name is 1 to 44
characters in length and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are
included. If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, your TSO PROFILE
PREFIX value is applied.

Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you
specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data
set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If
you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case
letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

This operand is required and must immediately follow the CHANGEDATASET
subcommand.

DDNAME(`create_ddname`)
Specifies the DD name of the created data set. A DD name is one-to-eight
CHANGEDATASET subcommand

characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic
DD name. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the
FORCE operand.

DELETED(NO | YES)
Specifies the data set is deleted.

DEVNUM(device_number)
Specifies the device number of the drive on which the volume was mounted
when DFSMSrmm recorded information about the data set. Give a three or
four character hexadecimal number, using leading zeros if the number is less
than three characters. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use
the FORCE operand.

EXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies the date when the data set should be considered for release. The
expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD)
specified for your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib
member.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the
yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum
allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of
the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the
three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the
yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current
year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between
the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

EXPDT is mutually exclusive with RETPD.

FILESEQ(1|physical_file_sequence_number)
Specifies the physical file sequence number. You cannot change the file
sequence number. Use this operand to identify the relative position of the data
set on the volume. The minimum allowable decimal value is 1. The maximum
allowable decimal value is 65535.

FORCE
Specifies the restriction that information that DFSMSrmm recorded during
O/C/EOV processing cannot be changed. Using FORCE allows you to change
a data set on a volume where DFSMSrmm recorded information during
O/C/EOV processing. To use the FORCE operand you must have CONTROL
access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to
STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

JOBNAME(create_jobname)
Specifies the job name that created the data set. A job name is one-to-eight
characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic
job name. Any job name you use must be specific.

When a data set has no creating job name, DFSMSrmm uses the job name that
created the first file on the same volume. Use the CHANGEDATASET
subcommand to set a creating job name when the job name is different than
the job name used to create the first file on the volume.
CHANGEDATASET subcommand

**LABELNUMBER**(data_set_sequence_number)
Specifies the data set sequence number you have to enter on the LABEL JCL parameter for allocating the specific data set without using the catalog entry. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand. The value you specify is not validated with the values known for the preceding or following data sets on the volume.

**LASTDDNAME**(dd)
Use this operand to specify the name of the DD statement that last referenced the data set. A DD name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic DD name.

**LASTJOBNAME**(job)
Use this operand to specify the name of the job that last referenced the data set. A job name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic job name. Any jobname you use must be specific.

**LASTPROGRAMNAME**(last_program_name)
Specifies the name of the program that last referenced the data set. DFSMSrmm originally records the name of the job step program running at the time the data set is opened for output. A program name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You can specify this operand if you have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource.

**LASTSTEPNAME**(step)
Use this operand to specify the name of the step that last referenced the data set. A step name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic step name.

**LRECL**(logical_record_length)
Specifies the length, in bytes, of the largest logical record in the data set. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0; the maximum allowable decimal value is 99999. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

**MANAGEMENTCLASS**(management_class)
Specifies the management class name that created the data set. A management class name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. The name you specify must be a single qualifier. You can specify management class to define policies for both sms-managed volumes and non-sms-managed volumes. If you change the MANAGEMENTCLASS value for the first file on a volume that resides in a VTS, DFSMSrmm communicates the policy change to the VTS.

There is no default value.

**MANAGEMENTVALUE**(VRS_management_value)
Specifies the vital record specification management value that created the data set. A vital record specification management value is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. The name you specify must be a single qualifier. This is an optional operand which has no default.

**NEWDSNAME**(data_set_name)
Specifies the name of a data set. Use this operand to change the name of a data set in the DFSMSrmm control data set. Using this operand does not change the data set name on the physical media.
Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters. DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x’00’. Data set names without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

DFSMSrmm associates the changed data set name with the information that is recorded for the old data set name. To change a data set name on a standard label tape, the last 17 characters of the new data set name must match the last 17 characters of the data set name recorded in the tape label. To change a data set name that was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing, you must use the FORCE operand to force the change.

This is an optional operand and has no default value.

NOABEND
Specifies the NOABEND condition. Use the NOABEND operand if you want to unmark a data set that DFSMSrmm marks for special processing when a job abnormally ends. Using the NOABEND operand makes the data set eligible for normal processing.

NODATASETCLASS
Specifies that you want the DATASETCLASS value set to blanks.

NOLASTDDNAME
Use this operand to ensure there is no name of a DD statement that last referenced the tape data set.

NOLASTJOBNAME
Use this operand to ensure there is no name of a job that last referenced the tape data set.

NOLASTPROGRAMNAME
Specifies the NOLASTPROGRAMNAME condition. Specify this operand to remove the name of the program that last referenced the data set.

NOLASTSTEPNAME
Use this operand to ensure there is no name of a step that last referenced the tape data set.

NOMANAGEMENTCLASS
Specifies that you want the MANAGEMENTCLASS value set to blanks.

NOMANAGEMENTVALUE
Specifies that you want the MANAGEMENTVALUE value set to blanks.

NOPROGRAMNAME
Specifies the NOPROGRAMNAME condition. Specify to remove the name of the program that created the data set.
CHANGEDATASET subcommand

NOSECLEVEL
Specify to remove the security classification from a data set.

NOSTORAGECLASS
Specifies that you want the STORAGECLASS value set to blanks.

ORIGINALEXPDT/OEXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies the original JCL expiration date of the data set.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yddd format for dates.

• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
• yddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  – DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

PERCENT(nnn)
Specifies the percentage of the volume occupied by the data set. The percentage value (nnn) range is 0 to 100.

PROGRAMNAME(create_program_name)
Specifies the name of the program that created the data set. DFSMSrmm records the name of the job step program running at the time the data set is opened for output. A program name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You can specify this operand if you have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource.

READDATE(last_read_date)
Specifies when the data set was last read.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yddd format for dates.

• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
• yddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  – DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default. If a vital record specification indicates that DFSMSrmm retain a data set by last reference days and you did not use a read or write date for the data set, DFSMSrmm uses the data set’s creation date.

DFSMSrmm updates the details for the volume on which the data set resides if the last read date you use is more recent than the last read date recorded for the volume. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.
CHANGE DATASET subcommand

RECFM(*record_format*)
Specifies the format and characteristics of the records in the data sets on the volume.

- U  Records of undefined length
- F  Fixed-length record
- FB Blocked fixed-length record
- FS Fixed-length records, standard records
- FBS Fixed-length records, written as standard blocks
- V  Variable-length record
- VB Blocked variable-length record
- VS Variable-length records, spanned records
- VBS Variable-length records, possibly spanning more than one block
- D  Variable-length ASCII record
- DB Blocked variable-length ASCII record
- DS Variable-length ASCII spanned record
- DBS Variable-length ASCII blocked spanned record

You can also append either A or M to the fixed and variable formats.

- A  The record contains ASCII printer control characters
- M  The record contains machine code control characters

For example, you can use FBA or FBM.

You can append A to one of D, DB, DS, or DBS. For example, you can use DBA. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

RETPD(*retention_period*)
Specifies the number of days that DFSMSrmm retains the data set before considering it for release. *retention_period* is a one-to-four character decimal number. The retention period is added to today’s date to create the expiration date. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) specified for your installation in the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

RETPD is mutually exclusive with EXPDT.

SECLEVEL(*security_class*)
Specifies the data set’s security class. The value must be one to eight characters and must be one of the security classes defined by your installation. Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display your installation’s security classes. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 328 for more information.

To reset the security classification for a data set, use the NOSECLEVEL operand.

STEPNAME(*create_stepname*)
Specifies the job step name of the job that created the data set. A step name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic step name. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.
**CHANGEDATASET subcommand**

**STORAGECLASS**(storageclass_name)

Specifies the storage class name that created the data set. A storage class name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. The name you specify must be a single qualifier. Change the STORAGECLASS for the first file on a volume to change the policy for a volume that resides in a VTS.

There is no default value.

**SYSID**(SMF_system_ID)

Specifies the ID for the system where the data set was created. This can be the system ID you use for DFSMSrmm specified in EDGRMMxx parmlib member, or it can be the SMF ID for your system if you have not supplied a DFSMSrmm system identifier. The value must be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or @, or special characters. You can specify SYSID if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

**TOTALBLKCOUNT**(count)

Use this operand to add a block count for a complete tape data set. The total block count is the sum of all block counts for all volumes on which the data set resides. The minimum allowable decimal value is 0. The maximum allowable decimal value is 4294967295.

**TZ**(±HH[:MM[:SS]])

Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is \{±HH[:MM[:SS]]\} where:

- ± - is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

**VOLUME**(volume_serial)

Specifies the serial number of the volume where the data set resides. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. This operand is required.

**WRITEDATE**(last_write_date)

Specifies when the data set was last written to.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.
There is no default. If a vital record specification indicates that DFSMSrmm retain a data set by last reference days and you did not use a read or write date for the data set, DFSMSrmm uses the data set’s creation date.

DFSMSrmm updates the details for the volume on which the data set resides if the last write date you use is more recent than the last write date recorded for the volume. You can specify this operand if you are authorized to use the FORCE operand.

Examples

Task: Update the dataclass, managementclass, and storageclass information for a data set named DSBA063.DSN01.

Command:
RMM CHANGEDATASET 'DSBA063.DSN01' VOLUME(BCD001) SEQ(1) -
STORCLAS(SCATL01) DATACLASS(DCBA063) -
MANAGEMENTCLASS(MCBA063)

Task: Update the dataclass information for a data set named DSBA063.DSN01.

Command:
RMM CHANGEDATASET 'DSBA063.DSN01' NODATACLASS

Task: Update the information for a data set named PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA that resides on file 1 of volume 8E1U01. The data set on the volume has not been opened or closed so there are no restrictions on the information you can change. Change the block size to 6160 and the number of blocks to 100.

Command:
RMM CHANGEDATASET 'PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA' -
VOLUME(8E1U01) BLKSIZE(6160) BLKCOUNT(100)

If prefix is your own TSO PROFILE PREFIX, you can enter:
RMM CHANGEDATASET MYDATA.DATA VOLUME(8E1U01) -
BLKSIZE(6160) BLKCOUNT(100)

Task: Change the MANAGEMENTVALUE assigned to a data set and set the creating job name.

Command:
RMM CHANGEDATASET 'KEEP.UKRMM.TEAM' VOLUME(OHN095) -
MANAGEMENTVALUE(D99002) JOBNAME(WARWKLY)

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHANGEDATASET subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHANGEOWNER subcommand

CHANGEOWNER: Changing owner information

Before you begin: To use the RMM CHANGEOWNER subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to change your own owner information.
- You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to update information for any OWNER.

Use the CHANGEOWNER subcommand to update information about an owner or group of owners defined to DFSMSrmm by an owner ID. You must supply the owner ID for which you want to change information.

Syntax

```
CHANGEOWNER owner_ID
  ADDR1(address_line_1) ADDR2(address_line_2)

  ADDR3(address_line_3) DEPARTMENT(department)
                      DEPT

  EMAIL(id@domain_name) EXTEL(external_telephone_number)
                      INTEL(internal_telephone_number)
                      SNAME(surname)
                      TZ(+-HH[+MM[:SS]])

  USER(user_ID) NODE(node)
```

Notes:
1. The DEPARTMENT operand must contain at least one non-blank character.
2. The values you specify for USER(user_ID) and NODE(node) work together; if you delete one, you must also delete the other.

Operands

ADDR1(address_line_1)
- Specifies the first address line of the owner’s address. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

ADDR2(address_line_2)
- Specifies the second address line of the owner’s address. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

ADDR3(address_line_3)
- Specifies the third address line of the owner’s address. An address line is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

DEPARTMENT/DEPT(department)
- Specifies the name of the owner’s department. A department name is one to forty characters and must not be all blanks. Enclose the department name in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

EMAIL(id@domain_name)
- Specifies the email address of the owner. The email address must contain at least one non-blank character.

EXTEL(external_telephone_number)
- Specifies the external telephone number of the owner.

INTEL(internal_telephone_number)
- Specifies the internal telephone number of the owner.

SNAME(surname)
- Specifies the surname of the owner.

TZ(+-HH[+MM[:SS]])
- Specifies the time zone of the owner.

USER(user_ID)
- Specifies the user ID of the owner.

NODE(node)
- Specifies the node of the owner.
EMAIL(id@domain_name)
   Specifies an Internet identifier for the user represented by this owner record. The
   Internet identifier specifies the path address of the mail recipient. The
   format of recipient is equivalent to the path syntax, as described in RFC 821,
   without the (<) and (>) delimiters. See z/OS Communications Server: IP User's
   Guide and Commands for details.

   This EMAIL operand has one of these formats:
   • user_id@host_name.domain - User on a host in a specified domain.
   • user_id%nje_host_name@ gateway_name.domain - User on an NJE or RSCS
     node connected to a TCP network at gateway_name.

   There is no default value. When you specify EMAIL, the USER and NODE
   values are ignored by NOTIFY processing, and any notify messages are sent
   using your system’s SMTP server.

   The maximum length of the value supported by DFSMSrmm is 63 characters.

EXTEL(external_telephone_number)
   Specifies the owner's external telephone number. An external telephone
   number is one to twenty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it
   contains any special characters or blanks.

FNAME(forename)
   Specifies the owner's forename, or first name. A forename is one to twenty
   characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special
   characters or blanks.

INTEL(internal_telephone_number)
   Specifies the owner's internal telephone number. An internal telephone number
   is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any
   special characters or blanks.

NODE(node)
   Specifies the owner's node name, to be used to notify the owner of any change
   in the status of owned volumes. A node name is one-to-eight alphanumeric
   characters or $, #, @. Use both NODE() and USER() to clear an electronic
   address.

owner_ID
   Specifies the ID of the owner for which you are changing information. An
   owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first
   character cannot be a number. This operand is required and must immediately
   follow the CHANGEOWNER subcommand.

SNAME(surname)
   Specifies the owner's surname, or last name. A surname is one to twenty
   characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special
   characters or blanks.

TZ([{+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]}])
   Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The
   format is [{+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]}] where:
   • +| - is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the
     zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero
     median (UT). The offset direction is required.
   • HH is hours
   • MM is minutes
   • SS is seconds
CHANGEOWNER subcommand

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

USER(user_ID)
Specifies the owner's user ID, to be used to notify the owner of any change in the status of owned volumes. This can be different than the owner ID used to identify the owner. A user ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters. Use both USER() and NODE() to clear an electronic address.

Examples

Task: Change these details for the owner whose owner ID is MAXWELL: new internal telephone number is 321 4567; user ID and node are ALYN at NODEUK.

Command:
RMM CHANGEOWNER MAXWELL INTEL('321 4567') -
USER(ALYN) NODE(NODEUK)

Task: Delete the user ID and node for the owner whose owner ID is AVISM.

Command:
RMM CHANGEOWNER AVISM USER() NODE()

Return Codes
See Chapter 10, “DFSMStmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMStmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMStmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMStmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMStmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand

CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information

Before you begin: To use the RMM CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to update a product.

Use the CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand to update information about a software product defined to DFSMSrmm. You enter the software product number and, optionally, its version. If you do not supply the version, the default is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification Level 0.

Use the ADDVOLUME subcommand to associate a new volume with the software product. Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to associate a volume that is already defined to DFSMSrmm but not associated with the software product. Use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand to disassociate a volume with a software product and release it. See "CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information" on page 262 and "DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information" on page 312 for more information.

Syntax

```
/SM590000/CHANGEPRODUCT

software_product_number

/DESCRIPTION

software_product_description

/LEVEL

software_product_version

V01R01M00

NAME

software_product_name

/OWNER

owner_ID

/TZ({+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]])
```

Notes:
1. The NAME operand must contain at least one non-blank character.

Operands

DESCRIPTION

Specifies the description of the software product. Descriptive text can be one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

LEVEL

Specifies the software product's version. Enter the version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release, and modification level. 'nn' is two alphanumeric or national characters.

The default value is V01R01M00.

NAME

Specifies the software product's name. A software product name is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.
CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand

You can use the software product name to request lists of software products defined to DFSMSrmm. See “SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products” on page 369 for more information.

OWNER(owner)
Specifies the software product’s designated owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or @; normally a RACF user ID or RACF group name. The first character must not be a number.

software_product_number
Specifies the number of the software product being changed. A software product number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. This operand is required and must immediately follow the CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand.

TZ({+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]})
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is {+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]} where:
• {+-} is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
• HH is hours
• MM is minutes
• SS is seconds
An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

Example

Task: Change the owner of a software product with the product number, 5665-XA3. The new owner has the owner ID, CRUMPM.

Command:

RMM CHANGEPRODUCT '5665-XA3' OWNER(CRUMPM)

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHANGEOPTION subcommand

CHANGEOPTION: Changing volume information

Before you begin:

- To use the CHANGEOPTION subcommand, you need one of these types of authorization:
  - To update non-restricted volume information that is described in "Changing non-restricted volume information" on page 263:
    - When COMMANDAUTH(OWNER) is in effect; if you own the volume you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile; otherwise you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.OWNER. ownerid resource profile.
    - When COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the first file data set name in the DATASET class. If there is no first file defined to DFSMSrmm, you need UPDATE access to the volume in the TAPEVOL class.
  - To update restricted fields that is described in "Changing volume information recorded by DFSMSrmm" on page 263 and "Changing pending actions" on page 264:
    - You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
    - Depending on the security roles you have implemented to set and confirm moves and actions, if you do not have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER, you need UPDATE access to any or all of these profiles:
      - STGADMIN.EDG.MOVES.<location>.<destination>
      - STGADMIN.EDG.CMOVE.<location>.<destination>
      - STGADMIN.EDG.ACTIONS.<action>
      - STGADMIN.EDG.CRLSE.<action>
  - To use the CHANGEOPTION FORCE subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile.

Related Reading:

- See "Changing information for volumes in multivolume sets" on page 30 for information about using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to change information for multiple volumes in a multivolume set.
- See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the CHANGEOPTION subcommand to update details for a volume already defined to DFSMSrmm.
**CHANGEVOLUME subcommand**

Use the MEDINF operand to assign installation-defined media information in DFSMSrmm parmlib member EDGRMMxx to the volume. To reset the volume to use the internal table for IBM media, use the following command: CV volser MEDINF(IBM).

Provide a new rack number to change the volume’s shelf location in the removable media library. The new rack number must be empty, or available for use. The old rack number is changed to EMPTY status. You also need to replace the external label on the volume to reflect the volume’s new shelf location.

Supply a new owner ID to transfer ownership of the volume.

If you change the data set name, DFSMSrmm deletes all information about data sets on this volume and creates a new skeleton entry. Use the CHANGEDATASET subcommand to supply full data set details. See “CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information” on page 245 for more information.

**Rules for changing volume information**
The rules for changing volume information are based on how the information is recorded, the status of the volume, if the request to change information is submitted by an authorized user, and where the volume resides.

Here is a summary of the rules for changing volume information using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. See the CHANGEVOLUME syntax diagrams and operand descriptions for details about the volume information that can be changed.

**Changing non-restricted volume information:** Non-restricted volume information as described in Table 28 is information that you can change when you own the volume and you have UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER or you have UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.OWNER.userid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCESS</th>
<th>ACCOUNT</th>
<th>ADDUSERS</th>
<th>CONFIRMRELEASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DELUSERS</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>EXPDT</td>
<td>FEATCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INITIALIZE</td>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNERACCESS</td>
<td>PREVVOL</td>
<td>RELEASEACTION</td>
<td>RETPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECLEVEL</td>
<td>SPECIALATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>USE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changing volume information recorded by DFSMSrmm:** If you do not manually define all information about a volume to DFSMSrmm, DFSMSrmm automatically records the remaining information when a data set on the volume is opened or closed. Table 29 lists the operands you can change if you are authorized to use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand FORCE operand. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASDATE</th>
<th>ASTIME</th>
<th>COMPACTION</th>
<th>DENSITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>JOBNAME</td>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>MEDIANAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIATYPE</td>
<td>MEDINF</td>
<td>NEWVOLUME</td>
<td>ORIGINALEXPDT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READDATE</td>
<td>RECORDINGFORMAT</td>
<td>NEWVOLUME</td>
<td>ORIGINALEXPDT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changing volume information based on volume status:** Table 30 on page 264 shows the operands that can only be used if the volume is in master or user status. If the volume is in scratch status, these operands are ignored unless you change
**CHANGEVOLUME subcommand**

The volume status. You can change the volume status by specifying STATUS (MASTER) or STATUS(USER).

| Table 30. Volume information for volumes in master and user status |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ACCESS           | ADDUSERS         | COMPACTION       | DELUSERS         |
| DESCRIPTION      | DSNAME           | EXPDT            | FEATCD           |
| JOBNAME          | LEVEL            | LOANLOC          | NUMBER           |
| OWNER            | OWNERACCESS      | PREVVOL          | READDATE         |
| RELEASEACTION    | RETPD            | SECLEVEL         | STORGRP          |
| VOL1             | WRITEDATE        |                  |                  |

You can use the operands shown in Table 31 for all volumes regardless of their status:

| Table 31. Volume information for all volumes |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ASDATE           | ASTIME           | CRDATE           | CRSYSID          |
| CRTIME           | DENSITY          | EJECT            | HOME             |
| INIT             | LABEL            | LOCATION         | MEDIATYPE        |
| POOL             | RACK             | RECORDINGFORMAT  | REPLACE          |
| SPECIALATTRIBUTES| STATUS           | USE              |                  |

**Restriction:** You cannot use the POOL and RACK operands if you are using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand to move volumes to system-managed libraries.

**Changing pending actions**

To reclaim volumes:

- From pending release, use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a volume serial number and either the RETPD or EXPDT operands.
- From scratch status and recover the data on the volume, use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with either the STATUS(USER) or STATUS(MASTER) operands. You must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER to reclaim a volume from scratch status.

You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource to change the operands shown in Table 32.

| Table 32. Volume information that can be changed with CONTROL access |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ASDATE           | ASTIME           | AUTOMOVE         | BIN              |
| CONFIRMMOVE      | CONTAINER        | CRDATE           | CRSYSID          |
| CRTIME           | EJECT            | HOME             | LOANLOC          |
| LOCATION         | MANUALMOVE       | MEDIANAME        | POOL             |
| RACK             | READDATE         | STORAGEGROUP     | TYPE             |
| WRITEDATE        |                  |                  |                  |

**Changing volume location**

To move a volume to any location or from any location without performing vital record processing or storage location management processing, use the DFSMSrmm TSO CHANGEVOLUME subcommand. DFSMSrmm updates the control data set to reflect the new location. Vital records processing and storage location processing will override changes made manually unless the volume is placed under manual move control. Be aware that during the next run of vital records processing or storage location processing, the volume might get marked for return back to the storage location from which it was moved.
When you use CHANGEVOLUME LOCATION(library_name), and the library name you specify is the name of an automated tape library, the library name and volume information are checked in the TCDB. DFSMSrmm first checks the TCDB to see that the volume and library name are defined in the TCDB, then compares the location information in both the TCDB and the control data set. DFSMSrmm updates the control data set if there is a mismatch between information in the TCDB and control data set. If the volume is currently in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm ejects the volume.

If the move destination for a volume is a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm requests that the volume is defined in the TCDB as residing in the named manual tape library.

Use the HOME operand to change the location where you want a volume returned when it is no longer retained by a vital record specification. When you use the LOCATION operand to change a volume’s location and do not use HOME, the HOME location for the volume is set to the value specified for LOCATION.

**Confirming volume moves and release actions**

You must confirm volume movement and actions before DFSMSrmm can perform additional movement or actions you require. For example, you must confirm that the volumes have returned to their home location before DFSMSrmm can proceed with returning the volumes to scratch. Movement and action confirmation is one way that DFSMSrmm ensures that you are aware of the actions taken on your removable media.

You can confirm individual volume moves or actions using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a specific volume serial number. When you confirm an individual volume move or action, DFSMSrmm updates the control data set when the subcommand is processed.

You can also perform global confirmation of volume moves or actions. Global confirmation in DFSMSrmm is a two-step process.

1. You confirm that the volume has moved to its new location. Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand or the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog described in “Confirming volume movements to DFSMSrmm” on page 85 to confirm that the volume has moved. The status of the move or action changes from PENDING to CONFIRMED.

2. Run DFSMSrmm inventory management to update the DFSMSrmm control data set to reflect the completion of the move. See the [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21696353) for information about running DFSMSrmm inventory management.

You can confirm that outstanding volume movements and actions for an individual volume or for all volumes with pending movement or action have taken place. To confirm an outstanding move or action for a volume, supply the volume serial number. Confirmation occurs when you use CHANGEVOLUME with the CONFIRM operand for a single volume.

To confirm an outstanding move or action for all volumes with outstanding moves or actions, perform a global confirmation by specifying an asterisk instead of a volume serial number.

You can undo global confirmation for volumes previously confirmed before you run inventory management. Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the


CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

MOVES or ACTIONS operand to display the status of moves and actions. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

Use CHANGEVOLUME with the NOCONFIRMMOVE or the NOCONFIRMRELEASE operand and a volume serial number of * to undo a global confirmation that changes the status of a move or action from CONFIRMED to PENDING.

Use the READYTOSCRATCH operand to confirm moves for volumes that are ready to return to scratch. Use the NOTREADYTOSCRATCH operand to confirm moves for volumes that are private volumes or for volumes with release actions other than scratch pending.

Overriding automatic move processing

Use the MANUALMOVE operand to manually control the movement of volumes. Use the AUTOMOVE operand to return to automatic processing. See “Using manual move control” on page 79.

To override automatic movement, you can put a volume under manual move control using the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the MANUALMOVE operand. The volume remains under manual move control until you issue the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the AUTOMOVE operand.

You can issue the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION operand to set a destination for a volume if no destination is set for the volume. Note that the volume might move from the destination you set as a result of automatic processing. If you want the volume to stay in the destination you set, put the volume under manual move control.

Canceling outstanding volume moves

You can also issue the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the LOCATION operand specifying the current location to cancel any outstanding move. This allows a new destination to be set by the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand or by automatic processing.

Changing volume serial numbers

You can issue the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the NEWVOLUME operand to change the volume serial number for a volume defined to DFSMSrmm. This does not change the tape label on the physical volume but does allow you make changes to your inventory. If DFSMSrmm recorded the volume serial number during O/C/EOV processing, use the FORCE operand to change the volume serial number.

Identifying WORM tapes ready for destruction

Because WORM tapes cannot be reused, you cannot return the volumes to the scratch pool when the data has expired. Normally you would expect the volumes to be destroyed once all the data has expired. DFSMSrmm provides support for automating the management of this process using the existing volume release actions. By default DFSMSrmm sets the return to owner release action, but you can alternatively use the replace release action by changing the release action at any time during the volumes life.

Note: DFSMSrmm REPLACE policy implementation for WORM tapes results in the REPLACE release action for tapes that meet the replacement criteria. IBM recommends that you use the return to owner release action, so that
any WORM volume with the replace release action is known to need replacement based on the REPLACE policy.

You can set the release actions for the volumes to trigger one of these actions.

- List all the WORM tapes that are pending return to their owner. Pick the volumes from the list and destroy them. After the volumes are destroyed, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CRLSE(RETURN) or RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser CRLSE(RETURN) command to confirm the release action, which deletes the volume information from the DFSMSrmm control data set.

- List all the WORM tapes that are pending replacement. Pick the volumes from the list and destroy them. Create new WORM tapes that use the same set of volume serial numbers. After the volumes are destroyed, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CRLSE(REPLACE) or RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser CRLSE(REPLACE) command to confirm the release action, which resets the volume information to reflect that the volume has been replaced. Alternatively, if you do not want to replace the volumes, but would rather delete them from the DFSMSrmm control data set, use the RMM DELETEVOLUME volser REPLACE subcommand.

- When the REPLACE release action is set based on the REPLACE policies, but is not yet pending, you should consider whether to copy the data to a newer WORM volume and destroy the WORM volume that has now matched your replacement policies. Use the DFSMSrmm VRS retention information for the data sets on the volume and the volume expiration date to determine how much longer the data needs to be retained.

### Changing the status of WORM tapes

DFSMSrmm prevents WORM tapes from returning to scratch to prevent their misuse. If you inadvertently define a WORM tape as MASTER volume or a USER volume, you cannot scratch the volume once it has been used for input or output. You can change the status of a WORM tape to scratch status using one of these two techniques:

1. Use the RMM DELETEVOLUME volser FORCE command to delete the volume. Next, use the RMM ADDVOLUME volser STATUS(SCRATCH) command to add the volume to DFSMSrmm with the scratch status.

2. Use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser RELEASE(REPLACE) RETPD(1) command, followed by the RMM DELETEVOLUME volser RELEASE command, followed by the RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser CONFIRMRELEASE(REPLACE) command to set the release action for the volume to REPLACE and to clear information about the volume from the DFSMSrmm control data set. Optionally, use the RMM CHANGEVOLUME volser CONFIRMRELEASE(INIT) command to confirm that the volume is already labeled. Next, run DFSMSrmm expiration processing to set the volume to scratch status.

### Syntax

CHANGENVOLUME Global Movement and Confirmrelease Operands

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANGEVOLUME</th>
<th>CONFIRMMOVE</th>
<th>MOVE parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>CMOVE</td>
<td>NOCONFIRMMOVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOCMOVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 267
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

Confirmrelease parameters:

MOVE parameters:

Syntax

CHANGEVOLUME Specific Volume Operands

268

z/OS V1R11.0 DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- CONFIRMRELEASE
- CONTAINER(container_name)
- CRLSE
- ERASE
- RETURN
- NOTIFY
- SCRATCH
- CRDATE(create_date)
- CRSYSID(system_ID)
- CURRENTLABELVERSION
- CREATE_TIME(create_time)
- DELUSERS(user_ID)
- DESCRIPTION(text)
- DENSITY
- DSNNAME(data_set_name)
- ERROR(ERROR parameters)
- EJECT(CONVENIENCE(BULK))
- EXPDT(expiration_date)
- FEATCD(feature_code)
- RETPD(retention_period)
- HOME(library_name)
- JOBNAME(job_name)
- KEYENCODE1
- KEYLABEL1(keylabel1_name)
- KEYLABEL2(keylabel2_name)
- KEYENCODE2
- NOKEYLABEL1
- NOKEYLABEL2
- INITIALIZE(Y)
- LOCDEF(location_name)
- SHELF
- FORCE

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 269
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- **LABEL** *(SL)*
- **LEVEL** *(version)*
- **LOANLOC** *(loan_location)*
- **LOCATION** *(SHELF)*
- **MEDIATYPE** *(CST, ECCST, HPCT, MEDIATYPE)*
- **NEWVOLUME** *(volser, NOABEND, NOWORM, WORM)*
- **NUMBER** *(product_number)*
- **OPENCOUNT** *(count)*
- **ORIGINALEXPDT** *(expiration_date)*
- **STORAGEGROUP** *(storage_group_name)*
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- OWNER(owner_ID)
- OWNERACCESS(ALTER, READ, UPDATE)
- PERCENT(percent)
- POOL(pool_prefix)
- RACK(rack_number)
- NORACK
- NOPREVVOL
- PREVVOL(previous_volser)
- READDATE(last_read_date)
- RECORDINGFORMAT(18TRACK, 36TRACK, 128TRACK, 256TRACK, 384TRACK, EFMT1, EFMT2, EEFMT2, EFMT3, EEFMT3, medinf_recordingformat)
- RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH, REPLACE, RETURN, INIT, NOINIT, ERASE, NOERASE, NOTIFY, NONOTIFY)
- REQUIREDLABELVERSION(0, 3, 4)
- SECLEVEL(security_class)
- NOSECLEVEL
- SPECIALATTRIBUTES(NONE, RDCOMPAT)
- STATUS(MASTER, USER)
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- TYPE( LOGICAL | PHYSICAL | STACKED )
- TZ([+-]HH[mm][ss])
- USE( IOMM | MVS | VM )
- VENDOR( vendor_name )
- VOLID( volser )
- WRITEDATE( last_write_date )
- WMC( count )
- WORLDWIDEID( worldwide_identifier )

ERROR parameters:

- READ( count )
- WRITE( count )

Notes:
1. This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.
2. You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.
3. You can specify this operand only if you also specify the FORCE operand. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.
4. This operand can be specified if the user has CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource.
5. This operand can be specified only if the volume resides in a system-managed library.
6. This operand can be specified to change a data value on a volume where information was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing. You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.
7. This operand cannot be specified if the volume resides in an IBM Tape Library Dataserver.
8. This operand cannot be specified for SCRATCH volumes, LOGICAL volumes, STACKED volumes, or NOLABEL volumes.

Operands

ACCESS(NONE | READ | UPDATE)

Specifies the type of access to a volume for those users that are defined in the
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

list of users (with the USERS operand). All users in the list have the same access level. DFSMSrmm uses the access information to build the RACF TAPEVOL access list.

The value can be one of these:

- **NONE** Users do not have access to the volume
- **READ** Users have only read access
- **UPDATE** Users have write access to the volume

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

**ACCOUNT(account_information)**

Specifies the accounting information recorded for the volume. Accounting information is one to forty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

If you do not use this information, DFSMSrmm records it when it records information about the first data set on the volume. At that time, DFSMSrmm gets the accounting information from the account number of the job that created the first data set.

**ADDSUSERS(user_ID,user_ID,...)**

Specifies a list of user IDs and group names of users who can access a volume. Supply a maximum of twelve user IDs separated by blanks or commas. If you used RACF to maintain this access list, the RACF list is updated with your changes.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

**ASDATE/DATE(assigned_date)**

Specifies the date when the volume was assigned to a user or returned to scratch status.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where **yyyy** is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyy is 9799. **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- **yyddd**, where **yy** is the last two-digit number for the year and **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

You can specify the dates 99365 and 99366 only when the MAXRETPD NOLIMIT value is specified in parmlib. This operand is ignored for scratch volumes unless you use either STATUS(MASTER) or STATUS(USER). This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

**ASTIME/TIME(assigned_time)**

Specifies the time a volume was assigned to a user or returned to scratch status. The format for ASTIME is: hhmmss where:

- **hh** is hours
- **mm** is minutes
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- ss is seconds
  For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000.

This operand is ignored for scratch volumes unless you use either
STATUS(MASTER) or STATUS(USER). This operand can be changed if you
have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

AUTOMOVE
  Specifies that you want to return the volume to DFSMSrmm inventory
management automatic movement control.

BIN(bin_number)
  Specifies the shelf location in a storage location. Use this operand to indicate a
specific bin number to which the volume should be moved in a storage
location. To assign a specific bin number, the volume’s current location must be
a shelf-managed storage location, or you must specify the LOCATION operand
to identify a shelf-managed storage location that contains the bin number. If
the storage location is installation defined DFSMSrmm uses the LOCDEF
parameters to determine the media name to be used.

DFSMSrmm ignores this operand for scratch volumes if you do not specify
either STATUS(MASTER) or STATUS(USER).

CAPACITY(nn-mb)
  Use this operand to specify the volume capacity in megabytes (MB).
  DFSMSrmm normally sets the capacity of a volume based on the media type
and the recording format, or you can manually set the capacity if the capacity
cannot be determined using the media type and recording format. The
MEDINF parmlib commands define the capacity of different combinations of
media type and recording formats. There are built-in capacity values for IBM
media types.

Specify a value between 0 and 4294967295.

CLOSE
  Specifies to reset the volume OPEN condition. You can use this operand for
any volume. For logical and physical volumes, use this operand to indicate
that all data sets on the volume have been closed successfully. For stacked
volumes, use this operand to indicate that no more volumes will be exported
to it. A stacked volume is normally closed by the completion of export
processing. Use this operand when you want to mark a stacked volume as
ready to move. DFSMSrmm can move stacked volumes automatically only
when they are marked closed.

COMPACTION(* | NONE | IDRC | YES)
  Specifies the compaction technique used to record data on tape volumes. Use
one of these:

*  The compaction is not known; or the volume is not a tape volume, and
  compaction does not apply. This is the default.

NONE
  No compaction was used to record data on the volume.

IDRC
  IDRC compaction, which DFSMSrmm displays as a compaction value
  of YES was used.

YES
  The data on the master or user tape volumes being added is
  compacted.
This operand is ignored if you use STATUS(SCRATCH). If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

CONFIRMMOVE(from_location, to_location, ALL, READYTOSCRATCH, NOTREADYTOSCRATCH)

Specifies that a pending move for a volume has taken place.

To confirm a move for a single volume, use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a volume serial number and the CONFIRMMOVE operand. You do not need to use any other CONFIRMMOVE values.

To confirm volume movement for volumes moving from one location to another location, you can specify a from_location, to_location. To confirm volume movement for all locations, specify ALL. To confirm volume movement for volumes based on their status, you can specify READYTOSCRATCH or NOTREADYTOSCRATCH. Use these values for from_location and to_location:

- **ALL** All locations.
  - library_name
    - A shelf location in a system-managed library. Library names must be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, @, or #, starting with a non-numeric character.
  - SHELF
    - A shelf location in a non-system-managed library.
  - LOCAL
    - The local storage location.
  - LOCDEF_location_name
    - An installation defined storage location. LOCDEF_location_name can be any name up to eight characters long.
  - DISTANT
    - The distant storage location.
  - REMOTE
    - The remote storage location.

In addition to specifying the from_location and to_location with the CONFIRMMOVE operand, you can use ALL, READYTOSCRATCH, or NOTREADYTOSCRATCH as follows:

- **ALL** All volume moves. ALL is the default.
- **READYTOSCRATCH**
  - A subset of all volume moves eligible to become scratch because no other release actions are pending.
- **NOTREADYTOSCRATCH**
  - These are private volumes or volumes with release actions pending other than return to scratch.

To confirm that you have moved all volumes with the same outstanding move, use CONFIRMMOVE with from and to location values for the move, ALL, and a volume serial number of *.
You can supply location values as follows to identify which move you are confirming:

- **CONFIRMMOVE(from_location,to_location)** to confirm all moves from one location to another location
- **CONFIRMMOVE(from_location,ALL)** to confirm all moves from a location to any other locations
- **CONFIRMMOVE(ALL,to_location)** to confirm all moves to a location from any other location
- **CONFIRMMOVE(ALL,ALL)** to confirm all outstanding moves regardless of starting location and destination

You can use CONFIRMMOVE in conjunction with the LOCATION operand to have DFSMSrmm immediately record the volume’s new location. You can set a new destination for a volume using the LOCATION operand as well.

When you move a volume to an automated tape library, the move is automatically confirmed as you enter the volume. If the system is down or DFSMSrmm is inactive, you can use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with CONFIRMMOVE to confirm the move if the volume has already been moved and now resides in that library.

To confirm a volume move between system-managed libraries, you must issue the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with the CONFIRMMOVE operand from a system on which those libraries are defined. During DFSMSrmm inventory management, DFSMSrmm ignores the confirmation of volume moves between any libraries not defined on the system running inventory management, and defines those moves as pending.

See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for information on the LISTCONTROL subcommand, which you can use with the MOVES operand to display information about outstanding moves.

---

**CONFIRMRELEASE/ CRLSE(REPLACE,RETURN,ERASE,INIT,NOTIFY,SCRATCH)**

Specifies that you have performed the requested actions and that release processing can continue. You only need to confirm those actions which you perform manually. DFSMSrmm confirms those actions it performs automatically.

Use CONFIRMRELEASE with a volume serial to confirm an action for a volume. Use CONFIRMRELEASE with a volume serial of * to confirm that you have performed an action for all volumes awaiting the indicated action.

Use CONFIRMRELEASE with one of these values to confirm actions taken manually for the volume being released. Use commas to separate these values from the first action you specify and from each other.

- **REPLACE** You have replaced the volume with a new volume
- **RETURN** You have returned the volume to its owner
- **ERASE** You have erased the volume
- **INIT** You have initialized the volume
- **NOTIFY** You have notified the owner of the volume’s release.
- **SCRATCH** You have performed all activities necessary prior to returning the volume to scratch status.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.
CONTAINER(container_name)
Specifies the name of the stacked volume containing this volume. The
container can be a physical stacked volume or any other receptacle where a
volume can reside. The value can be any alphanumeric or special characters up
to 6 characters in length. To clear the container value, specify CONTAINER(’ ’).
For VTS support, when a volume is removed from a container and you have
enabled stacked volume support, DFSMSrmm sets the volume location based
on the HOME location of the stacked volume unless you provide a new
location using the LOCATION operand.

When a logical volume is added to a stacked volume container using the
DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands, DFSMSrmm allows this only if the volume
was once exported to that stacked volume and the stacked volume has not
been reused. DFSMSrmm tracks unique information to ensure that you can
associate a logical volume with the correct stacked volume container. Reusing
the stacked volume container or writing to the logical volume prevents
DFSMSrmm from associating the logical volume with the stacked volume
container.

When stacked volume support is enabled, you can add container information
for a volume if the stacked volume you specify is already defined to
DFSMSrmm. If the stacked volume is not defined, DFSMSrmm fails the
request.

CRDATE(create_date)
Specifies the date when the volume was created.
Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the
yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum
  allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of
  the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required. You can specify a date in
  the range between 0000/000 to 9799/365.
• yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the
  three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the
  yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current
    year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  – DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between
    the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

You can specify a date in the range between 00000 to 99366.

CRSYSID
Specifies the ID of the system on which the volume was created. Specify a
unique system name one-to-eight characters long.

CRTIME(create_time)
Specifies the time when the volume was created. The CRTIME format is
hhmmss where:
• hh is hours
• mm is minutes
• ss is seconds

You can specify a time in the range between 000000 to 235959.
For example, nine o’clock in the morning is 090000.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

CURRENTLABELVERSION(1|3|4)
Specifies that the ISO/ANSI label version set for the volume should be changed.

DELUSERS(USER_ID LIST|*)
Specifies a list of user IDs and group names to be deleted from the list of users who can access a volume. Supply a maximum of twelve user IDs separated by blanks or commas. If you need to delete all user IDs from the list, use an asterisk instead of the list.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

DENSITY(*|1600|3480|6250)
Specifies the volume's recording density. For a 3420 tape reel this can be 1600 or 6250. For a 3480 tape cartridge use a value of 3480. Supply a value of * if you do not know the density. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

DESCRIPTION(text)
Specifies the volume description. Descriptive text is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

DSNAME(data_set_name)
Specifies the recorded name of the first data set on the volume. DFSMSrmm deletes all information previously recorded for the data set, and uncatalogs all the data sets on the volume. If the data set name you give matches the data set name on the volume, DFSMSrmm only uncatalogs subsequent data sets on the volume.

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

DFSMSrmm does not check quoted data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x'00'. Data set names without quotes must pass these data set naming rules:

- A data set name can have one or more qualifiers.
- Each qualifier is one to eight characters. The first character must be alphabetic (A to Z) or national (# @ $). The remaining seven characters can be either alphabetic, numeric (0 - 9), national, or a hyphen (-).
- Qualifiers are separated by a period.
- DFSMSrmm adds your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value as the high-level qualifier.
- The data set name must not include a member name.

This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

EJECT
Specifies that you want to eject the volume from a system-managed tape library. Specify this operand on a system with access to the library in which the volume resides. DFSMSrmm marks the volume as intransit.
Use **EJECT(CONVENIENCE)** to eject the volume to the convenience output station. Use **EJECT(BULK)** to eject the volume to the high capacity output station. If you use **EJECT(BULK)** for a volume residing in a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm handles this as a normal EJECT. Do not use this operand for a volume that is currently not residing in a system-managed library. **CONVENIENCE** is the default.

A logical volume cannot always be ejected. DFSMSrmm processes any request to eject a volume but the request can fail if the VTS does not support the request. Requests supported by a VTS include an eject for any volume in insert category or any volume in a category with the fast ready attribute. When you specify **EJECT** for logical volumes that are scratch volumes, the volume serial number is removed from the inventory in the Library Manager database and from the TCDB.

**ERROR(READ(count),WRITE(count))**

Use this operand to specify new error count values for read and write errors. These are assumed to be the permanent errors for the volume.

You can specify an absolute value or an incremental value. Incremental values are specified as follows: WRITE(+23). If the value specified causes the count to exceed 65 535, the maximum value of 65 535 is set.

**EXPDT(expiration_date)**

Specifies the volume expiration date which is the date when the volume should be considered for release. The value cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in parmib member EDGRMMxx.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- **yyyy/ddd**, where **yyyy** is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for **yyyy** is 9799. **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- **yyddd**, where **yy** is the last two-digit number for the year and **ddd** is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the **yyddd** format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

**EXPDT** is mutually exclusive with **RETPD**.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the **STATUS** operand.

**FEATCD(feature_code)**

Specifies the software product feature code. A feature code is one-to-four alphanumeric characters.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the **STATUS** operand.

**FORCE**

Specifies information that DFSMSrmm recorded during O/C/EOV processing. You can specify the **FORCE** operand to

1. Change information that DFSMSrmm records during O/C/EOV processing.
2. Mark a volume as ejected from a system-managed tape library even when the library is not known or offline when you combine FORCE with the EJECT operand.

3. Mark a volume as moved from a system-managed tape library when you combine FORCE with the LOCATION operand. Using the FORCE operand does not prevent updates to the TCDB. If the TCDB is available and can be updated, DFSMSrmm updates it. Using the FORCE operand allows the command to complete successfully even if the TCDB is not available or incorrect.

To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

**HOME(library_name|LOCDEF_location_name|SHELF)**

Specifies the location where the volume returns when it is no longer retained by a vital record specification. This location can be either an automated or a manual tape library, or a shelf location in a non-system-managed library. This storage location can be defined to DFSMSrmm as a home location. This value does not cause any volume movement.

*LOCDEF_location_name* indicates that the volume is stored in a storage location. When you store volumes in a storage location as their home location, you enable volumes to return to scratch in the named storage location. Storing volumes in this way allows you to avoid using the location SHELF.

DFSMSrmm processes the HOME operand before the LOCATION operand.

You specify SHELF or a VTS library name for a logical volume.

A home location name is one-to-eight alphanumeric or national characters.

**INITIALIZE(Y|N)**

Specifies whether the volume should be initialized. Specify INITIALIZE(Y) for all volumes, except stacked volumes, to indicate that the volume requires initializing. You cannot use the volume until you confirm that the volume is initialized. Specify INITIALIZE(N) to indicate that the volume does not need to be initialized.

If you request initialization for a scratch volume, and the initialize action is still pending when you enter the volume into an automated tape library, DFSMSrmm defers initialization to the DFSMSdfp labeling program. If the volume is later ejected without being initialized, DFSMSrmm reinstates the initialization. If you specify INITIALIZE(Y) for volumes residing in an automated tape library, the action is set pending and you must initialize the volume before it can be used.

Specify INITIALIZE(Y) to relabel a duplicate volume so that DFSMSrmm no longer manages it as a duplicate.

DFSMSrmm accepts the abbreviation INIT.

**JOBNAME(job_name)**

Specifies the name of the job that created the first file on the volume. A job name is one-to-eight characters other than blank, comma, and semicolon. You cannot use a generic job name. Any job name you use must be specific. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.
KEYENCODE1
Specifies the encoding mechanism used for KEYLABEL1.
   L   Label
   H   Public key hash

If KEYLABEL1 is specified and no encoding method is yet defined to DFSMSrmm for this volume, the default value for KEYENCODE1 is L.

KEYENCODE2
Specifies the encoding mechanism used for KEYLABEL2.
   L   Label
   H   Public key hash

If KEYLABEL2 is specified and no encoding method is yet defined to DFSMSrmm for this volume, the default value for KEYENCODE2 is L.

KEYLABEL1(keylabel1_name)
Specifies the key encryption key label number 1 for a non-scratch volume that is encrypted. A key label is 1-to-64 characters with blanks padding the field on the right. A key label contains alphanumeric, national, or special characters with some additional characters also allowed. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any blanks or special characters.

When a volume is rewritten in a non-encryption format, DFSMSrmm does not clear the encryption key label related fields. Instead, the fields continue to be displayed until the volume is reused from scratch, or a release action causes them to be cleared.

When you specify this optional operand, you can also specify a value for the key encoding mechanism using the KEYENCODE1 operand.

KEYLABEL1 is mutually exclusive with NOKEYLABEL1.

KEYLABEL2(keylabel2_name)
Specifies the key encryption key label number 2 for a non-scratch volume that is encrypted. A key label is 1-to-64 characters with blanks padding the field on the right. A key label contains alphanumeric, national, or special characters with some additional characters also allowed. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any blanks or special characters.

When a volume is rewritten in a non-encryption format, DFSMSrmm does not clear the encryption key label related fields. Instead, the fields continue to be displayed until the volume is reused from scratch, or a release action causes them to be cleared.

When you specify this optional operand, you can also specify a value for the key encoding mechanism using the KEYENCODE2 operand.

KEYLABEL2 is mutually exclusive with NOKEYLABEL2.

LABEL(SL | NL | AL)
Specifies the label type of the volume.
   SL   Standard IBM volume label.
   NL   No label
   AL   ISO/ANSI labels
DFSMSrmm updates the label type when a data set on the volume is opened. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

**LEVEL(version)**

Specifies the version of the software product with which the volume is associated. Supply version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release and modification level. 'nn' is two alphanumeric or national characters. Use the ADDPRODUCT subcommand to add a new version of a software product number already defined to DFSMSrmm.

The default value is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification 0, when NUMBER is specified and the LEVEL has not yet been set.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

**LOANLOC(loan_location)**

Specifies the location where a volume resides other than the removable media library or a storage location. A loan location is up to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. For example, if you removed the volume from the removable media library, you could use your owner ID as the loan location to let others know where the volume is stored. If a volume is stored in a system-managed tape library, DFSMSrmm automatically ejects the volume if you define a loan location. You can clear the loan location by specifying a blank loan location.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

**LOCATION(SHELF|HOME|library_name|LOCATION(location_name)|built-in_name)**

Specifies a volume's location. When you give a location value, you manually request a volume move. You can specify any location.

If you do not use the HOME operand, DFSMSrmm uses the LOCATION value to set the home location name in the DFSMSrmm control data set if the HOME location is not a storage location.

You can use the LOCATION operand to correct the location information recorded by DFSMSrmm when it does not match the library name in the TCDB. Using the LOCATION operand, you can correct the DFSMSrmm control data set without physically moving the volume.

If the location name you specify does not match the volume's current location, DFSMSrmm attempts to move the volume. If the current location for the volume is a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm attempts to eject the volume. To move the volume, DFSMSrmm sets the required location for the volume. If the volume is a logical volume and stacked volume support is enabled, or a volume that is moving to a shelf-managed storage location, DFSMSrmm inventory management performs any required movement for the volume. In all other cases, DFSMSrmm sets the volume destination and ejects the volume if necessary. Non-scratch logical volumes cannot be ejected.

If you have enabled stacked volume support, DFSMSrmm inventory management uses the required location to determine if the stacked volume container is moved. You can use the required location for logical volumes to build an export list. If stacked volume support is not enabled, you can use the destination to build an export list.

Use one of these to request a volume move:
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

SHELF
To indicate that the volume be stored in a shelf location in a
non-system-managed library.

HOME
To indicate that the volume returns from its current location to the location
identified by the HOME operand.

library_name
To indicate that the volume be stored in a specific system-managed library.
This library can be either a manual tape library or an automated tape
library. A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or
@, starting with a non-numeric character. If you change this value to the
same location that DFSMSrmm has set for the volume, DFSMSrmm checks
the TCDB to see if the volume is defined and in that library.

If the library is a manual tape library, DFSMSrmm adds the volume to the
TCDB. If the library is an automated tape library and the volume does not
currently reside in the automated tape library, DFSMSrmm sets a volume
move in progress to get the volume moved to the automated tape library.
You cannot specify a distributed library name.

LOCDEF_location_name
To indicate that the volume should be stored in an installation defined
storage location.
This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you
specify the STATUS operand.

built-in_name
To indicate that the volume should be stored in an DFSMSrmm built-in
storage location you can specify:

LOCAL The LOCAL storage location
DISTANT The DISTANT storage location
REMOTE The REMOTE storage location

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you
specify the STATUS operand.

Use LOCATION with CONFIRMMOVE to mark the volume move as complete.
You can use the LOCATION operand to cancel a pending move by specifying
the volume’s current location.

MANUALMOVE
Specifies to turn off DFSMSrmm automatic move processing or to cancel a
pending move.

MEDIANAME
Specifies the media name for a volume so it matches the media name defined
for it in the EDGRMMxx parmlib VLPOOL command.

MEDIATYPE(* | CST | ECCST | EHPCT | HPCT | MEDIA5 | MEDIA6 | MEDIA7 | MEDIA8 | MEDIA9 | MEDIA10 | medinf_mediatype)
Specifies the volume’s physical media type. Use one of these:

* The volume is not a cartridge.
CST Cartridge System Tape
ECCST Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape
CHANGEOOLUME subcommand

EHPCT   Extended High Performance Cartridge Tape
HPCT    High Performance Cartridge Tape
MEDIA5/ETC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge
MEDIA6/EWTC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise WORM Tape Cartridge 3592
MEDIA7/EETC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy Tape Cartridge 3592
MEDIA8/EEWTC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy WORM Tape Cartridge 3592
MEDIA9/EXTC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended Tape Cartridge 3592
MEDIA10/EXWTC IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

medinf_mediatype
Specify a non-IBM media type if your installation definition contains media information for medinf_mediatype that matches the media information assigned to the volume. When you change the media type, DFSMSrmm sets the volume capacity based on the matching media information.

**Recommendation:** Specify the known media type for system-managed, non-scratch volumes. If you use an incorrect value, the volume can be mounted on a tape drive that can neither read nor write to the volume. If you do not specify a value, DFSMSrmm sets a default value that is valid for the media type you specify.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

See [Table 6 on page 27](#) for information about how DFSMSrmm assigns MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT.

There is no default value.

MEDINF(medinf_name)
Specifies the assigned installation-defined media information to the volume. This value is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters and must be defined once in your installation. You can use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the MEDINF operand to display the media information. For more information about MEDINF, see [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#).

When you change the installation-defined media information, DFSMSrmm sets the volume capacity based on the matching media information.

Default: None.

NEWVOLUME(volser)
Specifies the volume serial number of a volume in the DFSMSrmm control data set. Using this operand does not change the tape label on the physical media. DFSMSrmm associates the new volume serial number with the information that is recorded for the old volume. You cannot use this operand to change the volume serial number for a logical or stacked volume. You can use this operand to identify a duplicate volume.
DFSMSrmm assigns a rack number for the volume that matches the new volume serial number and changes the rack number that is associated with the old volume serial number to empty status. To change the rack number that DFSMSrmm assigned to the volume, use the RACK operands or POOL operands to assign a rack number to the volume. To keep the volume in its current shelf location, use the RACK operand with the rack number that was associated with the old volume serial number.

To change a volume serial number that was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing, use the FORCE operand to force the change.

**NOABEND**

Specifies to reset the ABEND flag for a volume.

**NOCONFIRMMOVE/NOCMOVE**(from_location, to_location, ALL)

Specifies to reverse a previous move confirmation for one or more volumes. You can only reverse a previous move confirmation as long as inventory management has not started.

You must use NOCONFIRMMOVE with a volume serial of * and location values.

Any of these values can be used for from_location and to_location to identify the moves for which you are reversing confirmation:

- **ALL** All locations
- **library_name** A shelf location in a system-managed library. Library names must be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, or $, #, or @, starting with a non-numeric character.
- **LOCDEF_location_name** To indicate that the volume should be stored in an installation defined storage location.
- **SHELF** A shelf location in a non-system-managed library
- **LOCAL** The LOCAL storage location
- **DISTANT** The DISTANT storage location
- **REMOTE** The REMOTE storage location

Supply location values as follows to identify the move confirmation you are reversing:

- **NOCONFIRMMOVE**(from_location, to_location) to reverse a move confirmation from one specific location to another location
- **NOCONFIRMMOVE**(from_location, ALL) to reverse a move confirmation from a location to any other locations
- **NOCONFIRMMOVE**( ALL, to_location) to reverse a move confirmation to a location from any other location.
- **NOCONFIRMMOVE**(ALL,ALL) to reverse a move confirmation for all volume moves.

You can only use ALL with the NOCONFIRMMOVE operand if you initially supplied it on the move confirmation you are reversing. The from_location and to_location values must also be exactly as specified on the initial confirmation with the CONFIRMMOVE operand. For example, to reverse a previous move confirmation initially supplied as

`CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(ALL,REMOTE)`

you can use
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

CHANGEVOLUME * NOCONFIRMMOVE(ALL,REMOTE)

but you cannot use
CHANGEVOLUME * NOCONFIRMMOVE(ALL,ALL)

NOCONFIRMRELEASE/NOCRLSE(REPLACE, RETURN, ERASE, INIT, NOTIFY, SCRATCH)
  Specifies to reverse a previous release action confirmation.
  Use the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with an asterisk to reverse a release
  action confirmation for all volumes awaiting the indicated action.
  Use NOCONFIRMRELEASE with any of these values to reverse confirmation
  of release actions performed manually for the volume being released. You can
  use one or more of these operands separated from the first operand and from
  each other by commas:

  REPLACE       You have not replaced the volumes with new volumes
  RETURN        You have not returned the volumes to their owner
  ERASE         You have not erased the volumes
  INIT          You have not initialized the volumes
  NOTIFY        You have not notified the owner that one or more owned
                 volumes is eligible for release
  SCRATCH       You have not performed all return to scratch cleanup actions
                 required for the volume

  You can only reverse a previous action confirmation as long as inventory
  management has not started.

NOKEYLABEL1
  Specify the NOKEYLABEL1 operand to clear an existing key encryption key
  label number 1 and encoding mechanism.
  NOKEYLABEL1 is mutually exclusive with KEYLABEL1.

NOKEYLABEL2
  Specify the NOKEYLABEL2 operand to clear an existing key encryption key
  label number 2 and encoding mechanism.
  NOKEYLABEL2 is mutually exclusive with KEYLABEL2.

NOPREVVOL
  Specify to remove a single volume from the end of a multivolume chain.
  This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify
  the STATUS operand.

NORACK
  Specifies to remove an assigned rack number from any volume. This allows the
  volume to be entered as a logical volume.

NOSECLEVEL
  Specify to remove the security classification from a volume.

NOSTORAGEGROUP
  Specifies to remove the name of the storage group to which the volume
  belongs. You can use this operand to assign a null storage group for a
  system-managed volume, or to remove an existing storage group name for a
  non-system managed volume.
NOWORM
Use this operand to identify that the volume is not a WORM volume. You
cannot specify this operand for a volume recorded automatically by
DFSMSrmm during open processing.

Use the WORM operand to set the WORM attribute.
NOWORM is the default value.

NUMBER(product_number)
Specifies the number of a software product with which the volume is
associated. A software product number is one to eight characters enclosed in
single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify
the STATUS operand.

OPEN
Specifies to set the volume OPEN condition. You can specify this operand for
any type of volume. For a logical or physical volume, you are specifying that a
data set is still open or has been left open by an application. Use this operand
when you want to mark a stacked volume as not ready to move. A stacked
volume is normally opened by the start of export processing and closed by the
completion of export processing. DFSMSrmm can move stacked volumes
automatically only when they are marked closed.

OPENCOUNT(count | +nn)
Use this operand to specify how many times any data set on the volume has
been opened.

You can specify an absolute value or an incremental value. Incremental values
are specified as follows: OPENCOUNT(+1). If the value specified causes the
count to exceed 65535, the maximum value of 65535 is set.

ORIGINALEXPDT/OEXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies the original JCL expiration date of the volume. It should be the
highest original expiration date of all the files on the volume.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the
yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyyyddd format for dates.

• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum
  allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day
  of the year, such as 2007/001. The slash is required.
• yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the
  three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the
  yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  − DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current
    year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  − DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between
    the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

There is no default.

OWNER(owner)
Specifies the owner ID of the volume’s owner. An owner ID consists of
one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a
number. We suggest that you use a RACF user ID or RACF group name.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify
the STATUS operand.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

OWNERACCESS(ALTER | READ | UPDATE)
Specifies the owner's access to the volume. OWNERACCESS can be used with OWNER to define the initial RACF volume profile access. The value can be READ, UPDATE or ALTER.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

PERCENT(percent)
Use this operand to specify how full the volume is. You can specify a value between 0 and 100.

POOL(pool_ID)
Specifies the pool ID of the pool where the volume is stored in the removable media library. A pool ID is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. The pool ID must be defined by your installation. Enclose it in quotation marks if it contains any special characters. If you supply a pool ID, do not give a rack number.

You cannot use this operand for a volume residing in an automated tape library or a manual tape library. POOL cannot be used with RACK.

PREVVOL(previous_volser)
Specifies to add a single volume to the end of a multivolume chain. Supply a fully qualified volume serial number which is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

To remove a single volume from the end of a multivolume chain, specify PREVVOL("") or use the NOPREVVOL operand as shown in the example on page 296.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

RACK(rack_number)
Specifies the shelf location of a volume in the removable media library. A full rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in quotation marks if it contains any special characters. The rack number that you use must be available for use. You cannot specify a rack number for a volume residing in a system-managed tape library. The volume serial number and the rack number must be the same for volumes residing in a system-managed tape library. RACK cannot be used with POOL.

READDATE(last_read_date)
Specifies when the volume was last read.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms.

Recommendation: Use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.

• yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

- DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

RECORDINGFORMAT(* | 18TRACK | 36TRACK | 128TRACK | 256TRACK | 384TRACK | EFMT1 | EFMT2 | EEFMT2 | EFMT3 | EEFMT3 | medinf_recordingformat)

Specifies the basic recording format for tape volumes.

* An asterisk indicates that the format is unknown or that the volume is not a tape volume.

18TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 18 track format. Recording format 18TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

36TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 36 track format. Recording format 36TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

128TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 128 track format. Recording format 128TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

256TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 256 track format. Recording format 256TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

384TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 384-track format. A recording format of 384TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

EFMT1
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 1 recording technology. You can only specify EFMT1 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8).

EFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 2 recording technology. You can only specify EFMT2 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9), and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).

EEFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Encrypted Format 2 recording technology. You can only specify EEFMT2 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9) and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).
**CHANGEVOLUME subcommand**

**EFMT3**
Data has been written to the volume in EFMT3 (enterprise format 3) recording format. A recording format of EFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

**EEFMT3**
Data has been written to the volume in EEFMT3 (enterprise encrypted format 3) recording format. A recording format of EEFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

**medinf_recordingformat**
Specify a non-IBM media recording format if your installation definition contains media information for medinf_recordingformat that matches the media information assigned to the volume. When you change the recording format, DFSMSrmm sets the volume capacity based on the matching media information.

You must specify the RECORDINGFORMAT operand when you are changing information about volumes that reside in a manual tape library.

If you use STATUS(VOLCAT), the value you specify is overridden by information in the TCDB. For scratch volumes, DFSMSrmm lets the system set this value when the volume is first used. This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

See Table 6 on page 27 for information about how DFSMSrmm assigns MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT.

There is no default value.

**RELEASEACTION**

**RELEASEACTION** is a keyword that specifies the action to be taken when the volume is eligible for release. Use RELEASEACTION with one or more values identifying the release actions to be taken. The first value describes what should happen to the volume at the time it is released. Any following values specify other actions to be performed for the released volume.

You can use one of these mutually exclusive release actions:

**SCRATCH**
To indicate that the volume should be returned to scratch status. SCRATCH is mutually exclusive with RETURN.

**REPLACE**
To indicate that the volume should be replaced with a new volume and returned to scratch status.

**RETURN**
To indicate that the volume should be returned to its owner. RETURN is mutually exclusive with SCRATCH.

You can supply up to three of these values, separated from any previous value and from each other by commas. Use NOINIT, NOERASE, and NONOTIFY to request that DFSMSrmm remove an existing release action of INIT, ERASE, and NOTIFY for the volume.

**INIT**
To request that DFSMSrmm initialize the volume

**NOINIT**
To specify that DFSMSrmm not initialize the volume

**ERASE**
To request that DFSMSrmm erase the volume

**NOERASE**
To specify that DFSMSrmm not erase the volume
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

NOTIFY  To request that DFSMSrmm notify the owner that the volume is being released

NONOTIFY  To specify that DFSMSrmm not notify the owner of the volume’s release.

You can request multiple actions for a volume. For example, if you want an owner to be automatically notified when a volume is released, and if the volume is to be returned to scratch status and initialized, use this:
RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH, INIT, NOTIFY)

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

REPLACE(YES | NO)
Use the REPLACE operand to change the setting of the replace action.

Specify YES to set on the REPLACE action when a volume is pending release with the SCRATCH release action, or if the volume is scratch. If a private volume is not pending release, you cannot change the REPLACE action (see instead the RELEASEACTION operand). DFSMSrmm processing sets off the pending SCRATCH action and sets the REPLACE action. DFSMSrmm processing for a scratch volume sets the volume to a master volume pending release with the REPLACE action pending. Any change from scratch to master for a system-managed volume requires access to the TCDB to update the volume status. Otherwise, the CV subcommand fails.

Specify NO to reset the replace action if it is a pending action. For pending release volumes, the SCRATCH action is set on by DFSMSrmm processing. This is not a confirmation that the REPLACE action is completed. Instead, use the CV subcommand with CRLSE(REPLACE) to confirm the REPLACE action. When you specify REPLACE(NO), you are avoiding the REPLACE action.

REQUIREDLABELVERSION(0|3|4)
Specifies the ISO/ANSI label version in the VOL1 label for the volume when creating or rewriting a tape with AL type labels. Use 0 to clear the required label field.

RETPD(retention_period)
Specifies the new volume retention period. This is the number of days for which DFSMSrmm retains the volume before considering it for release. The value is one to four decimal numbers and is added to today’s date to compute the new expiration date. The value cannot exceed the maximum retention period (MAXRETPD) set by your installation in parmlib member EDGRMMxx.

RETPD is mutually exclusive with EXPDT.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.

SECLEVEL(security_class)
Specifies a volume’s security class. The value must be one to eight characters and must be one of the security classes defined for your installation.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the SECCLS operand to display the security classes defined for your location. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

To reset the security classification for a volume, use the NOSECLEVEL operand.

This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

SPECIALATTRIBUTES(NONE | RDCOMPAT)
  Specifies any special attributes associated with the tape volume.

NONE
  The tape volume has no special attributes.

RDCOMPAT
  The tape volume was created using one format and can be mounted on
  a drive that supports reading but not writing of that format.
  For example, a volume recorded at 18TRACK can be read by a device
  that writes at 36TRACK and also has the ability to read 18TRACK tape
  volumes.

STATUS(MASTER | USER)
  Specifies the volume's status. The value can be one of these:

MASTER
  To indicate that the volume cannot be overwritten except when
  the data set names match.

USER
  To indicate that the volume can be overwritten by any data set.

STORAGEGROUP | STORGRP(storage_group_name)
  Specifies the SMS-defined storage group to which the volume belongs.
  A storage group name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters. A storage group
  name can be a value that matches to a VLPOOL NAME value but does not
  need to be defined on a VLPOOL definition.

For volumes in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm uses the current
location or the location specified on the command to validate the specified
storage group. For volumes with a system-managed home location defined,
DFSMSrmm uses the home location for validation. For other volumes, any
value you specify is accepted as long as the value is valid in the current SMS
configuration.

A storage group name can be assigned to any volume, even a scratch volume.
The storage group name can be used for scratch pooling, except when the
volume is in a system-managed automated tape library. For system-managed
scratch volumes, the storage group name is not maintained in the TCDB
because it is not supported by SMS tape processing.

For system-managed manual tape library volumes, the storage group name is
used for scratch pool validation only when you request that a specific storage
group name is used for pooling. For all non-system managed scratch pooling
validation, the storage group name is significant and is always used to ensure
that a volume from the correct pool is mounted.

DFSMSrmm accepts the abbreviation STORGRP.

TYPE(LOGICAL | PHYSICAL | STACKED)
  Specify to change the type that is defined to DFSMSrmm.
  TYPE(LOGICAL) and TYPE(STACKED) are not allowed if the LOCATION
  specifies a system-managed library that is not a VTS.
  TYPE(LOGICAL) is not allowed if the volume has a rack number that is
different from the volume serial number. If the rack number matches the
volser, the rack number is removed from the volume and left empty.
  TYPE(PHYSICAL) is not allowed if the LOCATION specifies a
  system-managed library that is a VTS.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

TZ(+1-HH[:MM[:SS]])
Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is [+1-HH[:MM[:SS]]] where:
- +1- is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds
An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.
You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

USE(IRMM,MVS,VM)
Specifies the operating systems where the volume can be used. You can select one or more of: IRMM, MVS, and VM. When you change the systems where a volume can be used, include all the systems you need. To indicate multiple operating systems are valid, enter the values with a comma as a separator.

VENDOR(vendor_name)
Specifies the manufacturer or supplier of the volume. The vendor value is 1 to 8 alphanumeric or special characters that you can set or change at any time. Vendor information must be enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. DFSMSrmm never changes or uses this value. You can use it for reporting purposes and tracking supplier information for batches of volumes.
There is no default.

volser,*
Specifies the serial number of the volume being changed. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in quotation marks if it contains any special characters. When you are changing information for volumes that reside in a manual tape library or adding system-managed volumes in an automated tape library, you can only specify volume serial numbers that consist of alphanumeric characters.
Specify an asterisk with the CONFIRMRELEASE or CONFIRMMOVE operand to confirm one or more outstanding actions or moves for volumes. Use an asterisk with the NOCONFIRMRELEASE or NOCONFIRMMOVE operand to reverse a confirmation for one or more outstanding actions or moves for volumes.
When you want to change a volser that is defined with volser *, you must specify CHANGEVOLUME * * to differentiate the command from the global CONFIRMRELEASE or CONFIRMMOVE command. At least one space (blank) is required after the asterisk that is enclosed in quotation marks.

VOL1(volser)
Specifies a standard label volume serial number. Use this operand to change information that DFSMSrmm recorded. It does not change the tape label information. The variable volser is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. You cannot use the VOL1 operand for scratch volumes, logical volumes, stacked volumes, or NL volumes. To clear the VOL1 volser for a volume, specify the volume serial number as the VOL1 volser value.
There is no default.
WMC(count | +nn)
Use this operand to set the write mount count for any volume. The write mount count reflects how many times the volume has been mounted for output and actually written to while mounted.

You can specify an absolute value or an incremental value. Incremental values are specified as follows: WMC(+1). If the value specified causes the count to exceed 65 535, the maximum value of 65 535 is set.

WORLDWIDEID|WWID(world_wide_identifier)
Use this operand to specify the unique worldwide identifier set on the volume by the manufacturer. The worldwide ID is 12 characters in hexadecimal. You can specify the value as 12 characters, a hex string of 24 characters (x'...'), or as a binary string (b'...'). When entered in hex, you specify 24 characters 0-9, A-F. An example of a worldwide identifier is WWID(x'12345678ABCDEF090000FFEE'). When you specify a character string, it can be any string of 12 alphanumeric, national, special, or EBCDIC text characters, enclosed in quotes when special or EBCDIC text characters are specified. DFSMSrmm converts your character string to hex.

The WWID is maintained and displayed as a hexadecimal value and is displayed using 24 characters.

In some publications, the worldwide unique cartridge identifier (WWCID) may also be referred to as the worldwide identifier (WORLDWIDEID or WWID).

There is no default.

Do not use the DFSMSrmm subcommands to set or change the WWID value. Instead, add volumes as you normally would do, and DFSMSrmm records the value when the volume is first used. Subsequent use of the volume causes DFSMSrmm to ensure that the recorded WWID and the WWID obtained from the mounted volume both match. If the values do not match, the volume is rejected. Once the WWID is set by command or recorded by DFSMSrmm when the volume was used while mounted, you cannot change the value in the DFSMSrmm control data set. If the WWID is incorrect in DFSMSrmm, your choice is to either delete and then re-add the volume, or to use RMM REPLACE processing. If DFSMSrmm already has data set details for the volume, keep a record of these so they can be added back by using the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

WORM
Use this operand to identify that the volume is a WORM volume. When you set the WORM attribute and the volume is OPENed for input or output on z/OS, DFSMSrmm volume validation checks that the write mount count and worldwide unique volume ID values recorded in DFSMSrmm match those obtained from the cartridge and maintained by the drive.

Use the NOWORM operand to reset the WORM attribute.

WRITEDATE(last_write_date)
Specifies when the volume was last written to.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand

• \( yyddd \), where \( yy \) is the last two-digit number for the year and \( ddd \) is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the \( yyddd \) format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  – DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  – DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

This operand is ignored for scratch volumes unless you use either STATUS(MASTER) or STATUS(USER). This operand can be changed if you have authorization to use the FORCE operand.

Examples

Task: To clear the VOL1 label that is recorded by DFSMSrmm for the volume ABC001, issue the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand with a VOL1 value that matches the volume.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC001 VOL1(ABC001)
```

Task: Delete these user IDs from the access list of volume 8E1U02: OWNER12, OWNER25, OWNER44 and OWNER45. Keep the volume for another 365 days.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME 8E1U02 -
  DELUSERS(OWNER12,OWNER25,OWNER44,OWNER45) RETPD(365)
```

Task: Confirm all moves from location REMOTE to location SHELF which meet the Ready-to-Scratch criteria.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMMOVE(REMOTE,SHELF,READYTOSCRATCH)
```

Task: Indicate that you want to confirm that all outstanding volumes waiting to be replaced have been replaced.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME * CONFIRMRELEASE(REPLACE)
```

Task: Request that DFSMSrmm retains volume 8E1U02 for another five days. This example shows how you can remove the pending release status from the volume so that the volume is not returned to scratch status during the next inventory management run.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME 8E1U02 RETPD(5)
```

Task: Update the location information for volume ABC123 to indicate that you are moving it to an automated tape library named MYATL.

Command:

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC123 LOC(MYATL)
```
Then enter the volume into the library.

**Task:** Add an existing volume ABC123 to a product.

**Command:**

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC123 NUMBER(1234-456) -
   FEATCD(1234) LEVEL(V01R01M00)
```

**Task:** If you use ISMF or the z/OS console command LIBRARY EJECT to eject a volume from an automated tape library, DFSMSrmm marks the volume as being 'in transit' but does not set a destination. Mark the volume as no longer in transit.

**Command:**

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC123 LOCATION(new_destination) CONFIRMMOVE
```

**Task:** Remove the last volume in a multivolume chain.

**Command:**

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC123 PREVVOL('')
```

**Command:**

```
RMM CHANGEVOLUME ABC123 NOPREVVL
```

### Return Codes

See [Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413](#) for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHANGEVRS: Changing information about a vital record specification

Before you begin: To use the RMM CHANGEVRS subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.VRS resource profile to change vital record specifications.

Use the CHANGEVRS subcommand to update details of a DSNAME or a NAME vital record specification that is already defined to DFSMSrmm.

Use the SEARCHVRS subcommand to create lists of vital record specifications. See “SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications” on page 405 for more information.

Syntax

```
CHANGEVRS

+----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       CS        |                                  |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       NAME      | (VRS_name)                       |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       JOBNAME   | (jobname_mask)                   |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       COUNT     | (days/cycles)                    |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       NEXTVRS   | (next_VRS_name)                  |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
|                 |                                  |
|       TZ        | (+$-|HH[:MM[:SS]])                  |
| +----------------+----------------------------------+
```

Operands

**DSNAME**(data_set_name_mask)

Identifies the type of vital record specification and specifies the mask of a data set name, management class, or management value of an existing vital record specification. The mask can have a fully qualified or a generic name. It can also be one of the reserved words ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN.

The data set name mask is 1 to 44 characters, enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name mask is not enclosed in quotes, PROFILE PREFIX is applied. This operand is required and must immediately follow the CHANGEVRS subcommand.

DSNAME is mutually exclusive with the NAME and VOLUME operands.

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

**NAME**(VRS_name)

Identifies the vital record specification type and specifies a name for the vital record specification. A vital record specification name is eight alphanumeric characters chosen by your installation.

**JOBNAME**(jobname_mask)

Identifies the job name for the vital record specification. A job name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. You can specify a specific job name or a job name mask. It can also be one of the reserved words ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN.
CHANGEVRS subcommand

This operand is optional. You must specify the operand, though, if the vital record specification you want to change has the JOBNAME operand specified.

If you have data sets with job names that include symbols other than alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, use a job name mask to cover them.

**COUNT**(days/cycles)**

Specifies a retention amount, based on the retention type of the existing vital record specification. Specify COUNT(number_of_days) to request that DFSMSrmm retains all cycles or copies of a data set. Specify COUNT(number_of_cycles) to request that DFSMSrmm retains the number of data set cycles you specify.

The value range for data set name vital record specification and retention name vital record specification is 0 to 99999. A value of 99999 indicates that DFSMSrmm retains all cycles of a data set.

If count() is not specified, the count value in the existing vital record specification record is not changed.

DFSMSrmm validates the COUNT value as follows:
- If EXTRADAYS is specified, COUNT must equal STORENUMBER: (STORENUMBER) = (COUNT).
- Regardless if NEXTVRS and ANDVRS are used, COUNT can be: (STORENUMBER) <= (COUNT).
- If DAYS or LASTREFERENCEDAYS retention is used: (STORENUMBER) + (DELAY) <= (COUNT).

**NEXTVRS**(next_VRS_name)**

Specifies the name of the next vital record specification in a chain of vital record specifications. If you specify the name of a vital record specification that does not exist, DFSMSrmm uses a dummy vital record specification with the name “broken” instead. This keeps the volume or data set in its current location.

**TZ**(±HH[:MM[:SS]])

Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is {±HH[:MM[:SS]]} where:
- ± is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- HH is hours
- MM is minutes
- SS is seconds

An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.

You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

**Return Codes**

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CHANGEVRS subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEBIN subcommand

DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information

Before you begin: To use the RMM DELETEBIN subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

The DELETEBIN subcommand is an alias for the DELETERACK subcommand. See "DELETERACK: Deleting shelf location information" on page 309 for the combined description of the DELETERACK and DELETEBIN operands.

DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in storage locations as bin numbers. Use the DELETEBIN subcommand to delete information about shelf locations you are no longer using in built-in or installation defined storage locations.

To delete bin numbers from a built-in storage location, specify an asterisk as the bin number and the name of a built-in storage location, LOCAL, REMOTE, or DISTANT. Specify a COUNT value to indicate how many bin numbers DFSMSrmm deletes. DFSMSrmm deletes bin numbers starting with the highest bin number defined for the storage location until it reaches either the count value you specify or a bin number still containing a volume. If DFSMSrmm cannot delete all the bin numbers you requested, it displays an error message indicating that it could not reach the count.

To delete one or more bin numbers from an installation-defined storage location, provide the initial bin number, the location name, and the media name. Specify a COUNT value to indicate how many bin numbers DFSMSrmm deletes. DFSMSrmm deletes bin numbers starting from the initial bin number and deletes bin numbers following the initial bin number until it reaches the count value you specify or a bin number containing a volume.

You can use location names and media names on the DELETEBIN subcommand that are not currently defined to DFSMSrmm. This lets you clean up bin numbers that have been defined in error or after the change or removal of LOCDEF commands from the EDGRMMxx parmlib.

Syntax

```
DELETEBIN
bin_number LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name) MEDIANAME

LOCATION(
  LOCAL
)

DISTANT

REMOTE

COUNT(number_of_bins)

MEDIANAME:

MEDIANAME(* medianame)
```

Operands

```
bin_number | *
```

Specifies the shelf location in a storage location. Immediately following the
DELETEBIN subcommand

DELETEBIN subcommand you must use either a bin number for an installation defined storage location or an * for a built-in storage location. You must also give a location name and media name.

A bin number in an installation defined storage location is six alphanumeric or national characters in any combination.

Specify an * to delete a bin number from a built-in storage location. When you use one of the built-in storage location names, LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE, you do not provide a bin number because DFSMSrmm keeps track of bin numbers for built-in storage locations. The bin_number to be deleted must be empty.

COUNT(number_of_bins)
Specifies how many bin numbers DFSMSrmm deletes from a specified storage location. The value is one to five numbers. The maximum allowable decimal value is 99999.

The default value is 1.

LOCATION(LOCAL | DISTANT | REMOTE | LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies the storage location where you want to delete shelf space.

Installation defined storage locations are names up to eight characters long and are defined using the LOCDEF parmlib command. You can delete bin numbers in installation defined storage locations even if the LOCDEF command for the installation is not in the current parmlib. To delete one or more bin numbers from an installation defined storage location, provide an initial bin number. MEDIANAME must also be specified. You can specify a COUNT value. If you use one of the built-in storage location names, LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE, use an * as the bin number. You can specify a COUNT value. You cannot use MEDIANAME with a built-in storage location name.

MEDIANAME(medianame | *)
Specifies the media that can reside in a shelf location. medianame can be eight characters. Specify an * to delete bin numbers from a built-in storage location.

Examples

Task: Remove information about eight shelf locations in the installation defined storage location MYLOC that no longer have volumes assigned to them. The bin numbers are A00001 to A00008 inclusive.

Command:
RMM DELETEBIN A00001 LOCATION(MYLOC) COUNT(8) MEDIANAME(SQUARE)

Task: Remove ten empty bin numbers from the DISTANT storage location. If there are 100 bin numbers defined in the storage location, DFSMSrmm deletes bin numbers 91 through 100 inclusive.

Command:
RMM DELETEBIN * LOCATION(DISTANT) COUNT(10)

Task:
If you changed DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations, LOCAL, DISTANT and REMOTE, to installation defined locations, you might still have some DFSMSrmm assigned bin numbers for the location. To delete these bin numbers, issue the DELETEBIN subcommand with an * for the bin number.
and provide one of the built-in storage location names. Use the RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand to find out how many bin numbers can be deleted.

Command:
RMM DELETEBIN * LOCATION(REMOTE) COUNT(nnnnn)

Return Codes
See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEDATASET subcommand

DELETEDATASET: Deleting data set information

Before you begin:
1. To use the RMM DELETEDATASET subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
2. To use the RMM DELETEDATASET FORCE subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile.

Use the DELETEDATASET subcommand to delete data set information recorded by DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm also uncatalogs the data set and any other data sets recorded on the same volume that have higher data set sequence numbers. You specify the data set name and the serial number of the volume where the data set resides.

You must also specify a sequence number if the data set for which you are deleting information is not the first data set on the volume. If you do not specify a sequence number, DFSMSrmm assumes that the data set is the first file on the volume. Unless the data set for which you are deleting information is the last data set on the volume, DFSMSrmm deletes information about all subsequent data sets on the volume.

Restriction: You cannot delete any data set on a volume when DFSMSrmm has recorded information about the data set during O/C/EOV processing.

Syntax

```
DELETEDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)

FILESEQ (physical_file_sequence_number)
SEQ
FORCE
```

Notes:
1. Specify the FORCE operand to delete a data set for a volume where information was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing. You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.

Operands

`data_set_name`

Specifies the name of the data set being deleted. The name is 1 to 44 characters in length and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value is applied. This operand is required and must immediately follow the DELETEDATASET subcommand.

Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If
DELETEDATASET subcommand

you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

FILESEQ/SEQ

Specifies the relative position of the data set on the volume. The minimum allowable decimal value is 1. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535.

The default value is 1.

FORCE

Specifies to override the restriction that information that DFSMSrmm recorded during O/C/EOV processing cannot be changed. Using FORCE allows you to delete data set information that DFSMSrmm recorded during O/C/EOV processing. To use this operand you must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.

VOLUME

Specifies the serial number of the volume where the data set resides. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. A volume serial number is required.

Examples

Task: Delete information about all data sets residing on volume 8E1U01. The data set PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA is the first data set on the volume.

Command:

RMM DELETEDATASET 'PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA' VOLUME(8E1U01)

Task: Delete information about a data set named PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA that is the fourth data set on volume 8E1U01, and also delete information about all subsequent data sets on the volume.

Command:

RMM DELETEDATASET 'PREFIX.MYDATA.DATA' VOLUME(8E1U01) SEQ(4)

If prefix is your own TSO PROFILE PREFIX, you can enter:

RMM DELETEDATASET MYDATA.DATA VOLUME(8E1U01) SEQ(4)

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEOWNER subcommand

DELETEOWNER: Deleting owner information

Before you begin: To use the RMM DELETEOWNER subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the DELETEOWNER subcommand to delete information about an owner defined to DFSMSrmm. You must specify the name or owner ID of the owner to be deleted.

When you delete the owner ID, you can optionally transfer ownership of any owned volumes to another owner already defined to DFSMSrmm. If you do not want to transfer ownership, use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand to release any owned volumes before you delete information about the owner. See “DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information” on page 312 for more information.

Syntax

```
DELETEOWNER owner_ID (1)
NEWOWNER(new_owner_ID)
```

Notes:

1. The NEWOWNER operand must be specified to reassign volumes if the owner you are deleting owns one or more volumes.

Operands

NEWOWNER(new_owner_ID)

Specifies the new owner to whom DFSMSrmm transfers volume ownership. An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a number. We suggest that you use a RACF user ID or RACF group name. The new owner you specify must already be defined to DFSMSrmm. This operand is required if the owner being deleted owns volumes.

owner_ID

Specifies the owner ID to be deleted from the DFSMSrmm control data set. An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a number. This operand is required and must immediately follow the DELETEOWNER subcommand.

Example

Task: Delete the owner ID DARREN and transfer ownership of volumes owned by DARREN to the new owner, WOODSTER.

Command:

```
RMM DELETEOWNER DARREN NEWOWNER(WOODSTER)
```

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.
### DELETEOWNER subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEPRODUCT: Deleting software product information

Before you begin: To use the RMM DELETEPRODUCT subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the DELETEPRODUCT subcommand to delete information about a software product defined to DFSMSrmm. You can also release all volumes associated with the software product version you specify. You specify the software product number and, optionally, its version. If you do not specify the version, the default is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification Level 0.

Syntax

```
DELETEPRODUCT software_product_number LEVEL(software_product_version)
```

Operands

**LEVEL(software_product_version)**

Specifies the version of the software product for which you are deleting information. Specify the version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release, and modification level. 'nn' is two numbers in the range 00 to 99.

The default value is V01R01M00.

**NORELEASE**

Specifies retaining all volumes associated with the specified software product version.

**software_product_number**

Specifies the number of the software product for which you are deleting information. A software product number is one-to-eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. This operand is required and must immediately follow the DELETEPRODUCT subcommand.

**RELEASE**

Specifies releasing all volumes associated with the software product version.

RELEASE is the default value.

Example

**Task:** Delete information about software product, 5665-XA3, Version V03R03M01, and release volumes associated with it.

**Command:**

```
RMM DELETEPRODUCT '5665-XA3' LEVEL(V03R03M01) RELEASE
```
DELETEPRODUCT subcommand

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETERACK: Deleting shelf location information

Before you begin: To use the RMM DELETERACK subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

This topic describes the combined description for the DELETERACK subcommand and its alias DELETEBIN. See “DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information” on page 300 for information about using the RMM DELETEBIN subcommand alias.

Use the DELETERACK subcommand to delete information about shelf locations you are no longer using in your removable media library or your storage locations. DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in the removable media library as rack numbers and bin numbers in storage locations.

See “DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information” on page 300 for information about using the RMM DELETERACK subcommand alias.

If you are deleting a specific rack number from the removable media library, you must specify a six-character rack number. If you are deleting more than one rack number, you must specify the initial rack number and a COUNT value. To delete rack numbers, DFSMSrmm uses the current VLPOOL definitions to determine the media name of the rack numbers. You can use the DELETERACK subcommand with the MEDIANAME operand to delete empty rack numbers where the media name no longer matches to the VLPOOL media name.

To delete bin numbers from a built-in storage location, specify an asterisk as the rack number and the name of a storage location. Specify a COUNT value to indicate how many bin numbers DFSMSrmm deletes. DFSMSrmm deletes bin numbers by starting with the highest bin number defined for the storage location until it reaches either the count value you specify or a bin number containing a volume. If DFSMSrmm cannot delete all the bin numbers you requested, it displays an error message indicating that it could not reach the count. To delete bin numbers from an installation-defined storage location, provide an initial bin number, a storage location name, and a media name. You can also provide the number of bins you want to delete. DFSMSrmm deletes bin numbers by starting with the initial bin number until it reaches the count value you specify or a bin number containing a volume.

Syntax

```
DELETERACK
   DR
   DELETEBIN
   DB

rack_number
   bin_number
   LOCATION(LOCAL)
   DISTANT
   REMOTE

COUNT(number_of_racks_or_bins)
```
**DELETERACK subcommand**

**Rack number location:**

```
LOCATION(SHELF) MEDIANAME(medianame)
```

**Bin number location:**

```
LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name) MEDIANAME(medianame)
```

### Operands

- **bin_number\***
  - Specifies a bin number to delete a shelf location in an installation defined storage location. A bin number in an installation defined storage location is six alphanumeric or national characters in any combination. You must also give a location name and media name. The bin number you want to delete must be empty.

  Immediately following the DELETEBIN subcommand, you must use either a bin number for an installation defined storage location or an * for a built-in storage location.

  Specify an * to delete a bin number from a built-in storage location. If you use one of the built-in storage location names, LOCAL, DISTANT or REMOTE, DFSMSrmm assigns bin numbers.

- **COUNT(number_of_racks_or_bins)**
  - Specifies the number of rack numbers that DFSMSrmm deletes from the removable media library or the number of bin numbers for a specified storage location. The value is one to five numbers. The maximum allowable decimal value is 99999.

  The default value is 1.

- **LOCATION(SHELF | LOCAL | DISTANT | REMOTE | LOCDEF_location_name)**
  - Specifies the location from which you want to delete shelf space. Use SHELF to delete shelf locations from your removable media library. LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE are the DFSMSrmm built-in storage location names. You cannot use MEDIANAME with a built-in storage location name.

  LOCDEF\_defined\_name is any eight character installation defined storage location name. To delete bin numbers from an installation defined storage location, you provide the bin numbers to delete. MEDIANAME must also be specified. If you do not use the LOCATION operand, DFSMSrmm deletes rack numbers from the removable media library.

- **MEDIANAME(medianame | *)**
  - Specifies the media name for the bin numbers or rack numbers to be deleted when the existing DFSMSrmm EDGRMxx parmlib VLPOOL media names does not match. For bin numbers, any media name or * can be used. For rack numbers, you only need to specify this operand when the existing DFSMSrmm EDGRMxx parmlib VLPOOL media name does not match the rack number media name.

  rack\_number
  - Specifies a single rack number to be deleted or an initial rack number, if you are deleting more than one rack number from the removable media library. A
DELETERACK subcommand

rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose
it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. You cannot
specify a generic rack number. The bin number you want to delete must be
empty.

A rack number, bin number, or an asterisk is required and must immediately
follow the DELETERACK or DELETEBIN subcommand.

Examples

Task: Remove information about ten shelf locations in the removable media library
that no longer have volumes assigned to them. The rack numbers are
A37652 to A37661 inclusive.

Command:
RMM DELETERACK A37652 COUNT(10)

Return Codes
See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for
DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEVOLUME subcommand

DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information

Before you begin:

- If you are a user, to use the RMM DELETEVOLUME RELEASE subcommand:
  - You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.RELEASE resource profile to release your own volumes.
  - If the STGADMIN.EDG.RELEASE resource profile is not defined, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to release your own volumes.
  - If COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile or the STGADMIN.EDG.RELEASE resource profile. You need ALTER access to the first file data set name in the DATASET class, or if there is no first file defined to DFSMSrmm, you need ALTER access to the volume in the TAPEVOL class.

- If you are a storage administrator, there are different authorization possibilities depending on the security roles you have implemented:
  - To use the RMM DELETEVOLUME subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile. This allows all formats of the subcommand, except the use of the FORCE operand.
  - To use the RMM DELETEVOLUME subcommand with FORCE, you also need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile.
  - To use the RMM DELETEVOLUME REMOVE subcommand, you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.DV.SCRATCH.volser profile.
  - To use the RMM DELETEVOLUME REPLACE subcommand, you need UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.CRLSE.REPLACE profile.

Related Reading:

- See [“Deleting information for volumes in multivolume sets on page 31” for information about using the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to delete volumes in a multi-volume set.

- See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the DELETEVOLUME subcommand to delete information recorded by DFSMSrmm about a volume or to manually release a volume. You can release a volume anytime before data sets on the volume expire, or before the end of any retention period set by one or more vital record specifications. You must specify a volume serial number.

Use one of four operands to either schedule the volume for reuse, or to delete information about a volume:

**RELEASE**  To use the release actions specified for the volume and schedule the volume for reuse.

**REMOVE**  To delete information about a scratch volume.

**FORCE**  To delete information about any volume.

**REPLACE**  To delete information about a volume waiting to be replaced.

When you use RELEASE, DFSMSrmm begins processing any release actions specified for the volume. If you release a volume that resides in a storage location or that is in transit between locations, DFSMSrmm indicates that the volume is in
release pending status and waits until the volume returns to the removable media library before scheduling any release actions specified for it.

If you use the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands to delete information about a volume, DFSMSrmm deletes information about any data sets on the volume. If the volume is in a system-managed tape library, you can also specify the EJECT operand to direct the volume to an exit station. For volumes that reside in an automated tape library, the default is to eject the volume to a convenience output station. You can also specify EJECT(BULK) to eject the volume to a high capacity output station. Specify the EJECT operand with the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands. Specify NOEJECT with the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands when you do not want to direct the volume to an exit station.

DFSMSrmm ignores the EJECT operand if you specify it for a volume that does not reside in a system-managed tape library or for a logical volume in private status. For a volume in scratch status, DFSMSrmm issues an eject, and the VTS Library Manager database entry for the volume might be purged.

When you use the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands for a volume in a system-managed tape library, DFSMSrmm purges information about the volume from the DFSMSrmm control data set based on the setting of SMSTAPE PURGE parmlib option. Any TCDB information is purged once the volume is successfully ejected. DFSMSrmm also purges information for volumes that reside in a non-system-managed tape library that is considered part of a system-managed tape library and is defined in the TCDB as shelf resident.

See "Releasing volumes" on page 108 for more information on releasing volumes.

Syntax

```
DELETEVOLUME volser
  RELEASE
  REMOVE
    FORCE
    REPLACE
  EJECT(CONVENIENCE|BULK)
    NOEJECT
```

Notes:

1. You must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.

Operands

**EJECT(CONVENIENCE|BULK)**

Specifies directing a volume to an exit station, if you have also specified the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands. Specify EJECT(BULK) to eject the volume to the high capacity output station. Specify EJECT(CONVENIENCE) to eject the volume to the convenience output station.

If you specify EJECT for a volume residing in a system-managed tape library, information about the volume is purged from the TCDB once the volume has been successfully ejected, and it is deleted from the DFSMSrmm control data set. If you specify EJECT for a logical volume in SCRATCH status, DFSMSrmm deletes the volume but does not perform an EJECT to the convenience station.
DELETEVOLUME subcommand

If you specify EJECT for a volume that is currently not in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm ignores the EJECT. However, if the volume is considered part of the system-managed tape library and is defined in the TCDB as shelf resident, information about the volume is purged from the TCDB and from the DFSMSrmm control data set based on the setting of SMSTAPE PURGE parmlib option.

When specifying the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands for a volume in a system-managed library, the volume is ejected to the convenience output station if you do not specify EJECT. CONVENIENCE is the default.

FORCE
Specifies deleting all information about a volume regardless of its current status, and to change the status of the rack number or bin number associated with the volume to empty. DFSMSrmm also uncatalogs all data sets on the volume.

If the volume resides in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm ejects the volume and deletes the volume information in the DFSMSrmm control data set. Any volume information in the TCDB is purged once the volume is successfully ejected. If the volume resides in a non-system-managed library, DFSMSrmm simply deletes information from the DFSMSrmm control data set, unless the volume is considered part of a system-managed tape library and is defined in the TCDB as shelf resident.

You can specify the EJECT operand with FORCE to direct the volume to an exit station other than the convenience output station. During error recovery, you can use NOEJECT with FORCE to prevent the volume from being ejected. You can use FORCE to delete an empty stacked volume. Prior to using the FORCE operand to delete an empty stacked volume, you must remove all the contained volumes in a stacked volume using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand for each volume in the stacked volume container.

To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE resource profile.

FORCE is mutually exclusive with RELEASE, REMOVE, and REPLACE. RELEASE is the default.

NOEJECT
Specifies preventing the volume from being ejected, if you also specified the FORCE, REPLACE, or REMOVE operands. For example, you can specify DELETEVOLUME FORCE NOEJECT to purge information about the volume from the DFSMSrmm control data set without ejecting the volume. Volume information in the TCDB remains unchanged. You can use this function during error recovery processing.

RELEASE
Specifies releasing the volume according to the release actions set for the volume. You can use RELEASE only for logical and physical volumes.

RELEASE is mutually exclusive with REMOVE, FORCE, and REPLACE. RELEASE is the default.

REMOVE
Specifies deleting information recorded by DFSMSrmm about a scratch volume that is no longer wanted, and changing the status of the rack number associated with the volume to empty. You can only specify REMOVE for a scratch volume.
DELETEVOLUME subcommand

If the volume resides in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm ejects the volume and deletes the volume information in the DFSMSrmm control data set. Any volume information in the TCDB is purged once the volume is successfully ejected. If the volume resides in a non-system-managed library, DFSMSrmm simply deletes information from the DFSMSrmm control data set, unless the volume is considered part of a system-managed tape library and is defined in the TCDB as shelf resident. You can use REMOVE to delete an empty stacked volume. Prior to using the REMOVE operand to delete an empty stacked volume, you must remove all the contained volumes in a stacked volume using the RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand for each volume in the stacked volume container.

You can specify the EJECT operand with REMOVE to direct the scratch volume to an exit station other than the convenience output station. During error recovery, you can use NOEJECT with REMOVE to prevent the volume from being ejected.

REMOVE is mutually exclusive with RELEASE, FORCE, and REPLACE. RELEASE is the default.

REPLACE

Specify to delete all information about a volume that is waiting to be replaced. REPLACE can only be specified when REPLACE is the only release action.

If the volume resides in a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm ejects the volume and deletes the volume information in the DFSMSrmm control data set. Any volume information in the TCDB is purged once the volume is successfully ejected. If the volume resides in a non-system-managed library, DFSMSrmm simply deletes information from the DFSMSrmm control data set, unless the volume is considered part of a system-managed tape library and is defined in the TCDB as shelf resident.

You can specify the EJECT operand with REPLACE to direct the volume to an exit station other than the convenience output station. During error recovery, you can use NOEJECT with REPLACE to prevent the volume from being ejected.

REPLACE is mutually exclusive with RELEASE, REMOVE and FORCE. RELEASE is the default.

volser

Specifies the volume serial number of the volume to be deleted. A full volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. You can only specify a particular volume serial. A volume serial number is required and must follow the DELETEVOLUME subcommand.

Example

Task: Delete information about the scratch volume with volume serial number 8E1U01.

Command:
RMM DELETEVOLUME 8E1U01 REMOVE

Task: Delete a volume if the SMS-managed library is no longer available.

Command:
RMM DELETEVOLUME volser NOEJECT FORCE
## DELETEVOLUME subcommand

### Return Codes

See [Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413](#) for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DELETEVRS subcommand

DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specifications

Before you begin: To use the RMM DELETEVRS subcommand, you need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.VRS resource profile to delete vital record specifications.

Use the DELETEVRS subcommand to delete a vital record specification. Specify the DSNAME operand to delete a data set vital record specification. To request that a vital record specification that matches both job name and data set name is deleted, specify JOBNAME and DSNAME. Specify the VOLUME operand to delete a volume vital record specification. Specify the NAME operand to delete a NAME vital record specification. When you delete a vital record specification in a chain, DFSMSrmm does not check whether it points to another vital record specification (with the NEXTVRS operand), or whether it is pointed to by another vital record specification.

When a vital record specification is deleted, no data set or volume information is changed. During the next vital records processing run, DFSMSrmm uses only the remaining vital record specifications to apply policies. If the data set or volume matches to another remaining vital record specification, DFSMSrmm applies those policies. If the data set or volume does not match to any vital record specifications, and is no longer retained by a vital record specification, the data sets are eligible for expiration processing.

Syntax

```
/SM590000/SM590000
DELETEVRS
    DSNAME(data_set_name_mask)
    JOBNAME(jobname_mask)
    NAME(VRS_name)
    VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)
/SM590000/SM630000
```

Operands

**DSNAME(data_set_name_mask)**

Specifies a data set name mask defined in a vital record specification. You can specify a fully qualified, generic or GDG base data set name. The name is 1 to 44 characters in length and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value is applied. This operand is required and must immediately follow the DELETEVRS subcommand.

**Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

You can also specify an SMS management class name, a vital record specification management value, or the reserved data set name masks, ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN. An SMS management class name or a vital record specification can be eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier, and is already assigned by your installation.

For example, specify DSNAME(*M99000*).
DELETEDVRS subcommand

DSNAME is mutually exclusive with the NAME and VOLUME operands.
DELETEVRS subcommand

**JOBNAME(jobname_mask)**
Specifies a specific jobname or a jobname mask. A job name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. Job name must start with an alphabetic character, $, #, or @. Use % to match any one character and * to match any character string in the mask. This operand is optional. Specify JOBNAME if you want to delete a vital record specification with a jobname mask.

**NAME(VRS_name)**
Specifies the one-to-eight alphanumeric or national character name of a vital record specification. DFSMSrmm does not check to see if this vital record specification is linked to another vital record specification. NAME is mutually exclusive with the DSNAMEx and VOLUME operands.

**VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)**
Specifies the serial number of the volume for which a vital record specification is defined. You can specify a full or a generic volume serial number. A full volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. A generic volume serial number is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

VOLUME is mutually exclusive with the DSNAMEx and NAME operands.

**Examples**

**Task:** Delete the volume vital record specification for the volume 8E1U02.

**Command:**
```
RMM DELETEVRS VOLUME(8E1U02)
```

**Task:** Delete a data set vital record specification that retained all backup data grouped by the creating job name.

**Command:**
```
RMM DELETEVRS DSNAMEx('**.BACKUP') JOBNAME(*)
```

**Return Codes**

See Chapter 10, “DFSMStmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GETVOLUME subcommand

GETVOLUME: Requesting and assigning scratch volumes

Before you begin: To use the RMM GETVOLUME subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to request a volume for yourself.
- You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile to request volumes for any user.

Use the GETVOLUME subcommand to request a scratch volume and assign it to an owner defined to DFSMSrmm. The default owner is the owner who issues the command.

You can request volumes from specific pools by specifying a pool ID. If you use an asterisk to specify a pool ID, DFSMSrmm assigns you a volume from the system default scratch pool.

When DFSMSrmm assigns a volume, it sets the volume status to USER, which means that the volume can be overwritten by any data set. DFSMSrmm prevents you from reading any existing data on a scratch volume that is obtained using the GETVOLUME subcommand.

Syntax
GETVOLUME subcommand

Notes:
1 You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.

Operands

ACCESS(NONE | READ | UPDATE)
Specifies user access to a volume. Specify a value to define the access level for users defined as users who can access this volume. You can specify one of these:

NONE Users do not have access to the volume
READ Users have only read access to the volume
UPDATE Users have write access to the volume
The default is NONE.

DESCRIPTION(text)
Specifies descriptive text about the volume. Descriptive text is one to thirty characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks.

EXPDT(expiration_date)
Specifies date the volume should be considered for release.
Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
• yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
• yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
– DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
– DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.
EXPDT is mutually exclusive with RETPD.

LOCATION(SHELF | library_name | LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies a library from which the volume should be chosen. Specify one of these:

SHELF
To indicate that the volume should come from a non-system-managed library. This is the default.

library_name
To indicate that the volume should come from a specific system-managed library. A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @,
GETVOLUME subcommand

starting with a non-numeric character, and must be previously defined in the TCDB as a system-managed library. You cannot specify a distributed library name.

LOCDEF_location_name
A LOCDEF_location_name is one-to-eight alphanumeric or national characters. It is the installation defined storage location name defined on LOCDEF in the current parmlib.

MEDIANAME(media_name)
Specifies the volume's media name. The media name allows you to specify the type or shape of media. Media names are defined by your location and must be one to eight characters.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display media names for your installation. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

OWNER(owner)
Specifies the owner ID of the volume's owner. An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a number. We suggest that you use a RACF user ID or RACF group name.

OWNERACCESS(ALTER|READ|UPDATE)
Specifies the type of access the owner has to the volume. Depending upon your installation's RACF and DFSMSrmm security options, you can use OWNERACCESS with OWNER to define the initial RACF volume profile access. The value can be READ, UPDATE or ALTER. The default value is ALTER.

POOL(pool_ID)
Specifies a pool ID for a group of shelf locations in the removable media library from which DFSMSrmm assigns the volume. The value is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. If you do not specify a pool ID, DFSMSrmm assigns a volume from the default scratch pool.

Pool IDs are defined by your installation. You can view information about pools by using the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH, REPLACE, RETURN, INIT, ERASE, NOTIFY)
Specifies the actions to be taken when the volume is eligible for release. RELEASEACTION can be specified as a list of keywords separated by commas.

You can specify one of these:

SCRATCH To request that DFSMSrmm return the volume to scratch status.
REPLACE To request that the volume be replaced with a new volume and returned to scratch status.
RETURN To request that the volume be returned to its owner.
SCRATCH, REPLACE and RETURN are mutually exclusive. The default is SCRATCH.

You can specify any or all of these, separated by commas:

INIT To request that DFSMSrmm initialize the volume.
GETVOLUME subcommand

**ERASE**
To request that DFSMSrmm erase the volume.

**NOTIFY**
To request that DFSMSrmm automatically notify the owner when the volume is released.

For example, you can specify multiple actions as follows:
```
RELEASEACTION(SCRATCH,INIT,NOTIFY)
```

**RETPD**(retention_period)
Specifies the number of days DFSMSrmm retains the volume before considering it for release. The value is one to four decimal digits. The retention period is added to today’s date to compute the EXPDT.

**SECLEVEL**(security_class)
Specifies the volume’s security class. This value is one to eight characters and must be defined by your installation.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the SECCLS operand to display the security classes defined for your location. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

**USE**(IRMM,MVS,VM)
Specifies the operating systems where the volume can be used. You can select one or more of: IRMM, MVS, and VM. When you change the systems where a volume can be used, include all the systems you need and to indicate multiple operating systems are valid, enter the values with a comma as a separator. The default is MVS.

**USERS**(user_ID,user_ID...)
Specifies the user IDs and group names of users that are allowed to access the volume as defined by the ACCESS keyword. You can specify a maximum of twelve user IDs separated by blanks or commas.

**Example**

**Task:** Request a volume from the default scratch pool and set a retention period of 30 days for it.

**Command:**
```
RMM GETVOLUME RETPD(30)
```

**Return Codes**

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTBIN: Displaying information about a shelf location

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTBIN subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

The LISTBIN subcommand is an alias for the LISTRACK subcommand. See “LISTRACK: Displaying information about a shelf location” on page 341 for the combined description of the LISTRACK and LISTBIN operands.

Use the LISTBIN subcommand to display information about a single shelf location defined to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in the storage location as bin numbers.

Use the RMM SEARCHBIN subcommand to request a list of bin numbers that are defined to DFSMSrmm. See “SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers” on page 351 for more information.

Syntax

```
LISTBIN [LB] bin_number [LOCATION(LOCAL|DISTANT|REMOTE)] bin_number LOCDEF bin numbers
```

LOCDEF bin numbers:

```
LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name) MEDIANAME(medianame|*)
```

Operands

`bin_number`

Specifies a shelf location in a storage location. When used with the built-in storage location names, LOCAL DISTANT, and REMOTE, a bin number is six numeric characters. You must specify leading zeros. When used with installation defined storage locations, a bin number is six alphanumeric or national characters and MEDIANAME must be specified.

A bin number is required and must immediately follow the LISTBIN subcommand.

`LOCATION(LOCAL|DISTANT|REMOTE|LOCDEF_location_name)`

Specifies to request information about a shelf location in a specific storage location. Specify a DFSMSrmm built-in storage location name, DISTANT, LOCAL, or REMOTE.

`LOCDEF_location_name` can be any name up to eight characters long. For an installation defined storage location, MEDIANAME must also be specified.

The storage location name does not have to be one that is currently defined using the LOCDEF command. If you do not specify the LOCATION operand, DFSMSrmm lists information about a rack number in the removable media library.

`MEDIANAME(medianame|*)`

Specifies the media for the bins that are displayed. MEDIANAME is required when you request a display of an installation defined storage location.
LISTBIN subcommand

Example

Task: Request information recorded by DFSMSrmm about the shelf location in the storage location, MYLOC, identified by bin number BIN100, with a media name of SQUARE.

Command:

```
RMM LISTBIN BIN100 LOCATION(MYLOC) MEDIANAME(SQUARE)
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information as that shown in Figure 74.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/bin number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Medianame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 74. Sample LISTBIN output

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm return and reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTCONTROL subcommand

LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand:

- You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile when the STGADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL resource profile is not defined.
- You need CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL resource profile when the STGADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL resource profile is defined.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display information in the control record of the control data set and information that is defined in the EDGRMM\x member. Figure 75 on page 329 shows the information DFSMSrmm displays when you issue the RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand. If you specify LISTCONTROL without any operands, DFSMSrmm displays only the control record information in the control data set.

When you issue the LISTCONTROL CNTL ACTIONS MOVES command when you are running DFSMSrmm client/server support, DFSMSrmm returns information from the control data set on the DFSMSrmm server system. When you issue all other LISTCONTROL commands, DFSMSrmm returns information from the system where the command is issued.

Syntax

```
LISTCONTROL
  LC
  CNTL
    ACTIONS
    NOACTIONS
    LOCDEF
    NOLOCDEF
    MEDINF
    NOMEDINF
    MNTMSG
    NOMNTMSG
    MOVES
    NOMOVES
    OPENRULE
    NOOPENRULE
    OPTION
    NOOPTION
    PRITION
    NOPRITION
    REJECT
    NOREJECT
    SECLSL
    NOSECLS
    VLPPOOL
    NOVLPPOOL
    ALL
```

Operands

- **ACTIONS**
  Specifies to display information about outstanding volume actions.
  DFSMSrmm uses these status values:
  
  - **Pending**
    An action is outstanding and should be taken.
**LISTCONTROL subcommand**

**Confirmed**  An action has been confirmed as having been taken.

**Complete**  Inventory management has been run and all volumes updated to show that the action has been taken.

**Unknown**  The status of an action cannot be determined.

**ALL**  Specifies to display all options and rules defined for your installation. Specifying ALL is the same as specifying the operands ACTIONS, CNTL, LOCDEF, MEDINF, MNTMSG, MOVES, OPENRULE, OPTION, PRITITION, REJECT, SECCLS, and VLPOOL. You can use any of these operands with ALL to limit the amount of information displayed: NOACTIONS, NOLOCDEF, NOMEDINF, NOMNTMSG, NOMOVES, NOOPENRULE, NOOPTION, NOPRTITION, NOREJECT, NOSECCLS, NOVLPOOL.

**CNTL**  Specifies to display the control record information in the DFSMSrmm control data set, describing the inventory for the removable media library. This information includes inventory management and backup dates, and inventories for rack and bin numbers.

CNTL is the default.

**LOCDEF**  Specifies to display all locations defined using the LOCDEF command in the EDGRMMxx parmlib member. Default values for built-in storage location names such as LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, and location SHELF are also displayed. Values for specific system-managed libraries are displayed if they are defined in LOCDEF parameters.

**MEDINF**  Specifies to display the media information definitions that are defined to the installation in the EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

**MNTMSG**  Specifies to display the mount/fetch message definitions that are currently in use.

**MOVES**  Specifies to display information about outstanding volume moves. DFSMSrmm uses these status values:

- **Pending**  A move is outstanding and should be completed.
- **Confirmed**  A move has been confirmed as having been completed.
- **Complete**  DFSMSrmm inventory management has been run and all volumes have been updated to show that the move has been completed.
- **Unknown**  The status of a move cannot be determined.

**NOACTIONS**  Specifies to prevent outstanding volume actions from being listed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

**NOCNTL**  Specifies to prevent the control record information from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

**NOLOCDEF**  Specifies to prevent the location definition information from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.
LISTCONTROL subcommand

NOMEDINF Specifies to prevent media information from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOMNTMSG Specifies to prevent the mount/fetch message definitions from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOMOVES Specifies to prevent outstanding volume moves from being listed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOOPENRULE Specifies to prevent the open rule information from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOOPTION Specifies to prevent system options from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOPSIS Specifies to prevent the partitioning information from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOREJECT Specifies to prevent volumes that are unavailable on the system from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOSECCLS Specifies to prevent security classes from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

NOVLPOOL Specifies to prevent volume pool details from being displayed when you specify LISTCONTROL ALL.

OPENRULE Specifies to display the open rule definitions that are currently in use.

OPTION Specifies to display the system options that are currently in use.

PRTITION Specifies to display the partitioning definitions that are currently in use.

REJECT Specifies to display rack number and access information about volumes that are unavailable on the system.

SECCLS Specifies to display the security classes defined for your installation.

SECLEVEL(security_class) Specifies to display information about security classes. Specify a security class ID. The value must be one to eight characters and must correspond to one of the security classes defined for your installation.

VLPOOL Specifies to display information about pools defined for your installation.

Examples

Task: Display your installation’s options and rules, restricting the information displayed to the control record information and system options only.

Command:

```
RMM LISTCONTROL CNTL OPTION
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 75 on page 329.
LISTCONTROL subcommand

Control record:
Type = MASTER Create date = 2009/007 Create time = 05:18:41
Journal: Utilization = 0% (0% threshold) STATUS = ENABLED
CDS: Utilization = 0%
Exit status: Options:
EDG_EXIT100 = NONE Stacked Volumes = NONE
EDG_EXIT200 = NONE Extended Bin = ENABLED
EDG_EXIT300 = NONE Common Time = ENABLED
CDSID ENQ name = ENABLED
Last backup: Last expiration processing:
Date = Time = Date = 2009/019 Time = 05:05:33
Last journal backup: Last store update:
Date = Time = Date = Time =
Last report extract: Last VRS processing:
Date = Time = Date = 2009/019 Time = 05:05:33
Last scratch procedure: Last Catalog synchronize:
Date = Time = Date = 2009/013 Time = 05:04:57
Rack numbers = 1 Empty racks = 0
LOCAL store bins = 0 Empty LOCAL bins = 0
DISTANT store bins = 0 Empty DISTANT bins = 0
REMOTE store bins = 0 Empty REMOTE bins = 0
Control functions in progress:
Backup = N Restore = N
Verify = N Expiration = N
Report Extract = N Disaster Store = N
VRS = N Synchronize = N
Client/Server:
host name = EZU34.TUCSON.IBM.COM
IP address = 9.11.194.222
System options:
PARMLIB Suffix = C1
Operating mode = P Retention period: Default = 6 Maximum = 6666
Catalog = 12 hours
Control data set name =
Journal file data set name =
Journal threshold = 0%
Catalog SYSSID = Set
Scratch procedure name = SIATL008
Backup procedure name =
IPL date check = N Date format = J RACF support = P
SMF audit = 0 SMF security = 249 CDS id = CS1E3T
MAXHOLD value = 250 Lines per page = 54 System ID = EZU34
BLP = RMM TVEXT purge = RELEASE Notify = Y
Uncatalog = Y VRS job name = 2 Message case = M
MASTER overwrite= MATCH Accounting = J VRS selection = NEW
VRS change = INFO GDD duplicate = BUMP GDD cycle by = GENERATION
VRSMIN action = FAIL VRSMIN count = 1
VRSDROP action= WARN VRSDROP count = 2147483647 percent = 0
VRSRETAIN action= INFO VRSRETAIN count= 2147483647 percent = 0
EXPDTDROP action= WARN EXPDTDROP count= 2147483647 percent = 0
Disp DD name = Disp msg ID = EDG4054I
Retain by = VOLUME Move by = VOLUME OAUTH Owner = YES
PREACS = NO SMSACS = NO OAUTH Dsn = NO
Reuse bin = STARTMOVE Media name = 3480
Local tasks = 5
POA: ON
Block count = 100 Block size = 22 Log = ON
SMSTAPE:
Update scratch = YES Update command = YES Update exits = YES
Purge = YES Client/Server:
Subsystem type = CLIENT Port = 4021
Server Server tasks = 0
host name = EZU35.TUCSON.IBM.COM
IP address = 9.11.194.223

Figure 75. Sample LISTCONTROL output

Task: Display your installation’s options and rules excluding control record information and start up options.

Command:
RMM LISTCONTROL ALL NOCNTL NOOPTION NOLOCDEF
**LISTCONTROL subcommand**

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 76.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>SMF</th>
<th>MSG</th>
<th>Erase</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLASS01</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>FOR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION TESTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CLASS02</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>FOR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION TESTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CLASS03</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>FOR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION TESTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLASS04</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>FOR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION TESTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CLASS05</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>FOR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION TESTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>UNCLASS</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>UNCLASSIFIED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>IUO</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>XXX INTERNAL USE ONLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>IC</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>XXX CONFIDENTIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ICR</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>XXX CONFIDENTIAL RESTRICTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Volume Pools:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>RA Ty Exptd Pool</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTLS110</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>SCRTCH2 AUTO LAST TAPE 3490 BTL5 POOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4L33*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO TAPE TAPE TAPE DIALOGUE VOLUME TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4L41*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>AUTO ADD ADD ADD DIALOGUE VOLUME TESTS 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4L42*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO MATCH MATCH MATCH DIALOGUE VOLUME TESTS 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4L43*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO TAPE TAPE TAPE DIALOGUE VOLUME TESTS 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO USER USER USER DIALOGUE RACK TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO TAPE TAPE TAPE DIALOGUE PRODUCT TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO USER USER USER DIALOGUE DATASET TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TE520*</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO USER USER USER TEST T14000 3420S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO LAST LAST LAST DIALOGUE OWNER TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO TAPE TAPE TAPE DIALOGUE DATASET TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO LAST LAST LAST DIALOGUE VOLUME TESTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11501*</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO MATCH MATCH MATCH TEST T12000 SPECIFIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>AUTO MATCH MATCH MATCH DEFAULT POOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 76. Sample LISTCONTROL output*

**Task:** Display your installation’s partitions.

**Command:**

`RMM LISTCONTROL PRTITION`

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 77 on page 331.
LISTCONTROL subcommand

Partition Entries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume or Range Type</th>
<th>Action Action Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ99B0</td>
<td>RMM ACCEPT ACCEPT SHELF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00100:Z99AB0</td>
<td>RMM IGNORE IGNORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>RMM IGNORE IGNORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ99B0</td>
<td>NORMM ACCEPT ACCEPT SHELF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B00001:B00001</td>
<td>NORMM ACCEPT ACCEPT SHELF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW*</td>
<td>NORMM ACCEPT ACCEPT LOC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>NORMM IGNORE IGNORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 77. Sample LISTCONTROL output

Task: Display your installation’s OPENRULE entries.

Command:

```
RMM LISTCONTROL OPENRULE
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 78.

Openrule Entries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume or Range Type</th>
<th>Action Condition</th>
<th>Action Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A00100:Z99AB0</td>
<td>RMM REJECT</td>
<td>REJECT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>RMM REJECT</td>
<td>ACCEPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B00001:B00001</td>
<td>NORMM REJECT</td>
<td>REJECT SYSID,CATLG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW*</td>
<td>NORMM IGNORE</td>
<td>SPECIFIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>NORMM ACCEPT</td>
<td>ACCEPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 78. Sample LISTCONTROL output

Task: List the data set name masks for a security level defined as IC.

Command:

```
RMM LISTCONTROL SECLEVEL(IC)
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as shown in Figure 79.

Security rules for level 11

Name = IC  SMF = N  MSG = N
Erase = N  Description = XXX CONFIDENTIAL
Data set name Mask(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYS1.IC.IC.**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 79. Sample LISTCONTROL output

Task: List the location definitions defined for your installation.

Command:

```
RMM LISTCONTROL LOCDEF
```

Output:

If no location definitions are defined in EDGRMMxx parmlib, then issuing LISTCONTROL LOCDEF produces the output shown in Figure 80 on page 332.
**LISTCONTROL subcommand**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Def</th>
<th>Mgtype</th>
<th>Ltype</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Medianames</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>MANUAL</td>
<td>4900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTANT</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>5000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 80. LISTCONTROL LOCDEF output - No LOCDEFs defined*

**Task:** List the media information defined for your installation.

**Command:**

`RMM LISTCONTROL MEDINF`

**Output:**

DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in *Figure 81*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media Information :</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDINF_A 1 MEDIA1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDINF_A 0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDINF_B 2 MEDIA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDINF_B 2 MEDIA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDINF_C 6 MEDIA6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 81. LISTCONTROL MEDINF output*

If no media information is defined in EDGRMMxx parmlib, then issuing LISTCONTROL MEDINF produces the output shown in *Figure 82*.

**Table 33** describes the columns in the LISTCONTROL subcommand output.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>The location name, in ascending alphanumeric order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def</td>
<td>Shows Y or N for whether a LOCDEF command was found for this location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgtype</td>
<td>Shows any MANAGEMENTTYPE setting for the location. Mgtype can be: BINS, NOBINS, or blank. BINS indicates the location is shelf-managed. NOBINS indicates the location is not shelf-managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ltype</td>
<td>Is the location type. AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, or blank for location SHELF. If defined as a storage home location it shows HSTORE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Is the current relative priority of the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medianames</td>
<td>Provides all the media names specified for the location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 82. LISTCONTROL MEDINF output - No media information defined*
Figure 83 shows information that DFSMSrmm displays when there are location definitions in place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location Def</th>
<th>Mgtype</th>
<th>Ltype</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Medianames</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>MANUAL</td>
<td>4900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COALMINE</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>BINS</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3480,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTANT</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>BINS</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3490,3420,*,3480,348X,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQUARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBDEF3</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBDEF4</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLDMINE</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>NOBINS</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>2100 3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>NOBINS</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>100  *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>6000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>BINS</td>
<td>HSTORE</td>
<td>3500 CARTS,*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 83. LISTCONTROL LOCDEF output - LOCDEFS defined

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTDATASET subcommand

LISTDATASET: Displaying information about a data set

**Before you begin:** To use the LISTDATASET subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
- In addition, if COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need READ access to the data set name in the DATASET class.
- In a RACF name hiding environment, or when COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in use, to list and search all entries independent of the access granted to the DATASET and TAPEVOL class, you need either CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER profile resource or CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.LIST profile resource.

**Related Reading:** See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=fs10067445) for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the LISTDATASET subcommand to display information about a single data set defined to DFSMSrmm. You must specify the data set name and the volume serial number where the data set resides. If the data set is not the first data set on the volume, you must also specify a sequence number.

The output from the LISTDATASET subcommand includes:

- The creating job name
- Data set retention date
- Storage group
- Storage class
- Data class
- The matching VRS type:
  - DATASET type indicates that the data set is retained by a DSNAME type vital record specification.
  - SMSMC type indicates that the data set is retained by a vital record specification that matches its SMS management class.
  - VRSMV type indicates that the data set is retained by a vital record specification that matches its VRS management value.
  - DSN/MV type indicates that the data set is retained by a DSNAME type vital record specification and a management value VRS defined with WHILECATALOG.
- The matching VRS name
- Vital record status

**Syntax**

```bash
LISTDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)
FILESEQ(physical_file_sequence_number)
```
LISTDATASET subcommand

Operands

data_set_name

Specifies the name of the data set about which you want to view information. The name is 1 to 44 characters in length and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value is applied.

Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

This operand is required and must immediately follow the LISTDATASET subcommand.

FILESEQ/SEQ(1|physical_file_sequence_number)

Specifies the relative position of the data set on the volume. The minimum allowable decimal value is 1. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535.

The default value is 1.

VOLUME(volume_serial)

Specifies the serial number of the volume where the data set resides. A volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. This operand is required.

Example

Task: Display information recorded by DFSMSrmm for a data set named NISHINAL.TEST.ORDER that resides on volume BC0047 and is the first data set on the volume.

Command:

RMM LISTDATASET 'NISHINAL.TEST.ORDER' VOLUME(BC0047) SEQ(1)

If NISHINAL is your own TSO PROFILE PREFIX, you can also enter:

RMM LISTDATASET TEST.ORDER VOLUME(BC0047)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays output such as that shown in Figure 84 on page 336.
LISTDATASET subcommand

Data set name = NISHINAL.TEST.ORDER
Volume = BC0047  Physical file sequence number = 1
Owner = RMMUSER  Data set sequence = 1
Create date = 12/20/2002  Create time = 06:16:06  System ID = W9BMW5I
Expiration date = 2003/02/16  Original Expir. Date = 2003/10/27
Block size = 80  Block count = 10
Data set size(KB) = 256
Percent of volume = 0  Total block count = 10
Logical Record Length = 80  Record Format = FB
Date last written = 12/20/2002  Date last read = 12/20/2002
Job name = RMMUSERJ  Last job name = RMMUSERJ
Step name = WRITE1  Last step name = READI
Program name = TAPEIO  Last program name = IEBGENER
DD name = TAPE  Last DD name = SYSUT1
Device number = 0911  Last Device number = 0910
Management class =  VRS management value =
Storage group =  VRS retention date =
Storage class =  VRS retained = NO
Data class =  Closed by Abend = NO
Deleted = NO
Catalog status = UNKNOWN

Primary VRS details:
  Name =
  Job name =
  Subchain NAME =
Secondary VRS details:
  Value or class =
  Job name =
  Subchain NAME =
Security Class =

Figure 84. Sample LISTDATASET output

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTOWNER subcommand

LISTOWNER: Displaying information about an owner

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTOWNER subcommand, you need READ
access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the LISTOWNER subcommand to display information about a single owner
defined to DFSMSrmm.

Syntax

```bash
LISTOWNER owner_ID
```

Operands

`owner_ID`

Specifies the owner ID of the owner for whom you are requesting information.
An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The
first character cannot be a number. This operand is required.

Example

Task: Request information recorded by DFSMSrmm about the owner whose owner
ID is J04735.

Command:

```
RMM LISTOWNER J04735
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 85.

```text
Owner = J04735
Last name = BIGMORE
First names = Chris J.
Department = UKIIS Technical Systems MVS
Address = Mailpoint EW
           North Harbour
           Portsmouth, UK
Telephone:
Internal = 725-3968
External = 0705-321212
Electronic mail:
Userid = BIGMORC
Node = CROVM2
Email = chrisb@storagetek.com
Volumes = 24
```

Figure 85. Sample LISTOWNER output
**LISTOWNER subcommand**

**Return Codes**

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTPRODUCT subcommand

LISTPRODUCT: Displaying information about a software product

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTPRODUCT subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the LISTPRODUCT subcommand to display information about a software product defined to DFSMSrmm. You must specify the software product number and, optionally, its version. If you do not specify the version, the default is V01R01M00, Version 1, Release 1, Modification Level 0.

Use the SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand to create lists of software products that are defined to DFSMSrmm. See “SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products” on page 369 for more information.

Syntax

```plaintext
LISTPRODUCT LP software_product_number
   LEVEL(software_product_version)
```

Operands

**LEVEL(software_product_version)**

Specifies the software product’s version. Specify the version in the form, VnnRnnMnn, indicating the version, release and modification level. ‘nn’ is two alphanumeric or national characters.

The default value is V01R01M00.

**software_product_number**

Specifies the number of the software product. A software product number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. This operand is required and must immediately follow the LISTPRODUCT subcommand.

Example

**Task:** Request information recorded by DFSMSrmm about a software product with the product number PROD01, version 1.1.0.

**Command:**

```
RMM LISTPRODUCT PROD01
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 86 on page 340.
LISTPRODUCT subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Feature Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOL100</td>
<td>RAC200</td>
<td>1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL101</td>
<td>RAC201</td>
<td>2234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL102</td>
<td>RAC202</td>
<td>3234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL103</td>
<td>RAC203</td>
<td>4234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL104</td>
<td>RAC204</td>
<td>5234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 86. Sample LISTPRODUCT output

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

0 | Subcommand completed normally.
4 | Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.
8 | User not authorized.
12 | Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.
16 | Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.
20 | Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.
24 | The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.
28 | The user pressed the attention key.
LISTRACK: Displaying information about a shelf location

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTRACK subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

This topic describes the combined description for the LISTRACK subcommand and its alias LISTBIN. See “LISTBIN: Displaying information about a shelf location” on page 324 for information about using the RMM LISTRACK subcommand alias.

Use the LISTRACK subcommand to display information about a single shelf location defined to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in the removable media library as rack numbers and bin numbers in a storage location. When you request information about a shelf location, you must specify the full six character rack or bin number. Specify a location when you request information about a bin number in a built-in storage location or in an installation-defined storage location.

Use the SEARCHRACK subcommand or SEARCHBIN subcommand to request lists of rack numbers or bin numbers that are defined to DFSMSrmm. See “SEARCHRACK: Creating a list of shelf locations” on page 373 and “SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers” on page 351 for more information.

Syntax

```
LISTRACK location(Shelf | Local | Distant | Remote | LocDef_location_name)

LOCDEF bin numbers:

LOCATION(LocDef_location_name) Medianame(*)
```

Operands

`bin_number`

Specifies a shelf location in a storage location. A bin number is six numbers for built-in storage locations and six alphanumeric or national characters for an installation defined storage location. You must specify leading zeros.

A rack or bin number is required and must immediately follow the LISTRACK or LISTBIN subcommand.

`LOCATION(SHELF | LOCAL | DISTANT | REMOTE | LocDEF_location_name)`

Specifies the location you want to list. Use SHELF to list shelf locations in your removable media library. The DFSMSrmm built-in storage location names are: LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE. LocDEF_location_name can be a name up to eight characters long.

You must use MEDIANAME with installation defined storage location names.

`MEDIANAME(medianame)`

Specifies the media name of the rack number or bin number to be listed. medianame can be any name up to eight characters.
LISTRACK subcommand

rack_number
Specifies a shelf location in the removable media library. A rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. You cannot use a generic rack number.

A rack or bin number is required. The rack or bin number must immediately follow the LISTRACK or LISTBIN subcommand.

Example

Task: Request information recorded by DFSMSrmm about the shelf location in the removable media library identified by rack number RAC100.

Command:
RMM LISTRACK RAC100

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 87:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/bin number = 123456</th>
<th>Location =</th>
<th>Media name =</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Pool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 87. Sample LISTRACK output

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTVOLUME subcommand

LISTVOLUME: Displaying information about a volume

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTVOLUME subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
- In addition, if COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need READ access to the first file data set name in the DATASET class. If there is no first file defined to DFSMSrmm and the volume is in master status or user status, you need READ access to the volume in the TAPEVOL class.
- In a RACF name hiding environment, or when COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in use, to list and search all entries independent of the access granted to the DATASET and TAPEVOL class, you need either CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER profile resource or CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.LIST profile resource.

Related Reading: See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the LISTVOLUME subcommand to display information that is recorded by DFSMSrmm for a single volume. You must specify a volume serial number. You can optionally limit the amount of information DFSMSrmm displays.

Use the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create lists of volumes that are defined to DFSMSrmm. See "SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes" on page 378 for more information.

Syntax

```
LISTVOLUME volser
```

Operands

ACCESS Specifies the access information for the volume. Access information includes owner and user authorization, last change information, access list, and operating system usage.

ALL Specifies all the information recorded by DFSMSrmm for the volume. Specifying ALL is equivalent to specifying the operands VOL, ACCESS, STATS and STORE.

STATS Specifies the volume statistics. Volume statistics include the number of data sets on a volume, volume chaining information, and products that reside on the volume.

STORE Specifies the storage information for the volume. Storage location information includes the current location of a volume, movement information, store data and bin numbers.

VOL Specifies volume serial information and status. This includes
LISTVOLUME subcommand

assigned date, status, release actions, security classification, expiration date, and the name of the first data set.

VOL is the default.

\textit{volser} 
Specifies the volume serial number. A fully qualified serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. You can only specify a particular volume serial. A volume serial number is required and must follow the LISTVOLUME subcommand.

Examples

\textbf{Task:} Request all the information recorded by DFSMSrmm for the encrypted volume with serial number JJC024.

\textbf{Command:}

\texttt{RMM LISTVOLUME JJC024 ALL}

\textbf{Output:} DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 88 on page 345.
LISTVOLUME subcommand

Volume information:
Volume = JJC024 VOL1 = JJC024 Owner = RMMUSER
Type = PHYSICAL Stacked count = 0 Jobname = D016216J
Worldwide ID = Creation: Date = 08/28/2006 Time = 04:49:14 System ID = W98MVS2
Assign: Date = Time = System ID = W98MVS2
Expiration date = 09/02/2006 Original =
Retention date = Set retained = NO
Data set name = RMMUSER.TEST.CBR
Volume status:
Status = USER Availability = Label = SL
Current label version = Required label version =
Media information:
Density = IDRC Type = EETC Format = EEFMT2 Compaction = YES
Special attributes = NONE Vendor =
Encryption Key Labels:
1=wcc1 Method: LABEL
2=wcc2 LABEL
Action on release:
Scratch immediate = N Expiry date ignore = N
Scratch = Y Replace = N Return = N Init = N Erase = N Notify = N
Actions pending:
Scratch = N Replace = N Return = N Init = N Erase = N Notify = N
Storage group =
Loan location = Account = T,H,iom,,sysprog
Description = Security class = Description =
Access information:
Owner access = ALTER Volume access = NONE Last change = *OCE
VM use = N MVS use = Y
Access list:
Statistics:
Number of data sets = 2 Data set recording = ON
Volume usage(MB) = 2 Use count = 3
Capacity(MB) = 59232 Percent full = 0
Date last read = 08/28/2006 Date last written = 08/28/2006
Drive last used = 0FA0 Write mount count = 2
Volume sequence = 1 Media name = 3480
Previous volume = Next volume =
Product number = Level = V R M
Feature code =
Error counts:
Temporary read = 0 Temporary write = 0
Permanent read = 0 Permanent write = 0
Store information:
Movement tracking date = Intransit = N
In container = Move mode = AUTO
Location:
Name = ATL15393 Destination = ATL15393
Old = Required Home =
Type = AUTO Bin number =
Media name =

Figure 88. Sample LISTVOLUME output

Task: Request the volume serial information and access for the volume with serial number 003186.

Command:
RMM LISTVOLUME 003186 VOL ACCESS

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 89 on page 346.
LISTVOLUME subcommand

Volume Information:
Volume = 003186 VOL1 = INT001 Rack = 003186 Owner = RMMUSER
Type = PHYSICAL Stacked count = 0 Jobname =
Worldwide ID =
Creation: Date = 10/01/2000 Time = 05:04:00 System ID = SYSA
Assign: Date = 11/01/2000 Time = 05:15:00 System ID = SYSB
Expiration Date = 2002/029 Original =
Retention Date =
Data set name =
Volume Status:
Status = MASTER Availability = Label = SL
Current Label version = 3 Required label version = 4
Media Information:
Density = * Type = CST Format = 18TRACK Compaction = YES
Special attributes = RDCOMPAT Vendor =
Action on Release:
Scratch immediate = N Expiry date ignore = N
Scratch = Y Replace = N Return = N Init = N Erase = N Notify = N
Actions pending:
Scratch = N Replace = N Return = N Init = N Erase = N Notify = N
Storage group =
Loan location = Account =
Description =
Security class = Description =
Access information:
Owner access = ALTER Volume access = NONE Last change = D027182
VM use = N MVS use = Y
Access list:
RMMUSER IBMUSER

Figure 89. Sample LISTVOLUME output

Task: Request the volume statistics and information about storage for the volume
with serial number DSP000.

Command:
```bash
RMM LISTVOLUME DSP000 STATS STORE
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 90 on page 347.
LISTVOLUME subcommand

Statistics:
Number of data sets = 32768   Data set recording= ON
Volume usage(MB)= 0    Use count = 0
Capacity(MB) = 0    Percent full = 0
Date last read = 11/18/2002 Date last written = 11/18/2002
Drive last used = 0BD9 Write mount count = 0
Volume sequence = 1    Media name = 3480
Previous volume =     Next volume =
Product Number =      Level = V R M
Feature code =
Error counts:
Temporary read = 0    Temporary write = 0
Permanent read = 0    Permanent write = 0

Store Information:
Movement tracking date = Intransit = N
In container = Move mode = AUTO
Location: Current Destination Old Required Home
Name= SHELF SHELF SHELF
Type=
Bin number=
Media name

Figure 90. Sample LISTVOLUME output

Notes:
1. The volume usage value in the volume statistics information is calculated from
   the DCBBLKSIZE multiplied by the number of blocks. For data sets using block
   sizes larger than 32K prior to implementation of the large block size interface
   (LBI), volume usage is 0. The volume usage is an approximation of the number
   of bytes written by the application.

2. The use count field displays the number of times that the volume was opened
   for either read or write operations. DFSMSrmm resets the volume use count
   field to zero if the volume status is changed from SCRATCH to MASTER or
   USER.

Return Codes
See Chapter 10, “DFSMStmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for
DFSMStmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LISTVRS subcommand

LISTVRS: Displaying information about a vital record specification

Before you begin: To use the RMM LISTVRS subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.VRS resource profile.

Use the LISTVRS subcommand to display details about a single vital record specification. Specify a data set name when requesting information about a data set vital record specification. You can optionally use the JOBNAME operand when requesting information about a data set vital record specification. Specify a volume serial number when requesting information about a volume vital record specification. Specify a vital record specification name when requesting information about a vital record specification used to link to other vital record specifications.

The values in the Type field in the LISTVRS output are DSN, GDG, or PGDG. These values indicate if the vital record specification was specified with a NOGDG, GDG, or a pseudo-GDG data set name.

Use the SEARCHVRS subcommand to create lists of vital record specifications. See “SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications” on page 405 for more information.

Syntax

```
LISTVRS
  DSNAME(data_set_name)
  JOBNAME(jobname_mask)
  NAME(VRS_name)
  VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)
```

Operands

**DSNAME(data_set_name)**

Specifies the name of the data set for which the vital record specification is defined.

The data set name mask is 1 to 44 characters, enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name mask is not enclosed in quotes, PROFILE PREFIX is applied. This operand is required and must immediately follow the CHANGEVRS subcommand.

DSNAME is mutually exclusive with the NAME and VOLUME operands.

Note: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

You can also specify an SMS management class name, a vital record specification management value, or the reserved data set name masks, ABEND, DELETED, or OPEN. The name can be eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier, and is already assigned by your installation. For example, you can specify DSNAME('M99000').

DSNAME is mutually exclusive with the NAME and VOLUME operands.
LISTVRS subcommand

NAME(VRS_name)
Specifies the eight-character name of a vital record specification. NAME is
mutually exclusive with the DSNAME and VOLUME operands.

JOBNAME(jobname_mask)
Specifies the job name for the vital record specification. A job name is
one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. The job name must start
with an alphabetic character, $, #, or @. You can specify a specific jobname or a
jobname mask. Use % to match any one character and * to match any character
string in the mask. The job name mask you specify must exactly match the job
name mask in the vital record specification. This operand is optional. Specify
JOBNAME to display a vital record specification defined with a jobname mask.

VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume serial)
Specifies the serial number of the volume for which the VRS is defined. A full
volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special
characters. A generic volume serial number is one-to-five alphanumeric,
national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose a full or generic
volume serial number in single quotation marks if it contains any special
characters. You can specify a generic volume serial number if it exactly
matches an existing vital record specification.

VOLUME cannot be used with the DSNAME and NAME operands.

Examples

Task: List a vital record specification based on job name by coding both DSNAME
and JOBNAME where both must match the corresponding values in the vital
record specification. For example, if you want to list the two vital record
specifications shown in Figure 91:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B') JOBNAME(BENSJOY)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B') WHILECATALOG
RMM ADDVRS DSNAME('A.B') JOBNAME(BENSJOY) WHILECATALOG

Figure 91. Listing vital record specification information examples

Command:

RMM LISTVRS DSNAME('A.B')

DFSMSrmm does not list the second vital record specification. You must also
specify the JOBNAME operand on the LISTVRS subcommand.

Task: Request information about the data set vital record specification defined for
the data set named DATA.SET.ONE.

Command:

RMM LISTVRS DSNAME('DATA.SET.ONE')

or, if DATA is your own TSO PROFILE PREFIX, you can enter:

RMM LISTVRS DSNAME(DATASET.ONE)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 92 on page
350.
LISTVRS subcommand

Data set mask = DATA.SET.ONE
Job name mask = *
Count = 99999 CYCLES
Delay = 0

Release Options:
Release Options: Expiry date ignore = NO
Release Options: Scratch immediate = YES

Next VRS in chain = AADN1 using ANDVRS

VRS Owner = OWN000
Description = User data sets
Last Reference: Date = 2005/111 Time = 12:00:00
Vital Record Specification to be deleted on 31/12/1999

Figure 92. Sample LISTVRS output

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMShsm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM SEARCHBIN subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the SEARCHBIN subcommand as shown in Figure 93 on page 352 to create a list of shelf locations that are defined to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm defines shelf space in storage locations as bin numbers.

You can restrict how many bin numbers DFSMSrmm lists by specifying the LIMIT operand. DFSMSrmm searches until your limit is reached or until it lists all shelf locations that match your search criteria. If you do not specify a search limit, DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten shelf locations.

Table 34 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each bin number in the list, in the order it is displayed:

**Table 34. Information returned by SEARCHBIN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rack/Bin</td>
<td>Bin number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medianame</td>
<td>Type of volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status of the shelf location (one of EMPTY, INUSE, or SCRATCH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location where the volume resides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-in-volume</td>
<td>Volume that will move into this bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving-out-volume</td>
<td>Volume that will move out of this bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old volume</td>
<td>Volume that was previously in this bin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHBIN subcommand

Syntax

```
SEARCHBIN
  SB
  BIN(full_or_generic_bin_number)
  CLIST CLIST strings
  LIST
  NOLIST
  ADD
  START
  CONTINUE(bin_number)
  CONTINUE(MEDIANAME(media_name)
  CONTINUE(LOCATION(loc_name)
  CONTINUE(STORE(builtin_store)
  CONTINUE(INUSE)
  CONTINUE(EMPTY)
  CONTINUE(LIMIT(search_limit)
  CONTINUE(MOVING(YES
  CONTINUE(NO
  CONTINUE(IN
  CONTINUE(OUT

CLIST strings:

(prefix_string,suffix_string)

Built-in locations:

LOCATION(LOCAL)
  DISTANT
  REMOTE

Installation defined locations:

LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name)
  MEDIANAME(media_name)
```

Figure 93. SEARCHBIN syntax diagram

Operands

ADD Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

BIN(full_or_generic_bin_number*)

Specify a full or generic bin_number to define a shelf location in a storage location. A bin number in a built-in storage location is six numeric characters. A bin number in an installation defined storage location is six alphanumeric or national characters. You must also give a location name and media name.

An asterisk tells DFSMSrmm to search through all bin numbers.
**SEARCHBIN subcommand**

**CLIST**(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specify a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit the data set to remove any bin numbers you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.

DFSMSrmm returns the number of the shelf location for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string).

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as ‘’ to the text string (for example, CLIST('',suffix_string')).

See ["Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands"](page 137) for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

**CONTINUE**(BIN(bin_number) bininfo)
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a linemode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a linemode message or an SFI or XML attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes these values to identify the current search position:

**BIN**(bin_number)

bin_number is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

And, either one of the following bininfo:

**LOCATION**(loc_name)

loc_name is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

and

**MEDIANAME**(media)

media is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

Or,

**STORE**(builtin_store)

Enter one of the built-in storage location names: LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE. Abbreviations are acceptable. For example, L stands for LOCAL.
SEARCHBIN subcommand

LOCAL
The local storage location.

DISTANT
The distant storage location.

REMOTE
The remote storage location.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.

EMPTY
Specifies bins in a storage location which are available for use.

INUSE
Specifies bins in a storage location that are occupied by a volume and not available for another volume.

LIMIT(search_limit,*)
Specifies how many entries DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to request a list of all entries matching your search criteria.

The default value is 10.

LIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.

LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

LOCATION(LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies a search in a specific storage location. Specify a built-in storage location name, LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE or LOCDEF_location_name.

For LOCDEF_location_name, you can enter any value as no checking is done against the current list of locations defined to DFSMSrmm. For an installation defined storage location, MEDIANAME can also be specified.

The storage location name does not have to be one that is currently defined using the LOCDEF command.

MEDIANAME(media_name,*)
Specifies that the list is limited to shelf locations containing volumes belonging to the same media name. The media name allows you to specify the type or shape of media. They are defined by your installation and must be one to eight characters. You can also use the media name * which is a media name defined in a LOCDEF command.

If you do not specify MEDIANAME, all the bin numbers in the specified location are listed.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display media names defined for your location. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

MOVING(YES, NO, IN, OUT)
Specify to list bins based on the moving status of their assigned volumes.

NOLIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file.
SEARCHBIN subcommand

NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

START
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.
START is mutually exclusive with ADD.
START is the default value.

Example

Task: Create a list of empty bin numbers that are available for use in the DPBINS storage location.

Command:
RMM SEARCHBIN BIN(A*) LOCATION(DPBINS) MEDIANAME(3480) EMPTY

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 94.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in</th>
<th>Moving-out</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A00001</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00002</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00003</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00004</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00005</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00006</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00007</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00008</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00009</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A00010</td>
<td>DPBINS</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDG3203I SEARCH COMPLETE - MORE ENTRIES MAY EXIST
EDG3012I 10 ENTRIES LISTED

Figure 94. Sample SEARCHBIN output for empty bins

Task: Create a list of bin numbers.

Command:
RMM SEARCHBIN BIN(*)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 95.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Media name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in</th>
<th>Moving-out</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000001</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>IN USE</td>
<td>A09999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000002</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000003</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>IN USE</td>
<td>A09003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000004</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>A09004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000005</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>A09003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000006</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>IN USE</td>
<td>A09005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000007</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000008</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000009</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000010</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDG3203I SEARCH COMPLETE - MORE ENTRIES MAY EXIST
EDG3012I 10 ENTRIES LISTED

Figure 95. Sample SEARCHBIN output
**SEARCHBIN subcommand**

**Task:** Create a list of bin numbers using the CONTINUE operand to break down the results of a search into small quantities.

**First Command:**
```
RMM SEARCHBIN LIMIT(100) CONTINUE
```

**First output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 96.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Media name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in volume</th>
<th>Moving-out volume</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000001</td>
<td>DISTANT</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000002</td>
<td>DISTANT</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000003</td>
<td>DISTANT</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000003</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000004</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000005</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M00008</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0009</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0010</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3203I</td>
<td>SEARCH COMPLETE - MORE ENTRIES MAY EXIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012I</td>
<td>100 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3025I</td>
<td>BIN('000005')STORE(L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 96. Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand*

**Second Command:**
```
RMM SEARCHBIN LIMIT(100) CONTINUE(BIN('000005')STORE(L))
```

**Second output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 97.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Media name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in volume</th>
<th>Moving-out volume</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000006</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000007</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000008</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M00008</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0009</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0010</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3203I</td>
<td>SEARCH COMPLETE - MORE ENTRIES MAY EXIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012I</td>
<td>100 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3025I</td>
<td>BIN('M00000')LOCATION('MAZBIN')MEDIANAME('3480')</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 97. Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand*

**Third Command:**
```
RMM SEARCHBIN LIMIT(100) CONTINUE(BIN('M00000')LOCATION('MAZBIN')MEDIANAME('3480'))
```

**Third output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 98 on page 357.
SEARCHBIN subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Media location name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in volume</th>
<th>Moving-out volume</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M00011</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M00012</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M00013</td>
<td>MAZBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W00003</td>
<td>WORMSBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W00004</td>
<td>WORMSBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W00005</td>
<td>WORMSBIN</td>
<td>EMPTY</td>
<td>3490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG30121</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTRY LISTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 98. Sample SEARCHBIN output for bins numbers using the CONTINUE operand

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHDATASET subcommand

SEARCHDATASET: Creating a list of data sets

Before you begin: To use the RMM SEARCHDATASET subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
- In addition, when COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need READ access to the data set name in the DATASET class.

In a RACF name hiding environment, or when COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in use, to list and search all entries independent of the access granted to the DATASET and TAPEVOL class, you need either CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER profile resource or CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.LIST profile resource.

Related Reading: See z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the SEARCHDATASET subcommand to create a list of data sets that match criteria you specify. You can specify a generic name using the full set of filter masks. Specify a fully-qualified name to restrict the search to data sets that match the name exactly. Specify the FILESEQ operand to restrict the search to data sets at a relative position on the volume. You can also use the JOBNAME operand to restrict the search to data sets that are created by a particular job name.

You can restrict how many data sets DFSMSrmm lists by specifying the LIMIT operand. DFSMSrmm searches until it reaches your limit or until it finds all data sets that match your search criteria. If you do not specify a search limit, DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten data sets.

Table 35 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each data set in the order it is displayed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 35. Information returned by SEARCHDATASET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table Field Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax

```
SEARCHDATASET
  /SD
  ABEND(YES)
  /CHAIN

CLIST CLIST strings
  /LIST
  /NOLIST
  /START
  /400

CONTINUE(
  /DSNAME(dsname)
  /VOLUME(volser)
  /FILESEQ(seq)
)
```
SEARCHDATASET subcommand

- **CRSYSID** *(system_ID)*
  - **SYSID**
  - **DELETED** *(YES | NO)*

- **DSNAME** *(full_or_generic_data_set_name)*

- **FILESEQ** *(physical_file_sequence_number)*

- **JOBNAME** *(full_or_generic_create_job_name)*
  - **NOJOBNAME**

- **LASTPROGRAMNAME** *(full_or_generic_last_program_name)*
  - **NOLASTPROGRAMNAME**

- **PROGRAMNAME** *(full_or_generic_create_program_name)*
  - **NOPROGRAMNAME**

- **STATUS** *(SCRATCH | PRIVATE)*
  - **VITAL** *(YES | NO)*
  - **VOLUME** *(volume_serial)*
  - **command_issuer_ID**

  - **OWNER** *(owner_ID)*

**CLIST strings:**

- `prefix_string`, `suffix_string`

**Operands**

**ABEND(YES | NO)**

Specifies the search to volumes containing data sets that were closed as a result of ABEND processing.

**ADD**

Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

**CHAIN**

Specifies the search for all physical files in the same multi-volume data set. DFSMSrmm returns all the files in the set in volume sequence order starting from the first volume and file in the multi-volume data set. You must provide a data set name and a volume serial number of a physical file in the multi-volume data set. If you do not specify a file sequence number, DFSMSrmm uses the default file sequence value of 1. The value you specify must be the number of the physical file on the volume you specify for the
SEARCHDATASET subcommand

search. The output might consist of files with numbers which are different
from this number; a multi-volume data set can start on any physical file on a
volume, but on each subsequent volume the file sequence number is 1.

This operand is optional and has no default.

CLIST(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit
the data set to remove any data sets you do not want in the list. Then you can run
the CLIST at your convenience.

DFSMSrmm returns the name of the data set, a data set sequence number, and
the volume serial number of the volume on which the data set resides you do
not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string).

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the
CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings
cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a
blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and
suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the
data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of
separator characters such as ‘’ to the text string (for example,
CLIST('',suffix_string')).

See "Creating CLISTS of executable subcommands" on page 137 for
information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

CONTINUE(DSNAMES(dname) VOLUME(volser) FILESEQ(seq))
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm
SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search
results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the
search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the
continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode
message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the
continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML
attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be
returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value
includes all of these values to identify the current search position:

DSNAME(dname)
dname is one to 44 characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it
contains any special characters, or blank.

VOLUME(volser)
volser is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it
contains any special characters, or blank.

FILESEQ(seq)
seq is a number within the value range 0 to 65535.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by
each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be
passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous
search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this,
just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command
required.
**SEARCHDATASET subcommand**

**CRSYSID**(creating_system_ID)
   Specifies data sets based on the ID of the system on which the data set was created. Specify a one-to-eight character unique system name.

**DELETED(NO|YES)**
   **DELETED(YES)** specifies data sets that are deleted.
   The default value is NO.

**DSNAME(*|full_or_generic_data_set_name)**
   Specifies a data set name. Specify a fully-qualified data set name to list only those data sets that match the name exactly. DFSMSrmm does not check data set names for valid characters. Any string of up to 44 characters is accepted, except those that start with a blank or x'00'. Data set names without quotes have your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value applied. Any data set name containing generic characters is validated against the basic mask rules. However, if the mask rules are not met, the data set name is treated as non-generic.

   **Note:** DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

   In addition to normal data set naming conventions, you can use these masking characters:

   * (asterisk)
      A single * represents a single qualifier of any number of characters.
      A single * when used within a qualifier represents zero or more characters.
      More than one single * can be used within a qualifier as long as a character precedes or follows the *.
      .** represents zero or more qualifiers. At the end of the mask, it indicates to ignore any remaining characters.
      ** indicates to select all data sets.

   % (percent sign)
      A place holder for a single character.

   Period (.)
      A leading or trailing period is not allowed. Consecutive periods are also not allowed.

   **Double asterisk (**)**
      Cannot be specified within a data set name qualifier.

   For example, you can specify DSNAME('USERID.**.CONF.*'). As another example, you can specify the fully-qualified data set name, USER.ALL.DATA or the generic data set name, USER.*.DATA.

   You can specify an asterisk instead of a name to list all data sets that meet the other search criteria.

**FILESEQ(*|physical_file_sequence_number)**
   Specifies data sets based on the relative position on a volume. The maximum allowable decimal value is 65535. Specify an asterisk (*) to list all data sets on the volume.
   The default value is *.
SEARCHDATASET subcommand

**JOBNAME**(create_jobname1*)

Specifies the job name that created the data set. A job name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. You can use a generic job name. Use % in your generic job name mask to match any one character and * to match any character string in the job name.

If you do not specify JOBNAME, all data sets are listed.

If you specify JOBNAME(*), DFSMSrmm returns all data sets that match the specified data set name that have a job name. Data sets that do not have a job name are not listed. JOBNAME is mutually exclusive with NOJOBNAME.

If you have data sets with job names that include symbols other than alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, use a generic job name to find them.

**LASTPROGRAMNAME**(full_or_generic_last_program_name)

Specifies data sets by the last referenced program name. A program name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The program name must start with an alphabetic character, $, #, or @. Use % in your generic program name mask to match any one character and * to match any character string in the program name. If you specify LASTPROGRAMNAME(*), DFSMSrmm returns all the data sets that have a last referenced program name. If you do not specify LASTPROGRAMNAME or NOLASTPROGRAMNAME, DFSMSrmm returns all data sets. LASTPROGRAMNAME is mutually exclusive with NOLASTPROGRAMNAME.

**LIMIT**(search_limit1*)

Specifies how many entries DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to request a list of all entries matching the search criteria.

The default value is 10.

**LIST**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.

LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

**NOJOBNAME**

Specifies data sets that do not have a job name.

**NOLIST**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file.

NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

**NOLASTPROGRAMNAME**

Specifies to select data sets that do not have a last referenced program name. NOLASTPROGRAMNAME is mutually exclusive with LASTPROGRAMNAME.

**NOPROGRAMNAME**

Specifies to select data sets that do not have a creating program name. NOPROGRAMNAME is mutually exclusive with PROGRAMNAME.

**PROGRAMNAME**(full_or_generic_create_program_name)

Specifies the PROGRAMNAME operand to search for data sets with a creating program name recorded. DFSMSrmm records the name of the job step program running at the time the data set is opened for output. A program name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The program name must start with an alphabetic character, $, #, or @. Use % in your generic program name
SEARCHDATASET subcommand

mask to match any one character and * to match any character string in the program name. If you specify PROGRAMNAME(*), DFSMSrmm returns all the data sets that have a program name. Use the NOPROGRAMNAME operand to search for data sets with no creating data set name recorded. If you do not specify PROGRAMNAME or NOPROGRAMNAME, DFSMSrmm returns all data sets. PROGRAMNAME is mutually exclusive with NOPROGRAMNAME.

OWNER(user_ID | owner *)
Specifies to limit the search to volumes assigned to a specific owner ID. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters. The first character cannot be a number.
If you use an *, DFSMSrmm returns dataset information for all owners for data sets on both non-scratch and scratch volumes.
If you do not use the OWNER operand or you use a specific OWNER ID, DFSMSrmm returns data set information for data sets on non-scratch volumes only.
If you specify both the OWNER operand and the VOLUME operand of this subcommand, DFSMSrmm processes the last operand specified. If you do not specify OWNER or VOLUME, DFSMSrmm uses the user ID of the command issuer as the default OWNER ID.
The default is the ID of the command issuer.

SINCE(create_date)
Specifies that the SINCE operand with a create date lists data sets created after the specified date. DFSMSrmm returns a list of data sets that were created after the create date that you specify. Specify the year and day in the create date in one of two forms:
- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year, and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001.
If you do not specify the SINCE parameter, DFSMSrmm considers all data sets regardless of the date when they were created.

START
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.
START is mutually exclusive with ADD.
START is the default value.

STATUS(SCRATCH | PRIVATE)
Specifies to limit the search to data sets residing on scratch or private volumes. Specify STATUS(SCRATCH) to search for data sets on scratch volumes that have no owner ID assigned to them. Specify STATUS(PRIVATE) to search for data sets on master and user volumes.

VITAL(YES | NO)
Specifies to limit the search to data sets that are retained by vital record specifications. If you do not specify this operand, retention by vital record specification is not part of the search criteria.

VOLUME(volume_serial)
Specifies the search to data sets residing on the indicated volume. A volume
**SEARCHDATASET subcommand**

Serial is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

If you do not specify a volume serial, DFSMSrmm considers all volumes.

If you specify both the VOLUME operand and the OWNER operand of this subcommand, DFSMSrmm processes the last operand specified. If you do not specify VOLUME or OWNER, DFSMSrmm uses the user ID of the command issuer as the default OWNER ID.

**Examples**

**Task:** Create a list of all data sets that reside on volumes owned by OWN000 and that were created on or after March 14th, 1991.

**Command:**

```
RMM SEARCHDATASET OWNER(OWN000) SINCE(91073) LIMIT(*)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays information such as that shown in Figure 99:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Create date</th>
<th>Seq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.FIVE</td>
<td>VOL001</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>31/03/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.FOUR</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>21/03/2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.SEVEN</td>
<td>VOL002</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>16/03/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.TWO</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>17/03/2002</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 99. Sample SEARCHDATASET output

**Task:** List all data sets on the volume with volume serial number, VOL000.

**Command:**

```
RMM SEARCHDATASET VOLUME(VOL000) LIMIT(*)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 100:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Create date</th>
<th>Seq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.ONE</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>19/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.TWO</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>01/03/2002</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.THREE</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>09/02/2002</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.FOUR</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>21/03/2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 100. Sample SEARCHDATASET output

**Task:** List all data sets on volumes belonging to OWN000 that are the first data set on the volume.

**Command:**

```
RMM SEARCHDATASET FILESEQ(1) OWNER(OWN000) LIMIT(*)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 101 on page 365:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Create date</th>
<th>Seq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.ONE</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>19/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.TWO</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>01/03/2002</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.THREE</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>09/02/2002</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.FOUR</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>21/03/2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 101. Sample SEARCHDATASET output
### SEARCHDATASET subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Create date</th>
<th>Seq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.FIVE</td>
<td>VOL001</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>31/03/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.ONE</td>
<td>VOL000</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>19/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA.SET.SEVEN</td>
<td>VOL002</td>
<td>OWN000</td>
<td>11/03/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Task:** Generate a listing of all data sets belonging to WOODY.

**Command:**

```
RMM SEARCHDATASET DSNAMES(*) OWNER(WOODY) LIMIT(*) -
CLIST('RMM LD ')
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 102.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Create date</th>
<th>Seq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP</td>
<td>999000</td>
<td>WOODY</td>
<td>26/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP</td>
<td>999001</td>
<td>WOODY</td>
<td>26/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP</td>
<td>999002</td>
<td>WOODY</td>
<td>26/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP</td>
<td>999003</td>
<td>WOODY</td>
<td>26/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP</td>
<td>999004</td>
<td>WOODY</td>
<td>26/02/2002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 101. Sample SEARCHDATASET output**

**DFSMSrmm** also creates a CLIST data set containing the records shown in Figure 103.

```
RMM LD 'RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP' VOL(999000) FILESEQ(01)
RMM LD 'RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP' VOL(999001) FILESEQ(01)
RMM LD 'RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP' VOL(999002) FILESEQ(01)
RMM LD 'RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP' VOL(999003) FILESEQ(01)
RMM LD 'RMML01.SYSRES.BACKUP' VOL(999004) FILESEQ(01)
```

**Figure 102. Sample SEARCHDATASET output**

### Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHOWNER subcommand

SEARCHOWNER: Searching owner information

Before you begin: To use the RMM SEARCHOWNER subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the SEARCHOWNER subcommand to create a list of owners defined to DFSMSrmm. You can restrict how many owners DFSMSrmm displays by specifying the LIMIT or END operand. DFSMSrmm searches until it reaches your limit or end point, or until it lists all owners that match your search criteria. If you do not specify a search limit, DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten.

Table 36 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each owner in the list, in the order it is displayed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Owner's ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>Owner's last name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Names</td>
<td>Owner’s first names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Owner’s internal telephone number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volumes</td>
<td>Number of volumes owned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax

```
SEARCHOWNER
  
  LIMIT(search_limit)
  END(end_owner)

CLIST(prefix_string suffix_string)
  NOLIST
  ADD

CONTINUE(OWNER(ownerid))
  OWNER(full_or_generic_owner)
```

Operands

ADD

Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.
CLIST(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit the data set to remove any owners you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.

DFSMSrmm returns the owner serial number for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string). When the owner serial number contains special characters the value is returned within quotation marks.

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as ‘’ to the text string (for example, CLIST(‘’,’suffix_string’)).

See [Creating CLISTS of executable subcommands](#) for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

CONTINUE(OWNER(ownerid))
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes this value to identify the current search position:

OWNER(ownerid)
ownerid is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.

END(end_owner)
Specify END as an alternative to the LIMIT operand to enable you to specify both the starting and ending point of the owner search.

END is mutually exclusive with LIMIT.

LIMIT(search_limit |
Specifies the number of entries that DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to request a list of all entries matching your search criteria.

LIMIT is mutually exclusive with END.
SEARCHOWNER subcommand

The default value is 10.

LIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.
LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

NOLIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.
DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file.
NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

OWNER(full_or_generic_owner | *)
Specifies an owner ID. DFSMSrmm only lists volumes belonging to the owner ID you specify. Specify a specific owner ID to list volumes belonging to that owner. Specify an asterisk to list all volumes that match the other search criteria regardless of their owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or to six alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character must not be a number. The default is your TSO user ID.

START
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.
START is mutually exclusive with ADD.
START is the default value.

Examples

Task: Create a list of all owners defined to DFSMSrmm.

Command:
RMM SEARCHOWNER OWNER(*) LIMIT(*)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 104.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>First Names</th>
<th>Internal Volumes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WOODMM</td>
<td>Wood</td>
<td>Mike</td>
<td>664358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 104. Sample SEARCHOWNER output listing

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, "DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes," on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand

SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand to create a list of software products defined to DFSMSrmm.

You can restrict how many software products DFSMSrmm displays by specifying the LIMIT operand. DFSMSrmm searches until it reaches your limit or until it lists all software products that match your search criteria. If you do not specify a search limit, DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten products.

Table 37 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each software product in the list, in the order it is displayed:

<p>| Table 37. Information returned by SEARCHPRODUCT |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Software product number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Software product level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>Software product name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Code</td>
<td>Software product feature code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vols</td>
<td>Number of volumes associated with the software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Volume serial number of the first volume where the software product resides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax**

```
SEARCHPRODUCT SP LIST CONTINUE ( ) NUMBER ( product_number ) LEVEL ( version_number ) LIMIT ( search_limit ) NAME ( full_or_generic_product_name ) NUMBER ( full_or_generic_product_number )

CLIST strings:

(prefix_string, suffix_string)
```

**Operands**

**ADD**

Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

CLIST(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit the data set to remove any products you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.

DFSMSrmm returns the software product and version for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string).

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as ” to the text string (for example, CLIST(‘’, suffix_string’)).

See "Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands“ on page 137 for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

CONTINUE(NUMBER(product_number)LEVEL(version_number))
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes all of these values to identify the current search position:

NUMBER(product_number)
product_number is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

LEVEL(version_number)
version_number is one to nine characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blank.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand

LIMIT(search_limit|*)
Specifies to limit how many entries DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to list all entries matching your search criteria. The default value is 10.

LIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

NAME(*|full_or_generic_software_product_name)
Specifies a software product name. A full product name is one to thirty characters. A generic product name is 1 to 29 characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose the software product name in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. Specify an asterisk to list software products regardless of name or number. An asterisk is the default for NAME.

NOLIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file. NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

NUMBER(*|full_or_generic_software_product_number)
Specifies a software product number. A full software product number is one to eight characters. A generic software product number is one to seven characters followed by an asterisk. Enclose the value for NUMBER in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters or blanks. Specify an asterisk to list software products regardless of name or number. An asterisk is the default value for NUMBER.

START
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.
START is mutually exclusive with ADD.
START is the default value.

Example

Task: Create a list of all software products that have product numbers starting with PROD.

Command:
RMM SEARCHPRODUCT NUMBER(PROD*) LIMIT(*)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in [Figure 105]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Feature Code</th>
<th>Vols</th>
<th>Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROD01</td>
<td>V01R01M00</td>
<td>Product One</td>
<td>1234</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>VOL100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD02</td>
<td>V01R01M00</td>
<td>Product Two</td>
<td>3245</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VOL800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD03</td>
<td>V01R01M00</td>
<td>Product Three</td>
<td>1059</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VOL801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD04</td>
<td>V01R01M00</td>
<td>Product Four</td>
<td>9846</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VOL802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD05</td>
<td>V01R01M00</td>
<td>Product Five</td>
<td>5647</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VOL803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Figure 105. Sample SEARCHPRODUCT output]

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.
## SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SEARCHRACK: Creating a list of shelf locations**

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM SEARCHRACK subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the SEARCHRACK subcommand to create a list of shelf locations defined in the removable media library. Shelf locations in the removable media library are called rack numbers.

You can restrict the number of rack numbers DFSMSrmm lists by specifying the LIMIT operand. DFSMSrmm searches until it reaches your limit or until it lists all shelf locations that match your search criteria. If you do not specify a search limit, DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten shelf locations.

Table 38 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each rack number in the list, in the order it is displayed:

**Table 38. Information returned by SEARCHRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rack</td>
<td>Rack number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medianame</td>
<td>Type of volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status of the shelf location (one of EMPTY, INUSE, or SCRATCH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location where the volume resides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax**

```
SEARCHRACK
  CLIST CLIST strings
  LIST NOLIST START CONTINUE ( )

  RACK (rack_number) MEDIANAME (media)

  LIMIT (search_limit)

  rack number locations

CLIST strings:
  (prefix_string, suffix_string)

rack number locations:
  INUSE
  EMPTY
  SCRATCH
```

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands  373
**SEARCHRACK subcommand**

**Operands**

**ADD**
Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

**CLIST**(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit the data set to remove any racks you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.

DFSMSrmm returns the number of the shelf location for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string). When the rack number contains special characters the value is returned within quotation marks.

You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as ” to the text string (for example, CLIST(’’, suffix_string’)).

See [“Creating CLISTs of executable subcommands” on page 137](#) for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

**CONTINUE**(RACK(rack_number)MEDIANAME(media))
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes all of these values to identify the current search position:

**RACK**(rack_number)
rack_number is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

**MEDIANAME**(media)
media is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.
SEARCHRACK subcommand

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.

**EMPTY**

Specifies a list of only empty rack numbers in the removable media library. An empty rack number does not contain a volume and is available for use.

**INUSE**

Specifies a list of only those rack numbers in the removable media library that are in use.

**LIMIT(search_limit |*)**

Specifies how many entries DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to request a list of all entries matching your search criteria.

The default value is 10.

**LIST**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.

LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

**LOCATION(SHELF |library_name |LOCDEF_location_name)**

Specifies a list that is limited to shelf locations in a specific library.

Specify SHELF to search for rack numbers in a non-system-managed library.

Specify a library name to search for rack numbers in a specific system-managed library. A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters.

**LOCATION**

Specifies a storage location that is defined as a home location.

**MEDIANAME(media_name)**

Specifies a list that is limited to shelf locations containing volumes with the same media name. Media names are defined by your installation and must be one to eight characters.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand to display media names defined for your location. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

**NOLIST**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file.

NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

**POOL(pool_ID)**

Specifies a pool ID for a group of shelf locations from which DFSMSrmm lists rack numbers. A pool ID is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. A pool ID must be defined by your installation. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

Specify POOL(“) to limit the search to rack numbers in the default scratch pool that is defined by your installation for your system. If you do not specify a
SEARCHRACK subcommand

pool ID, DFSMSrmm lists all rack numbers that match your search criteria, regardless of the pools with which they are associated.

**RACK(*|full_or_generic_rack_number)**

Specifies the rack number where you want DFSMSrmm to begin searching. A full rack number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. A generic rack number is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by an asterisk. If you want DFSMSrmm to search through all the rack numbers that are defined to DFSMSrmm, use an asterisk as the rack number.

RMM uses the default INUSE and returns only rack numbers that are in use. You must issue separate requests to list empty and scratch rack numbers. Use the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog to obtain information about all the rack numbers.

* is the default.

**SCRATCH**

Specifies to list only rack numbers associated with scratch volumes.

**START**

Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.

START is mutually exclusive with ADD.

START is the default value.

**Example**

**Task:** Create a list of fifteen scratch volumes to be pulled for use.

**Command:**

RMM SEARCHRACK POOL(RAC*) SCRATCH LIMIT(15)

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as one shown in Figure 106.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack/Bin number</th>
<th>Media number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Media name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current volume</th>
<th>Moving-in volume</th>
<th>Moving-out volume</th>
<th>Old volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAC000</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC001</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC002</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC003</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC004</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC005</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC006</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC007</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC008</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC009</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC010</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC011</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC012</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC013</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAC014</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>SCR014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3203I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SEARCH COMPLETE - MORE ENTRIES MAY EXIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG3012I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 106. Sample SEARCHRACK output

**Return Codes**

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.
## SEARCHRACK subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

**SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes**

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand:

- You need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.
- In addition, if COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in effect, you need READ access to the first file data set name in the DATASET class. If there is no first file defined to DFSMSrmm and the volume is in master status or user status, you need READ access to the volume in the TAPEVOL class.
- In a RACF name hiding environment, or when COMMANDAUTH(DSN) is in use, to list and search all entries independent of the access granted to the DATASET and TAPEVOL class, you need either CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER profile resource or CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.LIST profile resource.

**Related Reading:** See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.ws/docid/6777294) for information about using the DFSMSrmm parmlib OPTION COMMANDAUTH command and authorizing the use of the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

Use the SEARCHVOLUME subcommand to create a list of volumes matching the search criteria you specify. For example, you can display lists of volumes based on ownership, assigned date, status, movement, action, pool, media name, and many others.

Use the ACTION operand to list those volumes with actions pending before they are released and returned to the scratch pool or an owner. You can specify the STATUS operand to tailor the list based on volume type.

Use the LIMIT operand to restrict how many volumes DFSMSrmm lists. DFSMSrmm searches until it reaches the limit you specify or until it lists all volumes matching your search criteria. DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten volumes if you do not specify a limit.

Use the TYPE(LOGICAL) and CLIST operands to create an output file that can help you to prepare an import list.

**Table 39** shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each volume in the list, in the order it is displayed:

**Table 39. Information returned by the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Owner ID of the volume owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack</td>
<td>Rack number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Assigned date    | • Date the volume is assigned to a user  
|                  | • Date the volume is in MASTER status when a non-specific volume is requested in a batch job  
|                  | • Date the volume is returned to scratch status |
| Expiration date  | Date the volume is to be considered for release |
### SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

Table 39. Information returned by the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location where the volume resides (one of SHELF, DISTANT, LOCAL, REMOTE, a library_name, or a LOCDEF_location_name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dsets</td>
<td>Number of data sets on the volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St</td>
<td>Volume’s status and availability, abbreviated as follows: M Master volume U User volume S Scratch volume I Scratch volume awaiting initialization E Scratch volume awaiting entry into a system-managed tape library O Volume is open for output V Vital record R Volume is pending release L Volume is on loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>Type of release action specified for the volume (E-erase, I-initialize, N-notify owner, O-return to owner, S-return to scratch, R-replace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dest.</td>
<td>Location where the volume is moving to. (One of SHELF, HOME, LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, a library_name, or a LOCDEF_location_name)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax

```
SEARCHVOLUME
  ABEND(YES, NO)
  ACTION(ALL)
    ERASE
    INIT
    NOERASE
    NONIT
    NONOTIFY
    NOREPLACE
    NORETURN
    NOSCRATCH
    NOTIFY
    ONLY
    REPLACE
    RETURN
    SCRATCH
  ASDATE(date_range)
  SINCE(assigned_date)
  AUTOMOVE
  MANUALMOVE
  BYSET(NO, YES)
  CHAIN
  LIST(prefix_string, suffix_string)
  NOLIST
  ADD
```
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

- COMPACTION
  - NONE
  - IDC
  - YES
- CONTAINER
  - container_name
- CONTINUE
  - VOLUME
  - volser
  - CRDATE
  - date_range
- CRSNRIDS
  - system_ID
- DESTINATION
  - SHELF
  - LOCAL
  - DISTANT
  - REMOTE
  - library_name
  - LOCDEF_location_name
- FORCE
  - NO
  - YES
- HOME
  - SHELF
  - library_name
  - LOCDEF_location_name
- INSET
  - NO
  - FIRST
  - LAST
  - YES
- LABEL
  - SL
  - NL
  - AL
  - SUL
  - AUL
  - BLP
- LIMIT
  - search_limit
- END
- LOANLOCATION
  - loan_location_name
- CURRENTLABELVERSION
  - 1
- DENSITY
  - 1600
  - 3480
  - 6250
- CRSYSID
  - system_ID
- DSNCRSYSID
  - system_ID
- DSNSSID
- LASTCHANGEDATE
  - date_range
- LASTREFDATE
  - date_range
- LIMIT
  - search_limit
- END
  - end_volume
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

- LOCATION(SHELF)
  - LOCAL
  - DISTANT
  - REMOTE
    - library_name
    - LOCDEF_location_name
    - generic_location_name

- MEDIATYPE(*)
  - CST
  - ECCST
  - EXPT
  - HPT
  - ETC
  - ETC
  - EEC
  - EEC
  - EETC
  - EETC
  - EETC
  - EXMT

- MEDINF(IBM)
  - medinf_name

- STOREDATE(date_range)
  - MOVEVDATE(date_range)

- MOVETYPE(READYTOSCRATCH)
  - NOTREADYTOSCRATCH
  - OEXPDT(date)
  - OEXPDT(*)
  - OPEN(YES)
  - OPEN(NO)

- OWNER(owner_ID)
  - POOL(pool_ID)
  - MEDIANAME(media_name)

- RECORDINGFORMAT(*)
  - 18TRACK
  - 36TRACK
  - 128TRACK
  - 256TRACK
  - 384TRACK
  - EFMT1
  - EFMT2
  - EEFMT2
  - EFMT3
  - EEFMT3

- RELEASEACTION(ALL)
  - ERASE
  - INIT
  - NOERASE
  - NOINIT
  - NONOTIFY
  - NOIRPLACE
  - NOREPLACE
  - NORETURN
  - NOSCRATCH
  - NOTIFY
  - ONLY
  - REPLACE
  - RETURN
  - SCRATCH

- RELEASEOPTION(ALL)
  - EXPIRYDATEIGNORE
  - NOSI
  - NOXI
  - ONLY
  - SCRATCHIMMEDIATE

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 381
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

- **REQUIRED**:
  - SHELF
  - LOCAL
  - DISTANT
  - REMOTE
  - library_name
  - LOCDEF_location_name

- **REQUIREDLABELVERSION**:

- **RETDATE**:
  - retention_date
  - CATRETPD
  - CYCL/nnnn
  - PERMANENT
  - WHILECATLG

- **SPECIALATTRIBUTES**:

- **STATUS**:
  - NOTENTRY
  - INITIALIZE
  - NOTINITIALIZE
  - LOAN
  - NOTLOAN
  - MASTER
  - NOTMASTER
  - RELEASE
  - NOTRELEASE
  - SCRATCH
  - NOTSCRATCH
  - USER
  - NOTUSER
  - VRS
  - NOTVRS
  - EMPTY
  - NOTEMPTY

- **STORAGEGROUP**:
  - STORGRP
    - storage_group_name

- **TYPE**:
  - LOGICAL
  - PHYSICAL
  - STACKED

- **USE**:
  - ALL
  - IRRM
  - MVS
  - NOTMVS
  - NOTIRRMM
  - NOVM

- **VOL1**:
  - full_or_generic_volume_serial
  - NOVOL1

- **VOLUME**:
  - full_or_generic_volume_serial
  - WORM
    - NO
    - YES

- **WRITEDATE**:
  - date_range
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

**Operands**

**ABEND(YES | NO)**
   Specifies to limit the search to volumes containing a data set that was closed as a result of ABEND processing.

**ACTION**
   Specifies one or more actions DFSMSrmm uses as a search criteria. DFSMSrmm lists only volumes with the indicated pending release action. Use the **ACTION**(pending_actions) operand to search for volumes that have the specified release action set. Volumes are returned if any of the values you specify are set in the volume.

Specify one or more of the following values for pending_actions, separated by commas:
- **ALL**  To list all volumes with any pending action.
- **ERASE** To list only volumes that require erasing.
- **INIT**  To list only volumes that require initialization.
- **NOTIFY** To list only volumes for which owners must be notified.
- **REPLACE** To list only volumes that must be replaced by new volumes and returned to the scratch pool.
- **RETURN** To list only volumes that should be returned to their owner.
- **SCRATCH** To list all volumes to be returned to scratch status.
- **NOERASE** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that require erasing.
- **NOINIT** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that require initialization.
- **NONOTIFY** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes for which owners must be notified.
- **NOREPLACE** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that must be replaced by new volumes and returned to the scratch pool.
- **NORETURN** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that should be returned to their owner.
- **NOSCRATCH** Used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes to be returned to scratch status.
- **ONLY** Used in combination with other operands to limit the list to a specific combination. For example, ACTION(RETURN,NOTIFY,ONLY) will list only those volumes for which both the RETURN and NOTIFY pending release action apply. If ONLY were omitted, then DFSMSrmm would list all the volumes for which either pending release action applied.

When you specify ONLY with no other operand value, DFSMSrmm selects volumes that have no pending release action set. This is the same as specifying NOERASE, NOINIT, NONOTIFY, NOREPLACE, NORETURN, NOSCRATCH.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

ADD
Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

ASDATE
Lists the volumes whose assigned date matches the specified date criteria.
ASDATE is mutually exclusive with the SINCE operand. ASDATE may be specified as any of the following:

ASDATE
Only volumes whose assigned date is the current date are listed

ASDATE(START(start_date))
Only volumes whose assigned date is on or after the specified start date are listed, where start_date is either an absolute date or relative date.

ASDATE(END(end_date))
Only volumes whose assigned date is on or before the specified end date are listed, where end_date is either an absolute date or relative date. Note that because START defaults to the current date, the specified end date must be equal to or greater than the current date when START is omitted.

ASDATE(START(start_date)END(end_date))
Only volumes whose assigned date is within the range delimited by the specified start and end dates are listed, where both start_date and end_date are either an absolute date or relative date. The specified end date must be equal to or greater than the specified start date.

Each of the start_date and end_date values can be absolute or relative dates.

Absolute dates are specified as either yyyy/ddd or yyddd format. For example, January 3, 2003 may be specified as 2003/003 or 03003.

Relative Dates are specified as a number of days, months, or years prior to the current date.

-0 specifies the current day, current month, current year.

-n specifies that the date is n days before the current date

-nM specifies that the date is n months before the current month and the current day in the month is as the current date.

-nY specifies that the date is n years before the current year and the current day in the year is as the current date.

The value range for n is 0 to 99999, with a required leading '-' and an optional suffix of M or Y.

Examples: To list volumes whose assigned date is:

Today specify: SV ASDATE
Three days ago specify: SV ASDATE(START(-3) END(-3))
Before January 1, 2000 specify: SV ASDATE(START(0000/001)
END(1999/365))
On or after January 2, 2005 Specify: SV ASDATE(START(2005/002))

AUTOMOVE
Specifies a list of volumes that have a move mode of AUTOMOVE which indicates that DFSMSrmm automatic movement processing is in effect.

BYSET(YES | NO)
Specifies a list of volumes based on the setting of the "set retained" attribute in the record, which is set when a volume is retained only because it is part of a multi-volume set and one or more other volumes in the set are retained. Refer to the RETAINBY parmlib option. Specify BYSET(YES) to list volumes that have the "set retained" attribute set. Specify BYSET(NO) to list volumes that do not have the "set retained" attribute set.

CHAIN
Specifies all volumes in the same multi-volume data set. You must specify a specific volume serial number for any volume in the data set. DFSMSrmm retrieves the volume information from the control data set. DFSMSrmm uses the previous and next volume chain to return all volumes in the data set in volume sequence order, starting from the first volume in the data set.
This operand is optional and has no default.

CLIST(prefix_string,suffix_string)
Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands or to prepare an import list. You can edit the data set to remove any volumes you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.
DFSMSrmm returns the volume serial number for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string). When the volume serial number contains special characters the value is returned within quotation marks.
You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as " " to the text string (for example, CLIST("",suffix_string")).
When you specify the TYPE(LOGICAL) operand and CLIST, DFSMSrmm returns more information in the output file if obtained logical volume resides on a stacked volume. In such a case, DFSMSrmm returns the first six characters of the container name, the logical volume serial number, and the status value. The status value can be:
* SCRAPCHT if the volume is in scratch status or ready to return to scratch with the SCRATCHIMMEDIATE release option set.
* INITIALIZE if the volume is in scratch status and contains no valid data.
* Blank if status is not available.
See “Creating CLISTS of executable subcommands” on page 137 for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

COMPACTION(* | NONE | IDRC | YES)
Specifies the compaction technique used to record data on tape volumes. DFSMSrmm limits the list it returns to those volumes that match the specified value. Use one of these:

* The compaction is unknown or the volume is not a tape volume, and compaction does not apply. This is the default.

NONE No compaction was used to record data on the volume.

IDRC IDRC compaction which DFSMSrmm displays as a compaction value of YES.

YES The data on the master or user tape volumes being searched is compacted.

CONTAINER(* | container_name)
Specifies to search for all volumes that are assigned to a container. Use * to select all volumes in any container or use a container name to select the volumes that are assigned to a specific container. If you do not specify the CONTAINER operand, DFSMSrmm selects all volumes that reside in and out of containers. CONTAINER can be any value that is defined to DFSMSrmm. The value can be any alphanumeric or special characters up to 16 characters in length.

CONTINUE(VOLUME(volser))
Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML attribute.

CONTINUE is an optional operand.
Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes this value to identify the current search position:

VOLUME(volser)
volser is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.

CRDATE(date_range)
Lists the volumes whose volume creation date matches the specified date criteria. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END suboperands. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and examples of their use.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

CRSYSID | SYSID(system_ID)
Specifies to list volumes that were created on the named system_ID. Specify a system name that is one-to-eight characters long.

CURRENTLABELVERSION(1 | 3 | 4)
Limits the output to those volumes that have the requested current label version.
There is no default.

DENSITY(* | 1600 | 3480 | 6250)
Specifies to list volumes with a specific recording density. For a 3420 tape reel, you can specify DENSITY as 1600 or 6250. For a 3480 tape cartridge, specify a value of 3480. Specify an asterisk if you do not want to use density as a search criteria.

DESTINATION(* | SHELF | LOCAL | DISTANT | REMOTE | library_name | LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies a list of volumes moving to a specific destination. If you specify DESTINATION(*), and you do not specify the LOCATION operand, DFSMSrmm lists all volumes that currently require moving.
Use these values to identify the volume moves you want DFSMSrmm to list:

DISTANT
To list volumes moving to the DISTANT storage location

LOCAL
To list volumes moving to the LOCAL storage location

REMOTE
To list volumes moving to the REMOTE storage location.

LOCDEF_location_name
To list volumes moving to a storage location that was defined using the LOCDEF command.
You can enter any value as no checking is done against the current list of locations defined to DFSMSrmm.

library_name
To list volumes moving to a shelf location in a system-managed library
Library names must be one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @, starting with a non-numeric character.

SHELF
To list volumes moving to shelf locations in a non-system-managed library

DSNCRSYSID | DSNSYSID(system_ID)
Specifies to list volumes where the first file was created on the named system ID.

END(end_point)
Specify END as an alternative to the LIMIT operand to enable you to specify both the starting and ending point of the volume search. You do not need to know how many volumes are to be returned. The starting point is the volume serial number you provide and can be a specific volume serial number or a generic volume serial number. VOLUME(*) starts from the first volume. VOLUME(ABC*) starts with volume ABC or the next volume in collating sequence. END(end_point) identifies the last entry that DFSMSrmm returns. If
the entry does not exist, DFSMSrmm does not return any entry with a volume serial number higher in collating sequence.

END is mutually exclusive with LIMIT.

FORCE(YES | NO)
Specify a list of volumes based on the setting of the "force" attribute in the record, which is set when the CHANGEVOLUME subcommand has been used with the FORCE operand and the requested change was made only because FORCE was specified. Specify FORCE(YES) to list volumes that have the "force" attribute set. Specify FORCE(NO) to list volumes that do not have the "force" attribute set.

HOME(SHELF | library_name | LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies to list volumes with the same home location name, whether they are currently stored in that location or not. The home location is where the volume resides when it is not stored in a storage location. HOME can be a shelf location in a system-managed tape library or location SHELF. Home location can be a storage location that is defined as a home location.

You can enter any value, as no checking is done against the current list of locations defined to DFSMSrmm.

INSET(value)
Specify a list of volumes based on whether or not a volume is part of a multi-volume chain or set. The INSET operand checks the previous and next volume information in the volume record. Specify one of the following values for INSET:
FIRST List only volumes that are the first in a chain or set
LAST List only volumes that are at the end of a multi-volume set or chain.
NO List only volumes that are not part of a multi-volume chain or set; they have neither a previous nor a next volume.
YES Lists all volumes that have a previous or next volume in the chain or set of volumes.

For example, to list all complete multi-volume chains, use RMM SV VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LIMIT(*) INSET(FIRST) CLIST("RMM SV VOLUME(*,*) CHAIN") EXEC EXEC.RMM.CLIST

INTRANSIT(YES | NO)
List volumes based on whether they have started to move. If a volume has been ejected from a system-managed library, DFSMSrmm lists it as "in transit". DFSMSrmm lists volumes in non-system-managed libraries as "in transit" as soon as the volume destination is set. Specify INTRANSIT(YES) to list only those volumes that DFSMSrmm has identified as "in transit". Specify INTRANSIT(NO) to list only those volumes that DFSMSrmm has not identified as "in transit".

Use the INTRANSIT operand together with LOCATION to limit the list to only those volumes residing in or moving from a specific location.

JOBNAME(jobname)
List volumes created by the specified job name. A job name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. You can also use a generic job name. Use % in your generic job name mask to match any one character and * to match any character string in the job name.

If you do not specify JOBNAME, the job name is not used as a selection.
If you specify JOBNAME(*), DFSMSrmm returns all volumes that match the search values specified and that have a job name. Volumes that do not have a job name are not listed. JOBNAME is mutually exclusive with NOJOBNAME.

If you have volumes with job names that include symbols other than alphanumeric and national characters, use a generic job name to find them.

**LABEL(label_type)**

Specifies to list volumes of a specific volume type. You can specify any of these values:

- SL: IBM standard labels
- NL: No label
- AL: ISO/ANSI labels
- SUL: Standard user label
- AUL: Both ISO/ANSI and user header or trailer labels
- BLP: Bypass label processing

**LASTCHANGEDATE(date_range)**

Lists the volumes whose last changed date matches the specified date criteria. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END suboperands. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and examples of their use.

**LASTREFDATE(date_range)**

Lists the volumes based on both the last read date and last write date, using the most recent of both dates. The most recent of the two values must be within the date range for a volume to be selected. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END suboperands. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and examples of their use.

**LIMIT(search_limit)**

Specifies the number of entries that DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify an asterisk to request a list of all entries matching your search criteria.

LIMIT is mutually exclusive with END.

The default value is 10.

**LIST**

Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.

LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

**LOANLOCATION(loan_location_name)**

Specifies a loan location name. DFSMSrmm only lists volumes that reside in the specified loan location. Specify a specific loan location name to list volumes that reside in that particular location. A loan location is one to eight characters which must be enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any blanks or special characters. Specify an * to list all volumes that reside in any loan location.

The LOANLOCATION operand has no default. If you do not specify LOANLOCATION, all volumes are listed whether or not they reside in a loan location.

**LOCATION**

Specify to list volumes residing in a specific location. Specify one of these:
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify</th>
<th>To list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>Volumes stored in shelf locations in a non-system-managed library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL, DISTANT, or REMOTE</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations. Use the LOCATION operand together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with INTRANSIT to limit the list to only those volumes residing in or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>moving from the specific location. Use the LOCATION operand together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with HOME to limit the list to only those volumes residing in a specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>location which have the same home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library_name</td>
<td>Volumes stored in shelf locations in a specific system-managed library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A library name is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters starting with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>non-numeric character. You cannot specify a distributed library name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCDEF_location_name</td>
<td>Volumes moving to a storage location that was defined using the LOCDEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>command. You can enter any value as no checking is done against the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current list of locations defined to DFSMSrmm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generic_location_name</td>
<td>You can use a generic location name. You can use % in your generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mask to match any one character and * to match any character string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANUALMOVE**

Specifies a list of volumes that have a move mode of MANUALMOVE.

**MEDINF(medinf_name)**

Specifies to list volumes with the given media information name. If you omit the MEDINF operand, no selection based on MEDINF name is performed.

You can use **MEDINF(IBM)** regardless of which MEDINF commands are defined in parmlib. Any other MEDINF name is validated against the MEDINF definitions.

Use this operand either on its own to select certain subsets of your media, or use it together with the MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT operands to enable those operands to specify values that are either defined to DFSMSrmm by MEDINF commands in parmlib or are built in values using MEDINF(IBM).

When you do not specify MEDINF, but do specify one or more of the MEDIATYPE and RECORDINGFORMAT operands, DFSMSrmm matches the media type or recording format to the first MEDINF table entry that includes the specified external value, then to the built-in values.

Use the LISTCONTROL MEDINF subcommand to list your existing media information name entries.

**MEDIANAME(media_name)**

Specifies a list limited to volumes belonging to the same media name. Media name allows you to specify the type or shape of media. They are defined by your installation and must be one to eight characters.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand to display media names defined for your location. See “LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information” on page 326 for more information.

**MEDIATYPE(media_type)**

Specifies the volume’s physical media type to limit the volume search. You can
specify media type values that match to those defined to DFSMSrmm by the MEDINF commands in parmlib. Use one of these values:

* The volume is not a cartridge. This is the default.
CST Cartridge System Tape
ECCST Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape
EHPCT Extended High Performance Cartridge Tape
HPCT High Performance Cartridge Tape

MEDIA5 | ETC
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge

MEDIA6 | EWTC
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

MEDIA7 | EETC
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy Tape Cartridge 3592

MEDIA8 | EEWTCE
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

MEDIA9 | ETC
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended Tape Cartridge 3592

MEDIA10 | EXWTC
IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended WORM Tape Cartridge 3592

MOVEDATE(date_range)
Lists the volumes whose movement tracking date matches the specified date criteria. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END suboperands. MOVEDATE may be specified as STOREDATE. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and examples of their use.

MOVETYPE(type)
Specify MOVETYPE(READYTOTOSCRATCH) to limit the list to volumes that are in ready to return to scratch status. Specify MOVETYPE(NOTREADYTOTOSCRATCH) to list volumes that are not pending release or are pending release with actions other than scratch.

NOJOBNAME
Use this operand to list volumes that have no creating job name.

NOLIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file. NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

NOOEXPDT
Specifies a list of volumes with no original expiration date. NOOEXPDT is mutually exclusive with the OEXPDT operand.

NOVOL1
Specifies a list of volumes that do not have a VOL1 recorded by DFSMSrmm.

OPEN
Specifies a list limited to volumes with an open condition. Specify OPEN(YES)
for physical or logical volumes to find volumes left open by an application.
Specify OPEN(NO) with TYPE(STACKED) to list stacked volumes that can be moved.

OEXPDT(date)
Specifies a list of volumes based on the original expiration date. You can search using a specific date or for volumes with any original expiration date.

Specify one of the following values for OEXPDT:

* Use an asterisk to search for volumes with any original expiration date.

date A specific original expiration date. A specific date can be an absolute
date in either yyyy/ddd or yyddd format.

Use the NOOEXPDT operand to list volumes with no original expiration date.

OWNER(owner)
Specifies an owner ID. DFSMSrmm only lists volumes belonging to the owner ID you specify. Specify a specific owner ID to list volumes belonging to that owner. Specify an asterisk to list all volumes that match the other search criteria regardless of their owner. An owner ID is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or to six alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character must not be a number. The default is your TSO user ID.

POOL(pool_ID)
Specifies the pool ID for a group of shelf locations that DFSMSrmm uses to list volumes. DFSMSrmm only lists volumes that are associated with the pool that you specify. A pool ID is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special characters that are followed by an asterisk. Pool IDs must be defined by your installation. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

Use the LISTCONTROL subcommand with the VLPOOL operand to see the pool IDs that are defined for your installation.

READDATE(date_range)
Lists the volumes whose volume last read date matches the specified date criteria. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END suboperands. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and examples of their use.

RECORDINGFORMAT(format_list)
Specifies the basic recording format for tape volumes. You can specify media type values that match to those defined to DFSMSrmm by the MEDINF commands in parmlib. DFSMSrmm limits the list it returns to those volumes that match the specified value.

Specify one or more of the following values for RECORDINGFORMAT:

* An asterisk indicates that the format is unknown or that the volume is not a tape volume.

18TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 18 track format. Recording format 18TRACK can be specified with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.

36TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 36 track format. Recording format 36TRACK can be specified with MEDIATYPE(CST) and MEDIATYPE(ECCST) only.
128TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 128 track format. Recording format 128TRACK can be specified with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

256TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 256 track format. Recording format 256TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only. Use the 256TRACK operand to limit your search to volumes that are 3590 16-track bi-directional recording with 16 passes.

384TRACK
Data has been written to the volume in 384-track format. A recording format of 384TRACK is valid with MEDIATYPE(EHPCT) and MEDIATYPE(HPCT) only.

EFMT1
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 1 recording technology. You can only specify EFMT1 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8).

EFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Format 2 recording technology. You can only specify EFMT2 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9), and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).

EEFMT2
Data has been written to the volume in Enterprise Encrypted Format 2 recording technology. You can only specify EEFMT2 with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA6), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA7), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA8), MEDIATYPE(MEDIA9), and MEDIATYPE(MEDIA10).

EFMT3
Data has been written to the volume in EFMT3 (enterprise format 3) recording format. A recording format of EFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

EEFMT3
Data has been written to the volume in EEFMT3 (enterprise encrypted format 3) recording format. A recording format of EEFMT3 is valid with MEDIATYPE(MEDIA5, MEDIA6, MEDIA7, MEDIA8, MEDIA9, and MEDIA10) only.

RELEASEACTION(action_list)
Release actions are those that will be set as pending actions when a volume is released. Use the RELEASEACTION operand to search for volumes that have the specified release action set. Volumes are returned if any of the values you specify are set in the volume. Also see the ACTION operand for how to search for volumes with pending actions.

RELEASEACTION may also be specified as RA.

Specify one or more of the following values for RELEASEACTION, separated by commas:

ALL To list all volumes with any release action.
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

- **ERASE**
  To list only volumes that require erasing.

- **INIT**
  To list only volumes that require initialization.

- **NOTIFY**
  To list only volumes for which owners must be notified.

- **REPLACE**
  To list only volumes that must be replaced by new volumes and returned to the scratch pool.

- **RETURN**
  To list only volumes that should be returned to their owner.

- **SCRATCH**
  To list all volumes to be returned to scratch status.

- **NOERASE**
  To list only volumes that do not require erasing. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that require erasing.

- **NOINIT**
  To list only volumes that do not require initialization. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that require initialization.

- **NONOTIFY**
  To list only volumes for which owners are not notified. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes for which owners must be notified.

- **NOREPLACE**
  To list only volumes that do not need to be replaced by new volumes and returned to the scratch pool. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that must be replaced by new volumes and returned to the scratch pool.

- **NORETURN**
  To list only volumes that should not be returned to their owner. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that should be returned to their owner.

- **NOSCRATCH**
  To list all volumes that are not to be returned to scratch status. May be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes to be returned to scratch status.

- **ONLY**
  Can be used in combination with other operands to limit the list to a specific combination. For example,
  ```
  RELEASEACTION(RETURN, NOTIFY, ONLY)
  ```
  will list only those volumes for which both the RETURN and NOTIFY release action apply. If ONLY were omitted, then DFSMSrmm would list all the volumes for which either release action applied.

  When you specify ONLY with no other operand value, DFSMSrmm selects volumes that have no release action set. This is the same as specifying
  ```
  RELEASEACTION(NOERASE, NOINIT, NONOTIFY, NOREPLACE, NORETURN, NOSCRATCH).
  ```

- **RELEASEOPTION(option_list)**
  List volumes based on their release options. Release options are set by VRSEL processing when data sets match to, or are retained by, a VRS. Refer to Defining Release Policies for more details about how release options are handled.

  RELEASEOPTION also may be specified as **RO**.
Specify one or more of the following values for RELEASEOPTION, separated by commas:

**ALL**
List all volumes that have any release options of any kind. Specifying the ALL operand value is the same as specifying RELEASEOPTION(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE,SCRATCHIMMEDIATE).

**EXPIRYDATEIGNORE**
List all volumes that have the “expiry date ignore” release option. **EXPIRYDATEIGNORE** may be specified as XI.

**NOSI**
List all volumes that do not have the “scratch immediate” release option. Can be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that have the “scratch immediate” release option.

**NOXI**
List all volumes that do not have the “expiry date ignore” release option. Can be used in combination with ALL or other operands to exclude volumes that have the “expiry date ignore” release option.

**ONLY**
Can be used in combination with other operands to limit the list to a specific combination. For example, RELEASEOPTION(SI,XI,ONLY) will list only those volumes for which **both** the SI and XI release options apply. If ONLY were omitted, then DFSMSrmm would list all the volumes for which **either** release option applied.

When you specify ONLY with no other operand value, DFSMSrmm selects volumes that have no release options set. This is the same as specifying RELEASEOPTION(NOSI,NOXI).

**SCRATCHIMMEDIATE**
List all volumes that have the “scratch immediate” release option. **SCRATCHIMMEDIATE** may be specified as SI.

**REQUIRED(required_list)**
Specifies a list of volumes that are required to be moved to a specific destination. If you specify REQUIRED(*), and you do not specify the LOCATION operand, DFSMSrmm lists all volumes that currently have a required location. DFSMSrmm does not check if the volume is already in the required location or is already moving to the required location. Use the LOCATION operand to further restrict the list of returned volumes.

Use these values to identify the volume movement you want DFSMSrmm to display.

**DISTANT** To list volumes moving to the DISTANT storage location.

**LOCAL** To list volumes moving to the LOCAL storage location.

**REMOTE** To list volumes moving to the REMOTE storage location.

**LOCDEF_location_name**
To list volumes moving to a storage location that was defined using the EDGRMMxx parmlib LOCDEF command. You can enter any location name you want because DFSMSrmm does no checking of the location name.

**library_name** To list volumes moving to a shelf location in a
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

SHELF To list volumes moving to shelf locations in non-system-managed libraries.

REQUIREDLABELVERSION(0 | 3 | 4)
REQUIREDLABELVERSION(n) specifies a list limited to volumes that contain the requested required ISO/ANSI label version to be used in the VOL1 label for the volume. Specify n as 0, 3, or 4. Specify 0 for volumes with no required label version.

There is no default.

RETDATE(retention_date)
RETDATE specifies that DFSMSrmm lists only MASTER and USER volumes that will expire up to and including the specified date. You can specify a specific date as RETDATE(retention_date). You can also specify the DFSMSrmm special date formats; CATRETPD, PERMANENT, WHILECATLG, or CYCL/nnnnn, where "nnnnn" is five numeric digits. When you specify one of the special dates, DFSMSrmm lists only those volumes that are VRS retained with that special retention date. When you specify the special cycles format date, CYCL/nnnnn, DFSMSrmm lists volumes that are VRS retained and have a cycles retention date and the same number or fewer cycles. For example; RETDATE(CYCL/00255) searches for all data sets with a retention date set to CYCL/00255 or lower, such as CYCL/00001. For volumes not retained by a vital record specification, DFSMSrmm uses the expiration date for the search. To obtain a list of volumes that have a permanent expiration date and that are not retained by vital record specifications, specify the expiration dates 1999/365 or 1999/366.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.

- yyyy/ddd, where yyyy is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for yyyy is 9799. dddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- yyddd, where yy is the last two-digit number for the year and ddd is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the yyddd format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

A volume’s retention date is the latest of all the data sets on the volume. If you do not specify the RETDATE operand, DFSMSrmm searches all volumes, regardless of their retention date. See “Defining retention policies for data sets and volumes” on page 65 for information about how DFSMSrmm calculates retention dates.

SINCE(assigned_date)
Specifies a list limited to volumes assigned to a user or volumes returned to scratch status after the assigned_date.

Supply the year and day in one of two forms. We recommend that you use the yyyy/ddd format rather than the yyddd format for dates.
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

- `yyyy/ddd`, where `yyyy` is the four-digit number for the year. The maximum allowable value for `yyyy` is 9799. `ddd` is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 2004/001. The slash is required.
- `yyddd`, where `yy` is the last two-digit number for the year and `ddd` is the three-digit number for the day of the year, such as 04001. When you use the `yyddd` format, DFSMSrmm determines the century by using a date window:
  - DFSMSrmm uses the current century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is not greater than 50.
  - DFSMSrmm uses the previous or next century if the difference between the current year and the specified year is greater than 50.

If you do not specify the SINCE operand DFSMSrmm searches all volumes, regardless of the date when they were assigned to a user.

SINCE and ASDATE are mutually exclusive.

**SPECIALATTRIBUTES(NONE | RDCOMPAT)**
Specifies a list limited to volumes with special attributes associated with the tape volume.

- **RDCOMPAT** To list only those volumes with the RDCOMPAT special attribute
- **NONE** To list only those volumes with no special attributes

**START**
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.

START is mutually exclusive with ADD.

START is the default value.

**STATUS(status)**
Specify to list only volumes having the indicated status. `status` can be: ALL, EMPTY, ENTRY, INITIALIZE, MASTER, RELEASE, SCRATCH, USER, VRS, NOTEMPTY, NOTENTRY, NOTINITIALIZE, NOTMASTER, NOTLOAN, NOTRELEASE, NOTSCRATCH, NOTUSER, or NOTVRS. Specify a value of ALL, or one or more of these values separated by commas:

- **ALL** To list all volumes. ALL is the default.
- **EMPTY** To list volumes that are empty. A stacked volume is empty when it contains no volumes. Any other type of volume is empty when it contains no data sets.
- **ENTRY** To list volumes already defined to DFSMSrmm before being entered into an automated tape library for use as scratch volumes.
- **INITIALIZE** To list volumes waiting for initialization before becoming available for use as scratch volumes.
- **MASTER** To list volumes currently in master status.
- **RELEASE** To list volumes that are pending release and might require action, such as initializing.
- **SCRATCH** To list scratch volumes. This list does not include scratch volumes waiting for initialization or waiting for entry into an automated tape library before becoming available for use as scratch volumes.
- **USER** To list volumes currently in user status.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VRS</td>
<td>To list volumes retained by a vital record specification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTEMPTY</td>
<td>To exclude stacked volumes that contain no volumes or other volumes that contain no data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTENTRY</td>
<td>Specifies a list that excludes volumes already defined to DFSMSrmm. These volumes are ones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that have not yet been entered into an automated tape library for use as scratch volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTINITIALIZE</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that must be initialized before they are available for use as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scratch volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTMASTER</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that are currently in master status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTLOAN</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that are currently stored in loan locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTRELEASE</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that are pending release and might require a release action before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they can be released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTSCRATCH</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that are currently in scratch status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTUSER</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes from the list returned by the SEARCHVOLUME request that are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>currently in user status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTVRS</td>
<td>Specify to exclude volumes that are retained by vital record specifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORAGEGROUP(storage_group_name)</td>
<td>Specifies the storage group name in order to select a subset of volumes based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the assigned storage group name. You can enter any value, as no checking is done. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>storage group name can be a value that matches to a VLPOOL NAME value, but does not need</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to be defined on a VLPOOL definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOREDATE</td>
<td>An alternate keyword for MOVEDATE. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME MOVEDATE operand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE(LOGICAL</td>
<td>PHYSICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE(LOGICAL) for VTS volumes only. When you specify the CLIST operand and TYPE(LOGICAL),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DFSMSrmm returns more information in the output file if obtained logical volume resides on a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stacked volume. In such a case, DFSMSrmm returns the first six characters of the container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name, the logical volume serial number, and the status value. The status value can be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SCRATCH if the volume is in scratch status or ready to return to scratch with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCRATCHIMMEDIATE release option set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• INITIALIZE if the volume is in scratch status and contains no valid data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Blank if status is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE(systems)</td>
<td>Specifies a list volumes based on the systems on which the volumes can be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DFSMSrmm accepts the abbreviation STORGRP.

Use the STORAGEGROUP operand to build lists of exportable volumes that are in the same VTS physical volume pool.

STOREDATE

An alternate keyword for MOVEDATE. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME MOVEDATE operand.

TYPE(LOGICAL | PHYSICAL | STACKED)

Specifies a list that limits the search to volume type. You can specify TYPE(LOGICAL) for VTS volumes only. When you specify the CLIST operand and TYPE(LOGICAL), DFSMSrmm returns more information in the output file if obtained logical volume resides on a stacked volume. In such a case, DFSMSrmm returns the first six characters of the container name, the logical volume serial number, and the status value. The status value can be:

- SCRATCH if the volume is in scratch status or ready to return to scratch with the SCRATCHIMMEDIATE release option set.
- INITIALIZE if the volume is in scratch status and contains no valid data.
- Blank if status is not available.

USE(systems)

Specifies a list volumes based on the systems on which the volumes can be
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

used. Specify one or more of the following values for systems. If more than one
value is specified, separate them with commas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRMM</td>
<td>To list volumes that can be used on open systems, managed by IRMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>To list all volumes. ALL can be used with one or more NOTxxx options to restrict which volumes are selected. ALL is the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS</td>
<td>To list volumes that can be used on MVS systems such as z/OS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTIRMM</td>
<td>To exclude volumes used on open systems managed by IRMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTMVS</td>
<td>To exclude volumes used on MVS systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTVM</td>
<td>To exclude volumes used on VM systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VM</td>
<td>To list volumes that can be used on VM systems such as z/VM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VENDOR(full_or_generic_vendor_name1*)

Specifies a list of volumes that have a vendor name provided. A full vendor
name is one-to-eight alphanumeric, national, or special characters. Enclose it in
single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. A generic vendor
name is one-to-seven alphanumeric, national, or special characters followed by
an asterisk. Specify VENDOR(*) to obtain a list of all volumes with any
provided vendor name.

There is no default.

VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial1*)

Specifies the serial number of the volume that is being searched. A full volume
serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters.
Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters. A
generic volume serial is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special
characters followed by an asterisk. Specify an asterisk to search all volumes
that match the specified search criteria.

VOL1(full_or_generic_volume_serial1*)

Specifies a list of volumes that have a VOL1 recorded by DFSMSrmm. A full
volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special
characters. Enclose it in single quotation marks if it contains any special
characters. A generic volume serial is one-to-five alphanumeric, national, or special
characters followed by an asterisk. Specify VOL1(*) to obtain a list of all
volumes with any VOL1 values.

WORM(NO|YES)

Specifies to list volumes that are identified to DFSMSrmm as WORM type
volumes. Volumes are selected solely on whether they have been identified as
WORM or recorded as WORM volumes. There is no selection based on media
type, such as EWTC.

WRITEDATE

Lists the volumes whose volume last write date matches the specified date
criteria. The date criteria can be specified using the START and END
suboperands. See the description of the SEARCHVOLUME ASDATE operand
for a description of how to use the START and END suboperands and
eamples of their use.
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

### Examples

**Task:** Create a list of all duplicate volumes.

**Command:**

```sql
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOL1(*)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 107. To obtain the VOL1 value for each of the volumes in the output list, issue an RMM LISTVOLUME command for each volume.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned date</th>
<th>Expiration</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R00001</td>
<td>D044412</td>
<td>2002/182</td>
<td>2002/187</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R00002</td>
<td>D044412</td>
<td>2002/182</td>
<td>2002/187</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R00003</td>
<td>D044412</td>
<td>2002/182</td>
<td>2002/187</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDG3012I</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 107. Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing duplicate volumes**

**Task:** Create a list of all volumes that belong to owner WEISSENB, and that were assigned after February 14th 1991.

**Command:**

```sql
RMM SEARCHVOLUME OWNER(WEISSENB) ACTION(ALL) SINCE(91055) LIMIT(*)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 108.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned date</th>
<th>Expiration</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOL600</td>
<td>WEISSENB</td>
<td>06/11/2004</td>
<td>11/11/2002</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>UR</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDG3011I</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 108. Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing owned volumes**

**Task:** Search for all volumes moving from an automated tape library with the library name ATL, and build a list containing eject commands for each volume.

**Command:**

```sql
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) LOCATION(ATL) - DESTINATION(*) - INTRANSIT(NO) LIMIT(*) CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' EJECT(BULK)')
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 109.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned date</th>
<th>Expiration</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9990A5</td>
<td>ZWT01</td>
<td>15/01/2003</td>
<td>20/01/2003</td>
<td>ATL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9990A6</td>
<td>ZWT01</td>
<td>15/01/2003</td>
<td>20/01/2003</td>
<td>ATL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDG3012I</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 109. Sample SEARCHVOLUME output listing volumes to eject**

DFSMSrmm also creates a CLIST data set containing the records shown in Figure 110 on page 401.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

**Task:** Request a list of all the volumes that will expire up to and including the specified date 94300 which is October 27, 1994.

**Command:**
RMM SEARCHVOLUME OWNER(*) VOLUME(*) RETDATE(2002/300)

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one shown in Figure 111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned date</th>
<th>Expiration date</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KIM002 KIMBERLY ABC002</td>
<td>06/04/1993</td>
<td>10/01/2002</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIM006 KIMBERLY DAMW08</td>
<td>06/04/1993</td>
<td>10/01/2002</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111001 LESLEY01 D65B35</td>
<td>06/18/1994</td>
<td>10/01/2002</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111013 LESLEY01 D65B36</td>
<td>06/18/1994</td>
<td>10/01/2002</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 110. SEARCHVOLUME output using CLIST operand**

**Task:** Request a list of logical volumes with their containing stacked volume and status. When you specify TYPE(LOGICAL), DFSMSrmm returns the first six characters of the physical volume serial number, logical volume serial number, and the volume status.

**Command:**
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) OWNER(*) DESTINATION(ATL1)-TYPE(LOGICAL) CLIST

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays sample SEARCHVOLUME output in Figure 112.

**Figure 111. Sample SEARCHVOLUME output using RETDATE operand**

**Task:** Ensure that existing logical volumes are identified to DFSMSrmm as logical volumes.

**Command:**
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LIMIT(*) LOCATION(ATL1)-CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ', 'TYPE(LOGICAL') EXEC EXEC.RMM.CLIST

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays CLIST output as shown in Figure 114 on page 402.
Task: Move all volumes starting with volume serial number VOL from LOCATION(LIB1) to LOCATION(LIB2). LIB1 and LIB2 are manual or automated tape library data servers.

DFSMSrmm builds a CLIST data set. You can edit this data set to remove any volumes you do not want to move, and you can run it at your convenience. As each subcommand is processed, the volume is ejected from the library.

Command:
```
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LIMIT(*) LOCATION(LIB1) -
   OWNER(*) INTRANSIT(NO) -
   CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' LOCATION(LIB2)')
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays CLIST output as shown in Figure 115.

**Figure 114. Sample SEARCHVOLUME CLIST output identifying logical volumes to DFSMSrmm**

Task: Confirm all volume moves between LOCATION(LIB1) and LOCATION(LIB2). LIB1 and LIB2 are manual or automated tape library data servers.

Command:
```
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LOCATION(LIB1) DESTINATION(LIB2) -
   INTRANSIT(Y) CLIST('RMM CHANGEVOLUME ',' CMOVE') OWNER(*) LIMIT(*)
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays CLIST output as shown in Figure 116.

**Figure 115. Moving volumes from one library to another library**

Task: List any volumes in the volume serial number range from XWW126 through XXW131 inclusive.

Command:
```
RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(XWW126) END(XXW131) OWNER(*)
```

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one in Figure 117 on page 403.

**Figure 116. Confirming volume moves from one library to another library**

**Figure 117. List of volumes within the specified range**
**SEARCHVOLUME subcommand**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned</th>
<th>Expiration Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XWW126 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWW127 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW130 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW131 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGJ0121</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 117. Listing volumes within a range of volume serial numbers*

**Task:** List any volumes in the volume serial number range using a generic volume serial number.

**Command:**

RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(XWW*) END(XXW) OWNER(*)

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one in *Figure 118*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned</th>
<th>Expiration Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XWW125 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWW126 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWW127 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW130 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW131 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW132 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123456 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGJ0121</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 118. Using a generic volume serial number to obtain a list of volumes within a range of volume serial numbers*

**Task:** List any volumes that belong to the owner TRISH but stop with volume serial number 123456.

**Command:**

RMM SEARCHVOLUME OWNER(TRISH) END(123456)

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one in *Figure 119*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned</th>
<th>Expiration Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XWW125 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWW126 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XWW127 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW130 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW131 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXW132 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123456 TRISH</td>
<td>1999/307</td>
<td>1999/312</td>
<td>SHELF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGJ0121</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 119. Listing volumes for an owner within a range of volume serial numbers*

**Task:** Create a volume export list.

**Command:**

RMM SEARCHVOLUME VOLUME(*) LIMIT(*) LOCATION(ATLBA035) REQUIRED(MAZ) - OWNER(*) CLIST('',',MAZ') INTRANSIT(N)

**Output:** Figure 120 on page 404 shows the output from the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand request. Figure 121 on page 404 shows the resulting CLIST information.
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Owner</th>
<th>Rack</th>
<th>Assigned date</th>
<th>Expiration Location</th>
<th>Dsets</th>
<th>St</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Dest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RFA055</td>
<td>MTHUM</td>
<td>02/24/2003</td>
<td>ATLBA035</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFA056</td>
<td>MTHUM</td>
<td>02/24/2003</td>
<td>ATLBA035</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 ENTRIES LISTED

Figure 120. Listing volumes for the export list

RFA055,MAZ
RFA056,MAZ

Figure 121. CLIST information for the export list

Return Codes

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications

**Before you begin:** To use the RMM SEARCHVRS subcommand, you need READ access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource profile.

Use the SEARCHVRS subcommand to create a list of vital record specifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To Request the List of</th>
<th>You Specify</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data set vital record specifications</td>
<td>A fully-qualified or generic data set name and optionally a job name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume vital record specifications</td>
<td>A specific or generic volume serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name vital record specifications</td>
<td>A specific or generic vital record specification name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use other operands to further limit your search. Specify the UNTILEXPIRED operand to restrict the search to those data sets that will be retained until the volume expiration date is reached. For example, you can request a list of chained vital record specifications or a list that is owned by a specific owner. You can use the JOBNAME operand to limit the search to vital record specifications that match the job name mask.

Use the LIMIT operand to restrict how many vital record specifications DFSMSrmm lists. DFSMSrmm searches for vital record specifications until it reaches the limit you specify or until it lists all vital record specifications that match your search criteria. DFSMSrmm lists a maximum of ten vital record specifications if you do not specify the LIMIT operand.

Table 41 shows the information DFSMSrmm returns for each vital record specification in the list, in the order it is displayed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vital Record Specification</td>
<td>Volume serial number, data set name mask, or vital record specification name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job name</td>
<td>Name of the job that created the data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type of vital record specification (one of DSN, VOL or NAME)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Owner ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location where the volume retained by the vital record specification resides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next VRS</td>
<td>Name of next name vital record specification to which this vital record specification is linked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax**

```
SEARCHVRS
  SS
  ANDVRS(VRS_name)
  NEXTVRS(VRS_name)
  BYDAYS CYCLE CYCLES DAYS EXTRADAYS LASTREFERENCEDAYS
```

Chapter 9. Using RMM TSO subcommands 405
SEARCHVRS subcommand

ADD
Specify this operand to request that new records written to the CLIST data set are added after any existing records in the data set. When the CLIST data set is empty or DFSMSrmm creates the CLIST data set during command execution, specifying ADD is the same as specifying START.

ADD is mutually exclusive with START.

You can easily build a set of commands from CLIST processing using multiple SEARCH subcommands of the same or different resource types. For variable length records, the minimum record length can cause the LRECL to be increased. For fixed length records, if the minimum length cannot be accommodated, the subcommand fails.

ANDVRS(vrs_name*)
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only the vital record specifications that are chained using ANDVRS. Specify an asterisk to list all vital record specifications with an ANDVRS value.
SEARCHVRS subcommand

BYDAYSCYCLE
   Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only the vital record specifications that retain data sets using the BYDAYSCYCLE retention type.

CHAIN
   Specifies that DFSMSrmm use the NEXTVRS or ANDVRS value specified for the vital record specification to search for a linked vital record specification. DFSMSrmm follows the chain and lists all linked vital record specifications in sequence.

   You can specify CHAIN for a specific data set, volume, or name vital record specification. You can also specify CHAIN for a generic volume serial number or for a generic data set name mask as long as a vital record specification with that exact name has been defined to DFSMSrmm. When you use the CHAIN operand, DFSMSrmm ignores all other operands you specify except for the CLIST, LIST and NOLIST operands.

   In some cases, DFSMSrmm cannot return all the vital record specifications in the chain. To obtain any remaining vital record specifications, reissue the search request, using the NEXTVRS value of the last item in the list as vital record specification name in your search request. For example, if G3 is the NEXTVRS or ANDVRS value for the last data set vital record specification in the returned list, specify
   SEARCHVRS NAME(G3) CHAIN LIMIT(*)

   to request that DFSMSrmm pick up the chain where it left off from the previous list.

CLIST(prefix_string,suffix_string)
   Specifies a CLIST to create a data set of executable commands. You can edit the data set to remove any vital record specifications you do not want in the list. Then you can run the CLIST at your convenience.

   DFSMSrmm returns the data set name, volume serial number, or vital record specification name for each record if you do not specify (prefix_string and suffix_string). Specify the DSNAME, NAME, or VOLUME operands to limit the list to only data set, name, or volume vital record specifications.

   You can add RMM TSO subcommands and operands to the records in the CLIST data set by specifying (prefix_string and suffix_string). These text strings cannot exceed 255 characters. Separate the prefix_string and suffix_string using a blank or a comma between the text strings. Insert blanks in the prefix and suffix values to prevent DFSMSrmm from concatenating the strings with the data that DFSMSrmm returns. To enter a null prefix_string, add a pair of separator characters such as ” to the text string (for example, CLIST(‘’/suffix_string’)).

   See “Creating CLISTS of executable subcommands” on page 137 for information about the data set used for the CLIST output.

CONTINUE(vrs_info)
   Specify the CONTINUE operand without any value to notify DFSMSrmm SEARCH subcommand processing that you want to break down the search results based on the LIMIT value and request that DFSMSrmm return the search continue information for use with the next command. For TSO, the continue information is returned either as a REXX variable or as a line mode message. When the subcommand is issued from the DFSMSrmm API, the continuation information may be either a line mode message or an SFI or XML attribute.
SEARCHVRS subcommand

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes one of the following \texttt{vrs\_info} values to identify the current search position:

- **DSNAME**\texttt{(dataset\_mask)}
  \texttt{dataset\_mask} is one to 44 characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

- **JOBNAME**\texttt{(jobname\_mask)}
  \texttt{jobname\_mask} is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

- **VOLUME**\texttt{(volser\_mask)}
  \texttt{volser\_mask} is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

- **NAME**\texttt{(vrs\_name)}
  \texttt{vrs\_name} is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.

The information required to continue a search subcommand is returned by each search subcommand that specifies the CONTINUE operand and must be passed back to DFSMSrmm unchanged in order to continue the previous search. You should specify the exact same subcommand unchanged. To do this, just change the CONTINUE operand value on each additional command required.

**CYCLES**
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only those vital record specifications that retain data sets by cycles.

**DAYS**
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only those vital record specifications that retain data sets by number of days.

**DSNAME**\texttt{(full\_or\_generic\_data\_set\_name|*)}
Specifies a data set name. A data set name can be a fully qualified data set name or a generic data set name. The name is 1 to 44 characters in length and enclosed in quotes if any special characters are included. If the data set name is not enclosed in quotes, your TSO PROFILE PREFIX value is applied.

\textbf{Note}: DFSMSrmm does not fold data set names to uppercase letters when you specify quoted data set names. When you specify data set names or data set name masks, be sure to specify the correct case for each character. If you create VRS data set name masks with lowercase or mixed case letters, these will not match to data sets with all uppercase characters.

In addition to normal data set naming conventions, you can use these masking characters:

- **\texttt{* (asterisk)}**
  A single \texttt{*} represents a single qualifier of any number of characters.
  A single \texttt{*} when used within a qualifier represents zero or more characters.
  More than one single \texttt{*} can be used within a qualifier as long as a character precedes or follows the \texttt{*}. 

CONTINUE is an optional operand.

Use the LIMIT operand to control the maximum number of entries to be returned each time you start or continue the search.

To continue a previous search subcommand, the CONTINUE operand value includes one of the following \texttt{vrs\_info} values to identify the current search position:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DSNAME</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{dataset_mask} is one to 44 characters enclosed in single quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JOBNAME</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{jobname_mask} is one to eight characters enclosed in single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quotation marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VOLUME</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{volser_mask} is one to six characters enclosed in single quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NAME</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{vrs_name} is one to eight characters enclosed in single quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marks if it contains any special characters, or blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SEARCHVRS subcommand**

`.**` represents zero or more qualifiers. At the end of the mask, it indicates to ignore any remaining characters.

**`*` indicates to select all data sets.

**% (percent sign)**
A place holder for a single character.

**¬ (not sign)**
A place holder for a single character. The ¬ has special meaning in a data set name mask and is used to specify a pseudo-GDG data set name.

**Period (.)**
A leading or trailing period is not allowed. Consecutive periods are also not allowed.

**Double asterisk (**)**
Cannot be specified within a data set name qualifier.

You can also specify an SMS management class name or a vital record specification management value. The name can be eight alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character, and must follow standard z/OS data set naming conventions. This name must be a single qualifier, and is already assigned by your installation.

For example, you can specify DSNAME(M99000).

You can also use a data set name mask to list those vital record specifications that match to several management class names or vital record specification management values. For example, you could use the data set name mask M9* to request a list of vital record specifications covering any special dates in the range 98001 through 99366 that have been assigned a management class name or vital record specification management value. This data set name mask must be a single qualifier.

DSNAME is mutually exclusive with the VOLUME and NAME operands.

**EXTRADAYS**
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only name vital record specifications that retain data sets by a number of extra days.

**GDG**
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only data set vital record specifications for GDG based data set names.

**JOBNAME(jobname_mask*)**
Specifies a job name that is one-to-eight alphanumeric characters or $, #, or @. You can specify a specific job name or a job name mask. Use % to match any one character and * to match any character string in the mask. If you do not specify JOBNAME, DFSMSrmm lists all matching vital record specifications with and without JOBNAME.

If you specify JOBNAME(*), DFSMSrmm lists all the vital record specifications matching the specified DSNAME and defined with any JOBNAME. Data sets that do not have a job name are not listed. For example, the command:

```
RMM SEARCHVRS DSN('A.*') JOBNAME(*)
```

returns these vital record specifications:
- DSN('A.B') JOBNAME(*)
- DSN('A.B') JOBNAME(A*)
- DSN('A.*') JOBNAME(*)
- DSN('A.A*') JOBNAME(ABC123)
SEARCHVRS subcommand

LIMIT(search_limit|*)
Specifies how many entries DFSMSrmm lists. The maximum allowable decimal value is 9999. Specify * to list all entries matching your search criteria.

The default value is 10.

LASTREFERENCEDAYS
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only those vital record specifications that use the number of elapsed days since the data set was last read or written as a retention type.

LIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm produce a list when the CLIST operand is used.

LIST is mutually exclusive with the NOLIST operand. LIST is the default.

LOCATION(HOME|library_name|LOCAL|DISTANT|REMOTE|LOCDEF_location_name)
Specifies to list only those vital record specifications with the location indicated. library_name is any eight-character name meeting the system-managed library naming convention restrictions. DFSMSrmm does not validate the location ID as a system-managed library. LOCDEF_location_name is any name up to eight characters long.

NAME(full_or_generic_VRS_name|*)
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only the name vital record specifications matching the full or generic vital record specification name you specify. A full vital record specification name is a one-to-eight alphanumeric or national character name. A generic vital record specification name is zero to seven characters followed by an asterisk.

NAME is mutually exclusive with the DSNAME and VOLUME operands.

NEXTVRS(VRS_name|*)
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only those vital record specifications that are chained to the vital record specification named VRS_name. Specify an asterisk to list all vital record specifications that contain either an ANDVRS or NEXTVRS value.

The default is to search regardless of vital record specification chaining.

NOGDG
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only data set vital record specifications for NOGDG name data sets.

NOLIST
Specifies that DFSMSrmm not produce a list when the CLIST operand is used. DFSMSrmm produces only the CLIST output file.

NOLIST is mutually exclusive with the LIST operand. LIST is the default.

OWNER(owner|*)
Specifies that DFSMSrmm list only those vital record definitions belonging to the owner you specify. Specify an asterisk to list all vital record definitions regardless of their owner. An owner ID consists of one-to-eight alphanumeric characters, $, #, or @. The first character cannot be a number. The default is your user ID.

RELEASE(EXPIRYDATEIGNORE|SCRATCHIMMEDIATE)
Specifies that DFSMSrmm restrict the search to data set vital record specifications where EXPIRYDATEIGNORE or SCRATCHIMMEDIATE have been coded.
SEARCHVRS subcommand

START
Specify this operand to request that records written to the CLIST data set start from the beginning of the data set.
START is mutually exclusive with ADD.
START is the default value.

UNTILEXPIRED
Specifies that DFSMSrmm restrict the search to vital record specifications where UNTILEXPIRED has been coded. The UNTILEXPIRED operand should be used in conjunction with DSNAME. Using UNTILEXPIRED with the VOLUME operand returns an empty set from the search.

VOLUME(full_or_generic volume serial|*)
Specifies a volume serial number. A full volume serial number is one-to-six alphanumeric, national, or special characters. A generic volume serial number is one-to-five characters followed by an asterisk. Specify an asterisk to include all volume vital record specifications in the search. Enclose a full or generic volume serial number in single quotation marks if it contains any special characters.

VOLUME cannot be used with the DSNAME and NAME operands.

WHILECATALOG
Specifies that DFSMSrmm restrict the search to those vital record specifications specifying that DFSMSrmm retain a data set only as long as it is cataloged.

Examples

Task: List all vital record specifications matching the data set name, MAXWEAD.**.

Command:
RMM SEARCHVRS DSNAME('MAXWEAD.**') OWNER(*) LIMIT(*)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one in Figure 122.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vital Record Specification</th>
<th>Job name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Next VRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAXWEAD.VRS.A.*</td>
<td>$181+</td>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>HOME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXWEAD.VRS.A.*</td>
<td>$292+</td>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>HOME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXWEAD.VRS.A.*</td>
<td>$313+</td>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXWEAD.VRS.A.*</td>
<td>$414+</td>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ENTRIES LISTED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 122. Sample SEARCHVRS output

Task: Create a list of five volume vital record specifications beginning with the characters VOL.

Command:
RMM SEARCHVRS VOLUME(VOL*) LIMIT(5)

Output: DFSMSrmm displays a list such as the one in Figure 123 on page 412.

Figure 123 on page 412
**SEARCHVRS subcommand**

```
Vital Record Specification Job name Type Owner Location Next VRS
-------------------------- -------- ---- -------- -------- --------
VOL301                     VOL OWN000 HOME
VOL302                     VOL OWN000 HOME
VOL303                     VOL OWN000 HOME
VOL304                     VOL OWN000 HOME
EDG3012I 5 ENTRIES LISTED

Figure 123. Sample SEARCHVRS output
```

**Task:** Create a list of vital record specifications where the NEXTVRS value is VRS002.

**Command:**

```
RMM SEARCHVRS NAME(*) OWNER(*) NEXT(VRS002)
```

**Output:** DFSMSrmm displays a list such as Figure 124

```
Vital Record Specification Job name Type Owner Location Next VRS
-------------------------- -------- ---- -------- -------- --------
VRS001                     NAME OWN000 HOME VRS002
VRS003                     NAME OWN000 HOME VRS002
VRS004                     NAME OWN000 HOME VRS002
EDG3012I 3 ENTRIES LISTED

Figure 124. Sample SEARCHVRS output
```

**Return Codes**

See Chapter 10, “DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes,” on page 413 for DFSMSrmm reason codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. The data is incomplete or incorrect and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 10. DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes

This topic lists return and reason codes issued by the RMM TSO subcommand, RMM, and a set of subcommands.

RMM TSO subcommand return codes

Table 42 lists the return codes issued by DFSMSrmm.

Table 42. DFSMSrmm return codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subcommand completed normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warning. Subcommand completed but some operands could have been ignored or modified. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>User not authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subcommand ended with an error. DFSMSrmm sets a reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Error. The DFSMSrmm subsystem is not active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Error. Incomplete or incorrect data and the TSO user has set NOPROMPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The TSO subcommand is not APF authorized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The user pressed the attention key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The command processor sets the return code values in Register 15 when the RMM TSO command or subcommands ends. You can find the value of the return code issued in the CLIST or REXX procedure environment.

For example, you can code statements, as shown in Figure 125, in a CLIST to test the return code issued by the LISTVOLUME subcommand:

```
PROC 0
   RMM LISTVOLUME TEST01 ALL
   SET RMMLC = &LASTCC
   IF &RMMLC = 0 THEN +
      WRITE COMMAND OK
   ELSE +
      WRITE COMMAND FAILED RC = &RMMLC
```

Figure 125. Testing RMM TSO LISTVOLUME subcommand example 1

You can also code REXX statements, as shown in Figure 126, to test the return code issued by the LISTVOLUME subcommand:

```
/*REXX*/
   address "TSO" "RMM LISTVOLUME TEST01 ALL"
   if rc = 0 then
      say "command ok"
   else
      say "command failed rc=" rc
```

Figure 126. Testing RMM TSO LISTVOLUME subcommand example 2
DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes

RMM TSO subcommand reason codes

DFSMSrmm issues reason codes that are only available in the REXX environment and only if command output is directed to REXX variables. The reason code is set into a fixed variable name by the command processor, EDG@RC. Where line mode output is used in the CLIST or the REXX procedure environment, the RMM TSO subcommand issues an explanatory message instead of setting a reason code. DFSMSrmm sets reason codes only when the return code is 4, 12, or 20.

DFSMSrmm sets reason codes, or returns messages, for return code 20 only when DFSMSrmm processing determines an error other than value range or naming restrictions. In other cases, it is the TSO parse function that provides the information messages for parse errors. See Table 24 on page 181 for command abbreviations that are also used in Table 43.

Table 43 lists the reason codes issued by DFSMSrmm when return code 4, 12, or 20 is issued. The table also lists related messages that can provide additional information about the error. DFSMSrmm messages can be found in z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 5 (EDG-GFS).

Table 43. DFSMSrmm reason codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Reason Code</th>
<th>Message Number</th>
<th>Issuing Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>EDG3016</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Processing successful. DFSMSrmm returns a value for variable EDG@RCK when COUNT=1 or not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>EDG3015</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>Processing successful. DFSMSrmm returns a value for variable EDG@OWN and EDG@VOL when the RMM GETVOLUME request is successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>EDG3203</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>Search processing indicates more records might exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>EDG3202</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>Search processing indicates fewer records returned than were requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>EDG3312</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>NEXTVRS does not exist for SS with CHAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SB SR</td>
<td>No rack or bin numbers meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>No data sets meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>No owners meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>No software products meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>No vital record specifications meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3010</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>No volumes meet search criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EDG3921</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>Insufficient storage for search processing. More records might exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDG3328</td>
<td>SD SV</td>
<td>A record in a chain is not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>EDG3026E</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>Search subcommand interrupted by operator command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EDG3027E</td>
<td>AB AR AV DB DR</td>
<td>Add/delete subcommand interrupted by operator command. COUNT was specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>EDG3304</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Move is not pending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>EDG3305</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Move is not confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>EDG3286</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Action is not confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>EDG3287</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Action is not pending.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes

#### Table 43. DFSMSrmm reason codes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Reason Code</th>
<th>Message Number</th>
<th>Issuing Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>EDG3013 AV</td>
<td>I/O error on DFSMSrmm control data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>EDG3200 AV</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for variables EDG@CNT, EDG@RCK, and EDG@VOL when COUNT is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>EDG3220 CO</td>
<td>Incorrect node and user ID combination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>EDG3005 All</td>
<td>Issued when subcommand issued incorrectly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>EDG3207 All</td>
<td>Subsystem does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EDG3208 All</td>
<td>Disastrous error during subsystem processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDG3209 All</td>
<td>Logical error during subsystem processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>EDG3221 AD</td>
<td>Incorrect request for a scratch volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>EDG3221 CV</td>
<td>Incorrect request for a scratch volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EDG3222 DO</td>
<td>Owner owns volumes but no new owner specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3017 AB AR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3200 AO</td>
<td>Owner already exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3200 AP</td>
<td>Software product already exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3200 AB AR</td>
<td>Rack or bin number already exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3200 AS</td>
<td>Vital record specification already exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3200 AV</td>
<td>Volume already exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 CD DD LD</td>
<td>Data set does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 CO DO LO</td>
<td>Owner does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 CP DP LP</td>
<td>Software product does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 CV DV LV</td>
<td>Volume does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 DB DR LB LR</td>
<td>Rack or bin number does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3201 DS LS SS</td>
<td>Vital record specification does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>EDG3204 All</td>
<td>I/O error on DFSMSrmm control data set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EDG3211 All</td>
<td>Subsystem abnormally ends due to incorrect data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>EDG3212 All</td>
<td>Backup in progress - DFSMSrmm control data set cannot be changed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>EDG3009 AP AS AV CP CV GV SD SV</td>
<td>Owner does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>EDG3223 AD SD SV</td>
<td>Volume does not exist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>EDG3224 AD CD CV DD</td>
<td>Incorrect request for a DFSMSrmm recorded volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>EDG3225 AD</td>
<td>A data set already exists at that position on the volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>EDG3226 AD</td>
<td>Previous data sets not defined on volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EDG3227 SB SR</td>
<td>Incorrect rack number key in data area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EDG3228 SB SR</td>
<td>Incorrect bin number key in data area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>EDG3017 AB AR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>EDG3229 AV CV DB DR</td>
<td>Rack number does not exist or is not empty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>EDG3230 AV CV GV SB SR SV</td>
<td>Pool not defined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>EDG3231 DV</td>
<td>Incorrect delete option in data area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>EDG3232 DV</td>
<td>Volume is not a SCRATCH volume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>EDG3233 DR</td>
<td>No empty bins in storage location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes

**Table 43. DFSMSrmm reason codes (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Reason Code</th>
<th>Message Number</th>
<th>Issuing Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>EDG3234</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Incorrect date in data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>EDG3235</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Incorrect time in data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>EDG3237</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Pool or unit mismatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>EDG3238</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Pool is full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>EDG3239</td>
<td>AB AR DB DR LB LR SB SR</td>
<td>Incorrect storage location ID in data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>EDG3240</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Unknown software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>EDG3241</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Unknown accessors in DELUSERS parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EDG3242</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Too many user IDs specified for ADDUSERS()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>EDG3243</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Both Pool and rack specified in the data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>EDG3017 EDG3018</td>
<td>AB AR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>EDG3019 EDG3020</td>
<td>DB DR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>EDG3244</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Count too big. Volume serial number generated &gt;999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>EDG3244</td>
<td>AB AR DB DR</td>
<td>Count too big. Rack number or bin number generated &gt;999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>EDG3017 EDG3018</td>
<td>AB AR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>EDG3019 EDG3020</td>
<td>DB DR</td>
<td>DFSMSrmm issues values for EDG@CNT and EDG@RCK when the COUNT operand is greater than 1 and the command fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>EDG3245</td>
<td>AB AR AV DB DR</td>
<td>Count too big. Volume serial numeric suffix or rack number suffix exhausted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>EDG3246</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Previous volume already has a next volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>EDG3247</td>
<td>DB DR</td>
<td>Bin not empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>EDG3248</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>Volume is already a scratch volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>EDG3249</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Maximum volumes already assigned to software product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>EDG3003</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Severe error during TSO service routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>EDG3250</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>No volume status supplied in data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>EDG3251</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>More than 1 volume status supplied in data area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>EDG3252</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Unknown previous volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>EDG3253</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Previous volume is a scratch volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>EDG3254</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Volume has a next volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>EDG3255</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>No default scratch pool of unit type defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>EDG3256</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>No available volumes in pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>EDG3257</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Confirm action is not outstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>EDG3258</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Confirm movement is not outstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>EDG3259</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Count is too small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>EDG3263</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>COUNT is too small when the DELAY operand is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>EDG3260</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Incorrect confirm release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>EDG3008</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Abnormal end in command processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>EDG3021</td>
<td>DO</td>
<td>New owner is the same as the old owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>EDG3022</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Expiration date or retention period exceeds maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>EDG3023</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>Already pending release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return Code</td>
<td>Reason Code</td>
<td>Message Number</td>
<td>Issuing Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>EDG3265</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>First STORENUMBER cannot be 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>EDG3268</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>Unable to open CLIST data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>EDG3269</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>CLIST organization not sequential or partitioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>EDG3270</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>CLIST data set too small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>EDG3277</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Manual cartridge entry failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>EDG3278</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Cannot override storage group. Current SG returned in EDG@CSG variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>EDG3279</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Volume is not in a system-managed library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>EDG3283</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Confirm move rejected until volume library resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>EDG3284</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RACK or POOL not allowed for a volume residing in a system-managed library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>EDG3288</td>
<td>CV DV</td>
<td>Volume eject failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>EDG3289</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Manual cartridge entry failed during confirm move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>EDG3290</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Confirm RETURN or REPLACE not accepted while volume is library resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>EDG3291</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Rack number and volser are not the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>EDG3292</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Volume defined to SMS in different library. Current library returned in EDG@CLIB variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>EDG3295</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>LOCATION change rejected for volume that is already moving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>EDG3296</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>CHAIN operand used but no exact match on vital record specification was found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>EDG3300</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Specified volume status conflicts with TCDB volume status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>EDG3301</td>
<td>AV CV GV</td>
<td>Attempt to update volume status in TCDB failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>EDG3302</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RACK or POOL not allowed for volume moving to a system-managed library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>EDG3303</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RACK or POOL not allowed for volume with a home location of a system-managed library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>EDG3308</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>CHAIN operand specified without either DSNAME, NAME, or VOLUME operands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>EDG3309</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Confirm move rejected until volume ejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>EDG3310</td>
<td>CV DV</td>
<td>Volume location or destination not known on this system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>EDG3311</td>
<td>AV CD CV DV</td>
<td>Update of TCDB failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>EDG3314</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Volume cannot be moved to a location because the media name is not eligible. Current media name returned in EDG@MEDN variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>EDG3315</td>
<td>CV DB</td>
<td>Bin number does not exist or is not empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>EDG3266</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>COUNT is too small.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>EDG3267</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>COUNT must equal STORENUMBER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>EDG3297</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>STORENUMBER is missing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>EDG3325</td>
<td>SD SV</td>
<td>CHAIN specified without a specific resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>EDG3327</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Data set name mask not suitable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>EDG3326</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Current label version has been specified for a non-AL type tape volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>EDG3333</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>HOME location value is not supported for a logical volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>EDG3329</td>
<td>CV DV</td>
<td>EJECT is not supported for a private logical volume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes

**Table 43. DFSMSrmm reason codes (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Reason Code</th>
<th>Message Number</th>
<th>Issuing Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>EDG3330</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>TYPE and LOCATION are inconsistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>EDG3331</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>RACK or POOL are not supported for a logical volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>EDG3332</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>RACK number is not supported for a logical volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>EDG3334</td>
<td>AV CV DV</td>
<td>Library type cannot be determined. The library must be correctly configured with at least one tape drive operational.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>EDG3335</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>New volume is not supported for the volume type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>EDG3336</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>Stacked volume is not empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>EDG3337</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Stacked volume container does not exist and stacked volume support is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>EDG3338</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Initialize action is not supported for a stacked volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>EDG3339</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>RELEASE option is not supported for a stacked volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>EDG3340</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Storage group and library combination are not valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>EDG3341</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>System-managed library information is not consistent with the type of volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>EDG3342</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>A virtual export cannot be performed because the export token does not match or the volume was never in the container and the stacked volume is export recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>EDG3205</td>
<td>AB AD AO AP AR AS AV CD CO CP CV DB DD DO DP DR DS DV GV</td>
<td>Journal is locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>EDG3343</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Status SCRATCH is not supported for a stacked volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>EDG3344</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>Volume catalog (TCDB) information conflicts with Library Manager information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>EDG3345</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>Media type is required for manual cartridge entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>EDG3346</td>
<td>CV DR</td>
<td>Subcommand failed because extended bin support is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>EDG3347</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Cancel move failed because bin is already moving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>EDG3351</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Start move rejected, another volume is already moving out of bin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>EDG3352</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Bin support is not supported for a logical volume or a volume in a container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>EDG3353</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Unexpected return code xx and reason Code yyy from subsystem request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>EDG3354</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>Container change rejected as the volume is moving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>EDG3355</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>VOL1 is not supported for NL tapes, logical volumes, or stacked volumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>EDG3356</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>Delete volume rejected; TCDB status does not match DFSMSrmm volume status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>EDG3357i</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>WWID cannot be changed once it is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>EDG3359E</td>
<td>AV, CV</td>
<td>Inconsistent media information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>EDG3358E</td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>Volume not pending replace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>EDG3215i</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>GV request rejected. Another GV request is in progress, and your request is cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>EDG3360E</td>
<td>SB SD SO SP SR SS SV</td>
<td>A CLIST data set with fixed LRECL has a too short record length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Parse error for which we have no more specific reason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDG3106</td>
<td>AD AV CD CV GV LC</td>
<td>SECLLEVEL value is not defined to DFSMSrmm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm reason codes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Reason Code</th>
<th>Message Number</th>
<th>Issuing Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EDG3107</td>
<td>AD AV CD CV GV LC</td>
<td>Do not use SECLEVEL because your installation has no security classes defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>EDG3272</td>
<td>AV CV GV AR AS</td>
<td>LOCATION operand specified a library that is not defined to DFSMS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDG3274</td>
<td>AS CV GV</td>
<td>LOCATION operand specified a library and libraries are not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EDG3273</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>STORAGEGROUP operand value is not defined to DFSMS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDG3275</td>
<td>AV CV</td>
<td>STORAGEGROUP operand is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>AS SS</td>
<td></td>
<td>DSNENAME value does not meet DFSMSrmm generic naming restrictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EDG3272</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>HOME operand specified a location name that is not defined to DFSMS, or a storage location that is not allowed as a home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDG3274</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>HOME operand specified a library and libraries are not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>EDG3276</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>STATUS(VOLCAT) operand is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EDG3316</td>
<td>AB AR</td>
<td>Media name is not valid for the specified location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>AS DS LS SD SS SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>JOBNAME value does not adhere to DFSMSrmm generic naming rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td></td>
<td>PROGRAMNAME/LASTPROGRAMNAME value does not adhere to DFSMSrmm generic naming rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>EDG3348</td>
<td>AV CV GV</td>
<td>LOCATION operand specified a storage location name that is not defined as a home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>EDG3348</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>HOME operand specified a storage location name that is not defined as a home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>EDG3349</td>
<td>AV CV GV</td>
<td>LOCATION operand specified a storage location name, and storage locations are not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>EDG3349</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>HOME operand specified a storage location name, and storage locations are not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EDG3350</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>LOCATION is not bin-managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>AV, CV, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>An unsupported media type is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>AV, CV, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>An unsupported recording technology is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>AV, CV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specified media information not defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>LOCATION value does not adhere to DFSMSrmm generic naming rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>AD AS AV CD CV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data set name failed data set name rules check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EDG3028</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Attention key (ATTN) interrupted DFSMSrmm subsystem request processing. The RMM TSO command processor cannot determine whether command completed or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DFSMSrmm return codes and reason codes
Chapter 11. DFSMSrmm REXX variables

This topic contains information you can use to create your own REXX execs or procedures to use with DFSMSrmm.

To get the TSO subcommands to return information as REXX variables, you must set the REXX variable SYSAUTH.EDGDATE to a valid abbreviation of a DATEFORM value.

To get REXX variables for the date and time returned in a selected time zone, other than the system local time zone, you must set the REXX variable SYSAUTH.EDGTZ to a valid time zone offset. Default values are returned in local time.

The REXX variable SYSAUTH.EDGTZ has the same format as the value for the TZ subcommand operand:

\[
TZ\{(+|-)HH[:MM[:SS]]\}
\]

Specifies the time zone offset when date and time values are specified. The format is \([+|-]HH[:MM[:SS]]\) where:

- \(+|-\) is the offset direction. Specify + to indicate that the offset is East of the zero median (UT). Specify - to indicate that the offset is West of the zero median (UT). The offset direction is required.
- \(HH\) is hours
- \(MM\) is minutes
- \(SS\) is seconds
- An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and optional seconds.
- You can specify a time in the range between 00:00:00 to 15:00:00 for HH:MM:SS. MM and SS value range is 00 to 59.

See [z/OS DFSMSrmm Implementation and Customization Guide](#) for information on SYSAUTH.EDGTZ and setting up DFSMSrmm common time support.

All commands set EDG@RC if REXX special variable, RC, is 4, 12, or 20.

Some stem variables use the stem value of 0 to indicate the number of items returned by the command for that variable.

In some cases, such as EDG@VOL (for SEARCHVOLUME), the .0 stem variable indicates that multiple resources meet the search criteria. For example, if you issue the RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand, EDG@VOL.0 might contain 2, indicating that two volumes met the search criteria. EDG@VOL.1 contains the first volume serial number, and EDG@VOL.2 contains the second volume serial number. These variables are listed as "Multiple resources” stem variables in [Table 44 on page 423](#).

In other cases, such as EDG@VOL (for LISTPRODUCT), the .0 stem variable indicates how many of some repeatable value exist for a single resource. For example, if you issue the RMM LISTPRODUCT subcommand, EDGVOL.0 might contain 5, indicating that five volume serial numbers are associated with the listed product. EDG@VOL.1 contains the first volume serial number, and EDG@VOL.2
Some variables like EDG@LDMN return information in a double stem variable. For example, if you issue the RMM LISTCONTROL LOCDEF subcommand, EDG@LDMN.1.0 variable contains the number of media names that are used for the first location. EDG@LDMN.1.1 contains the first media name, EDG@LDMN.1.2 the second media name. EDG@LDMN.2.0 variable contains the number of media names used for the second location, EDG@LDMN.2.1 contains the first media name, EDG@LDMN.2.2 the second media name. These variables are listed as “double stem” variables in Table 44 on page 423.

**TSO subcommand variables by subcommand**

Table 44 on page 423 lists all the variables in RMM subcommand order that you can use in your REXX execs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subcommand</th>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Stem Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDBIN</td>
<td>EDG@CNT EDG@LOC EDG@RC EDG@RCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDDATASET</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDOWNER</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDPRODUCT</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDRACK</td>
<td>EDG@CNT EDG@LOC EDG@RC EDG@RCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDVOLUME</td>
<td>EDG@CLIB EDG@CNT EDG@CSG EDG@FRC EDG@FRS EDG@RC EDG@RCK EDG@VOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDVRS</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGEDATASET</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGEOWNER</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGEPRODUCT</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGEVOLUME</td>
<td>EDG@CLIB EDG@CSG EDG@FRC EDG@FRS EDG@MEDN EDG@RC EDG@RCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGEVRS</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEBIN</td>
<td>EDG@CNT EDG@LOC EDG@RC EDG@RCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEDATASET</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEOWNER</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEPRODUCT</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETERACK</td>
<td>EDG@CNT EDG@LOC EDG@RC EDG@RCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEVOLUME</td>
<td>EDG@FRC EDG@FRS EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETENRS</td>
<td>EDG@NAME EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GETVOLUME</td>
<td>EDG@FRS EDG@OWN EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTBIN</td>
<td>EDG@LOC EDG@MEDN EDG@MOV EDG@VOL EDG@RST EDG@RC EDG@RCK EDG@VOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL ACTIONS</td>
<td>EDG@RC EDG@ACT EDG@AST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 44. TSO subcommand variables by RMM subcommand (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subcommand</th>
<th>Single resource / value</th>
<th>Multiple resources</th>
<th>Double-Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL</td>
<td>LOCDEF</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@LDDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNTMSG</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@OPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDINF</td>
<td>EDG@MDRA</td>
<td>EDG@MDRP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOVES</td>
<td>EDG@MST</td>
<td>EDG@MTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPENRULE</td>
<td>EDG@ORIA</td>
<td>EDG@ORII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DFSMSrmm REXX Variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcommand</td>
<td>Single resource / value</td>
<td>Multiple resources</td>
<td>Multiple values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL</td>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>EDG@ACCT</td>
<td>EDG@AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@BLP</td>
<td>EDG@BK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@CAT</td>
<td>EDG@CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@CM</td>
<td>EDG@CMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@CR</td>
<td>EDG@DR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@DSP</td>
<td>EDG@DSPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@DTE</td>
<td>EDG@GD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@IPL</td>
<td>EDG@JDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VCHG</td>
<td>EDG@VDRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VDR</td>
<td>EDG@VDRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VRE</td>
<td>EDG@VREX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VRL</td>
<td>EDG@VR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VRD</td>
<td>EDG@VRLX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL</td>
<td>PARTITION</td>
<td>EDG@PARL</td>
<td>EDG@PTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@PTA</td>
<td>EDG@PTN2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@PTSA</td>
<td>EDG@PTSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@PTSS</td>
<td>EDG@PTSV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@PTTP</td>
<td>EDG@PTTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL</td>
<td>REJECT</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@TAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@RC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTC</td>
<td>EDG@RTC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTR</td>
<td>EDG@RTR2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTP</td>
<td>EDG@RTP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTP3</td>
<td>EDG@RTP4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTP5</td>
<td>EDG@RTP6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTP7</td>
<td>EDG@RTP8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTP9</td>
<td>EDG@RTPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTPB</td>
<td>EDG@RTPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTPD</td>
<td>EDG@RTPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTE</td>
<td>EDG@RTE2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTE3</td>
<td>EDG@RTE4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTE5</td>
<td>EDG@RTE6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTE7</td>
<td>EDG@RTE8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTE9</td>
<td>EDG@RTEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTEB</td>
<td>EDG@RTEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RTED</td>
<td>EDG@RTEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RECE</td>
<td>EDG@REC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC3</td>
<td>EDG@REC4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC5</td>
<td>EDG@REC6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC7</td>
<td>EDG@REC8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC9</td>
<td>EDG@REC10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC11</td>
<td>EDG@REC12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC13</td>
<td>EDG@REC14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC15</td>
<td>EDG@REC16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC17</td>
<td>EDG@REC18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC19</td>
<td>EDG@REC1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1B</td>
<td>EDG@REC1C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1D</td>
<td>EDG@REC1E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1F</td>
<td>EDG@REC1G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1H</td>
<td>EDG@REC1I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1J</td>
<td>EDG@REC1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1L</td>
<td>EDG@REC1M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1N</td>
<td>EDG@REC1O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1P</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1R</td>
<td>EDG@REC1S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1T</td>
<td>EDG@REC1U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1V</td>
<td>EDG@REC1W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1X</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1Z</td>
<td>EDG@REC1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1B</td>
<td>EDG@REC1C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1D</td>
<td>EDG@REC1E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1F</td>
<td>EDG@REC1G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1H</td>
<td>EDG@REC1I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1J</td>
<td>EDG@REC1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1L</td>
<td>EDG@REC1M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1N</td>
<td>EDG@REC1O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1P</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1R</td>
<td>EDG@REC1S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1T</td>
<td>EDG@REC1U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1V</td>
<td>EDG@REC1W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1X</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1Z</td>
<td>EDG@REC1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1B</td>
<td>EDG@REC1C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1D</td>
<td>EDG@REC1E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1F</td>
<td>EDG@REC1G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1H</td>
<td>EDG@REC1I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1J</td>
<td>EDG@REC1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1L</td>
<td>EDG@REC1M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1N</td>
<td>EDG@REC1O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1P</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1R</td>
<td>EDG@REC1S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1T</td>
<td>EDG@REC1U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1V</td>
<td>EDG@REC1W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1X</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1Z</td>
<td>EDG@REC1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1B</td>
<td>EDG@REC1C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1D</td>
<td>EDG@REC1E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1F</td>
<td>EDG@REC1G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1H</td>
<td>EDG@REC1I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1J</td>
<td>EDG@REC1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1L</td>
<td>EDG@REC1M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1N</td>
<td>EDG@REC1O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1P</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1R</td>
<td>EDG@REC1S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1T</td>
<td>EDG@REC1U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1V</td>
<td>EDG@REC1W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@REC1X</td>
<td>EDG@REC1Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 44. TSO subcommand variables by RMM subcommand (continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subcommand</strong></td>
<td><strong>Variables</strong></td>
<td><strong>Stem Variables</strong></td>
<td><strong>Single resource / value</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTCONTROL VLPOOL</td>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTDATASET</td>
<td>EDG@ABND EDG@BLKC EDG@BLKS EDG@BLKT EDG@CDT EDG@CJB EDG@CLS EDG@CPGM EDG@CTLG EDG@CTM EDG@DEV EDG@DLR EDG@DLTD EDG@DLW EDG@DPCT EDG@DSEQ EDG@DSN EDG@DS6 EDG@FILE EDG@LDD EDG@LDEV EDG@LIGM EDG@LJOB EDG@LRLC EDG@LSTP EDG@MC EDG@NME EDG@OWN EDG@OXD EDG@RC EDG@RCFM EDG@RTDT EDG@SC EDG@SG EDG@SYS EDG@VJB EDG@VMV EDG@VNME EDG@VOL EDG@VSM EDG@VSC EDG@VSCN EDG@VTP EDG@XDT EDG@STEP EDG@DD EDG@CME EDG@XSCD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTOWNER</td>
<td>EDG@AD1 EDG@AD2 EDG@AD3 EDG@DPT EDG@EML EDG@EMN EDG@EMU EDG@ETL EDG@FOR EDG@ITL EDG@OWN EDG@RC EDG@SUR EDG@VLM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTPRODUCT</td>
<td>EDG@OWN EDG@PDS EDG@PNUM EDG@RC EDG@VER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTTRACK</td>
<td>EDG@LOC EDG@MEDN EDG@PID EDG@RC EDG@RCK EDG@RST EDG@VOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTVOLUME ACCESS</td>
<td>EDG@ID1-12 EDG@LCL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@MVS EDG@OA AC EDG@RC EDG@VAC EDG@VM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcommand</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>Stem Variables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Single resource / value</td>
<td>Multiple resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTVOLUME VOL</td>
<td>EDG@ACN EDG@ACT EDG@ADT EDG@ATM EDG@AVL EDG@CDT EDG@CLS EDG@CTM EDG@CTN EDG@DEN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@DESC EDG@DNS EDG@DSR EDG@KEL1 EDG@KEL2 EDG@KEM1 EDG@KEM2 EDG@JOB EDG@LBD EDG@MAAN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@LOC EDG@LVC EDG@LVN EDG@MDNF EDG@MDRX EDG@MTDX EDG@MEDA EDG@MEDC EDG@MEDR EDG@MEDT EDG@NME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@OC EDG@OWN EDG@OXD EDG@PEND EDG@RBSY EDG@RC EDG@RCK EDG@RTDT EDG@SGN EDG@STVC EDG@SYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VCAF EDG@VNDR EDG@VOL EDG@VOLT EDG@VOL1 EDG@VPT EDG@VRSD EDG@VRX1 EDG@VST EDG@WORM EDG@WMD EDG@XDT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTVOLUME STATS</td>
<td>EDG@DEN EDG@DLR EDG@DLW EDG@DSC EDG@FCD EDG@LDEV EDG@NVL EDG@PNUM EDG@PND EDG@PVL EDG@PWT EDG@RC EDG@SEQ EDG@TRD EDG@TWT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@MEDN EDG@USEC EDG@USEM EDG@USET EDG@VER EDG@VWMC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTVOLUME STORE</td>
<td>EDG@BIN EDG@BMN EDG@BIN EDG@BMN EDG@BINT EDG@BINTT EDG@BLOC EDG@BLOC EDG@BLOC EDG@BNOV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL EDG@BNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC EDG@OLOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@RC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 44. TSO subcommand variables by RMM subcommand (continued)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subcommand</th>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Stem Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Single resource / value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTVRS</td>
<td>EDG@DDT EDG@DESC EDG@DLR EDG@DSN EDG@LOC EDG@NAME EDG@NVRS EDG@OWN EDG@PERTY EDG@RC EDG@RET EDG@RC EDG@RC EDG@SCI EDG@TLR EDG@TYP EDG@UEX EDG@VANX EDG@VDD EDG@VJBN EDG@VOL EDG@VRC EDG@VRSI EDG@VRX</td>
<td>EDG@MEDN EDG@RST EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHBIN</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@MIV EDG@MOV EDG@OVL EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@CJT EDG@CDT EDG@DMEDN EDG@DVOL EDG@OWN EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHDATASET</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@FILE EDG@KEYF EDG@KEYT EDG@OXD EDG@RC EDG@TYP EDG@VR</td>
<td>EDG@CJT EDG@CDT EDG@DMEDN EDG@DVOL EDG@OWN EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHOWNER</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@AD1 EDG@AD2 EDG@AD3 EDG@DPT EDG@EML EDG@EMN EDG@EMU EDG@ETL EDG@FOR EDG@FTL EDG@SUR EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHPRODUCT</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@FCD EDG@OWN EDG@PNME EDG@VER EDG@VOL EDG@VNL EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHRACK</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@PID EDG@RC</td>
<td>EDG@MEDN EDG@RST EDG@VOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHVOLUME</td>
<td>EDG@CONT EDG@DSR EDG@KEYF EDG@KEYT EDG@RYS EDG@RC EDG@SYS EDG@TYP</td>
<td>EDG@ADT EDG@ADJT EDG@AVL EDG@DEST EDG@DSC EDG@HLOC EDG@INTR EDG@LBD EDG@LOAN EDG@LOCC EDG@LVC EDG@LVN EDG@MEDA EDG@MEDC EDG@MEDN EDG@MEDR EDG@MEDI EDG@OWN EDG@PDEEDN EDG@RCK EDG@RTDJ EDG@RTDT EDG@TYP EDG@VST EDG@XDT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcommand</td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>Stem Variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCHVRS</td>
<td>EDG@CON EDG@RC EDG@SC1</td>
<td>EDG@VRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@VRC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@DDT EDG@DDTJ EDG@LOC EDG@NVRS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDG@OWN EDG@PRTY EDG@RET EDG@RWC EDG@TYP EDG@UEX EDG@VANX EDG@VJBN EDG@VRSI EDG@VRXI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

**Notes:**

1. Values are always returned and contain the built-in value, if REPLACE operand was not specified.

### TSO subcommand variables by name

*Table 45* lists the variables you can use in your REXX execs by variable name. See *Table 24 on page 181* for command abbreviations that are used in this topic.

#### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ABND</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>ABEND while open</td>
<td>One of YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ACCT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Accounting information</td>
<td>J or S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ACN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Account number</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ACS</td>
<td>LC OPT</td>
<td>SMSACS option</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ACT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Actions to be performed on release</td>
<td>One of O, OE, OEN, OI, OIE, OIEN, OIN, ON, R, RE, REN, RI, RIE, RIEN, RIN, RN, S, SE, SEN, SI, SIE, SIEN, SIN, SN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Action name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VLPOOL</td>
<td>Action name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ADT</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Assigned date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Assigned date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AD1</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Volume owner’s address line 1</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AD2</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Volume owner’s address line 2</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AD3</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Volume owner’s address line 3</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AST</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Action status</td>
<td>One of Pending, Confirmed, Complete, or Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ATM</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Assigned time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AUD</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>SMF audit record type</td>
<td>Numeric: 0, 42, 128 - 255. 0 is no audit records written; 42, 128 - 255 are the audit record types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@AVL</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Volume availability</td>
<td>15 characters, one of: On Loan, Pending Release, Open, or Vital Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Last control data set backup date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BIN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Bin number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999 or 6 alphanumeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BKPP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Backup procedure name</td>
<td>1 to 8 alphanumeric characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BLKC</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Number of data set blocks</td>
<td>Numeric: 10 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BLKS</td>
<td>LD, SD</td>
<td>Size of data set blocks</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BLKT</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Total block count</td>
<td>10 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BLP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>BLP option</td>
<td>RMM or NORMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BMN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Bin number media name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@BTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Last control data set backup time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CATS</td>
<td>LC, OPTION</td>
<td>CATSYSID value</td>
<td>One of *, Notset, or Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CDS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set identifier</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CDT</td>
<td>LD, LV</td>
<td>Volume or data set create date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CDSQ</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set ENQ</td>
<td>Disabled or Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CDSU</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set ENQ</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CDTJ</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Data set create date</td>
<td>Julian date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CJBN</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Job name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CLIB</td>
<td>AV, CV, DV</td>
<td>Current library name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CLS</td>
<td>LC, LD, LV</td>
<td>Security classification description</td>
<td>32 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CMDD</td>
<td>LC, OPT</td>
<td>Command authorization based on data set name</td>
<td>3 characters: YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CMDO</td>
<td>LC, OPT</td>
<td>Command authorization based on owner name</td>
<td>3 characters: YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CNT</td>
<td>AB, AR</td>
<td>Number of rack or bin numbers added</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CONT</td>
<td>All SEARCH subcommands</td>
<td>SEARCH Continue information</td>
<td>84 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CPGM</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Creating program name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>CATRETPD retention period</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Catalog synchronize date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSG</td>
<td>AV, CV</td>
<td>Current storage group name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSHN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Client/server local host name</td>
<td>63 characters: 1 to 63 alphanumeric characters including hyphen, period, and blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSIP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Client/server local IP address</td>
<td>15 characters: 1 to 15 numeric characters including period and blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Catalog synchronize time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

**Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CSVE</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>CNTL</td>
<td>Stacked volume enablement status</td>
<td>8 characters: ENABLED, DISABLED, NONE, MIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CTLG</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Catalog status</td>
<td>One of UNKNOWN, YES, or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CTM</td>
<td>LD, SE</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Data set create time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume create time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@CTNR</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Container in which the resource is stored (stacked volume)</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DBIN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Destination bin number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999 or 6 alphanumeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DBMN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Destination bin media name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DBN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of bin numbers in DISTANT storage location</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DC</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data class name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DD</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>DD name in job that created the data set</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last inventory management run date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LS, SS</td>
<td>Vital record specification deletion date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DDTJ</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vital record specification delete date</td>
<td>Julian date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DEN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume density</td>
<td>One of 1600, 6250, 3480, or IDRC, or * (undefined)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DESC</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume description</td>
<td>30 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Vital record specification description</td>
<td>30 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DEST</td>
<td>LV, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Destination name</td>
<td>One of SHELF, built-in storage location name, installation-defined storage location name, a system-managed library name (8 characters) or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DEV</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Device address</td>
<td>3 or 4 hexadecimal characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DLR</td>
<td>LD, LS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date data set on volume last referenced/read</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DLTD</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deleted by disposition processing</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DLW</td>
<td>LV, LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date data set on volume last written to</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DNM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data set name mask</td>
<td>44 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DPCT</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage of volume</td>
<td>0 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DPT</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner’s department</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Default retention period</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSC</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td>Number of data sets on a volume</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 65535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSEQ</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Data set sequence number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 65535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSN</td>
<td>LD LV LS[SD]</td>
<td>Data set name</td>
<td>44 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSPD</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Disposition control DD name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSPM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Disposition message prefix</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSR</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td>Data set recording</td>
<td>ON or OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSS6</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Data set size</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 – 9999999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSTT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Destination type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DSYS</td>
<td>LV VOL, SV1</td>
<td>Creation system ID for first file</td>
<td>1-to-8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DTE</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Installation date format</td>
<td>One of A, E, I, or J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@DTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Last inventory management run time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@EBIN</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Extended bin enable status</td>
<td>8 characters: one of ENABLED, DISABLED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@EML</td>
<td>LO, SO</td>
<td>Owner’s e-mail address</td>
<td>1 to 63 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@EMN</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Owner’s node</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@EMU</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Owner’s user ID</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ERS</td>
<td>LC[ERS]</td>
<td>Security classification erase option</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ETL</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Owner’s external telephone number</td>
<td>20 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FBP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set ‘backup in progress’ flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FCD</td>
<td>LV[CD]</td>
<td>Software product feature code</td>
<td>4 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FCSP</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Catalog Synchronize in progress</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FDB</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Number of free bin numbers in DISTANT storage location</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FEP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Report extract processing in progress flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FILE</td>
<td>LD SD</td>
<td>Physical file sequence number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 65535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FKP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRS processing in progress flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FLB</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Number of free bin numbers in LOCAL storage location</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FOR</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Owner’s forename</td>
<td>20 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Abbrev Subcommands</td>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FRB</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Number of free bin numbers in REMOTE storage location</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FRC</td>
<td>AV CV DV GV</td>
<td>OAM return code</td>
<td>OAM return code 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FRK</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Number of free rack numbers in library</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set ‘Restore in Progress’ flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FRS</td>
<td>AV</td>
<td>OAM reason code</td>
<td>OAM return code 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>OAM reason code</td>
<td>OAM return code 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV</td>
<td>OAM reason code</td>
<td>OAM return code 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>OAM reason code</td>
<td>OAM return code 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FSP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Storage location processing in progress flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FTP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Satellite processing in progress flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FVP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Control data set ‘Verification in Progress’ flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@FXP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Expiration processing in progress flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@GDGC</td>
<td>LC OPT</td>
<td>GDG cycleby</td>
<td>10 characters: CRDATE or GENERATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@GDGD</td>
<td>LC OPT</td>
<td>GDG duplicate</td>
<td>5 characters: BUMP, COUNT, DROP, or KEEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@GRK</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Generic rack number</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@HLOC</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Home location name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@HLOT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Home location type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ID1 - 12</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>User IDs of authorized users</td>
<td>8 characters each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@INTR</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Volume intransit status</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@IPL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Date check required on IPL flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ITL</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Owner’s internal telephone number</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@IBDT</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Last journal back up date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@IBTM</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Last journal back up time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JDS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Journal name</td>
<td>44 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JOB</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Job name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JRNF</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>JOURNALFULL parmlib operand value</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JRNS</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Journal status</td>
<td>8 characters: ENABLED, LOCKED, or DISABLED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JRNT</td>
<td>LC OPT</td>
<td>Journal transaction</td>
<td>3 characters: NO or YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

**Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@JRNU</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Journal percentage used</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEL1</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Key encryption key label 1</td>
<td>1 to 64 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEL2</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Key encryption key label 2</td>
<td>1 to 64 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEM1</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Key encoding mechanism for key label 1</td>
<td>LABEL or HASH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEM2</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Key encoding mechanism for key label 2</td>
<td>LABEL or HASH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEYF</td>
<td>SD SV</td>
<td>Key from</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@KEYT</td>
<td>SD SV</td>
<td>Key to</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LBL</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Volume label type</td>
<td>One of AL, NL, SL, BLP, SUL, or AUL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LBN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Number of bin numbers in LOCAL storage location</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LCID</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Last change user ID</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LCT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Default number of lines per page for reports</td>
<td>Numeric: 10 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LCTK</td>
<td>LC OPTION</td>
<td>Local tasks</td>
<td>3 characters: 1 to 3 numeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDD</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Last used DD name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDDF</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Existence of a location definition</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDEV</td>
<td>LD, LV</td>
<td>Last drive</td>
<td>4 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDLC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Location name</td>
<td>One of SHELF, built-in or installation defined storage location name, or a system-managed library name (8 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDLT</td>
<td>LC LOCDEF</td>
<td>Location type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDMN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Media name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDMT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Management type</td>
<td>BIN, NOBINS, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LDPR</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Location priority</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LJOB</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Last used job name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LOAN</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Volume loan location</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LOC</td>
<td>AB AR DB DR</td>
<td>Location of volume, rack number or bin number</td>
<td>One of LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, or installation defined storage locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LB SH</td>
<td>Location of volume, or bin number</td>
<td>Storage location name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LR SR</td>
<td>Location of volume, rack number</td>
<td>SHELF, or an 8 character name of a system-managed library name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

#### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AS LS SS1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location name</td>
<td>One of DFSMSrmm built-in storage location name, installation defined storage location name, SHELF, or a system-managed library name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location of volume, rack number or bin number</td>
<td>One of DFSMSrmm built-in storage location name, installation defined storage location name, SHELF, or a system-managed library name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LOCT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Location type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LPGM</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last used program name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LRCL</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data set Logical Record Length (LRECL)</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LRK</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of LIBRARY rack numbers</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LSTP</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last used step name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MC</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management class</td>
<td>8 characters, defined by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LVC</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current label version</td>
<td>One of 1,3,4 or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@LVN</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required label version</td>
<td>One of 3,4 or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDNF</td>
<td>LV, LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Media information name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDRA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDINF replace policy for age</td>
<td>Numeric 0-99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDINF replace policy for permanent errors</td>
<td>Numeric 0-99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDRT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDINF replace policy for temporary errors</td>
<td>Numeric 0-99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDRW</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDINF replace policy for write mount count</td>
<td>Numeric 0-99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDRX</td>
<td>LV, LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>External recording technology</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Control data set data set name</td>
<td>44 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Control date set create date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MDTX</td>
<td>LV, LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>External media type</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MEDIA</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape special attributes</td>
<td>One of NONE or RDCOMPAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MEDC</td>
<td>LV SV1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape compaction type</td>
<td>One of *, NONE, or YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MEDN</td>
<td>CV, LR LC, LC OPT LR LV SS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Media name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmr REXX Variables

**Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MEDR</td>
<td>LV SV ▪ LC ▪</td>
<td>Tape recording technology</td>
<td>8 characters. One of *, 18TRACK, 36TRACK, 128TRACK, 256TRACK, 384TRACK, EFMT1, EFMT2, EEFMT2, EFMT3, EEFMT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MEDT</td>
<td>LV SV ▪ LC ▪</td>
<td>Tape media type</td>
<td>One of *, CST, ECCST, EHPCT, HPCT, ETC, EETC, EWTC, EEWTC, EXTC, and EXWTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MFR</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Source location name</td>
<td>One of DFSMSrmr built-in storage location name, installation defined storage location name, SHELF, or a system-managed library name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MIV</td>
<td>LB, SE ▪</td>
<td>Moving-in volume</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MOP</td>
<td>LC, LC VLPOOL ▪</td>
<td>Masteroverwrite</td>
<td>One of ADD, MATCH, LAST, or USER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MOV</td>
<td>LB, SE ▪</td>
<td>Moving-out volume</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MOVM</td>
<td>LV ▪</td>
<td>Move mode</td>
<td>AUTO or MANUAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MRP</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Maximum retention period</td>
<td>NOLIMIT or Numeric: 0 - 9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MSG</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Security classification message option</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MSGF</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Case of message text</td>
<td>M or U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MST</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Move status</td>
<td>One of Pending, Confirmed, Complete, or Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MTM</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Control data set create time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MTO</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Target location name</td>
<td>One of DFSMSrmr built-in storage location name, installation defined storage location name, SHELF, or a system-managed library name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MTY</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Move type</td>
<td>RTS or NORTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MVBY</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Move by value</td>
<td>6 characters: VOLUME or SET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@MVS</td>
<td>LV ▪</td>
<td>MVS use flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NAME</td>
<td>DS LS ▪</td>
<td>vital record specification name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NLOC</td>
<td>LV ▪</td>
<td>Required location name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NLOT</td>
<td>LV ▪</td>
<td>Required location type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NME</td>
<td>LC ▪ LD LV ▪</td>
<td>Security classification name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NOT</td>
<td>LC ▪</td>
<td>Notify volume owners</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NVL</td>
<td>LV ▪</td>
<td>Next volume in sequence</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents Description</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@NVRS</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>LS16 SS1</td>
<td>Next vital record specification name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OAC</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner access</td>
<td>One of READ, UPDATE, or ALTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OBMN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old bin number media name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OBN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old bin number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999999 for DFSMSrmm built-in storage locations Alphanumeric: 6 characters for installation defined storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OCE</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume information recorded at open, close or end-of-volume time</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OLOC</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Previous location name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OLOT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old location type</td>
<td>One of AUTO, MANUAL, STORE, INCTNR, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OPL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Position of the rack number or pool ID in mount message</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OPM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operating mode</td>
<td>One of M, R, W, or P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORIA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Input action</td>
<td>ACCEPT, REJECT, or IGNORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORII</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Input IGNORE condition (BY)</td>
<td>ANY, NONSPECIFIC, SPECIFIC, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORIR</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Input REJECT condition (BY)</td>
<td>SYSID, CATLG, ‘SYSID,CATLG’, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OROA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Output action</td>
<td>ACCEPT, REJECT, or IGNORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OROI</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Output IGNORE condition (BY)</td>
<td>ANY, NONSPECIFIC, SPECIFIC, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OROR</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Output REJECT condition (BY)</td>
<td>SYSID, CATLG, ‘SYSID,CATLG’, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORTP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Type of open rule entry</td>
<td>RMM or NORMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORVE</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Volume range end or blank if volume specified</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORVL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Volume serial number, specific or generic, or blank if volume range is specified</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@ORVS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPENRULI</td>
<td>Volume range start or blank if volume specified</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OVL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Position of the volume serial number in mount message</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OVOL</td>
<td>LB, SI</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old volume</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OWN</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner to whom volume has been assigned</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Abbrev Subcommands</td>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD LD LD</td>
<td>Owner of volume on which data set resides</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO LO LO</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP LP LP</td>
<td>Software product owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV LV LV</td>
<td>Volume owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS LS</td>
<td>Vital record specification owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL LS</td>
<td>Owner of volume on which data set resides</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SV LS</td>
<td>Volume owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS LS</td>
<td>Vital record specification owner</td>
<td>Character 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@OXD LD LV</td>
<td>Original expiration date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PACS LC OPT</td>
<td>PREACS option</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDA LC</td>
<td>PDA state</td>
<td>4 characters: ON, OFF, or NONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDAC LC</td>
<td>PDA block count</td>
<td>3 characters: number 1 - 255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDAL LC</td>
<td>PDA log state</td>
<td>3 characters: ON or OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDAS LC</td>
<td>PDA block size</td>
<td>2 characters: numeric 1 - 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDS LC</td>
<td>Pool description</td>
<td>40 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PDSC LP</td>
<td>Software product description</td>
<td>30 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PEND LV SV</td>
<td>Actions pending for volume</td>
<td>One of I, O, OE, OEN, OI, OIE, OIEN, OIEN, ON, R, RE, REN, RI, RIE, RIEN, RIN, RN, S, SE, SEN, SI, SIE, SIEN, SIN, SN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PID LC, LR, SI</td>
<td>Pool prefix</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PLN LC</td>
<td>Pool name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PNME LP SI</td>
<td>Software product name</td>
<td>30 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PNUM LP LV SI</td>
<td>Software product number</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PRD LV</td>
<td>Number of permanent read errors</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PRF LC</td>
<td>Pool definition RACF option</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PRTY LS SS</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 9999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PSFX LC</td>
<td>Parmlib member suffix</td>
<td>2 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PSF2 LC OPT</td>
<td>2nd parmib member suffix</td>
<td>2 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PSN LC</td>
<td>Pool definition system ID</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTNA LC PRTITION</td>
<td>NOSMT Action for partition entry</td>
<td>ACCEPT or IGNORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

**Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTNL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>Location name for NOSMT SHELF or LOCDEF defined home storage location name, or blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pool definition pool type R or S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTSA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>SMT Action for partition entry ACCEPT or IGNORE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTTP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>Type of partition entry RMM or NORMM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTVE</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>Volume range end, or blank if volume is specified 6 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTVL</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>Volume serial number, specific or generic, or blank if volume range is specified 6 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PTVS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PRTITION1</td>
<td>Volume range start, or blank if volume is specified 6 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PVL</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Previous volume in sequence 6 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@PWT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of permanent write errors Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RBN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of bin numbers in REMOTE storage location Numeric: 0 - 999999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RBYS</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Retained by set 3 characters: YES or NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RC</td>
<td>All subcommand</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reason code Numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RCF</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Installation RACF support One of N, P, A, or C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RCFM</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data set record format (RECFM) 4 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RCK</td>
<td>AB AR AV CV DB DR LB LR LV SB SR SV</td>
<td>Rack number 6 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of last control data set report extract Date format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RET</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retention type One of BYDAY, CYCLES, DAYS, REFDAYS, VOLUMES, or XTRADAYS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RETL</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retention type One of BYDAY, CYCLES, DAYS, REFDAYS, VOLUMES, XTRADAYS, or blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RST</td>
<td>LB LR SF</td>
<td>Rack or bin number status One of EMPTY, SCRATCH, or IN USE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RTBY</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retain by value 6 characters: VOLUME or SET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RTDJ</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retention date Julian date format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RTDT</td>
<td>LD LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retention date Calendar date, CYCL/ccccc, PERMANENT, or WHILECATLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Time of last control data set report extract 8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Name</td>
<td>Abbrev Subcommands</td>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RUB</td>
<td>LC OPT</td>
<td>Reuse bin at</td>
<td>11 characters: one of CONFIRMMOVE, STARTMOVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@RWC</td>
<td>LS SS</td>
<td>Retain while cataloged</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SC</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Storage class name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SC1</td>
<td>LS SS</td>
<td>Vital record specification first storage location days or cycles or volumes</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 99999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SCRM</td>
<td>LC VLPOOL</td>
<td>Scratch mode</td>
<td>6 characters: AUTO or MANUAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SDT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Movement tracking date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SEC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Security classification number</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SEQ</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume sequence number</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SG</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Storage group name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SGN</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Storage group name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SID</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>SMF system ID</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SLM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>MAXHOLD value</td>
<td>Numeric: 10 - 500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMF</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Security classification SMF flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMI</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Start position of the message ID in mount message</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>System-managed tape purge</td>
<td>One of YES, NO, ASIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMUC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>System-managed tape command update</td>
<td>One of YES, NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMUE</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>System-managed tape exit update</td>
<td>One of YES, NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SMUS</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>System-managed tape scratch update</td>
<td>One of YES, NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SOSD</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Date last EDGXPROC was started</td>
<td>Date format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SOSP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Name of short-on-scratch procedure</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SOST</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Time last EDGXPROC was started</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SRHN</td>
<td>LC OPTION</td>
<td>Server host name/IP address for a client</td>
<td>63 characters: 1 to 63 alphanumeric characters including hyphen, period, and blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SRIP</td>
<td>LC OPTION</td>
<td>Server IP address</td>
<td>15 characters: 1 to 15 numeric characters including period and blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DFSMSrmm REXX Variables**

*Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SRPN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>Server port number</td>
<td>5 characters: 1 to 5 numeric characters. A number from 1 to 65535. 0 indicates there is no port number available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SRTK</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>Server tasks</td>
<td>3 characters: 1 to 3 numeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SSTY</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>Subsystem type</td>
<td>8 characters: CLIENT, SERVER, or STANDARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SSM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>SMF security record type</td>
<td>Numeric: 0, 42, 128 - 255. 0 is no security records written; 42, 128 - 255 are the security record types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@STEP</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Step name in job that created the data set</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@STVC</td>
<td>LV, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Count of stacked volumes</td>
<td>Numeric: 10 digits maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SUR</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner’s surname</td>
<td>20 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@SYS</td>
<td>LV, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Creation system ID</td>
<td>1-to-8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TAC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reject prefix type</td>
<td>One of READONLY or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TLR</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Time last referenced</td>
<td>hhmmssstC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TRD</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of temporary read errors</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TVXP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape volume exit purge option</td>
<td>One of RELEASE, EXPIRE, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TWT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of temporary write errors</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TYP</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vital record specification type</td>
<td>One of GDG, PSEUDO-GDG, DSNNAME, VOLUME, or NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SD, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Key from</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@TYPT</td>
<td>SD, SV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Key from</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@UDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last update date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@UEX</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retain until expired</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YES, NO, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@UNC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Status of uncatalog processing</td>
<td>One of Y, N, or S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@USEC</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume use count</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@USEM</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume usage (KB)</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 9999999999. 1 indicates that USE6 should be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@USE6</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Volume usage (Application written data)</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 – 9999999999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@UTC</td>
<td>LC CNTL</td>
<td>Common time</td>
<td>One of ENABLED or DISABLED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@UTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Last update time</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VAC</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume access</td>
<td>One of READ, UPDATE, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VACT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSMIN action</td>
<td>One of FAIL, INFO, WARN, or OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VANX</td>
<td>LS SSI</td>
<td>Next vital record specification type</td>
<td>One of NEXT, AND, or blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VCAP</td>
<td>LV, LC</td>
<td>Volume/media capacity</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 2147483647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VCHG</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSCHANGE value</td>
<td>One of INFO, VERIFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VDD</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Vital record specification delay day</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VDRA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSDROP action</td>
<td>One of FAIL, INFO, OFF, or WARN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VDRC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSDROP count</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-2,147,483,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VDRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSDROP percent</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Date of last inventory management vital record processing</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VER</td>
<td>LP LV SII</td>
<td>Software product version</td>
<td>vvrrmm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VJBN</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>VRS job name mask</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SSI</td>
<td>Job name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SSI</td>
<td>Job name</td>
<td>8 character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VLN</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>Number of owned volumes</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 4294967296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LP SII</td>
<td>Number of software product volumes</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VM</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>VM use flag</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VMIN</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSMIN count value</td>
<td>A number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VMV</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Vital record specification management value</td>
<td>8 characters, defined by your installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VNDR</td>
<td>LV VOL</td>
<td>Vendor information</td>
<td>8 alphanumeric or special characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VNME</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Vital record specification name</td>
<td>44 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VOL</td>
<td>AV GV LD LSSI LB LR LV LV</td>
<td>Volume serial number</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VOLT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume type</td>
<td>One of LOGICAL, PHYSICAL, or STACKED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VOL1</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>VOL1 label volser</td>
<td>6 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VPCT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume percentage full</td>
<td>0 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRC</td>
<td>LSSI</td>
<td>Vital record count</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VREA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSRETAINT action</td>
<td>One of FAIL, INFO, OFF, or WARN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DFSMSrmm REXX Variables

#### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VREC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSRETAIN count</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-2,147,483,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VREP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>VRSRETAIN percent</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRj</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Vital record specification job name</td>
<td>Numeric: 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Vital record specification</td>
<td>Either a data set name (up to 44 characters), a vital record specification name (up to 8 characters) or a volume serial number (up to 6 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRSI</td>
<td>LV LS SS</td>
<td>SCRATCHIMMEDIATE release option</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRSL</td>
<td>LC OPTION</td>
<td>VRSEL value</td>
<td>NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRSR</td>
<td>LD SD</td>
<td>Data set vital record status</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VRXI</td>
<td>LV LS SS</td>
<td>EXPIRYDATEIGNORE release option</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VSCD</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Primary vital record specification subchain date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VSCN</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Primary vital record specification subchain name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VST</td>
<td>LV SV</td>
<td>Volume status</td>
<td>One of MASTER, SCRATCH, USER, INIT, or ENTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Time of last inventory management vital record processing</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VTYP</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Primary vital record specification type</td>
<td>DATASET, SMSMC, VRSMV, DSN/MV, or DSN/MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@VWMC</td>
<td>LV STAT</td>
<td>Volume write mount count</td>
<td>Numeric: 0 - 99999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@WORM</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Volume is Write Once Read Many (WORM)</td>
<td>YES or NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@WWID</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>World wide identifier</td>
<td>24 hexadecimal characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Expiration date check</td>
<td>One of Y, N, or O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDRA</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>EXPDTRDROP action</td>
<td>One of FAIL, INFO, OFF, or WARN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDRC</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>EXPDTRDROP count</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-2,147,483,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDRP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>EXPDTRDROP percent</td>
<td>Numeric: 0-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDT</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Date of last inventory management expiration processing</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XDTJ</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Volume expiration date</td>
<td>Julian date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@XTM</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Time of last inventory management expiration processing</td>
<td>8 characters (hh:mm:ss)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 45. TSO subcommand variables by name (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Abbrev</th>
<th>Subcommands</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDG@X100</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG_EXIT100 installation exit status</td>
<td>8 characters: ENABLED, DISABLED, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@X200</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG_EXIT200 installation exit status</td>
<td>8 characters: ENABLED, DISABLED, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@X300</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDG_EXIT300 installation exit status</td>
<td>8 characters: ENABLED, DISABLED, or NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@2JBN</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary vital record specification jobname mask</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@2NME</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary vital record specification mask</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@2SCD</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary vital record specification subchain date</td>
<td>Date format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG@2SCN</td>
<td>LD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary vital record specification subchain name</td>
<td>8 characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
1. The variable is a stem variable.
2. The variable is a stem variable when you specify LISTCONTROL with SECCLS operand.
3. The variable is a double stem variable as described in the TSO subcommand variables by subcommand on page 422.
4. The variable is set when you do not specify the RACK operand and the COUNT operand is either 1 or not specified.
5. The variable is set only when you specify the POOL operand.
6. The variable is set when an unexpected return code from a TSO service routine is detected.
7. EDG@RC is set if the return code in the REXX special variable is 4, 12, or 20.
8. The variable is set when listing a data set vital record specification.
9. The variable is set when listing a name vital record specification.
10. The variable is set when listing a volume vital record specification.
11. The variable is set when listing a name vital record specification.
12. The variable is blank for a name or volume vital record specification.
13. The variable is set if the return code is 12 and the reason code is 124.
14. The variable is set if the return code is 12 and the reason code is 140.
15. The variable is set if EDG@LOC=BOTH.
16. The variable is set if EDG@LOC is not BOTH and EDG@VSS is not 0.
17. The variable is a stem variable when you specify LISTCONTROL with MEDINF operand.
18. Values are always returned and contain the built-in value if REPLACE operand was not specified.
Appendix A. DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands

The IBM tape management product DFSMSrmm provides the RMM TSO subcommand and a set of subcommands to request DFSMSrmm functions.

ADDBIN: Adding a bin number in a storage location

```
ADDBIN  bin_number  LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name)  MEDIANAME
        LOCATION( LOCAL )
            DISTANT
            REMOTE

COUNT( number_of_bins )  TZ({+|-}HH[:MM[:SS]})
```

MEDIANAME:

```
MEDIANAME( medianame )
```
ADDDATASET: Adding data set information

- ADDDATASET (data_set_name) VOLUME(volume_serial)
  - BLKCOUNT(number_of_blocks)
  - BLKSIZE(block_size)
  - CRDATE(create_date)
  - CRTIME(create_time)
  - CREDSYSID(creating_system_ID)
  - DELETED(YES)
  - DEVNUM(device_number)
  - RETPD(EDGRMMxx_parmlib_retention_period)
  - EXPDT(expiration_date)
  - FILESEQ(physical_file_sequence_number)
  - LABELNUMBER(data_set_sequence_number)
  - LRECL(logical_record_length)
  - ORIGEXPDT(expiration_date)
  - READDATE(last_read_date)
  - RECFM(record_format)
  - SECLEVEL(security_class)
  - TZ(+(HH[:MM[:SS]]))
  - WRITEDATE(last_write_date)

Notes:

1. Use the FORCE operand, which requires CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource, to add a data set to a volume that was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing.
ADDOWNER: Adding owner information

ADDOWNER owner_ID DEPARTMENT(department) (1) DEPT(department)
ADD1(address_line_1) (1)
ADD2(address_line_2) ADDR2(address_line_2)
ADD3(address_line_3) EMAIL(id@domain_name)
INTEL(internal_telephone_number) EXTEL(external_telephone_number)
FNAME(FORENAME)
SNAME(surname) TZ(+|-HH[:MM[:SS]])
USER(user_ID) NODE(node)

Notes:
1 The DEPARTMENT operand must contain at least one non-blank character.

ADDPRODUCT: Adding software product information

ADDPRODUCT software_product_number LEVEL(software_product_version)
NAME/software_product_name) DESCRIPTION/software_product_description)
OWNER(command_issuer_ID) OWNER(owner_ID) USER(user_ID)

Notes:
1 The NAME operand must contain at least one non-blank character.
ADDRAck: Adding a shelf location

```
ADDRAck
  rack_number
  bin_number
  LOCATION
    LOCATION
      LOCATION
        LOCATION
          LOCATION
            LOCATION
              LOCATION
                LOCATION
                  LOCATION
                    LOCATION
                      LOCATION
                        LOCATION
                          LOCATION
                            LOCATION
                              LOCATION
                                LOCATION
                                    LOCATION
                                        LOCATION
                                            LOCATION
                                                LOCATION
                                                    LOCATION
                                                        LOCATION
                                                            LOCATION
                                                                LOCATION
                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                                    LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                                        LOCATION
                                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATION
                                                                                                                                LOCATION
                                                                                                                                LOCAL
                                                                                                                                REMOTE
                                                                                                                                DISTANT
                                                                        COUNT
      number_of_racks_or_bins
                              TZ
        (+|-)HH:MM:SS)
```

MEDIANAME:

```
MEDIANAME
  medianame
```
ADDVOLUME: Adding volume information

The ADDVOLUME operands are broken down into multiple syntax diagrams:

- ADDVOLUME: Volume Operands
- ADDVOLUME: Non-SCRATCH Volume Optional Operands

ADDVOLUME: Volume operands
ERROR parameters:

- READ(count)
- WRITE(count)

Notes:

1. This operand uses the tape configuration database information when STATUS(VOLCAT) is specified.

**ADDVOLUME: Non-SCRATCH volume optional operands**

- ACCESS(NONE)
- COMPACTION(NONE)
- CURRENTLABELVERSION(1)
- CONTAINER(container_name)
- RETPD(retention_period)
- DSNAME(data_set_name)
- EXPDT(expiration_date)
- FEATCD(feature_code)
- JOBNAME(job_name)
- LEVEL(version)
- LOANLOC(loan_location)
- NUMBER(product_number)
- OWNER(owner)
- OWNERACCESS(ALTER)
- PREVVOL(previous_volser)
Notes:

1. This operand uses the tape configuration database information when STATUS(VOLCAT) is specified.
2. You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.
3. This operand cannot be specified for SCRATCH volumes, LOGICAL volumes, STACKED volumes, or NOLABEL volumes.
ADDVRS: Adding a vital record specification

ADDVRS: Adding a data set vital record specification

[Diagram of ADDVRS command structure]

Appendix A. DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands 455
**ADDVRS: Adding a location name vital record specification**

```
ADDVRS NAME(VRS_name) AS
  NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)
  DELETEDATE(deletion_date)
  DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)

HOME LOCATION(library_name)
  LOCAL
  DISTANT
  REMOTE
  LOCDEF_location_name

STORENUMBER(days/cycles/volumes)
```

```
ADDVRS NAME(VRS_name) AS
  NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)
```
ADDVRS: Adding a retention name vital record specification

```
ADDVRS AS NAME(VRS_name)

retention name vrs

DELETEDATE(deletion_date)

DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)

LOCATION([HOME, CURRENT, LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE, LOCDEF_location_name])

OWNER(owner_ID)

STORENUMBER(days/cycles/volumes)

retention name vrs:

non-extradays retention type

EXTRADAYS NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

COUNT(volumes/days)

non-extradays retention type:

CYCLES

BYDAYS

DAYS

LASTREFERENCEDAYS

EXTRADAYS

ANDVRS(and_VRS_name)

UNTILEXPIRED

WHILECATALOG
```
ADDVRS: Adding a volume vital record specification

```
ADDVRS AS VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)
  COUNT(volumes/days)

DELAY(number_of_days) // 1999/365
DELETEDATE(deletion_date)

DESCRIPTION(VRS_description)
  LOCATION(library_name)
    HOME
    LOCAL
    DISTANT
    REMOTE
    LOCDEF_location_name

PRIORITY(priority)
NEXTVRS(next_VRS_name)

OWNER(command_issuer_ID)
STORENUMBER(volumes/days)
```
CHANGEDATASET: Changing data set information

- CHANGEDATASET data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)
  - ABEND NOABEND
- BLKCOUNT(number_of_blocks) BLKSIZE(block_size)
- CRDATE create_date CREATETIME create_time
- DATACLASS(dataclass_name)
- DDNAME(create_ddname) DELETED(NO) YES
- DEVNUM(device_number)
- EXPDT(expiration_date) RETPD(retention_period)
- FILESEQ(physical_file_sequence_number)
- FORCE JOBNAME(create_jobname)
- LABELNUMBER(data_set_sequence_number)
- LASTDDNAME(dd) LASTJOBNAME(job) LASTPROGRAMNAME(last_program_name)
- LASTSTEPNAME(step) LRECL(logical_record_length)
- MANAGEMENTCLASS(managementclass_name)
- MANAGEMENTVALUE(management_value)
- NEWDSNAME(data_set_name)
Notes:

1. This operand cannot be specified if DFSMSrmm has automatically recorded information about the volume when a data set on the volume was first opened.

2. This operand can only be specified by a user with CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource. Owner authorization does not apply.

3. Specify this operand to change a data set for a volume where information was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing. You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.

4. This operand cannot be specified if DFSMSrmm has automatically recorded information about the volume when a data set on the volume was first opened.
CHANGEOWNER: Changing owner information

CHANGEOWNER owner_ID  
  ADDR1(address_line_1)  ADDR2(address_line_2)  
  ADDR3(address_line_3)  DEPARTMENT department  
  EMAIL(id@domain_name)  EXTEL(external_telephone_number)  FNAME(forename)  
  INTEL(internal_telephone_number)  SNAME(surname)  TZ(+-HH[:MM[:SS]])  
  USER(user_ID) NODE(node)  

Notes:
1. The DEPARTMENT operand must contain at least one non-blank character.
2. The values you specify for USER(user_ID) and NODE(node) work together; if you delete one, you must also delete the other.

CHANGEPRODUCT: Changing software product information

CHANGEPRODUCT software_product_number  
  DESCRIPTION(software_product_description)  
  LEVEL(V01R01M00) NAME(software_product_name)  
  OWNER(owner_ID)  TZ(+-HH[:MM[:SS]])  

Notes:
1. The NAME operand must contain at least one non-blank character.
CHANGEVOLUME: Changing volume information

The CHANGEVOLUME operands are broken down into multiple syntax diagrams:
- CHANGEVOLUME: Confirmrelease and global movement operands
- CHANGEVOLUME: Specific volume optional operands, which spans multiple pages.

CHANGEVOLUME: Confirmrelease and global movement operands

Confirmrelease parameters:

MOVE parameters:

(from_location,to_location,

READYTOSCRATCH
NOTREADYTOSCRATCH)
CHANGEVOLUME: Specific volume optional operands

- CHANGEVOLUME volser
  - ACCESS( NONE - READ - UPDATE )
- ACCOUNT(account_information)
  - ADDUSERS( _user_ID )
- ASDATE( _assigned_date )
- ASTIME( _assigned_time )
- AUTOMOVE
- MANUALMOVE
- COMPACTION( NONE - IDRC - YES )
- CONFIRMRELEASE( REPLACE )
- CONTAINER( _container_name )
- CRDATE( _create_date )
- CRSYSD( _system_ID )
- CURRENTLABELVERSION( 1 - 3 - 4 )
- DELUSERS( _user_ID )
- DESCRIPTION( _text )
- DSNAME( _data_set_name )
- DENSITY( * - 1600 - 3480 - 6250 )
- ACCOUNT( _account_information )
  - ADDUSERS( _user_ID )
- ASDATE( _assigned_date )
- ASTIME( _assigned_time )
- AUTOMOVE
- MANUALMOVE
- COMPACTION( NONE - IDRC - YES )
- CONFIRMRELEASE( REPLACE )
- CONTAINER( _container_name )
- CRDATE( _create_date )
- CRSYSD( _system_ID )
- CURRENTLABELVERSION( 1 - 3 - 4 )
- DELUSERS( _user_ID )
- DESCRIPTION( _text )
- DSNAME( _data_set_name )
- DENSITY( * - 1600 - 3480 - 6250 )
ERROR parameters:

![ERROR parameters:](image-url)

Notes:
1. This operand cannot be specified for a SCRATCH volume, unless you specify the STATUS operand.
2. You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.
3. You can specify this operand only if you also specify the FORCE operand. To use the FORCE operand, you must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource.
4. This operand can be specified if the user has CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER resource.
5. This operand can be specified only if the volume resides in a system-managed library.
6. This operand can be specified to change a data value on a volume where information was recorded by DFSMSrmr during O/C/EOV processing. You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.
7. This operand cannot be specified if the volume resides in an IBM Tape Library Dataserver.
8. This operand cannot be specified for SCRATCH volumes, LOGICAL volumes, STACKED volumes, or NOLABEL volumes.

CHANGEVRS: Changing a vital record specification

![CHANGEVRS](image-url)
DELETEBIN: Deleting bin number information

```
DELETEBIN  bin_number LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name)  MEDIANAME

COUNT(number_of_bins)
```

MEDIANAME:
```
MEDIANAME(medianame)
```

DELETEDATASET: Deleting data set information

```
DELETEDATASET  data_set_name VOLUME(volume_serial)

FILESEQ(physical_file_sequence_number)
```

Notes:
1. Specify the FORCE operand to delete a data set for a volume where information was recorded by DFSMSrmm during O/C/EOV processing. You must have CONTROL access to the STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to the STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.

DELETEOWNER: Deleting owner information

```
DELETEOWNER  owner_ID

NEWOWNER(new_owner_ID)
```

Notes:
1. The NEWOWNER operand must be specified to reassign volumes if the owner you are deleting owns one or more volumes.
DELETEPRODUCT: Deleting software product information

```
DELETEPRODUCT software_product_number
```

```
/SM590000
```

```
LEVEL(software_product_version)
```

```
RELEASE
```

```
NORELEASE
```

DELETERACK: Deleting shelf location information

```
DELETERACK
```

```
rack_number Rack number location
```

```
bin_number Bin number location
```

```
LOCATION(LOCAL)
```

```
DISTANT
```

```
REMOTE
```

```
COUNT(number_of_racks_or_bins)
```

Rack number location:

```
LOCATION(SHELF)
```

```
MEDIANAME(medianame)
```

Bin number location:

```
LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name)
```

```
MEDIANAME(medianame)
```

Appendix A. DFSMSrmm TSO subcommands
DELETEVOLUME: Deleting volume information

DELETEVOLUME volser

RELEASE

REMOVE (1)

FORCE

REPLACE

EJECT( )

CONVENIENCE

BULK

NOEJECT

Notes:
1 You must have CONTROL access to STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER security resource and UPDATE access to STGADMIN.EDG.FORCE security resource to use the FORCE operand.

DELETEVRS: Deleting vital record specification information

DELETEVRS DSNAMES(data_set_name_mask)

NAME(VRS_name)

JOBNAME(jobname_mask)

VOLUME(full_or_generic_volume_serial)
GETVOLUME: Requesting and assigning scratch volumes

GETVOLUME

GV

ACCESS( )

DESCRIPTION(volume_description)

EXPDT(expiration_date)

RETPD(retention_period)

LOCATION( )

SHELF(library_name)

LOCDEF(location_name)

command_issuer_ID

OWNER( )

ALTER

OWNERACCESS( )

READ

UPDATE

MEDIANAME(media_name)

POOL(pool_ID)

RELEASEACTION( )

SCRATCH

REPLACE

RETURN

INIT

ERASE

NOTIFY

SECLEVEL(security_class)

USE( )

MVS

IRMM

VM

USERS( )

user_ID

Notes:
1. You can specify a maximum of 12 user IDs.
LISTBIN: Displaying information about a shelf location

LOCDEF bin numbers:

LISTCONTROL: Displaying parmlib options and control information

LISTDATASET: Displaying information about a data set
LISTOWNER: Displaying information about an owner

LISTPRODUCT: Displaying information about a software product

LISTTRACK: Displaying information about a shelf location

LOCDEF bin numbers:

LISTVOLUME: Displaying information about a volume

LISTVRS: Displaying information about a vital record specification
SEARCHBIN: Creating a list of bin numbers

CLIST strings:

\[ \text{(prefix_string, suffix_string)} \]

Built-in locations:

\[ \text{LOCATION(LOCAL, DISTANT, REMOTE)} \]

Installation defined locations:

\[ \text{LOCATION(LOCDEF_location_name), MEDIANAME(media_name)} \]
SEARCHDATASET: Creating a list of data sets

SEARCHDATASET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SEARCHDATASET</th>
<th>ABEND(YES) CHAIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLIST</td>
<td>LIST START</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONTINUE(</td>
<td>DSNAME(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SYSDetails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILESEQ(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JOBNAME(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LASTPROGRAMNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PROGRAMNAME(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STATUS(</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|    |              | SEARCHOWNER: Creating a list of owner information

SEARCHOWNER

SEARCHOWNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SEARCHOWNER</th>
<th>LIST START</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LIMIT(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>END(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLIST(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLIST strings:

( prefix_string , suffix_string )

SEARCHOWNER: Creating a list of owner information
SEARCHPRODUCT: Creating a list of software products

SEARCHRACK: Creating a list of shelf locations

CLIST strings:

rack number locations:

- INUSE
- EMPTY
- SCRATCH
- LOCATION( SHELF )
- POOL(pool_prefix)
- LOCDEF_location_name
- location_name
- MEDIANAME(media_name)
SEARCHVOLUME: Creating a list of volumes

```
SEARCHVOLUME
  ABEND(YES)
  ACTION(ALL)
    ERASE
    INIT
    NOERASE
    NOINIT
    NOTIFY
    NOREPLACE
    NORETURN
    NOSCRATCH
    NOTIFY
    ONLY
    REPLACE
    RETURN
    SCRATCH
  ASDATE(date_range)
  SINCE(assigned_date)
    AUTOMOVE
    MANUALMOVE
    BYSET(NO)
    YES
    CHAIN

  LIST(prefix_string suffix_string)
    LIST
    NOLIST
    ADD

  COMPACTION(NONE)
    CONTAINER(container_name)

  CONTINUE(VOLUME(volser))
  CRDATE(date_range)

  CRSYSID(system_ID)
  CURRENTLABELVERSION(1)
  DENSITY(1600)
  3480
  6250

  DESTINATION(SHELF LOCAL DISTANT REMOTE)
  LOCAL
  DISTANT
  REMOTE
  library_name
  LOCDEF_location_name

  FORCE(NO)
  HOME(SHELF)
  INTRANSIT(YES)
  library_name
  LOCDEF_location_name

  INSET(NO)
  FIRST
  LAST
  YES
  NOJOBNAME
```
SEARCHVRS: Creating a list of vital record specifications

**DSNAME OPTIONS:**
- GDG
- NOGDG
- JOBNAME
- RELEASE
- EXPIRDATEIGNORE
- SCRATCHIMMEDIATE
Table 46 lists the fast path commands you can use within the DFSMSrmm ISPF Dialog.

### Table 46. DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue The Fast Path Command</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN</td>
<td>Display the Administrator Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMANDS</td>
<td>Display the Command Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td>Display the Control Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL ACTIONS</td>
<td>Display volume moves and actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL LOCDEF</td>
<td>Display location definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL MASTER</td>
<td>Display control data set information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL MEDINF</td>
<td>Display the media information definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL MNTMSG</td>
<td>Display mount message definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL OPENRULE</td>
<td>Display special processing for DFSMSrmm to perform during OPEN processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL PRPTITION</td>
<td>Display special processing for DFSMSrmm to perform during library entry or insert, export or import, eject and CUA processing, during OPEN processing, and inventory management EXPROC processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL REJECT</td>
<td>Display volumes to be rejected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL SECURITY</td>
<td>Display security classification rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL SYSTEM</td>
<td>Display system options and defaults.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL VLPOOLS</td>
<td>Display volume pool definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET</td>
<td>Display the Data Set Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET ADD</td>
<td>Add a data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET CHANGE</td>
<td>Change data set information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET DELETE</td>
<td>Delete data set information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET DISPLAY</td>
<td>Request data set information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASET SEARCH</td>
<td>Search for data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJECT</td>
<td>Display tape EJECT status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJECT BULK</td>
<td>Change tape EJECT entry to BULK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJECT CONVENIENCE</td>
<td>Change tape EJECT entry to CONVENIENCE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIB</td>
<td>Display the Librarian Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>Display a menu your location has tailored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td>Display the Dialog Options Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS CONFIRM</td>
<td>Display the current setting for the CONFIRM command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS CONFIRM ON</td>
<td>Confirm any deletes or releases before they are processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS CONFIRM OFF</td>
<td>Process deletes or releases without confirming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS DATE</td>
<td>Display the current date setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS DATE American</td>
<td>Set the date format to mm/dd/yyyy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue The Fast Path Command</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS DATE European</td>
<td>Set the date format to dd/mm/yyyy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS DATE ISO</td>
<td>Set the date format to yyyy/mm/dd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS DATE Julian</td>
<td>Set the date format to yyyy/ddd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SAVE</td>
<td>Display the current setting for the SAVE command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SAVE ON</td>
<td>Save commands in a data set for background processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SAVE OFF</td>
<td>Process commands interactively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT</td>
<td>Display the Dialog Sort Options Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT DATASET</td>
<td>Display the Data Set List Sort Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT PRODUCT</td>
<td>Display the Product List Sort Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT RACK</td>
<td>Display the Rack and Bin List Sort Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT VOLUME</td>
<td>Display the Volume List Sort Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS SORT VRS</td>
<td>Display the VRS List Sort Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS USER</td>
<td>Display the Dialog User Options panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>Display the Owner Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER ADD owner ID</td>
<td>Add a new owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER CHANGE owner ID</td>
<td>Change owner information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER DELETE owner ID</td>
<td>Delete owner information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER DISPLAY owner ID</td>
<td>Request owner information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT</td>
<td>Display the Product Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT ADD</td>
<td>Add a new software product or software product volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT CHANGE</td>
<td>Change software product information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT DELETE</td>
<td>Delete software product information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT DISPLAY</td>
<td>Request software product information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCT SEARCH</td>
<td>Search for software products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACK</td>
<td>Display the Rack and Bin Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACK ADD</td>
<td>Add new rack or bin numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACK DELETE</td>
<td>Delete rack or bin numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACK DISPLAY</td>
<td>Request rack or bin number information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACK SEARCH</td>
<td>Search for rack or bin numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>Display the Report Generator Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE Display</td>
<td>Show REUSE status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE OFF</td>
<td>Do not reuse saved variables to prime the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE ON</td>
<td>Reuse saved variables to prime the DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT</td>
<td>Display the Support Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TZ</td>
<td>Select the current time zone setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER</td>
<td>Display the User Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME</td>
<td>Display the Volume Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME ADD</td>
<td>Add a new volume.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue The Fast Path Command</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME ADDSCR</td>
<td>Add scratch volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME ADDSTV</td>
<td>Add stacked volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME CHANGE</td>
<td>Change volume information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME CONFIRM</td>
<td>Confirm volume moves or actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME DISPLAY</td>
<td>Request volume information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME RELEASE</td>
<td>Release any volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME RELUSER</td>
<td>Release owned volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME REQUEST</td>
<td>Request a volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME SEARCH</td>
<td>Search for volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS</td>
<td>Display the Vital Record Specification Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS ADD</td>
<td>Add a vital record specification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS CHANGE</td>
<td>Change a vital record specification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS DELETE</td>
<td>Delete a vital record specification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS DISPLAY</td>
<td>Request vital record specification information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRS SEARCH</td>
<td>Search for vital record specifications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DFSMSrmm ISPF dialog fast path commands
Appendix C. Accessibility

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS® enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to z/OS TSO/E Primer, z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide, and z/OS ISPF User’s Guide Vol I for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer/Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user’s responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:
Programming interface information

This publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of DFSMSrmm.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. If these and other IBM trademarked terms are marked on their first occurrence in this information with a trademark symbol (® or ™), these symbols indicate U.S. registered or common law trademarks owned by IBM at the time this information was published. Such trademarks may also be registered or common law trademarks in other countries. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml)
Glossary

This glossary defines technical terms and abbreviations used in DFSMS documentation. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the index of the appropriate DFSMS manual or view the Glossary of Computing Terms located at:

http://www.ibm.com/ibm/terminology/

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- The American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036. Definitions are identified by the symbol (A) after the definition.
- The Information Technology Vocabulary developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1). Definitions of published part of this vocabulary are identified by the symbol (I) after the definition; definitions taken from draft international standards, committee drafts, and working papers being developed by ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1 are identified by the symbol (T) after the definition, indicating that final agreement has not yet been reached among the participating National Bodies of SC1.

The following cross-reference is used in this glossary:

See: This refers the reader to (a) a related term, (b) a term that is the expanded form of an abbreviation or acronym, or (c) a synonym or more preferred term.

A

abend. Abnormal end of task.

ACEE. Accessor environment element.

AL. American National Standards Label.

AMODE. Addressing mode.

ANDVRS. An RMM ADDVRS TSO subcommand operand. See also Using AND.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

APAR. Authorized program analysis report.

API. Application Programming interface.

ASA. American Standards Association.

assigned date. The date that the volume is assigned to the current owner. Assigned date is not meaningful for a scratch volume.

AUL. ANSI and user header or trailer label.

automated tape library data server. A device consisting of robotic components, cartridge storage areas, tape subsystems, and controlling hardware and software, together with the set of tape volumes that reside in the library and can be mounted on the library tape drives. Contrast with manual tape library. See also tape library.

automatic cartridge loader. An optional feature of the 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem that allows preloading of multiple tape cartridges. This feature is standard in the 3490 Magnetic Tape Subsystem.

automatic recording. In DFSMSrmm, the process of recording information about a volume and the data sets on the volume in the DFSMSrmm control data set at open or close time.

availability. For a storage subsystem, the degree to which a data set or object can be accessed when requested by a user.

B

backup. The process of creating a copy of a data set or object to be used in case of accidental loss.

basic catalog structure (BCS). The name of the catalog structure in the catalog environment.

basic format. The format of a data set that has a data set name type (DSNTYPE) of BASIC. A basic format data set is a sequential data set that is specified to be neither large format nor extended format. The size of a basic format data set cannot exceed 65535 tracks on each volume.

BCS. Basic catalog structure.
bin number. The specific shelf location where a volume resides in a storage location; equivalent to a rack number in the removable media library. See also shelf location.

BLP. Bypass label processing.

BTLS. Basic Tape Library Support.

built-in storage location. One of the Removable Media Manager defined storage locations: LOCAL, DISTANT, and REMOTE.

Byte. 8 bit.

C

cache fast write. A storage control capability in which the data is written directly to cache without using nonvolatile storage. Cache fast write is useful for temporary data or data that is readily recreated, such as the sort work files created by DFSORT. Contrast with DASD fast write.

cartridge eject. For an IBM Total Storage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494), IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495), or a manual tape library, the act of physically removing a tape cartridge, usually under robot control, by placing it in an output station. The software logically removes the cartridge by deleting or updating the tape volume record in the tape configuration database. For a manual tape library, the act of logically removing a tape cartridge from the manual tape library by deleting or updating the tape volume record in the tape configuration database.

cartridge entry. For either an IBM Total Storage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494), IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495), or a manual tape library, the process of logically adding a tape cartridge to the library by creating or updating the tape volume record in the tape configuration database. The cartridge entry process includes the assignment of the cartridge to scratch or private category in the library.

Cartridge System Tape. The base tape cartridge media used with 3480 or 3490 Magnetic Tape Subsystems. Contrast with Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape.

CDS. Control data set.

cell. A single cartridge location within an automated tape library dataserver. See also rack number.

CIM. Common Information Model.

CIMOM. Common Information Model Object Manager.

CIM provider. A piece of code, such as a plugin for the CIMOM, that links to the DFSMSrmm application programming interface to obtain information about DFSMSrmm resources.

circular file. A type of file that appends data until full. Then, starting at the beginning of the file, subsequent incoming data overwrites the data already there.

classpath. The name of a Windows-environment variable that contains the names and paths of required Java libraries.

client. (1) A user. (2) A consumer of resources or services. (3) A functional unit that receives shared services from a server. (4) A system that is dependent on a server to provide it with programs or access to programs. (5) On a network, the computer requesting services or data from another computer.

client-server. (1) In TCP/IP, the model of interaction in distributed data processing in which a program at one site sends a request to a program at another site and waits for a response. The requesting program is called a client; the answering program is called a server. (2) A model of computer interaction in which a server provides resources for other systems on a network, and a client accesses those resources. See also client, client-server relationship, server.

client-server relationship. Any process that provides resources to other processes on a network is a server. Any process that employs these resources is a client. A machine can run client and server processes at the same time.

command line. On a display screen, a display line usually at the bottom of the screen in which only commands can be entered.

concurrent copy. A function to increase the accessibility of data by enabling you to make a consistent backup or copy of data concurrent with the usual application program processing.

confirmation panel. A DFSMSrmm panel that lets you tell DFSMSrmm to continue or stop a delete or release action. You specify whether or not you want to confirm delete or release requests in your dialog user options.

container. A receptacle in which one or more exported logical volumes can be stored. A stacked volume containing one or more logical volumes and residing outside a virtual tape server library is considered to be the container for those volumes.

container volume. See container.

control data set. A VSAM key-sequenced data set that contains the complete inventory of your removable media library, as well as the movement and retention policies you define. In the control data set DFSMSrmm
records all changes made to the inventory, such as adding or deleting volumes.

**control data set ID.** A one-to-eight character identifier for the DFSMSrmm control data set used to ensure that, in a multi-system, multi-complex environment, the correct management functions are performed.

**convenience input.** The process of adding a small number of tape cartridges to the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494) and the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495) without interrupting operations, by inserting the cartridges directly into cells in a convenience input station.

**convenience input/output station.** A transfer station with combined tape cartridge input and output functions in the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Libraries (3494) only.

**convenience output.** The process of removing a small number of tape cartridges from the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494) and the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495) without interrupting operations, by removing the cartridges directly from cells in a convenience input station.

**convenience output station.** A transfer station, used by the operator to remove tape cartridges from the automated tape library dataserver, which is accessible from outside the enclosure area.

**conversion.** In DFSMSrmm, the process of moving your removable media library inventory from another media management system to DFSMSrmm. DFSMSrmm manages the inventory and policies once you have converted it.

**create date.** Create date for a data set is the date that the data set is written to tape. Create date can also be the date a data set was read if it was created before DFSMSrmm is in use. Create date is updated each time a data set is replaced and not extended. Create date for volumes and other resources defined to DFSMSrmm is the date the resource is defined to DFSMSrmm or the date specified on the command as the create date.

**D**

**DASD.** Direct access storage device.

**DASD fast write.** An extended function of some models of the IBM 3990 Storage Control in which data is written concurrently to cache and nonvolatile storage and automatically scheduled for destaging to DASD. Both copies are retained in the storage control until the data is completely written to the DASD, providing data integrity equivalent to writing directly to the DASD. Use of DASD fast write for system-managed data sets is controlled by storage class attributes to improve performance. See also dynamic cache management. Contrast with cache fast write.

**DASD volume.** A DASD space identified by a common label and accessed by a set of related addresses. See also volume, primary storage, migration level 1, migration level 2.

**data column.** A vertical arrangement of identical data items, used on list panels to display an attribute, characteristic, or value of one or more objects.

**data control block (DCB).** A control block used by access method routines in storing and retrieving data.

**data entry panel.** A panel in which the user communicates with the system by filling in one or more fields.

**Data Facility Storage Management Subsystem (DFSMS).** An operating environment that helps automate and centralize the management of storage. To manage storage, SMS provides the storage administrator with control over data class, storage class, management class, storage group, and automatic class selection routine definitions.

**Data Facility Sort.** An IBM licensed program that is a high-speed data processing utility. DFSORT provides an efficient and flexible way to handle sorting, merging, and copying operations, as well as providing versatile data manipulation at the record, field, and bit level.

**DCB.** Data control block.

**device.** This term is used interchangeably with unit. You mount a tape on a unit or device, such as a 3490.

**DFSMS environment.** An environment that helps automate and centralize the management of storage. This is achieved through a combination of hardware, software, and policies. In the DFSMS environment for z/OS, this function is provided by DFSMS, DFSORT, and RACF. See also system-managed storage.

**DFSMSdfp.** A DFSMS functional component or base element of z/OS, that provides functions for storage management, data management, program management, device management, and distributed data access.

**DFSMSdss.** A DFSMS functional component or base element of z/OS, used to copy, move, dump, and restore data sets and volumes.

**DFSMShsm.** A DFSMS functional component or base element of z/OS, used for backing up and recovering data, and managing space on volumes in the storage hierarchy.

**DFSMShsm-managed volume.** (1) A primary storage volume, which is defined to DFSMShsm but which does not belong to a storage group. (2) A volume in a storage group, which is using DFSMShsm automatic
dump, migration, or backup services. Contrast with system-managed volume, DFSMSrmm-managed volume.

**DFSMShsm-owned volume.** A storage volume on which DFSMShsm stores backup versions, dump copies, or migrated data sets.

**DFSMSrmm.** A DFSMS functional component or base element of z/OS, that manages removable media.

**DFSMSrmm control data set.** See control data set.

**DFSMSrmm-managed volume.** A tape volume that is defined to DFSMShsm. Contrast with system-managed volume, DFSMSrmm-managed volume.

disaster recovery. A procedure for copying and storing an installation’s essential business data in a secure location, and for recovering that data in the event of a catastrophic problem. Compare with vital records.

**DISTANT.** A DFSMShsm built-in storage location ID. See built-in storage location.

**DNS.** Domain Name System.

**Domain Name System.** In the Internet suite of protocols, the distributed database system used to map domain names to IP addresses.

dual copy. A high availability function made possible by nonvolatile storage in some models of the IBM 3990 Storage Control. Dual copy maintains two functionally identical copies of designated DASD volumes in the logical 3990 subsystem, and automatically updates both copies every time a write operation is issued to the dual copy logical volume.

dump class. A set of characteristics that describes how volume dumps are managed by DFSMShsm.

duplexing. The process of writing two sets of identical records in order to create a second copy of data.

dynamic cache management. A function that automatically determines which data sets will be cached based on the 3990 subsystem load, the characteristics of the data set, and the performance requirements defined by the storage administrator.

E

**EAR.** (1) Enterprise Application Repository. (2) Enterprise ARchive.

**EETC.** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge.

**EEWTC.** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy WORM Tape Cartridge.

**EHPCT.** Extended High Performance Cartridge Tape.

eject. The process used to remove a tape volume from a system-managed library. For an automated tape library dataserver, the volume is removed from its cell location and moved to the output station. For a manual tape library, the volume is not moved, but the tape configuration database is updated to show that the volume no longer resides in the manual tape library.

**empty bin.** A bin that can accept a volume.

**Enhanced Capacity Cartridge System Tape.** Cartridge system tape with increased capacity that can only be used with 3490E Magnetic Tape Subsystems. Contrast with Cartridge System Tape.

**entry panel.** See data entry panel.

**EREP.** Environmental Record Editing and Printing program.

**ETC.** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge.

**EWTC.** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise WORM Tape Cartridge.

**expanded output.** The output produced by the DFSMSrmm application programming interface when you specify OUTPUT=FIELDS and EXPAND=YES. For those subcommands for which expanded output applies, your application program receives more variable data than for standard output.

**expiration.** The process by which data sets and volumes are identified as available for reuse. In DFSMSrmm, all volumes have an expiration date or retention period set for them either by vital record specification policy, by user-specified JCL when writing a data set to the volume, or by an installation default. When a volume reaches its expiration date or retention period, it becomes eligible for release.

**expiration date.** The date at which a file is no longer protected against automatic deletion by the system.

**expiration processing.** The process of inventory management that ensures expired volumes are released and carries out required release actions on those volumes.

**export.** The operation to remove one or more logical volumes from a virtual tape server library. First, the list of logical volumes to export must be written on an export list volume and then, the export operation itself must be initiated.

**exported logical volume.** A logical volume that has gone through the export process and now resides on a stacked volume outside a virtual tape server library.

**export list volume.** A virtual tape server logical volume containing the list of logical volumes to export.

**EXTC.** IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended Tape Cartridge.
extended bin support. Enhanced options for managing shelf locations in a storage location including optimized use of the number of bins.

extended extract data set file. A data set created using the DFSMSrmm EDGJRPT exec. The records within the data set combine data set and volume information into single records.

extended record. A record in the DFSMSrmm extract data set that is mapped by the EDGXREXT mapping macro. The record contains both data set and volume information.

external label. A label attached to the outside of a tape cartridge that is to be stored in an IBM 3494 Tape Library Datserver or IBM 3495 Tape Library Datserver. The label might contain the DFSMSrmm rack number of the tape volume.

extract data set. A data set that you use to generate reports.

extract data set record. A record in an extract data set that is mapped by a DFSMSrmm mapping macro.

EXWTC. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended WORM Tape Cartridge.

field format. Field format is where the output consists of Structured Field Introducers and variable data rather than output in line format.

filtering. The process of selecting data sets based on specified criteria. These criteria consist of fully or partially-qualified data set names or of certain data set characteristics.

FIPS. Federal Information Processing Standard.

FMID. Function modification identifier.

FRR. Functional recovery routines.

G

generation data group (GDG). A collection of data sets kept in chronological order. Each data set is a generation data set.

generation data set (GDS). One generation of a generation data group.

generation number. The number of a generation within a generation data group. A zero represents the most current generation of the group, a negative integer (-1) represents an older generation and, a positive integer (+1) represents a new generation that has not yet been cataloged.

GDG. Generation data group.

GDS. Generation data set.

giga (G). The information-industry meaning depends upon the context:
1. \( G = 1 073 741 824(2^{30}) \) for real and virtual storage.
2. \( G = 1 000 000 000 \) for disk storage capacity (for example, a 4 GB fixed disk).
3. \( G = 1 000 000 000 \) for transmission rates.

global resource serialization (GRS). A component of z/OS used for serializing use of system resources and for converting hardware reserves on DASD volumes to data set enqueues.

GPR. General purpose register.

GMT. Greenwich mean time.

GRS. Global resource serialization.

grouping. When creating a report, grouping sorts report output contents into separate groups (and separate pages) based upon field contents.

guaranteed space. A storage class attribute indicating the space is to be preallocated when a data set is created. If you specify explicit volume serial numbers, SMS honors them. If space to satisfy the allocation is not available on the user-specified volumes, the allocation fails.

H

hardware configuration definition (HCD). An interactive interface in z/OS that enables an installation to define hardware configurations from a single point of control.

HCD. Hardware configuration definition.

high-capacity input station. A transfer station, used by the operator to add tape cartridges to the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494) or the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495), which is inside the enclosure area.

high capacity output station. A transfer station, used by the operator to remove tape cartridges from the automated tape library dataserver, which is inside the enclosure area.

home. See home location.

home location. For DFSMSrmm, the place where DFSMSrmm normally returns a volume when the volume is no longer retained by vital records processing.

HPCT. High Performance Cartridge Tape.
ICETOOL. The DFSORT multipurpose data processing and reporting utility.

ID. Identifier.

IDRC. Improved data recording capability.

import. The operation to enter previously exported logical volumes residing on a stacked volume into a virtual tape server library. First, the list of logical volumes to import must be written on an import list volume and the stacked volumes must be entered, and then, the import operation itself must be initiated.

import list volume. A virtual tape server logical volume containing the list of logical volumes to import. This list can contain individual logical volumes to import and/or it can contain a list of stacked volumes in which all logical volumes on the stacked volume are imported.

imported logical volume. An exported logical volume that has gone through the import process and can be referenced as a tape volume within a virtual tape server library. An imported logical volume originates from a stacked volume that went through the export process.

improved data recording capability (IDRC). A recording mode that can increase the effective cartridge data capacity and the effective data rate when enabled and used. IDRC is always enabled on the 3490E Magnetic Tape Subsystem.

installation defined storage location. A storage location defined using the LOCDEF command in the EDGRMMxx parmlib member.

Interactive Storage Management Facility (ISMF). The interactive interface of DFSMS that allows users and storage administrators access to the storage management functions.

Interactive Problem Control System (IPCS). A system facility that allows interactive problem analysis.

Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF). An IBM licensed program used to develop, test, and run interactive, panel-driven dialogs.

internal label. The internal label for standard label tapes is recorded in the VOL1 header label, magnetically recorded on the tape media.

Internet Protocol (IP). The TCP/IP layer between the higher-level host-to-host protocol and the local network protocols. IP uses local area network protocols to carry packets in the form of diagrams to the next gateway or destination host.

in transit. A volume state where a volume must be moved from one location to another and DFSMSrmm believes that the move has started, but has not yet received confirmation that the move is complete. For a volume moving from a system-managed library, the move starts when the volume is ejected.

inuse bin. A bin that is occupied by a volume and into which no volume can be assigned.

inventory management. The regular tasks that need to be performed to maintain the control data set. See also expiration processing, storage location management processing, and vital record processing.

IP address. The unique 32-bit address that specifies the location of each device or workstation in the Internet. For example, 9.67.97.103 is an IP address.

IPCS. Interactive Problem Control System.

IPL. Initial program load.

ISPF. Interactive System Productivity Facility.

ISMF. Interactive Storage Management Facility.

ISO. International Organization for Standardization.

J

JCL. Job control language.

JES2. Job entry subsystem 2.


JFCB. Job file control block.

journal. A sequential data set that contains a chronological record of changes made to the DFSMSrmm control data set. You use the journal when you need to reconstruct the DFSMSrmm control data set. DFSMSrmm supports large format sequential data sets for the journal.

K

keyword. A predefined word that is used as an identifier.

kilo (K). The information-industry meaning depends upon the context:
1. \( K = 1024 \times 2^{10} \) for real and virtual storage.
2. \( K = 1000 \) for disk storage capacity (for example, a 4 KB fixed disk).
3. \( K = 1000 \) for transmission rates.
large format. The format of a data set that has a data set name type (DSNTYPE) of LARGE. A large format data set has the same characteristics as a sequential (non-extended format) data set, but its size on each volume can exceed 65 535 tracks. There is no minimum size requirement for a large format data set.

Library Control System. The Object Access Method component that controls optical and tape library operations and maintains configuration information.

line format. Line format is where text and variable data are formatted into lines suitable for displaying at a terminal or printing as printed documentation.

LOCAL. A DFSMSrmm built-in storage location ID. See built-in storage location.

location name. A name given to a place for removable media that DFSMSrmm manages. A location name can be the name of a system-managed library, a storage location name, or the location SHELF, identifying shelf space outside a system-managed library or storage locations.

logical volume. Logical volumes have a many-to-one association with physical tape media and are used indirectly by z/OS applications. They reside in a Virtual Tape Server or on exported stacked volumes. Applications can access the data on these volumes only when they reside in a Virtual Tape Server which makes the data available through its tape volume cache or after the data has been copied to a physical volume through the use of special utilities.

low-on-scratch management. The process by which DFSMSrmm replenishes scratch volumes in a system-managed library when it detects that there are not enough available scratch volumes.

LSR. Local shared resource.

M

management class. (1) A named collection of management attributes describing the retention and backup characteristics for a group of data sets, or for a group of objects in an object storage hierarchy. For objects, the described characteristics also include class transition. (2) In DFSMSrmm, if assigned by ACS routine to system-managed tape volumes, management class can be used to identify a DFSMSrmm vital record specification.

manual cartridge entry processing. The process by which a volume is added to the tape configuration database when it is added to a manual tape library. DFSMSrmm can initiate this process.

manual mode. An operational mode where DFSMSrmm runs without recording volume usage or validating volumes. The DFSMSrmm TSO commands, ISPF dialog, and inventory management functions are all available in manual mode.

manual tape library. An installation-defined set of stand-alone tape drives and the set of tape volumes that can be mounted on those drives.

master system. The z/OS system where the master DFSMSrmm control data set resides.

master volume. A private volume that contains data that is available for write processing based on the DFSMSrmm EDGRMMxx parmlib MASTEROVERWRITE operand.

media format. The type of volume, recording format and techniques used to create the data on the volume.

media library. Removable media library.

media management system. A program that helps you manage removable media. DFSMSrmm is a media management system.

media name. An up to 8 character value that describes the shape or type of removable media stored in a storage location. Examples of media name are: SQUARE, ROUND, CARTRIDGE, 3480.

media type. A value that specifies the volume's media type. Media type can be specified as *, CST, ECCST, HPCT, EHPCET, ETCC, EWTC, EETC, EEWTC, EXTC, or EXWTC.

MEDIA1. Cartridge system tape.

MEDIA2. Enhanced capacity cartridge system tape.

MEDIA3. High performance cartridge tape.

MEDIA4. Extended high performance cartridge tape.

MEDIA5. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Tape Cartridge.

MEDIA6. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise WORM Tape Cartridge.

MEDIA7. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy Tape Cartridge.

MEDIA8. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Economy WORM Tape Cartridge.

MEDIA9. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended Tape Cartridge.

MEDIA10. IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Extended WORM Tape Cartridge.

mega (M). The information-industry meaning depends upon the context.
1. \( M = 1 \, 048 \, 576(2^{20}) \) for real and virtual storage.

2. \( M = 1 \, 000 \, 000 \) for disk storage capacity (for example, a 4 MB fixed disk).

3. \( M = 1 \, 000 \, 000 \) for transmission rates.

**migration.** The process of moving unused data to lower cost storage in order to make space for high-availability data. If you wish to use the data set, it must be recalled. See also **migration level 1, migration level 2**.

**migration level 1.** DFSMSHsm-owned DASD volumes that contain data sets migrated from primary storage volumes. The data can be compressed. See also **storage hierarchy**. Contrast with **primary storage, migration level 2**.

**migration level 2.** DFSMSHsm-owned tape or DASD volumes that contain data sets migrated from primary storage volumes or from migration level 1 volumes. The data can be compressed. See also **storage hierarchy**. Contrast with **primary storage, migration level 2**.

**MOF.** Managed Object Format.

**moving-in volume.** A volume for which a move into a bin has been started, but not yet confirmed.

**moving-out volume.** A volume for which a move out of a bin has been started, but not yet confirmed.

**name vital record specification.** A vital record specification used to define additional retention and movement policy information for data sets or volumes.

**NEXTVRS.** An RMM ADDVRS TSO subcommand operand. See also **Using Next**.

**NL.** No label.

**nonscratch volume.** A volume that is not scratch, which means it has valid or unexpired data on it. Contrast with **scratch**.

**NSL.** Nonstandard label.

**OpenPegasus.** C++ CIM/WBEM Manageability Services Broker. The Open Group is home for the OpenPegasus project at www.opengroup.org.

**optical volume.** Storage space on an optical disk, identified by a volume label. See also **volume**.

**optical disk.** A disk that uses laser technology for data storage and retrieval.

**option line.** Command line.

**owner.** In DFSMSrmm, a person or group of persons defined as a DFSMSrmm user owning volumes. An owner is defined to DFSMSrmm through an owner ID.

**owner ID.** In DFSMSrmm, an identifier for DFSMSrmm users who own volumes.

**P**

**parallel.** During conversion, when you install DFSMSrmm concurrently with an existing media management system, it is called running in parallel.

**partitioned data set (PDS).** A data set on direct access storage that is divided into partitions, called members, each of which can contain a program, part of a program, or data.

**PDS.** Partitioned data set.

**permanent data set.** A user-named data set that is normally retained for longer than the duration of a job or interactive session. Contrast with **temporary data set**.

**peta (T).** The information-industry meaning depends upon the context:

1. \( T = 1 \, 125 \, 899 \, 906 \, 842 \, 624(25 \, 0) \) for real and virtual storage.
2. \( T = 1 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \) for disk storage capacity (for example, 4 TB of DASD storage).
3. \( T = 1 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \, 000 \) for transmission rates.

**PF.** Program function key.

**physical stacked volume.** See **stacked volume**.

**physical volume.** A volume that has a one-to-one association with physical tape media and which is used directly by z/OS applications. It may reside in an automated tape library dataserver or be kept on shelf storage either at vault sites or within the data center where it can be mounted on stand-alone tape drives.

**pool.** A group of shelf locations in the removable media library whose rack numbers share a common prefix. The shelf locations are logically grouped so that the volumes stored there are easier to find and use.

**pool ID.** The identifier for a pool. You define pool IDs in parmlib member EDGRMMxx.
pooling. The process of arranging shelf locations in the removable media library into logical groups.

pool storage group. A type of storage group that contains system-managed DASD volumes. Pool storage groups allow groups of volumes to be managed as a single entity. See also storage group.

port. (1) An access point for data entry or exit. (2) A receptacle on a device to which a cable for another device is attached.

primary space allocation. Amount of space requested by a user for a data set when it is created. Contrast with secondary space allocation.

primary storage. A DASD volume available to users for data allocation. The volumes in primary storage are called primary volumes. See also storage hierarchy. Contrast with migration level 1, migration level 2.

primary vital record specification. The first retention and movement policy that DFSMSrmm matches to a data set and volume used for disaster recovery and vital record purposes. See also vital record specification and secondary vital record specification.

private tape volume. A volume assigned to specific individuals or functions.

protect mode. In protect mode, DFSMSrmm validates all volume requests.

provider. See CIM provider.

pseudo-generation data group. A collection of data sets, using the same data set name pattern, to be managed like a generation data group. The * masking character is used in DFSMSrmm to identify the characters in the pattern that change with each generation.

PSW. Program status word.

PTF. Program temporary fix.

pull list. A list of scratch volumes to be pulled from the library for use.

PUT. Program update tape.

rack number. A six-character identifier that corresponds to a specific volume’s shelf location in the installation’s removable media library, and is the identifier used on the external label of the volume to identify it. The rack number identifies the pool and the external volume serial number for a volume residing in an automated tape library dataserver. The rack number identifies the pool, the external volume serial, and shelf location number for a volume not residing in an automated tape library dataserver. The rack number is not written by the tape drive. It exists as an entry in the DFSMSrmm control data set and on the external label of the tape. See also shelf location.

rack pool. A group of shelves that contains volumes that are generally read-only.

ready to scratch. This describes the condition where a volume is eligible for scratch processing while it resides in a storage location. Since no other release actions are required, the volume can be returned to scratch directly from the storage location.

recording format. For a tape volume, the format of the data on the tape; for example, 18 tracks or 36 tracks.

record-only mode. The operating mode where DFSMSrmm records information about volumes as you use them, but does not validate or reject volumes.

recovery. The process of rebuilding data after it has been damaged or destroyed, often by using a backup copy of the data or by reapplying transactions recorded in a journal.

relative start generation. Relative start generation zero is the latest generation of a tape. Relative start generation -1 is the previous generation of that tape. Relative start generation -2 is the generation before the previous one.

REMOTE. A DFSMSrmm built-in storage location ID. See also built-in storage location.

removable media. See also volume.

removable media library. The volumes that are available for immediate use, and the shelves where they could reside.

report. Data that has been selected and extracted according to the reporting tool, the type of report desired, and the formatting criteria.

reporting tool. A REXX exec that builds control statements to enable you to create reports using a reporting utility.

report type. A data source and how it is mapped.

Resource Access Control Facility (RACF). An IBM licensed program that provides for access control by identifying and verifying the users to the system; authorizing access to protected resources; logging the detected unauthorized attempts to enter the system; and logging the detected accesses to protected resources.

Resource Group. A collection of structured fields that describe the attributes of a resource such as a volume.
Restructured Extended Executor (REXX) Language. A general-purpose, high-level programming language, particularly suitable for EXEC procedures or programs for personal computing.

retention date. Retention date can be the date that a data set or volume is retained by a vital record specification or the date of the inventory management run when the data set or volume is no longer retained by a vital record specification.

retention period. The time for which DFSMSrmm retains a volume or data set before considering it for release. You can retain a data set or volume as part of disaster recovery or vital records management. You set a retention period through a vital record specification that overrides a data set’s expiration date.

retention type. The types of retention for which DFSMSrmm retains a volume or data set before considering it for release. The retention types for data sets are BYDAYS CYCLE, CYCLES, DAYS, EXTRADAYS, LASTREFERENCE DAYS, UNTILEXPIRED, and WHILECATALOG. The retention types for volumes are DAYS and CYCLE.

REXX. Restructured Extended Executor Language.

RMF. Resource Measurement Facility.

RMM client. An instance of the DFSMSrmm subsystem running on a system that has no direct attachment to the DASD containing the DFSMSrmm control data set. The RMM client system uses TCP/IP to request the DFSMSrmm server to perform I/O to the DFSMSrmm control data set.

RMM complex (RMMplex). One or more z/OS images that share a common DFSMSrmm control data set.

RMM server. An instance of the DFSMSrmm subsystem running on a system that has direct attachment to the DASD containing the DFSMSrmm control data set. The RMM server system uses TCP/IP to receive requests from a DFSMSrmm client to perform I/O to the DFSMSrmm control data set.

RMODE. Residence mode.

S

SAF. System Authorization Facility.

scratch. The status of a tape volume that is available for general use, because the data on it is incorrect or is no longer needed. You request a scratch volume when you omit the volume serial number on a request for a tape volume mount.

scratch pool. The collection of tape volumes from which requests for scratch tapes can be satisfied. Contrast with rack pool.

scratch processing. The process for returning a volume to scratch status once it is no longer in use and has no outstanding release actions pending.

scratch tape. See scratch volume.

scratch volume. A tape volume that contains expired data only. See scratch.

SDB. Structured database.

SDSF. Spool display and search facility.

secondary space allocation. Amount of additional space requested by the user for a data set when primary space is full. Contrast with primary space allocation.

secondary vital record specification. The second retention and movement policy that DFSMSrmm matches to a data set and volume used for disaster recovery and vital records purposes. See also vital record specification and primary vital record specification.

server. (1) A functional unit that provides shared services to workstations over a network; for example, a file server, a print server, a mail server. (2) On a network, the computer that contains the data or provides the facilities to be accessed by other computers in the network. (3) A program that handles protocol, queuing, routing, and other tasks necessary for data transfer between devices in a computer system.

SFI. Structured field introducer.

shelf. A place for storing removable media, such as tape and optical volumes, when they are not being written to or read.

shelf location. A single space on a shelf for storage of removable media. DFSMSrmm defines a shelf location in the removable media library by a rack number, and a shelf location in a storage location by a bin number. See also rack number and bin number.

shelf-management. Is the function provided to manage the placement of volumes in individual slots in a location. Shelf-management is provided for the removable media library using rack numbers. For storage locations it is optional as defined by the LOCDEF options in parmlib and uses bin numbers.

shelf-resident volume. A volume that resides in a non-system-managed tape library.

shelf space. See shelf.

SL. Standard label.

slot. See shelf location.

SMF. System management facility.
SMP/E. System Modification Program Extended.
SMTP. Simple Mail Transfer Protocol.
SNIA. Storage Networking Industry Association.
SSI. Subsystem interface.

**stacked volume.** A volume that has a one-to-one association with physical tape media and which is used in a virtual tape server to store logical volumes. A stacked volume is not used by z/OS applications but by the virtual tape server and its associated utilities. It may be removed from a virtual tape server to allow transportation of logical volumes to a vault or to another virtual tape server.

**standard label.** An IBM standard tape label.

**standard output.** The output produced by the DFSMSrmm application programming interface when you specify OUTPUT=LINES or EXPAND=NO with OUTPUT=FIELDS.

**storage administrator.** A person in the data processing center who is responsible for defining, implementing, and maintaining storage management policies.

**storage class.** A collection of storage attributes that identify performance goals and availability requirements, defined by the storage administrator, used to select a device that can meet those goals and requirements.

**storage group.** A collection of storage volumes and attributes, defined by the storage administrator. The collections can be a group of DASD volumes or tape volumes, or a group of DASD volumes and optical volumes treated as a single object storage hierarchy.

**storage location.** A location physically separate from the removable media library where volumes are stored for disaster recovery, backup, and vital records management.

**(storage) location dominance.** The priority used by DFSMSrmm to decide where to move a volume within the removable media library during vital record specification processing. It covers all the locations; SHELF, storage locations, and system-managed tape libraries.

**storage location management processing.** The process of inventory management that assigns a shelf location to volumes that have moved as a result of vital record processing. See also vital record processing.

**stripe.** In DFSMS, the portion of a striped data set, such as an extended format data set, that resides on one volume. The records in that portion are not always logically consecutive. The system distributes records among the stripes such that the volumes can be read from or written to simultaneously to gain better performance. Whether it is striped is not apparent to the application program.

**striping.** A software implementation of a disk array that distributes a data set across multiple volumes to improve performance.

**structured field.** Output from the DFSMSrmm application programming interface consisting of a Structured Field Introducer and output data.

**structured field introducer (SFI).** An 8-byte entity that either introduces the beginning of a group of data or introduces output data that immediately follows the introducer.

**subsystem.** A special z/OS task that provides services and functions to other z/OS users. Requests for service are made to the subsystem through a standard z/OS facility known as the subsystem interface (SSI). Standard z/OS subsystems are the master subsystem and the job entry subsystems JES2 and JES3.

**subsystem interface (SSI).** The means by which system routines request services of the master subsystem, a job entry subsystem, or other subsystems defined to the subsystem interface.

**SUL.** IBM standard and user header or trailer label.

**SVC.** Supervisor call.

**system-managed storage.** Storage managed by the Storage Management Subsystem. SMS attempts to deliver required services for availability, performance, and space to applications. See also system-managed storage environment.

**system-managed tape library.** A collection of tape volumes and tape devices, defined in the tape configuration database. A system-managed tape library can be automated or manual. See also tape library.

**system-managed volume.** A DASD, optical, or tape volume that belongs to a storage group. Contrast with DFSMSshsm-managed volume, DFSMSrmm-managed volume.

**system programmer.** A programmer who plans, generates, maintains, extends, and controls the use of an operating system and applications with the aim of improving overall productivity of an installation.

**tape configuration database (TCDB).** One or more volume catalogs used to maintain records of system-managed tape libraries and tape volumes.

**tape librarian.** The person who manages the tape library. This person is a specialized storage administrator.
tape library. A set of equipment and facilities that support an installation's tape environment. This can include tape storage racks, a set of tape drives, and a set of related tape volumes mounted on those drives. See also system-managed tape library, automated tape library data server.

Tape Library Control System (TLCS). IBM program offering 5785-EAW. DFSMSrmm replaces TLCS.

tape library dataserver. A hardware device that maintains the tape inventory that is associated with a set of tape drives. An automated tape library dataserver also manages the mounting, removal, and storage of tapes. An automated tape library dataserver that supports system-managed storage of tape volumes. The IBM automated tape library dataservers include the IBM 3494 Tape Library Dataserver and the IBM 3495 Tape Library Dataserver.

tape storage group. A type of storage group that contains system-managed private tape volumes. The tape storage group definition specifies the system-managed tape libraries that can contain tape volumes. See also storage group.

tape subsystem. A magnetic tape subsystem consisting of a controller and devices, which allows for the storage of user data on tape cartridges. Examples of tape subsystems include the IBM 3490 and 3490E Magnetic Tape Subsystems.

tape volume. A tape volume is the recording space on a single tape cartridge or reel. See also volume.

TCDB. Tape configuration database.

temporary data set. An uncataloged data set whose name begins with & or &&, that is normally used only for the duration of a job or interactive session. Contrast with permanent data set.

tera (T). The information-industry meaning depends upon the context:
1. \( T = 1 \,099 \,511 \,627 \,776(2^{40}) \) for real and virtual storage.
2. \( T = 1 \,000 \,000 \,000 \,000 \) for disk storage capacity (for example, 4 TB of DASD storage).
3. \( T = 1 \,000 \,000 \,000 \,000 \) for transmission rates.

TLCS. Tape Library Control System.

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). A stream communication protocol that includes error recovery and flow control.

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP). The two fundamental protocols of the Internet protocol suite. The abbreviation TCP/IP is frequently used to refer to this protocol suite. TCP/IP provides for the reliable transfer of data, while IP transmits the data through the network in the form of datagrams. Users can send mail, transfer files across the network, or execute commands on other systems.

TSO. Time Sharing Option.

U

UDDI. Universal Description, Discovery and Integration.

Until Expired. Allows the use of vital record specification policies for managing retention in a location as long as the volume expiration date has not been reached.

use attribute. (1) The attribute assigned to a DAD volume that controls when the volume can be used to allocate new data sets; use attributes are public, private, and storage. (2) For system-managed tape volumes, use attributes are scratch and private.

user volume. A volume assigned to a user, that can contain any data and can be rewritten as many times as the user wishes until the volume expires.

using AND. A method for linking DFSMSrmm vital record specifications to create chains of vital record specifications. DFSMSrmm applies policies in chains using AND only when all the retention criteria are true.

using NEXT. A method for linking DFSMSrmm vital record specifications to create chains of vital record specifications. DFSMSrmm applies policies in chains using NEXT one vital record at a time.

UTC. DFSMSrmm common time support. Also known as GMT.

V

virtual export. A method of exporting a volume by marking a volume as exported by using the DFSMSrmm subcommands.

virtual input/output (VIO) storage group. A type of storage group that allocates data sets to paging storage, which simulates a DASD volume. VIO storage groups do not contain any actual DASD volumes. See also storage group.

virtual tape server (VTS). This subsystem, integrated into the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3494) or the IBM TotalStorage Enterprise Automated Tape Library (3495), combines the random access and high performance characteristics of DASD with outboard hierarchical storage management and virtual tape devices and tape volumes.

vital record group. A set of data sets with the same name that matches to the same DFSMSrmm vital record specification.
**vital record processing.** The process of inventory management that determines which data sets and volumes DFSMSrmm should retain and whether a volume needs to move. These volumes and data sets have been assigned a vital record specification.

**vital records.** A data set or volume maintained for meeting an externally-imposed retention requirement, such as a legal requirement. Compare with disaster recovery.

**vital record specification.** Policies defined to manage the retention and movement of data sets and volumes used for disaster recovery and vital records purposes.

**vital record specification management value.** A one-to-eight character name defined by your installation and used to assign management and retention values to tape data sets. The vital record management value can be any value you chose to create a match between a vital record specification and data sets and volumes in your installation. By matching the vital record specifications to the data set or volumes, DFSMSrmm applies the retention and movement policies you define in the vital record specifications. During inventory management VRSEL processing, DFSMSrmm selects the correct, best matching vital record specification for a tape data set or volume.

**VOLSER.** Volume serial number.

**volume.** The storage space on DASD, tape, or optical devices, which is identified by a volume label. See also DASD volume, logical volume, optical volume, stacked volume, and tape volume.

**volume catalog.** See tape configuration database.

**volume expiration date.** The date the volume should expire based on the highest expiration date of the data sets that reside on the volume.

**volume serial number (VOLSER).** (1) An identification number in a volume label that is assigned when a volume is prepared for use on the system. For standard label volumes, the volume serial number is the VOL1 label of the volume. For no label volumes, the volume serial number is the name the user assigns to the volume. (2) In DFSMSrmm, volume serial numbers do not have to match rack numbers.

**VNDR.** Vendor name.

**VTS.** Virtual tape server.

**VWMC.** Volume write mount count.

**W**

**warning mode.** The operating mode in which DFSMSrmm validates volumes as you use them, but issues warning messages when it discovers errors instead of rejecting volumes.

**world-wide identifier (WWID).** Often used in z/OS software as the abbreviation for the world-wide unique cartridge identifier (WWCID). See also world-wide unique cartridge identifier.

**world-wide unique cartridge identifier (WWCID).** A permanent identifier associated with a specific tape cartridge, typically stored on the tape itself and the non-volatile cartridge memory.

**Write Once, Read Many (WORM).** A technology to allow data to be written once to storage media. After that, data is permanent and cannot be altered, but can be read any number of times.

**write-to-operator (WTO).** An optional user-coded service that allows a message to be written to the system console operator informing the operator of errors and unusual system conditions that may need to be corrected.

**WTO.** Write-to-operator.

**WWCID.** See world-wide unique cartridge identifier.

**WWID.** See world-wide identifier.

**X**

**XML.** eXtensible Markup Language.

**Z**

**z/OS image.** A single occurrence of the z/OS operating system that has the ability to process work.
Index

Special characters
* (asterisk) 43
% (percent sign) 44

A
ABEND
reserved data set name mask 46
resetting the flag 251
searching for data sets marked closed 383
searching for data sets marked open 359, 385
setting the flag 247
vital record specification 64
volume information 46, 247, 251, 359, 383, 385
non-scratch volume 28, 207
scratch volume 28, 207
accessibility 487
accounting information 329
Action bar, how used 9
active requests, number of 147
ADDBIN subcommand
overview 185
return codes 187
syntax 185
ADDDATASET subcommand
overview 188
return codes 195
syntax 188
adding
an exported logical volume 213
bin numbers 24, 185
bin numbers to a built-in storage location 204
bin numbers to an installation defined location 204
compaction information 213, 274
creating job name 191
data set information 36, 188
exported logical volumes 213
ISO/ANSI label for VOL1 223
ISO/ANSI label version 214, 217
logical volumes 225
mediatype information 283
owner ID 32, 196
owner information 32, 196
physical volumes 213, 225
rack number 24, 203
recording formation information 221, 269
scratch volumes 28
shelf location information 185, 203
software product information 33, 200
vital record specification 57, 230
volumes 207
volumes that reside in a manual tape library 26
adding duplicate volume serial numbers 29
ADDOwner subcommand
overview 196
return codes 199
syntax 196
ADDPRODUCT subcommand
overview 200
return codes 201
syntax 200
ADDRACK subcommand
overview 203
return codes 206
syntax 204
ADDVOLUME subcommand
overview 207
return codes 229
syntax 208
ADDVRS subcommand
example 99
overview 230
return codes 243
syntax 231, 232, 233
ADMIN fast path command 483
ADMIN operand 2
American date format 7
applying movement and retention policies 50
archiving data 79
assigning
a new volume serial number 284
access to volumes 212
scratch volume 16, 320
authorizing users
STGADMIN.EDG.IGNORE.TAPE 29
STGADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL 122
STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER 30
to change volume information 30
to ignore duplicate volume serial numbers 29
to use LISTCONTROL subcommand 122
automated tape library
cartridge entry processing 82
confirming moves 85
convenience output station 83
ejecting volumes from 83, 313
high capacity station 83
automatic
data set information recording 35
deletion of data set information 37
owner notification 32, 111
processing 108
recovery 163
release action 109, 111
releasing of volumes 108
return to scratch status 109
volume information recording 25
volume release 108
AUTO MOVE operand 266
background processing 8
batch job
scratch volume 16
submitting 11, 183
bin number
adding 24, 185
defining 23, 185
deleting 25, 300
details 119, 324
initial 24, 25
tline operators 132, 133
tlist 124, 351
building an export/import list 401
built-in storage locations
adding bin numbers to 185
deleting bin numbers from 300
displaying bin number details 324
BYDAYS CYCLE
retention type 62
tbypass label processing
tconditions when not permitted 159
calculating
volume retention date 71, 72
volume usage value 347
canceling outstanding volume moves 266, 283
cartridge entry processing 82
catalog date format 72
catalog retention period 63, 242
chaining
data sets in a multi-volume data set 385
data sets in the same multi-volume data set 359
chaining vital record specifications 40
CHANGEDATASET subcommand
overview 245
return codes 255
syntax 245
CHANGEOWNER subcommand
overview 257
return codes 259
syntax 257
CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand
overview 260
return codes 261
syntax 260
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand
overview 262
return codes 296
syntax 267
changing
data set information 245
data set information automatically 20
changing (continued)
data set information with RMM
CHANGEDATASET
subcommand 36
data set name 250
extpiration date 17, 113
home location with RMM
CHANGEVOLUME
subcommand 265
label version 278
list sort order 126
location name 282
owner information 18, 32
owner information with RMM
CHANGEOWNER
subcommand 257
pending status or scratch status 264
pool ID 83
release date 17, 112
retention period 17
shelf location 83
software product information 34, 260
vital record specification 58
volume information 30, 262
volume release date 17, 112
volume serial number 284
volume type 292
changing information for multiple
volumes 30, 31
character set
class xv
use in statement xv
checking DFSMSrmm status 147
clearing loan location 282
clearing the loan location
returning from a loan location 85
clearing volume location
information 277
CLIST
confirming volume moves 88
confirming volume release
actions 115
creating a 137
ejecting volumes 83
closed-cycle GDGs 74
command
abbreviations 181
ADDBIN, TSO subcommand 185
ADDDATASET, TSO
subcommand 188
ADDOwner, TSO
subcommand 196
ADDPRODUCT, TSO
subcommand 200
ADDRAck, TSO subcommand 203
ADDVOLUME, TSO
subcommand 207
ADDVRS, TSO subcommand 230
batch job 183
CHANGEDATASET, TSO
subcommand 245
CHANGEOWNER, TSO
subcommand 257
CHANGEPRODUCT, TSO
subcommand 260
CHANGEVOLUME, TSO
subcommand 262
command (continued)
CHANGEVRS, TSO
subcommand 297
CONFIRM 8
DATE 7
DELETebin, TSO subcommand 300
DELETEDATASET, TSO
subcommand 303
DELETEOwner, TSO
subcommand 305
DELETEPRODUCT, TSO
subcommand 307
DELETeraCK, TSO
subcommand 309
DELETEvOLUME, TSO
subcommand 312
DELETEvRS, TSO subcommand 317
DFSMSrmm 181
END 11
fast path 9
GETVOLUME, TSO
subcommand 320
LISTBin, TSO subcommand 324
LISTCONTROL, TSO
subcommand 326
LISTDATASEt, TSO
subcommand 334
LISTOWNER, TSO subcommand 337
LISTPRODUCT, TSO
subcommand 339
LISTrack, TSO subcommand 341
LISTvOLUME, TSO
subcommand 343
LISTvRS, TSO subcommand 348
PRINT-HI, ISPF command 15, 139
PRINT, ISPF command 15, 139
processing 8
RETURN 11
SEARCHBIN, TSO subcommand 351
SEARCHDATASEt, TSO
subcommand 358
SEARCHOWNER, TSO
subcommand 366
SEARCHPRODUCT, TSO
subcommand 369
SEARCHrack, TSO
subcommand 373
SEARCHvOLUME, TSO
subcommand 378
SEARCHvRS, TSO subcommand 405
SORT 130
specifying 181
TSO subcommand 181
Command Menu 4
COMMAND operand 2
COMMANDS fast path command 483
compaction information
adding 213, 274
CONFIRM command 8
confirm delete option 8
confirming
all pending moves 61, 265
deletions
data set information 37
software product 35
line operators 114
list 136
confirming (continued)
manual release action 110, 113
using CHANGEvOLUME 85, 265
volume move 85, 265
volume release 116
console messages 144
container
defining 213
CONTROL
fast path command 483
operand 2
control data set
calculating volume usage 347
control record information 326
defining resources 23
displaying details 326
system options information 122
controlling data set recording 26
controlling tape erasure 169
controlling tape initialization 169
converting from closed-cycle gdgs to
scratch pools 74
correcting data set name 250
COUNT(0) 95
creating
a CLIST 137
bin number list 124
data set list 124
dropship list 136
list of resources 124
rack number list 124
REXX exec 421
shelf location list 124
software product list 124
vital record specifications list 124
volume list 124
volume movements and actions
list 137
creating a volume export list 403
creating job name
changing with RMM
CHANGEDATASET
subcommand 255
default used by DFSMSrmm 249
definition 64
displaying with RMM LISTDATASET
subcommand 334
specifying with RMM ADDDATASET
subcommand 191
CYCLES
retention type 61
cycles date format 72
D
data class recorded by DFSMSrmm 36
data set
adding information 36, 188
automatic recording of
information 35
chaining data sets in a multi-volume
data set 385
chaining data sets in the same
multi-volume data set 359
changing information 36, 245
changing information
automatically 20
data set

changing name 250

defining 35, 188
displaying all the data sets in a multi-volume set 21

touch 124, 358

defining data set name 42

generic data set name 43

how to define data set name 42

line operators 132, 133

list 124, 358

management class 334

marking incorrect 247

name mask 236

non-restricted operands or fields 245

retained by job name 50

retaining based on catalog status 62

retaining by job name 64

retaining until expired 62, 63

retaining while cataloged 62

retaining while open 63

retention date 71

saved commands 11

searching for data sets in a multi-volume data set 359, 385

searching for data sets marked closed 383

searching for data sets marked open 359

sequence number 36, 120

uncataloging 37

updating information 36, 245

upgrading information automatically 20

vital record specification management value 334

data set recording 26

data set vital record specification adding 57

data set name mask 40

definition 40

matching data set names 50

specifying data set names 41

DATASET

fast path command 483

operand 2

DATE command 7

date format

catalog date 72

cycles date 72

setting for a session 7

used in initialization messages 152

DAYS

retention type 62

defining release policies 68

defining vital record specification

a creating job name 191

scratch volume 26

data set 35

exported logical volumes 213

home location 76

library names 77

loan location 84

logical volumes 225

defining vital record specification (continued)

master volume 28

movement policies 76

original expiration date 113

owner 31, 196

physical volumes 225

resource 23

retention policies 61

scratch volume 28

shelf location 23, 185, 203

software product 33, 200

user volume 28

vital record specification 57

volume 25, 207

with RMM ADDVRS

subcommand 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 35, 57, 61, 76, 77, 84, 113, 185, 191, 196, 200, 203, 207, 213, 225

DELETEBIN subcommand

overview 300

return codes 302

syntax 300

DELETED vital record specification 64

DELETEDATASET subcommand

overview 303

return codes 304

syntax 303

DELETEOWNER subcommand

overview 305

return codes 305

syntax 305

DELETEPRODUCT subcommand

overview 309

return codes 311

syntax 309

DELETEPROD subcommand

overview 310

return codes 310

DELTEM PRODUCT subcommand

overview 317

return codes 317

deleting

an empty rack with media name that does not match VLPOOL 310

bin number 300

bin numbers from a built-in storage location 309

bin numbers from an installation defined location 309

confirm 58

data set information 37

software product information 35

owner ID 305

owner information 305

rack number 309

shelf location information 309

software product information 307

vital record specification 58

delimiters xv

detection

of duplicate generation data sets 53

DFSMShdf labeling support 216, 280

DFSMShsm

backup and migration tapes 242

migration tapes, moving 79

retaining DFSMShsm ABARS backups 242

DFSMSrmm

generating started 1

ISPF dialog 1

navigating through the DFSMSrmm dialog 9

reason codes 413

refreshing the DFSMSrmm installation exits 146

removing DFSMSrmm from the system 150

resources 23

return codes 413

starting 1

stopping 10

tape initialization and erase control 169

TSO subcommands 181

wrong label processing 170

DFSMSrmm installation exits

managing 180

DFSMShsm ISPF exec operands 2

using 2

diagnosing errors 3, 109

dialog

creating CLISTS of executable commands 137

exiting 10

fast path commands 9

options 6

starting 1

disability 487

disaster recovery 61

displaying

all the data sets in a multi-volume set 21

bin number details 324, 341

control record information 326

data set details 385

DFSMSrmm control data set information 122

disposition control options 122

installation options 122

owner details 337

parmlib options information 326

rack number details 341

required destination 395

shelf location details 324, 341

software product details 339

vital record specification details 297, 348

volume details 343

disposition control default sticky label description 178

displaying options 122

sticky label support 178

system options information 329

dummy tag

ABEND 64

Index 507
EDG_EXIT100 installation exit 29
EDG0001I 153, 162
EDG0101I 153
EDG0103D 153
EDG0114E 153
EDG0115D 154
EDG0117D 154
EDG0123D 154
EDG019VM installation exit 158
EDG0204I 153
EDG0215D 154
EDG0228E 154
EDG0238E 154
EDG0239E 154
EDG0240E 154
EDG0241E 155
EDG0242E 155
EDG0353I 155
EDG0358D 155
EDG0361D 155
EDG1001A 153
EDG1101I 155
EDG1105I 155
EDG1106I 155
EDG1107D 156
EDG2103D 162
EDG2104E 163
EDG2107E 163
EDG2108E 163
EDG2110I 163
EDG2111I 163
EDG2112I 163
EDG2113I 163
EDG2114I 163
EDG2115I 163
EDG2116A 163
EDG4000D 161
EDG4001D 161
EDG4005E 162
EDG4006E 162
EDG4007E 162
EDG4008A 162
EDG4010D 161
EDG4012D 162
EDG4013I 157
EDG4021I 159
delete deduplication data set 53
duplicate volume serial number 29
adding 29
adding with RMM ADDVOLUME
subcommand 228
ignoring with EDG_EXIT100 29
managing 34
redefining 29
searching for duplicate volumes 400
examples (continued)
adding (continued)
a new product with RMM
ADDPRODUCT
subcommand 201
empty bin to the storage location
with RMM ADDBIN
subcommand 186, 187
empty bins to a storage location
with RMM ADDRACK
subcommand 206
empty racks to the removable
media library with RMM
ADDRACK subcommand 206
tape cartridge with RMM
ADDVOLUME
subcommand 228
volumes in a system-managed
library with RMM
ADDVOLUME
subcommand 229
volumes using status information
from the TCDB 229
WORM volumes TCDB 229
associating
a volume to a software product
with RMM CHANGEVOLUME
subcommand 295
building
a list of eject commands with
RMM SEARCHVOLUME
subcommand 400
changing
owner information with RMM
CHANGEOWNER
subcommand 259
owner of a software product with
RMM CHANGEPRODUCT
subcommand 261
the MANAGEMENTVALUE
assigned to a data set 255
confirming
volume actions with RMM
CHANGEVOLUME
subcommand 295
creating
a list of bin numbers using the
CONTINUE operand with RMM
SEARCHBIN subcommand 356
a list of bin numbers with RMM
SEARCHBIN subcommand 355
a list of data sets with RMM
SEARCHDATASET
subcommand 364
a list of duplicate volumes with
RMM SEARCHVOLUME
subcommand 400
a list of empty or available bin
numbers with RMM
SEARCHBIN subcommand 355
a list of owners with RMM
SEARCHOWNER
subcommand 368
a list of scratch volumes with
RMM SEARCHRACK
subcommand 376
creating (continued)
a list of software products with
RMM SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand 371
a list of volumes that belong to an
owner with RMM SEARCHVOLUME subcommand 400
defining
vital record specification 242
with RMM ADDVRS subcommand 242
deleting
a data set vital record specification 319
a volume vital record specification with
RMM DELETEVRS subcommand 371
information about a volume with
RMM DELETEVOLUME subcommand 315
information about data sets with
RMM DELETEDATASET subcommand 304
software product information with
RMM DELETEPRODUCT subcommand 307
user ID and node for an owner
with RMM CHANGEOWNER subcommand 259
user IDs with RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 295
displaying
information for a single data set
with RMM LISTDATASET subcommand 335
installation's options and rules
with RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand 328
location definitions with RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand 331
media information with RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand 332
security class masks with RMM LISTCONTROL subcommand 331
JCL to run a batch TSO TMP 183
listing
vital record specifications with
RMM SEARCHVRS subcommand 411
managing
special dates with RMM ADDVRS subcommand 242
marking
a volume as no longer in transit
with RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 296
moving
a volume to an automated tape
library with RMM CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 295
examples (continued)
releasing
volumes associated with a
software product with RMM DELETERPRODUCT subcommand 307
removing
bin numbers with RMM DELETEBIN subcommand 301
shelf location information with
RMM DELETERACK subcommand 311
requesting
a volume from the default scratch
pool with RMM GETVOLUME subcommand 323
information a shelf location with
RMM LISTBIN subcommand 325
information a shelf location with
RMM LISTRACK subcommand 342
information about a vital record
specification with RMM LISTVRS subcommand 349
owner information with RMM LISTOWNER subcommand 337
software product information with
RMM LISTPRODUCT subcommand 339
volume serial information with
RMM LISTVOLUME subcommand 345
volume statistics with RMM LISTVOLUME subcommand 346
retaining
DFSMShsm ABARS backups 242
DFSMShsm backup and migration
tapes 242
with RMM ADDVRS subcommand 242
retention by cycles 41
setting
a creating job name 255
testing
return codes in a CLIST 413
return codes in a REXX procedure 413
transferring
volume ownership with RMM DELETEROWNER subcommand 305
updating
data set information with RMM CHANGEDATASET subcommand 255
exec
DFSMShsm ISPF 2
REXX 421
Exit Menu 11
exits
managing installation exits 180
expiration
date 17, 113
JCL date 65
processing 108
expiration date protection 65, 113
expirydateignore 65, 68, 113
exported logical volume
adding 213
extra days retention type 62
EXTRADAYS retention type 62
EXTRADAYS example 99
F
F line command 29
fast path commands
issuing 9
fields, restricted and non-restricted 245, 263
filtering with data set name masks 50
foreground processing 8
freeing up space in system-managed libraries 77
fully qualified data set name 42
function menus 4
G
general user
getting started with 1
generation data group (GDG)
base names 53
closed-cycle 74
converting to use catalog control 75
converting to use scratch 75
generation data sets
detection of duplicate 53
generic data set
description 43
using 236
generic data set name 43
generic job name description 44
generic volume serial number
retaining volumes by 56
getting started 1
GETVOLUME subcommand
overview 320
return codes 323
taxt 320
global confirmation
examples 88
performing 265
undoing movement and action
confirmation 266
grouping volumes 20
H
handling volume discrepancies 177
help
online RMM TSO subcommand help 182
home location
changing 76
home location (continued)
changing with CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 265
setting 76, 217

I
I line command 140
I/O errors on a volume 109
IEF233A 157
IFG019VM installation exit 158
ignoring duplicate volume serial numbers 29
ignoring expiration date 65, 108
implementing a data archive process 79
in transit 85
information about your resources 5
information recording performed by DFSMSrmm 35
INIT request format 174
initial
rack or bin number 24, 25
volume serial number 28
initialization messages 152
initialize volume release action 18, 111
initializing volumes 111, 164
installation defined storage locations
adding bin numbers to 185
deleting bin numbers from 300
displaying bin number details 324
obtaining information about 24
installation exits
EDGUX100 29
managing 180
inventory management
confirming volume movements 85
report 119
ISO date format 7
ISO/ANSI
changing label version 278
changing the label version 291
defining label version 214, 217
defining label version in the VOL1 label 223
labeling 164
replacing the label version 291
searching for ISO/ANSI label information 387
Version 3 166
Version 4 166

J
JCL expiration date 65
job name
controlling policy selection 50
creating job name definition 64
generic job name 44
how to define 44
retaining data sets by job name 64
using with ADDDATASET subcommand 188
job name mask 44
journal
operator system error messages 162
rexx variable 434
journal (continued)
system options information 122, 329
Julian date format 7

K
keyboard 487

L
label
scanning a tape volume label 177
LABEL procedure
description 164
labeling ISO/ANSI tape labels 164
last referenced retention type 62
LASTREFERENCEDAYS retention type 62
LIBRARIAN fast path command 483
LIBRARIAN operand 2
limit, search 124
limiting the search for volume information 387
line operators
confirm 114, 137
data set 132
rack and bin number 132
release volumes 116
shelf location 132
software product 132
using 132
vital record specification 132
volume 132
LISTBIN subcommand
overview 324
return codes 325
syntax 324
LISTCONTROL subcommand
overview 326
return codes 333
syntax 326
LISTDATASET subcommand
overview 334
return codes 336
syntax 334
LISTOWNER subcommand
overview 337
return codes 338
syntax 337
LISTPRODUCT subcommand
overview 339
return codes 340
syntax 339
LISTRACK subcommand
overview 341
return codes 342
syntax 341
lists
bin number 351, 373
changing sort order 126
CLISTS of executable commands 137
confirm volume moves 136
creating 124
data set 124, 358
dropship 136
printing 15, 139
lists (continued)
rack number 373
requesting 124
scratch volume 133
search limit 124
shelf location 351, 373
software product 124, 369
sorting 126
using 123
vital record specification 405
volume 124, 378
LISTVOLUME subcommand
overview 343
return codes 347
syntax 343
LISTVRS subcommand
overview 297, 348
return codes 298, 350
syntax 297, 348
loan location
changing 292
clearing loan location 282
defining 213
moving to a 84
returning from a 85
LOCAL fast path command 483
LOCAL operand 2
location
changing 282
location definitions 331
LOCDEF command 79
logical volume, changing 292

M
M line command 42, 140
mainframe
education xii
management class
defining management and retention policy 230
displaying data set information 334
recorded by DFSMSrmm 36
specifying 66, 236
managing
data sets closed by ABEND processing 64
data sets left open by a system failure 63
data sets that have ‘deleted’ flag set on 64
DFSMSrmm installation exits 180
multiple data sets with data set masks 50
special dates 243
vital records 61
volumes with the same volume serial number 29
managing SEARCH
large results list 121
manual move control 79
manual processing 108
manual tape library
adding volumes that are resident in 26
moving volumes to 81
MANUALMOVE operand 266
marking a stacked volume closed 274
marking DFSMSrmm—managed data sets incorrect before restarting jobs 247
mask, data set name 236
masking characters 54
master status volumes, controlling tape initialization 169
master volume
definition 28
overwriting 26
searching for information about 363
matching order for vital record specifications 50
MATCHVRS primary command 42
maximum retention period 65
media information 332
media names 26
media types 26
mediatype information
adding 218, 283
menu
Command 4
Exit 11
primary option menu 1
user 4
messages
displaying case 329
EDG0001I 153, 162
EDG0101I 153
EDG0103D 153
EDG0104E 153
EDG0110D 153
EDG0114I 153
EDG0115D 154
EDG0123D 154
EDG0204I 153
EDG0215D 154
EDG0228E 154
EDG0238E 154
EDG0239E 154
EDG0240E 154
EDG0241E 155
EDG0242E 155
EDG0243E 155
EDG0353I 155
EDG0358D 155
EDG0361D 155
EDG0400I 153
EDG0401D 153
messages (continued) EDG4005E 162
EDG4006E 162
EDG4007E 162
EDG4008A 162
EDG4010D 161
EDG4012D 162
EDG4013I 157
EDG4021I 159
EDG4023I 159
EDG4024I 159
EDG4025I 159
EDG4026I 159
EDG4027I 160
EDG4028I 160
EDG4032I 160
EDG4033I 160
EDG4035I 160
EDG4036I 160
EDG4048I 161
EDG4049I 161
EDG4058I 161
EDG4060I 161
EDG6627A 157
EDG6628A 157
EDG6663D 157
EDG9115I 156, 163
EDGV01D 158
IEF233A 157
initialization 152
operator 152
system error 162
tape mount 156
tape processing 161
tape validation 158
minimum retention with WHILECATALOG 63, 242
MODIFY command 144
mount message processing 156
mouse button 9
movement policies 76
moving
DFSMShsm migration tapes 79
from storage locations 85
list 137
out of system-managed libraries 77
to loan locations 84
volumes 61, 83
volumes using manual move control 79
multivolume chain
last volume in a multivolume chain 296
navigating through DFSMSrmm
(continued)
using the DFSMSrmm panels 9
NEXTVRS example 98
no label
DFSMShsm support 175
obtaining information about 158
non-restricted operands or fields 245, 263
non-restricted volume information 263
non-scratch volume 26
adding 28
notification of volume release 19
notify owner release action 18, 111
notifying owners 32
number of cycles or copies retention type 61, 62
obtaining
information about NL tapes 158
information about your resources 5
parmlib suffix 329
online help 182
OPEN
resetting the closed flag 274
resetting the open flag 287
searching for data sets marked open 392
OPEN vital record specification 63, 64
operands, restricted and non-restricted 245, 263
operator
console 144
initialization message responses 152
LABEL procedure message responses 171
messages 152
procedures 143
sticky label support 178
system error message responses 162
tape mount message responses 156
tape processing message responses 161
tape validation message responses 158
options
confirm delete 8
date format 7
dialog 6
ejecting cartridges 8
reusing variable information 8
OPTIONS fast path command 483
overriding Automatic Move Processing 266
overriding expiration date 20, 65
overwriting master volumes 26
owner
adding information 196
changing information 257
defining 196
deleting information 305
details 119
ID
adding 196
changing 257
name filtering rules 48
name vital record specification
adding 57, 231
definition 40
definition example 41
name, data set 236
navigating through DFSMSrmm
using fast path commands 9
N
name filtering rules 48
name vital record specification
adding 57, 231
definition 40
definition example 41
name, data set 236
requesting (continued)
software product list 124, 369
vital record specification details 119, 297, 348
vital record specification list 124, 405
volume details 119, 343
volume list 124, 378
volume movements and actions list 137
volume release 19
required destination 395
reserved words
ABEND 64
DELETED 64
OPEN 63
resetting in transit flag 296
resetting the ABEND flag 285
resource defining 23
information 119
lists 123
system options 122
restarting DFSMSrmm subsystem 143, 146
restricted operands or fields 245, 263
Restrictions
3590 media 111
adding volumes in a multivolume data set 221
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 264
DELETEOWNER 33
deleting a data set 37, 303
owner information 32
pseudo-GDG vital record specification 55
retaining based on catalog status 62
by elapsed days 62
by extra days 62
by job name 64
by last referenced date 62
by number of cycles or copies 61, 62
data sets that have ‘deleted’ flag set on when closed during ABEND processing 63
until expired 62, 63
using dialog to specify data set retention 42
volumes using GDG name 53
with special dates 45
volumes with special dates 66
while cataloged 62
while closed during ABEND processing 63
with BYDAYSCYCLE 62
with CYCLES 61
with DAYS 62
with EXTRADAYS 62
with LASTREFERENCE DAYS 62
with UNTILEXPIRED 63
with WHILECATALOG 62
retaining a data set using a vital record specification management value 100
retaining data sets as long as they are cataloged 101
retaining data sets based on expiration date 101
retaining data sets based on the last referenced date 99
retaining generation data group data sets 100
retaining volumes by generic volume serial number 56
by specific volume serial number 56
retention types of 61
retention date calculating 69
obtaining information 396
retention period 65, 113
retention policies 61
return codes
ADDBIN subcommand 187
ADDDATASET subcommand 195
ADDONEWER subcommand 199
ADDPROMUCT subcommand 201
ADDRACK subcommand 206
ADDVOLUME subcommand 229
ADDVRS subcommand 243
CHANGEDATASET subcommand 255
CHANGEOWNER subcommand 259
CHANGEPROMUCT subcommand 261
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 296
CHANGEVERS subcommand 298
DELETEBIN subcommand 302
DELETEDATASET subcommand 304
DELETEOWNER subcommand 305
DELETEPRODUCT subcommand 308
DELETEVOLUME subcommand 311
DELETEVOLUME subcommand 316
DELETEVRS subcommand 319
description 413
GETVOLUME subcommand 323
LISTCONTROL subcommand 333
LISTDATASET subcommand 336
LISTOWNER subcommand 338
LISTPRODUCT subcommand 340
LISTRACK subcommand 325, 342
LISTVOLUME subcommand 347
LISTVRS subcommand 350
SEARCHBIN subcommand 357
SEARCHDATASET subcommand 365
SEARCHOWNER subcommand 368
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand 371
SEARCHRACK subcommand 376
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand 404
SEARCHVRS subcommand 412
RETURN command 11
return to owner release action 18, 110
return to scratch release action 18, 109
returning a volume to scratch status 68
reversing movement and action confirmation 266
REXX exec creating 421
testing return codes 413
using TRACE in 3
variables used 421
S
SCAN request format 177
scanning
volumes not defined to DFSMSrmm 26
scanning a tape volume label 177
scanning labels on volumes 164
scratch pool
converting from closed-cycle gdgs 74
volume 74
adding 28
assigning 16, 107
defining 26
list 133
requesting 16, 107
scratch volume
assigning 320
requesting 320
searching for information about 363
scratchimmediate 68, 113
search limit 124
SEARCHBIN subcommand overview 351
return codes 357
syntax 352
SEARCHDATASET subcommand overview 358
return codes 365
syntax 358
searching
for data sets in the same multi-volume data set 359, 385
for data sets marked closed 383
for data sets marked open 339, 392
owner information 366
SEARCHOWNER subcommand overview 366
return codes 368
searching information
owner information 366
syntax 366
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand overview 369
return codes 371
syntax 369
SEARCHRACK subcommand overview 373
return codes 376
syntax 373
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand overview 378
return codes 404
syntax 379
SEARCHVRS subcommand overview 405
return codes 412
syntax 405
security class masks 331
SELECT primary command 12
selecting command processing 8
sequence number 36, 120
session, DFSMSrmm
starting 1
stopping 10
setting
date format 7
expiration date 65
home location 76
owner notification 32
policy requirements 20
setting a default vital record specification 43
time zone 7
shelf location
adding information 23, 185, 203
changing 83
defining 23, 185, 203
deleting information 25, 300, 309
details 119, 324, 341
line operators 132, 133
list 124, 351, 373
shortcut keys 487
shutting down the DFSMSrmm subsystem
operator system error message issued 162
process for 149
software product
adding information 33, 200
changing information 34, 260
defining 33, 200
deleting information 35, 307
details 119, 339
line operators 132, 133
list 124, 369
updating information 34, 260
volume 34, 35
SORT command using 130
sorting
default sort order 14
directions 14
lists 126
options 126
order 126
priorities 14
special dates, support for 66
stacked physical volume, changing 292
START command 143
starting
DFSM斯mm dialog 1
DFSM斯mm subsystem 143
starting a search for volume information 387
status for a volume 26
STGADMIN.EDG.IGNORE.TAPE 29
STGADMIN.EDG.LISTCONTROL 122, 326
STGADMIN.EDG.MASTER 30
STGADMIN.EDG.RELEASE 312
sticky label
default label description 178
processing 178
stopping
DFSM斯mm dialog 10
DFSM斯mm subsystem 149
storage class recorded by DFSMSrmm 36
storage group recorded by DFSMSrmm 36
storage location
adding bin number 24
deleting bin number 25
moving from 85
moving volumes 61
shelf locations 23
submitting
batch job 11, 183
SUPPORT fast path command 483
support for OPC restart capability to mark DFSMSrmm-managed data sets incorrect before restarting jobs 247
SUPPORT operand 2
syntax
SCAN request 177
system error messages 162
system options 122
system-managed library
adding volumes example 229
ejecting volumes 82, 400
freeing up space 77
moving volumes 77
moving volumes to 81
obtaining information about resident volumes 26
Tape configuration data base
obtaining information from 26
updating volume information 82
validating library name 81
tape label
expiration date 113
scanning 177
specifying 217, 389
type 217, 389
validation 82
tape librarian
deleting an owner ID 33
tape mount messages 156
tape processing messages 161
tape validation messages 158
tape volume
list support 140
testings return codes in a CLIST 413
return codes in a REXX procedure 413
time zone
considerations 141
setting 7
TRACE operand 2
tracking I/O errors 109
transferring volume ownership 33, 305
TSO commands
issuing 145
TSO subcommand
abbreviations 181
ADDBIN subcommand 185
ADDDATASET subcommand 188
ADDOwner subcommand 196
ADDPRODUCT subcommand 200
TSO subcommand (continued)
ADDVOLUME subcommand 207
ADDVRS subcommand 230
batch job 183
CHANGEDATASET subcommand 245
CHANGEOWNER subcommand 257
CHANGEPRODUCT subcommand 260
CHANGEVOLUME subcommand 262
DELETEVRS subcommand 297
DELETEBIN subcommand 300
DELETEDATASET subcommand 303
DELETEOWNER subcommand 305
DELETEPRODUCT subcommand 307
DELETEVOLUME subcommand 309
DELETEVOLUME subcommand 312
DELETEVRS subcommand 317
GETVOLUME subcommand 320
LISTBIN subcommand 324
LISTCONTROL subcommand 326
LISTDATASET subcommand 334
LISTOWNER subcommand 337
LISTPRODUCT subcommand 339
LISTTRACK subcommand 341
LISTVOLUME subcommand 343
LISTVRS subcommand 348
online help 182
return codes 413
SEARCHBIN subcommand 351
SEARCHDATASET subcommand 358
SEARCHOWNER subcommand 366
SEARCHPRODUCT subcommand 369
SEARCHRACK subcommand 373
SEARCHVOLUME subcommand 378
SEARCHVRS subcommand 405
specifying 181
using 181
variables 430
types of retention 61
TZ fast path command 483
U
uncataloging a data set 37
undoing movement and action confirmation 266
until expired
closed data sets retained 63
data sets retained until expired 62, 63
data sets retained while open 63
relationship with COUNT and WHILECATALOG operands 63
retention by open status 63
retention by volume expiration date 63
until expired retention type 63
UNTILEXPIRED retention type 63
updating
data set information automatically 20

514 z/OS V1R11.0 DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media
updating (continued)
 update data set information with RMM
 CHANGEDATASET subcommand 36, 245
 owner information 18, 32, 257
 software product information 34, 260
 vital record specification 58
 volume information 17, 30, 262
 updating vital record specifications 103
 USER fast path command 483
 user menus 4
 USER operand 2
 user status volumes, controlling tape
 initialization 169
 user volume
 definition 28
 overwriting 26
 searching for information about 363
 user, general 1
 using the action bar 9
 using the EDG_EXIT100 installation exit 29
 using the Volume Search panel 134

V
 validating
 library name 81
 variables, TSO subcommand 430
 virtual tape server
 adding an exported logical volume 213
 building an export/import list 401
 changing logical volume location 277
 changing volume type 292
 ejecting a logical volume 279
 identifying logical volumes to DFSMSrmm 401
 vital record group 42
 vital record management
 ABEND 64
 chaining 40
 changing 58
 changing information 297
 creating list 124, 405
 defining 57, 230
 DELETED 64
 deleting 58, 317
 line operators 132, 133
 linking 230
 managing vital records 61
 matching data set names 50
 matching job names 50
 matching order 50
 matching types 334
 OPEN 63, 64
 policy requirements 20
 requesting information 119, 348
 retaining DFSMSshm ABARS backups 242
 retaining DFSMSshm backup and migration tapes 242
 setting an installation default 43
 updating 58
 updating vital record specifications 103
 using 61
 vital record specification
 data set
 adding 57, 230
 changing 58
 deleting 317
 details 119, 297, 348
 list 124, 405
 retention 65
 examples 405
 chaining vital record specifications 41
 name
 adding 57, 230
 deleting 59, 317
 details 119, 297, 348
 list 405
 volume
 adding 57, 230
 deleting 317
 details 119, 297, 348
 list 124, 405
 retention 65
 vital record specification management value
 defining management and retention policy 230
 displaying 334
 matching with data set names 52
 specifying 66, 236
 VOL1
 clearing the label information 291
 searching for ISO/ANSI label version information 396
 VOL1 label, specifying ISO/ANSI label version 223
 volume 85
 canceling outstanding moves 266
 changing 284
 changing information 262
 changing volume serial number 266
 changing volume type 292
 changing WORM tape status 267
 clearing location information 277
 confirming moves 85
 confirming return to scratch activities 276
 confirming volume movement 265
 date assigned to a user 277
 ejecting 82
 handling volume discrepancies 177
 in transit 85
 loan location 84
 marking a stacked volume closed 274
 moving 61, 76
 non-restricted operands or fields 263
 non-scratch 17
 adding 28
 changing information 30
 not defined to DFSMSrmm 26
 overwriting user volumes 26
 preventing a stacked volume from moving 287
 reclaiming from pending status or scratch status 264
 removing 286
 requesting movement 80
 volume (continued)
 resetting the ABEND status flag 285
 restricted operands or fields 263
 retained by job name 64
 retained until expired 62, 63
 retained while cataloged 62
 retained while open 63
 retaining
 by generic volume serial number 56
 by specific volume serial number 56
 retention date 72
 updating information 262
 volume catalog
 obtaining information about volumes 229
 VOLUME fast path command 483
 volume label
 scanning a tape volume 177
 VOLUME operand 2
 Volume Search panel
 using 134
 volume serial number
 definition 56
 generic volume serial number 56
 volume usage count 347
 volume usage value 347
 volume vital record specification adding 57
 definition 57
 VRS fast path command 483
 VRS operand 2
 VRSBYJOBNAME
 defining a vital record specification 64
 defining job names 44
 filtering with job name masks 49

W
 waiting requests, number of 147
 while cataloged
 catalog date format 72
 data sets retained while cataloged 62
 minimum retention with WHILECATALOG 63, 242
 with special dates 243
 while cataloged retention type 62
 WHILECATALOG retention type 62
 WORM tape
 adding WORM tapes 207
 changing WORM tape status 267
 identifying WORM tapes ready for destruction 266
 wrong data set name, changing 250
 wrong label processing 170
 wrong volume serial number correcting 284

Z
 z/OS Basic Skills information center xii
Readers’ Comments — We’d Like to Hear from You

z/OS
DFSMSrmm Managing and Using Removable Media

Publication No. SC26-7404-09

We appreciate your comments about this publication. Please comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. The comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual or product and the way in which the information is presented.

For technical questions and information about products and prices, please contact your IBM branch office, your IBM business partner, or your authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Comments:

Thank you for your support.
Submit your comments using one of these channels:
• Send your comments to the address on the reverse side of this form.
• Send your comments via e-mail to: mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com

If you would like a response from IBM, please fill in the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company or Organization</th>
<th>Phone No.</th>
<th>E-mail address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>